Bartlett

New Series of Latin School Books.

2. Latin Grammar. A Grammar of the Latin Language, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By Professors E. A. ANDREWS and S. STODDARD. This work, which for many years has been the text-book in the department of Latin Grammar in a large portion of American schools and colleges, and which claims the merit of having first introduced into the schools of this country the subject of grammatical analysis, which now occupies a conspicuous place in so many grammars of the English language, has been recently revised and carefully corrected in every part.

3. Questions on the Grammar. This little volume is intended to aid the student in preparing his lessons, and the teacher in conducting his recitations.

4. A Synopsis of Latin Grammar, comprising the Latin Paradigms, and the Principal Rules of Latin Etymology and Syntax. The few pages composing this work contain those portions of the Grammar to which the student has occasion to refer most frequently in the preparation of his daily lessons.

5. Latin Reader. The Reader, by means of two separate and distinct sets of notes, is equally adapted for use in connection either with the First Latin Book or the Latin Grammar.

6. Viri Romæ. This volume, like the Reader, is furnished with notes and references, both to the First Latin Book and to the Latin Grammar. The principal difference in the two sets of notes found in each of these volumes consists in the somewhat greater fulness of those which belong to the smaller series.

7. Latin Exercises. This work contains exercises in every department of the Latin Grammar, and is so arranged that it may be studied in connection with the Grammar through every stage of the preparatory course. It is designed to prepare the way for original composition in the Latin language, both in prose and verse.

8. A Key to Latin Exercises. This Key, in which all the exercises in the preceding volume are fully corrected, is intended for the use of teachers only.

9. Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War, with a Dictionary and Notes. The text of this edition of Cæsar has been formed by reference to the best German editions. The Notes are principally grammatical. The Dictionary, which, like all the others in the series, was prepared with great labor, contains the usual significations of the words, together with an explanation of all such phrases as might otherwise perplex the student.

10. Sallust. Sallust's Jugurthine War and Conspiracy of Catiline, with a Dictionary and Notes. The text of this work, which was based upon that of Cortius, has been modified by reference to the best modern editions, especially by those of Kritz and Geriach; and its orthography is, in general, conformed to that of Pottier and Planche. The Dictionaries of Cæsar and Sallust connected with this series are original works, and, in connection with the Notes in each volume, furnish a very complete and satisfactory apparatus for the study of these two authors.

11. Ovid. Selections from the Metamorphoses and Heroides of Ovid, with Notes, Grammatical References, and Exercises in Scanning. These selections from Ovid are designed as an introduction to Latin poetry. They are accompanied with numerous brief notes explanatory of difficult phrases, of obscure historical or mythological allusions, and especially of grammatical difficulties. To these are added such Exercises in Scanning as serve fully to introduce the student to a knowledge of Latin prosody, and especially of the structure and laws of hexameter and pentameter verse.

sider a valuable work for beginners, and in the sphere which it is designed to occupy, I know not that I have met its equal. — *Rev. James Shannon, President of College of Louisiana.*

These works will furnish a series of elementary publications for the study of Latin altogether in advance of any thing which has hitherto appeared, either in this country or in England. — *American Biblical Repository.*

We have made Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar the subject both of reference and recitation daily for several months, and I cheerfully and decidedly bear testimony to its superior excellence to any manual of the kind with which I am acquainted. Every part bears the impress of a careful compiler. The *principles* of syntax are happily developed in the rules, whilst those relating to the moods and tenses supply an important deficiency in our former grammars. The rules of prosody are also clearly and fully exhibited. — *Rev. Lyman Coleman, Principal of Burr Seminary, Manchester, Vt.*

I have examined Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, and regard it as superior to any thing of the kind now in use. It is what has long been needed, and will undoubtedly be welcomed by every one interested in the philology of the Latin language. We shall hereafter use it as a text-book in this institution — *Mr. Wm. H. Shaler, Principal of the Connecticut Lit. Institution at Suffield.*

This work bears evident marks of great care and skill, and ripe and accurate scholarship in the authors. It excels most grammars in this particular, that, while by its plainness it is suited to the necessities of most beginners, by its fulness and detail it will satisfy the inquiries of the advanced scholar, and will be a suitable companion at all stages of his progress. We cordially commend it to the student and teacher. — *Biblical Repository.*

Your Grammar is what I expected it would be — an excellent book, and just the thing which was needed. We cannot hesitate a moment in laying aside the books now in use, and introducing this. — *Rev. J. Penney, D. D., President of Hamilton College, New York.*

Your Grammar bears throughout evidence of original and thorough investigation and sound criticism. I hope, and doubt not, it will be adopted in our schools and colleges, it being, in my apprehension, so far as simplicity is concerned, on the one hand, and philosophical views and sound scholarship on the other, far preferable to other grammars; a work at the same time highly creditable to yourselves and to our country. — *Professor A. Packard, Bowdoin College, Maine.*

This Grammar appears to me to be accommodated alike to the wants of the new beginner and the experienced scholar, and, as such, well fitted to supply what has long been felt to be a great desideratum in the department of classical learning. — *Professor S. North, Hamilton College, New York.*

From such an examination of this Grammar as I have been able to give it, I do not hesitate to pronounce it superior to any other with which I am acquainted. I have never seen, any where, a greater amount of valuable matter compressed within limits equally narrow. — *Hon. John Hall, Prin. of Ellington School, Conn.*

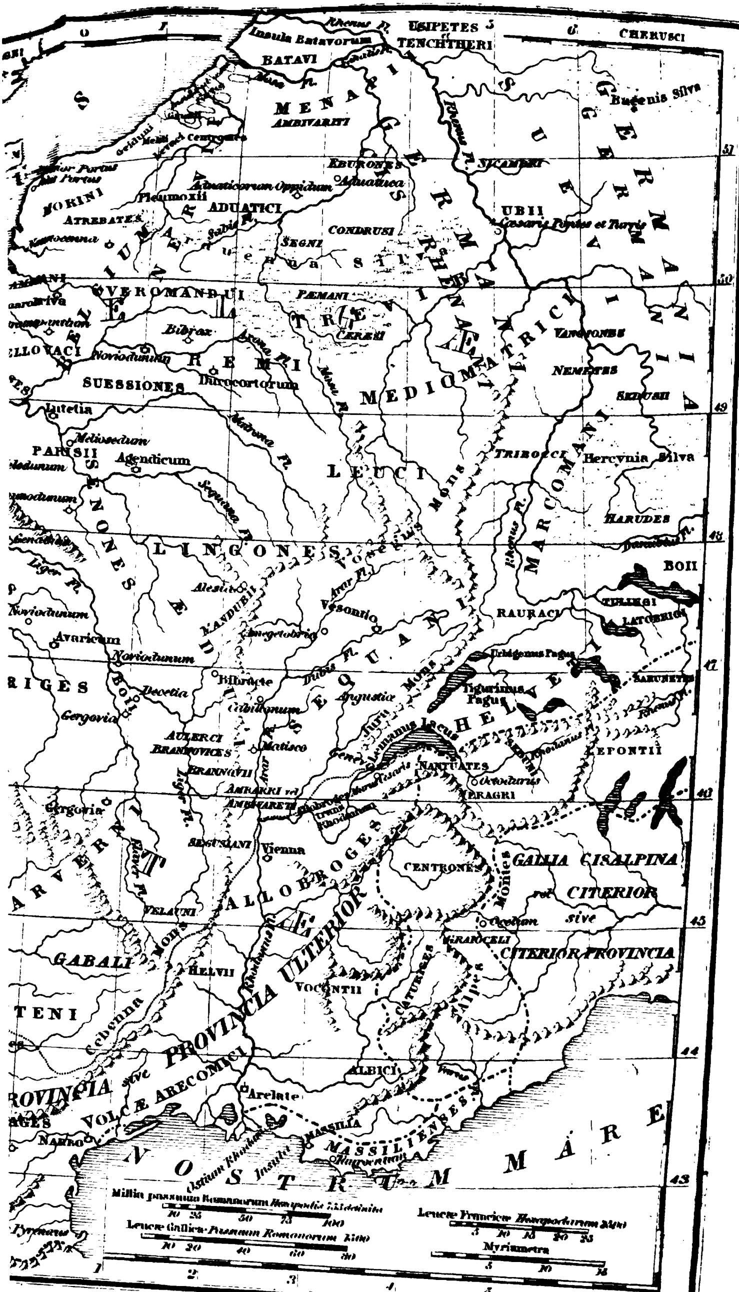
We have no hesitation in pronouncing this Grammar decidedly superior to any now in use. — *Boston Recorder.*

I am ready to express my great satisfaction with your Grammar, and do not hesitate to say, that I am better pleased with such portions of the syntax as I have perused, than with the corresponding portions in any other grammar with which I am acquainted. — *Professor N. W. Fiske, Amherst College, Mass.*

I know of no grammar in the Latin language so well adapted to answer the purpose for which it was designed as this. The book of Questions is a valuable attendant of the Grammar. — *Simeon Hart, Esq., Farmington, Conn.*

This Grammar has received the labor of years, and is the result of much reflection and experience, and mature scholarship. As such, it claims the attention of all who are interested in the promotion of sound learning. — *N. Y. Obs.*

This Grammar is an original work. Its arrangement is philosophical, and its rules clear and precise, beyond those of any other grammar we have seen — *Portland Christian Mirror.*



Rhenus Fl.
USIPETES
TENCHTHERI
CHERUSCI
Insula Batavorum
BATAVI
Mosa Fl.
MENAPII
AMBIVARITI
Bacenis Silva
GERMANIA
SUEVI
Rhenus Fl.
SICAMBRI
EBURONES
Aduatuca
Aduaticorum Oppidum
MORINI
ATREBATES
ADUATICI
Sabis Fl.
CONDRUSI
SEGNI
UBII
Caesaris Pontes et Turris
BELGIUM
VEROMANDUI
PAEMANI
CAERESI
TREVIRI
Bibrax
Axona Fl.
Noviodunum
REMI
BELLOVACI
SUESSIONES
Durocortorum
MEDIOMATRICI
VANGIONES
NEMETES
SEDUSII
Lutetia
Melodunum
PARISII
Agendicum
Matrona Fl.
LEUCI
TRIBOCCI
Hercynia Silva
SENONES
Sequana Fl.
MARCOMANI
HARUDES
LINGONES
Vosegus Mons
Danubius Fl.
BOII
Liger Fl.
Alesia
MANDUBII
Arar Fl.
Vesontio
RAURACI
TULINGI
LATOBRIGI
Noviodunum
Avaricum
Noviodunum
Magetobria
SEQUANI
HAEDUI
Urbigenus Pagus
Dubis Fl.
BITURIGES
Bibracte
Tigurinus Pagus
SARUNETES
Decetia
BOII
Gergovia
Cabillonum
Augustia
HELVETII
Jura Mons
Lemanus Lacus
Rhenus Fl.
AULERCI
BRANNOVICES
Matisco
Genava
NANTUATES
LEPONTII
BRANNOVII
AMBARRI vel AMBIVARETI
Octodurus
VERAGRI
Gergovia
SEGUSIANI
Vienna
ARVERNI
CENTRONES
GALLIA CISALPINA
ALLOBROGES
vel CITERIOR
VELAUNI
Ocelum
sive
GABALI
HELVII
CITERIOR PROVINCIA
PROVINCIA ULTERIOR
VOCONTII
CATURIGES
RUTENI
Cebenna
PROVINCIA
ALBICI
PROVINCIA sive VOLCAE ARECOMICI
Arelate
MASSILIA
MASSILIENSES
NARBO
Ostium Rhodani
Insulae
Tauroentum
MARE NOSTRUM
Pyrenaeus M.
Millia passuum Romanorum
Leucae Gallicae
Leucae Franciae
Myriametra

C. JULIUS CÆSAR'S

COMMENTARIES

ON THE

GALLIC WAR;

WITH A

DICTIONARY AND NOTES.

BY

PROF. E. A. ANDREWS.

Thirteenth Edition.

BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY CROCKER AND BREWSTER,

47 Washington Street

1854.

STEREOTYPED AT THE
BOSTON TYPE AND STEREOTYPE FOUNDRY.

PREFACE.

The text of this edition of Cæsar's Gallic War has been formed by a careful comparison of those of Lemaire, Dæhne, Eckstein, Held, Möbius, and Herzog.

The Notes are principally grammatical, and are intended to afford that kind and degree of assistance, which the student may be supposed to need on his first introduction to a Latin classic. The materials for the Notes were derived partly from repeated perusals of the text of the author for that purpose, and partly from the commentaries of the editors to whom reference has already been made, and from the Greek Metaphrasis.

Upon the Dictionary of this work, as well as upon that accompanying the editor's edition of Sallust, a revised edition of which is now in the course of publication, much time and labor have been bestowed. In each of these works, the editor has aimed to give all the information necessary for a thorough perusal of the author, and at the same time, by excluding extraneous matter, to save the student from the labor and perplexity attending the use of the larger lexicons. In addition to the common signifi-

cations of each word, the more difficult phrases in which it occurs in each author have been carefully noticed and explained, and most of the constructions have been given, either directly or by reference to the Grammar.

New Britain, (Conn.,) *October*, 1844.

C. JULII CÆSARIS

COMMENTARIORUM

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER I.

I. Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam, qui ipsorum linguâ Celtæ, nostrâ Galli appellantur. Hi omnes linguâ, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ, propterea quòd a cultu atque humanitate provinciæ longissimè absunt, minimèque ad eos mercatores sæpe commeant, atque ea, quæ ad effeminandos animos pertinent, important: proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt: quâ de causâ Helvetii quòque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt, quòd ferè quotidianis prœliis cum Germanis contendunt, quum aut suis finibus eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumnâ flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; vergit ad septemtriones. Belgæ ab extremis Galliæ finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septemtriones et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumnâ flumine ad Pyrenæos montes et eam partem Oceani, quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septemtriones.

II. Apud Helvetios longè nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is, M. Messalâ et M. Pisone Coss., regni cupiditate

inductus, conjurationem nobilitatis fecit, et civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent: perfacile esse, quum virtute omnibus præstarent, totius Galliæ imperio potiri. Id hoc faciliùs eis persuasit, quòd undique loci naturâ Helvetii continentur: unâ ex parte flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; alterâ ex parte monte Jurâ altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertiâ lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat, ut et minùs latè vagarentur, et minùs facilè finitimis bellum inferre possent: quâ de causâ homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore afficiebantur. Pro multitudine autem hominum, et pro gloriâ belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem millia passuum CCXL, in latitudinem CLXXX patebant.

III. His rebus adducti, et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, constituerunt ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare; jumentorum et carrorum quàm maximum numerum coëmere; sementes quàm maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret; cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt, in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is ubi legationem ad civitates suscepit, in eo itinere persuadet Castico, Catamantaledis filio, Sequano, cujus pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat, et a S. P. R. amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate suâ occuparet, quod pater antè habuerat: itemque Dumnorigi Æduo, fratri Divitiaci, qui eo tempore principatum in civitate obtinebat, ac maximè plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur, persuadet, eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat. Perfacile factu esse illis probat conata perficere, propterea quòd ipse suæ civitatis imperium obtenturus esset: non esse dubium, quin totius Galliæ plurimùm Helvetii possent: se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum confirmat. Hac oratione adducti, inter se fidem et jusjurandum dant, et, regno occupato, per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliæ sese potiri posse sperant.

IV. Ea res ut est Helvetiis per indicium enunciata, moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coëgerunt: damna-

tum pœnam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constitutâ causæ dictionis Orgetorix ad judicium omnem suam familiam ad hominum millia decem undique coëgit, et omnes clientes obæratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eòdem conduxit: per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est; neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

V. Post ejus mortem nihilo minùs Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata ædificia incendunt; frumentum omne, præter quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt, ut, domum reditionis spe sublatâ, paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent: trium mensium molita cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre jubent. Persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis et Latobrigis finitimis, utì, eodem usi consilio, oppidis suis vicisque exustis, unà cum iis proficiscantur: Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant, et in agrum Noricum transierant, Noreiamque oppugnârant, receptos ad se socios sibi adsciscunt.

VI. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum, vix quà singuli carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facilè perpauci prohibere possent: alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quòd Helvetiorum inter fines et Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit, isque nonnullis locis vado transitur. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est, proximumque Helvetiorum finibus, Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros, quòd nondum bono animo in populum Romanum viderentur, existimabant; vel vi coacturos, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, quâ die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant: is dies erat a. d. V. Kal. Apr., L. Pisone et A. Gabinio, Coss.

VII. Cæsari quum id nunciatum esset, eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe proficisci; et, quàm

maximis potest itineribus, in Galliam ulteriorem contendit, et ad Genevam pervenit: provinciæ toti quàm maximum potest militum numerum imperat (erat omnino in Galliâ ulteriore legio una); pontem, qui erat ad Genevam, jubet rescindi. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt nobilissimos civitatis, cujus legationis Nameius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent 'sibi esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quòd aliud iter haberent nullum: rogare, ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat.' Cæsar, quòd memoriâ tenebat L. Cassium consulem occisum, exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub jugum missum, concedendum non putabat: neque homines inimico animo, datâ facultate per provinciam itineris faciendi, temperaturos ab injuriâ et maleficio existimabat: tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenirent, legatis respondit 'diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum; si quid vellent, a. d. Idus Apr. reverterentur.'

VIII. Interea eâ legione, quam secum habebat, militibusque, qui ex provinciâ convenerant, a lacu Lemanno, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, millia passuum decem novem murum in altitudinem pedum sedecim fossamque perducit. Eo opere perfecto, præsidia disponit, castella communit, quò faciliùs, si se invito transire conarentur, prohibere possit. Ubi ea dies, quam constituerat cum legatis, venit, et legati ad eum reverterunt, negat 'se more et exemplo populi Romani posse iter ulli per provinciam dare;' et, 'si vim facere conentur, prohibiturum' ostendit. Helvetii, eâ spe dejecti, navibus junctis, ratibusque compluribus factis, alii vadis Rhodani, quà minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnunquam interdiu, sæpius noctu, si perrumpere possent, conati, operis munitione et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hoc conatu destiterunt.

IX. Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, quâ, Sequanis invitis, propter angustias ire non poterant. His quum suâ sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem Æduum mittunt, ut, eo deprecatore, a Sequanis impetrarent. Dumnorix gratiâ et largitione apud Sequanos plurimùm poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quòd ex eâ civitate Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat, et, cupiditate regni adductus, novis rebus

studebat, et quàm plurimas civitates suo beneficio habere obstrictas volebat. Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur, obsidesque utì inter sese dent, perficit: Sequani, ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant; Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuriâ transeant.

X. Cæsari renunciatur Helvetiis esse in animo per agrum Sequanorum et Æduorum iter in Santonûm fines facere, qui non longè a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quæ civitas est in provinciâ. Id si fieret, intelligebat magno cum provinciæ periculo futurum, ut homines bellicosos, populi Romani inimicos, locis patentibus maximèque frumentariis finitimos haberet. Ob eas causas ei munitioni, quam fecerat, T. Labienum legatum præfecit: ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit, duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres, quæ circum Aquileiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit, et, quà proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit. Ibi Centrones et Graioceli et Caturiges, locis superioribus occupatis, itinere exercitum prohibere conantur. Compluribus his prœliis pulsis, ab Ocelo, quod est citerioris provinciæ extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris provinciæ die septimo pervenit: inde in Allobrogum fines; ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.

XI. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas copias transduxerant, et in Æduorum fines pervenerant, eorumque agros populabantur. Ædui, quum se suaque ab iis defendere non possent, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt rogatum auxilium: 'ita se omni tempore de populo Romano meritos esse, ut pæne in conspectu exercitûs nostri agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerint.' Eodem tempore Ædui Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei Æduorum, Cæsarem certiorem faciunt 'sese, depopulatis agris, non facilè ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere:' item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fugâ se ad Cæsarem recipiunt, et demonstrant 'sibi præter agri solum nihil esse reliqui.' Quibus rebus adductus Cæsar non expectandum sibi statuit, dum omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis, in Santones Helvetii pervenirent.

XII. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequa-

norum in Rhodanum influit incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non possit. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant. Ubi per exploratores Cæsar certior factus est tres jam copiarum partes Helvetios id flumen transduxisse, quartam verò partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse; de tertiâ vigiliâ cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum flumen transierat. Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit: reliqui fugæ sese mandârunt, atque in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus unus, quum domo exîsset, patrum nostrorum memoriâ L. Cassium consulem interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, sive casu sive consilio deorum immortalium, quæ pars civitatis Helvetiæ insignem calamitatem populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps pœnas persolvit. Quâ in re Cæsar non solùm publicas, sed etiam privatas injurias ultus est, quòd ejus soceri L. Pisonis avum, L. Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem prœlio, quo Cassium, interfecerant.

XIII. Hoc prœlio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arari faciendum curat, atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii repentino ejus adventu commoti, quum id quod ipsi diebus xx ægerrime confecerant, ut flumen transirent, uno illum die fecisse intelligerent, legatos ad eum mittunt: cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat Is ita cum Cæsare agit: 'Si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros, atque ibi futuros Helvetios, ubi eos Cæsar constituisset, atque esse voluisset: sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi populi Romani, et pristinæ virtutis Helvetiorum. Quòd improvisò unum pagum adortus esset, quum ii, qui flumen transîssent, suis auxilium ferre non possent, ne ob eam rem aut suæ magnopere virtuti tribueret, aut ipsos despiceret: se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute quàm dolo contenderent, aut insidiis niterentur. Quare ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate populi Romani et internecione exercitûs nomen caperet, aut memoriam proderet.'

XIV. His Cæsar ita respondit: 'Eo sibi minus dubitationis

dari, quòd eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorâssent, memoriâ teneret, atque eo graviùs ferre, quo minùs merito populi Romani accidissent: qui si alicujus injuriæ sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere: sed eo deceptum, quòd neque commissum a se intelligeret, quare timeret, neque sine causâ timendum putaret. Quòd si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci vellet, num etiam recentium injuriarum, quòd, eo invito, iter per provinciam per vim tentâssent, quòd Æduos, quòd Ambarros, quòd Allobroges vexâssent, memoriam deponere posse? Quòd suâ victoriâ tam insolenter gloriarentur, quòdque tam diu se impune tulisse injurias admirarentur, eòdem pertinere: consuêsse enim deos immortales, quò graviùs homines ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, his secundiores interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. Quum ea ita sint, tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, utì ea, quæ polliceantur, facturos intelligat; et si Æduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse facturum.' Divico respondit: 'Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, utì obsides accipere, non dare consueverint: ejus rei populum Romanum esse testem.' Hoc responso dato, discessit.

XV. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent: idem Cæsar facit, equitatumque omnem ad numerum quatuor millium, quem ex omni provinciâ et Æduis atque eorum sociis coactum habebat, præmittit, qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui cupidiùs novissimum agmen insecuti, alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum prœlium committunt, et pauci de nostris cadunt. Quo prœlio sublati Helvetii, quòd quingentis equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant, audaciùs subsistere, nonnunquam ex novissimo agmine prœlio nostros lacessere cœperunt. Cæsar suos a prœlio continebat, ac satis habebat in præsentia hostem rapinis, pabulationibus populationibusque prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, utì inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum non amplius quinis aut senis millibus passuum interesset.

XVI. Interim quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum, quod essent publicè polliciti, flagitare: nam propter frigora, quòd Gallia sub septemtrionibus, ut antè dictum est, posita est, non modò frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem

satìs magna copia suppetebat: eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arari navibus subvexerat, propterea uti minùs poterat, quòd iter ab Arari Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. Diem ex die ducere Ædui, conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutius duci intellexit, et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret, convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratu præerat (quem Vergobretum appellant Ædui, qui creatur annuus, et vitæ necisque in suos habet potestatem) graviter eos accusat, quòd, quum neque emi, neque ex agris sumi posset, tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevetur: præsertim quum magnâ ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum susceperit; multo etiam graviùs, quòd sit destitutus, queritur.

XVII. Tum demum Liscus, oratione Cæsaris adductus, quod antea tacuerat, proponit: 'Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimùm valeat, qui privatim plus possint, quàm ipsi magistratus. Hos seditiosâ atque improbâ oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant, quod præstare debeant. Si jam principatum Galliæ obtinere non possint, Gallorum quàm Romanorum imperia præferre, neque dubitare, quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romani, unà cum reliquâ Galliâ Æduis libertatem sint erepturi. Ab iisdem nostra consilia, quæque in castris gerantur, hostibus enunciari: hos a se coërceri non posse: quin etiam, quòd necessariò rem coactus Cæsari enunciârit, intelligere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit, et ob eam causam, quàm diu potuerit, tacuisse.'

XVIII. Cæsar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat; sed, quòd pluribus præsentibus eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit, Liscum retinet: quærit ex solo ea, quæ in conventu dixerat. Dicit liberiùs atque audaciùs. Eadem secretò ab aliis quærit; reperit esse vera: 'Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summâ audaciâ, magnâ apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratiâ, cupidum rerum novarum; complures annos portoria reliquaque omnia Æduorum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere, propterea quòd, illo licente, contra liceri audeat nemo. His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse, et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparâsse: magnum numerum equitatûs suo sumptu

semper alere et circum se habere: neque solùm domi, sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse; atque hujus potentiæ causâ matrem in Biturigibus homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo collocâsse, ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere, sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collocâsse; favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam affinitatem: odisse etiam suo nomine Cæsarem et Romanos, quòd eorum adventu potentia ejus diminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiæ atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem regni per Helvetios obtinendi venire; imperio populi Romani non modò de regno, sed etiam de eâ, quam habeat, gratiâ desperare.' Reperiebat etiam in quærendo Cæsar, quòd prœlium equestre adversum paucis antè diebus esset factum, initium ejus fugæ factum a Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus, (nam equitatu, quem auxilio Cæsari Ædui miserant, Dumnorix præerat) eorumque fugâ reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.

XIX. Quibus rebus cognitis, quum ad has suspiciones certissimæ res accederent, quòd per fines Sequanorum Helvetios traduxisset, quòd obsides inter eos dandos curâsset, quòd ea omnia non modò injussu suo et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis, fecisset, quòd a magistratu Æduorum accusaretur: satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quòd Divitiaci fratris summum in populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognoverat: nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque priusquam quidquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet; et, quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per C. Valerium Procillum, principem Galliæ provinciæ, familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum fidem habebat, cum eo colloquitur: simul commonefacit, quæ, ipso præsente, in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta, et ostendit, quæ separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit: petit atque hortatur, ut sine ejus offensione animi vel ipse de eo, causâ cognitâ, statuat, vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

XX. Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis, Cæsarem complexus, obsecrare cœpit, 'ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret: scire se

2

illa esse vera, nec quemquam ex eo plus, quàm se, doloris capere, propterea quòd, quum ipse gratiâ plurimùm domi atque in reliquâ Galliâ, ille minimùm propter adolescentiam posset, per se crèvisset: quibus opibus ac nervis non solùm ad minuendam gratiam, sed pæne ad perniciem suam uteretur: sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri. Quòd si quid ei a Cæsare gravius accidisset, quum ipse eum locum amicitiæ apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum, non suâ voluntate factum: quâ ex re futurum, utì totius Galliæ animi a se averterentur. Hæc quum pluribus verbis flens a Cæsare peteret, Cæsar ejus dextram prendit: consolatus rogat, finem orandi faciat: tanti ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, utì et reipublicæ injuriam et suum dolorem ejus voluntati ac precibus condonet. Dumnorigem ad se vocat; fratrem adhibet; quæ in eo reprehendat, ostendit; quæ ipse intelligat, quæ civitas queratur, proponit: monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet; præterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes ponit, ut, quæ agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

XXI. Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus hostes sub monte consedisse millia passuum ab ipsius castris octo; qualis esset natura montis, et qualis in circuitu ascensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renunciatum est, facilem esse. De tertiâ vigiliâ T. Labienum, legatum pro prætore, cum duabus legionibus et iis ducibus, qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet; quid sui consilii sit, ostendit. Ipse de quarta vigiliâ eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit, equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. P. Considius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur, et in exercitu L. Sullæ et postea in M. Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus præmittitur.

XXII. Primâ luce, quum summus mons a T. Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longiùs mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit, aut ipsius adventus aut Labieni cognitus esset, Considius, equo admisso, ad eum accurrit; dicit montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se a Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. Labienus, ut erat ei præceptum a Cæsare, ne prœlium committeret, nisi ipsius copiæ prope

hostium castra visæ essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret, monte occupato, nostros exspectabat, prœlioque abstinebat. Multo denique die per exploratores Cæsar cognovit, et montem a suis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Considium, timore perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso sibi renunciâsse. Eo die, quo consuêrat intervallo hostes sequitur, et millia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

XXIII. Postridie ejus diei, quòd omnino biduum supererat, quum exercitu frumentum metiri oporteret, et quòd a Bibracte, oppido Æduorum longè maximo ac copiosissimo, non ampliùs millibus passuum XVIII aberat, rei frumentariæ prospiciendum existimavit, iter ab Helvetiis avertit, ac Bibracte ire contendit. Ea res per fugitivos L. Æmilii, decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus nunciatur. Helvetii, seu quòd timore perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent, eo magìs, quòd pridie, superioribus locis occupatis, prœlium non commisissent; sive eò, quòd re frumentariâ intercludi posse confiderent; commutato consilio atque itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere cœperunt.

XXIV. Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Cæsar in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit. Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quatuor veteranarum, ita, utì supra se in summo jugo duas legiones, quas in Galliâ citeriore proximè conscripserat, et omnia auxilia collocaret: ac totum montem hominibus compleri, et intereà sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab his, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris secuti, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt: ipsi, confertissimâ acie rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange factâ, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.

XXV. Cæsar, primùm suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut, æquato omnium periculo, spem fugæ tolleret, cohortatus suos, prœlium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis missis, facilè hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Eâ disjectâ, gladiis destrictis in eos impetum fecerunt. Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento, quòd, pluribus eorum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et colligatis, quum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere, neque, sinistrâ impeditâ, satìs commodè pugnare

poterant; multi ut, diù jactato brachio, præoptarent scutum manu emittere, et nudo corpore pugnare. Tandem, vulneribus defessi, et pedem referre, et, quòd mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eò se recipere cœperunt. Capto monte et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum millibus circiter XV agmen hostium claudebant, et novissimis præsidio erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto aggressi, circumvenêre: et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare et prœlium redintegrare cœperunt. Romani conversa signa bipartitò intulerunt: prima ac secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes exciperet.

XXVI. Ita ancipiti prœlio diù atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius quum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut cœperant, in montem receperunt; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto prœlio, quum ab horâ septimâ ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea quòd pro vallo carros objecerant, et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela conjiciebant, et nonnulli inter carros rotasque mataras ac tragulas subjiciebant, nostrosque vulnerabant. Diù quum esset pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia, atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo prœlio circiter millia hominum CXXX superfuerunt, eâque totâ nocte continenter ierunt: nullam partem noctis itinere intermisso, in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt, quum et propter vulnera militum et propter sepulturam occisorum nostri, triduum morati, eos sequi non potuissent. Cæsar ad Lingonas literas nunciosque misit, ne eos frumento neve aliâ re juvarent: qui si juvissent, se eodem loco, quo Helvetios, habiturum. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi cœpit.

XXVII. Helvetii, omnium rerum inopiâ adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui quum eum in itinere convenissent, seque ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti flentes pacem petîssent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, suum adventum exspectare jussisset, paruerunt. Eò postquam Cæsar pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. Dum ea conquiruntur et conferuntur, nocte intermissâ, circiter hominum millia VI ejus pagi, qui Verbigenus

appellatur, sive timore perterriti, ne, armis traditis, supplicio afficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti, quòd, in tanta multitudine dediticiorum suam fugam aut occultari, aut omnino ignorari posse existimarent, primâ nocte ex castris Helvetiorum egressi, ad Rhenum finesque Germanorum contenderunt.

XXVIII. Quod ubi Cæsar resciit, quorum per fines ierant, his, utì conquirerent, et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse vellent, imperavit; reductos in hostium numero habuit; reliquos omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis, in deditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tulingos, Latobrigos in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti jussit; et, quòd, omnibus fructibus amissis, domi nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent, Allobrogibus imperavit, ut his frumenti copiam facerent: ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit. Id eâ maximè ratione fecit, quòd noluit eum locum, unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare; ne propter bonitatem agrorum Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent, et finitimi Galliæ provinciæ Allobrogibusque essent. Boios, petentibus Æduis, quòd egregiâ virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis collocarent, concessit; quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea in parem juris libertatisque conditionem, atque ipsi erant, receperunt.

XXIX. In castris Helvetiorum tabulæ repertæ sunt literis Græcis confectæ, et ad Cæsarem prælatæ, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exîsset eorum, qui arma ferre possent: et item separatim pueri, senes, mulieresque. Quarum omnium rerum summa erat, capitum Helvetiorum millia CCLXIII, Tulingorum millia XXXVI, Latobrigorum XIV, Rauracorum XXIII, Boiorum XXXII: ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad millia XCII. Summa omnium fuerunt ad millia CCCLXVIII. Eorum, qui domum redierunt, censu habito, ut Cæsar imperaverat, repertus est numerus millium C et X.

XXX. Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius ferè Galliæ legati, principes civitatum, ad Cæsarem gratulatum convenerunt: 'Intelligere sese, tametsi pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis populi Romani ab iis pœnas bello repetîsset, tamen eam rem non minùs ex usu terræ Galliæ, quàm populi Romani accidisse: propterea quòd eo consilio, florentissimis rebus, domos suas

Helvetii reliquissent, utì toti Galliæ bellum inferrent, imperioque potirentur, locumque domicilio ex magnâ copiâ deligerent, quem ex omni Galliâ opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicâssent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent.' Petierunt, 'utì sibi concilium totius Galliæ in diem certam indicere, idque Cæsaris voluntate facere, liceret: sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent.' Eâ re permissâ, diem concilio constituerunt, et jurejurando, ne quis enunciaret, nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.

XXXI. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes civitatum, qui antè fuerant ad Cæsarem, reverterunt, petieruntque, utì sibi secretò in occulto de suâ omniumque salute cum eo agere liceret. Eâ re impetratâ, sese omnes flentes Cæsari ad pedes projecerunt: 'Non minùs se id contendere et laborare, ne ea, quæ dixissent, enunciarentur, quàm utì ea, quæ vellent, impetrarent; propterea quòd, si enunciatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent.' Locutus est pro his Divitiacus Æduus: 'Galliæ totius factiones esse duas: harum alterius principatum tenere Æduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi quum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse, utì ab Arvernis Sequanisque Germani mercede arcesserentur. Horum primò circiter millia XV Rhenum transîsse: posteaquam agros et cultum et copias Gallorum homines feri ac barbari adamâssent, transductos plures: nunc esse in Galliâ ad C et XX millium numerum: cum his Æduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus prœliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et suâ virtute et populi Romani hospitio atque amicitiâ plurimùm antè in Galliâ potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a populo Romano imploraturos, neque recusaturos, quò minùs perpetuò sub illorum ditione atque imperio essent. Unum se esse ex omni civitate Æduorum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret, aut suos liberos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse, et Romam ad senatum venisse, auxilium postulatum, quòd solus neque jurejurando neque obsidibus teneretur. Sed pejùs victoribus

Sequanis, quàm Æduis victis accidisse, propterea quòd Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani, qui esset optimus totius Galliæ, occupavisset, et nunc de alterâ parte tertiâ Sequanos decedere juberet, propterea quòd paucis mensibus antè Harudum millia hominum XXIV ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. Futurum esse paucis annis, utì omnes ex Galliæ finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent: neque enim conferendum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro, neque hanc consuetudinem victûs cum illâ comparandam. Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias prœlio vicerit, quod prœlium factum sit ad Magetobriam, superbè et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere, si qua res non ad nutum aut ad voluntatem ejus facta sit: hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium: non posse ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi si quid in Cæsare populoque Romano sit auxilii, omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent; aliud domicilium, alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant; fortunamque, quæcumque accidat, experiantur. Hæc si enunciata Ariovisto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Cæsarem vel auctoritate suâ atque exercitûs, vel recenti victoriâ, vel nomine populi Romani deterrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum transducatur, Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti injuriâ posse defendere.'

XXXII. Hac oratione ab Divitiaco habitâ, omnes, qui aderant, magno fletu auxilium a Cæsare petere cœperunt. Animadvertit Cæsar unos ex omnibus Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere, quas ceteri facerent; sed tristes, capite demisso, terram intueri. Ejus rei quæ causa esset, miratus, ex ipsis quæsiit. Nihil Sequani respondere, sed in eâdem tristitiâ taciti permanere. Quum ab iis sæpius quæreret, neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, idem Divitiacus Æduus respondit: 'Hoc esse miseriorem gravioremque fortunam Sequanorum præ reliquorum, quòd soli ne in occulto quidem queri, nec auxilium implorare auderent, absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coràm adesset, horrerent: propterea quòd reliquis tamen fugæ facultas daretur; Sequanis verò, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum

recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in ejus potestate essent, omnes cruciatus essent perferendi.'

XXXIII. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Gallorum animos verbis confirmavit, pollicitusque est 'sibi eam rem curæ futuram: magnam se habere spem, et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum.' Hac oratione habitâ, concilium dimisit, et secundum ea multæ res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret; in primis, quòd Æduos, fratres consanguineosque sæpenumero ab senatu appellatos, in servitute atque in ditione videbat Germanorum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequanos intelligebat: quod in tanto imperio populi Romani turpissimum sibi et reipublicæ esse arbitrabatur. Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire, et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire, populo Romano periculosum videbat: neque sibi homines feros ac barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin, quum omnem Galliam occupâssent, ut antè Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in provinciam exirent, atque inde in Italiam contenderent; præsertim quum Sequanos a provinciâ nostrâ Rhodanus divideret. Quibus rebus quàm maturrimè occurrendum putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arrogantiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur.

XXXIV. Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, utì aliquem locum medium utriusque colloquio diceret: velle sese de republicâ et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere. Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: 'Si quid ipsi a Cæsare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille a se velit, illum ad se venire oportere. Præterea se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliæ venire audere, quas Cæsar possideret, neque exercitum sine magno commeatu atque emolimento in unum locum contrahere posse: sibi autem mirum videri, quid in suâ Galliâ, quam bello vicisset, aut Cæsari aut omnino populo Romano negotii esset.'

XXXV. His responsis ad Cæsarem relatis, iterum ad eum Cæsar legatos cum his mandatis mittit: 'Quoniam, tanto suo populique Romani beneficio affectus, quum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus a Senatu appellatus esset, hanc sibi populoque Romano gratiam referret, ut in colloquium venire invitatus

gravaretur, neque de communi re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum putaret; hæc esse, quæ ab eo postularet: primùm, ne quam hominum multitudinem ampliùs trans Rhenum in Galliam transduceret: deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Æduis, redderet, Sequanisque permitteret, ut, quos illi haberent, voluntate ejus reddere illis liceret; neve Æduos injuriâ lacesseret, neve his sociisve eorum bellum inferret. Si id ita fecisset, sibi populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram: si non impetraret, sese, quoniam, M. Messalâ, M. Pisone Coss., senatus censuisset, utì, quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod commodo reipublicæ facere posset, Æduos ceterosque amicos populi Romani defenderet, sese Æduorum injurias non neglecturum.'

XXXVI. Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit: 'Jus esse belli, ut, qui vicissent, iis, quos vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, imperarent: item populum Romanum victis non ad alterius præscriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium imperare consuêsse. Si ipse populo Romano non præscriberet, quemadmodum suo jure uteretur, non oportere sese a populo Romano in suo jure impediri. Æduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam tentâssent, et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Cæsarem injuriam facere, qui suo adventu vectigalia sibi deteriora faceret. Æduis se obsides redditurum non esse, neque iis, neque eorum sociis injuriâ bellum illaturum, si in eo manerent, quod convenisset, stipendiumque quotannis penderent: si id non fecissent, longè iis fraternum nomen populi Romani abfuturum. Quòd sibi Cæsar denunciaret se Æduorum injurias non neglecturum; neminem secum sine suâ pernicie contendisse. Quum vellet, congrederetur; intellecturum, quid invicti Germani, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos XIV tectum non subîssent, virtute possent.

XXXVII. Hæc eodem tempore Cæsari mandata referebantur, et legati ab Æduis et a Treviris veniebant: Ædui questum, 'quòd Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur; sese ne obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti redimere potuisse:' Treviri autem, 'pagos centum Suevorum ad ripas Rheni consedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur; iis præesse Nasuam et Cimberium fratres.' Quibus rebus Cæsar vehementer commotus, maturandum sibi existima-

vit, ne, si nova manus Suevorum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minùs facilè resisti posset. Itaque re frumentariâ, quàm celerrimè potuit, comparatâ, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

XXXVIII. Quum tridui viam processisset, nunciatum est ei, Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus profecisse. Id ne accideret, magno opere præcavendum sibi Cæsar existimabat: namque omnium rerum, quæ ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo oppido facultas; idque naturâ loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum daret facultatem, propterea quòd flumen Dubis, ut circino circumductum, pæne totum oppidum cingit: reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius pedum DC, quà flumen intermittit, mons continet magnâ altitudine, ita ut radices montis ex utrâque parte ripæ fluminis contingant. Hunc murus circumdatus arcem efficit, et cum oppido conjungit. Huc Cæsar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit, occupatoque oppido ibi præsidium collocat.

XXXIX. Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem rei frumentariæ commeatûsque causâ moratur, ex percunctatione nostrorum vocibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute atque exercitatione in armis esse prædicabant, sæpenumero sese cum eis congressos ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum ferre potuisse, tantus subitò timor omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic primùm ortus est a tribunis militum, præfectis, reliquisque, qui ex urbe amicitiæ causâ Cæsarem secuti, magnum periculum miserabantur, quòd non magnum in re militari usum habebant: quorum alius, aliâ causâ illatâ, quam sibi ad proficiscendum necessariam esse diceret, petebat, ut ejus voluntate discedere liceret: nonnulli, pudore adducti, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi neque vultum fingere neque interdum lacrimas tenere poterant: abditi in tabernaculis aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Vulgò totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus ac timore, paulatim etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant milites centurionesque, quique equitatu præerant, pertur-

babantur. Qui se ex his minùs timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris et magnitudinem silvarum, quæ intercederent inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, aut rem frumentariam, ut satìs commodè supportari posset, timere dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Cæsari renunciabant, quum castra moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites, nec propter timorem signa laturos.

XL. Hæc quum animadvertisset, convocato concilio, omniumque ordinum ad id concilium adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit: 'primùm, quòd aut quam in partem, aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quærendum aut cogitandum putarent. Ariovistum, se consule, cupidissimè populi Romani amicitiam appetîsse; cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab officio discessurum judicaret? Sibi quidem persuaderi, cognitis suis postulatis, atque æquitate conditionum perspectâ, eum neque suam neque populi Romani gratiam repudiaturum. Quòd si furore atque amentiâ impulsus bellum intulisset, quid tandem vererentur? aut cur de suâ virtute aut de ipsius diligentiâ desperarent? Factum ejus hostis periculum patrum nostrorum memoriâ, quum, Cimbris et Teutonis a C. Mario pulsis, non minorem laudem exercitus, quàm ipse imperator, meritus videbatur: factum etiam nuper in Italiâ servili tumultu, quos tamen aliquid usus ac disciplina, quam a nobis accepissent, sublevarent. Ex quo judicari posset, quantum haberet in se boni constantia; propterea quòd, quos aliquamdiu inermos sine causâ timuissent, hos postea armatos ac victores superâssent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum sæpenumero Helvetii congressi non solùm in suis sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerùmque superârint, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitu non potuerint. Si quos adversum prœlium et fuga Gallorum commoveret, hos, si quærerent, reperire posse, diuturnitate belli defatigatis Gallis, Ariovistum, quum multos menses castris se ac paludibus tenuisset, neque sui potestatem fecisset, desperantes jam de pugnâ et dispersos subitò adortum, magìs ratione et consilio quàm virtute vicisse. Cui rationi contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, hac ne ipsum quidem sperare nostros exercitus capi posse. Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariæ simulationem angustiasque itineris conferrent, facere arroganter, quum aut de officio imperatoris desperare aut præscribere

viderentur. Hæc sibi esse curæ; frumentum Sequanos, Leucos, Lingonas subministrare; jamque esse in agris frumenta matura: de itinere ipsos brevi tempore judicaturos. Quòd non fore dicto audientes milites, neque signa laturi dicantur, nihil se eâ re commoveri: scire enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit, aut, malè re gestâ, fortunam defuisse, aut, aliquo facinore comperto, avaritiam esse convictam. Suam innocentiam perpetuâ vitâ, felicitatem Helvetiorum bello esse perspectam. Itaque se, quod in longiorem diem collaturus esset, repræsentaturum, et proximâ nocte de quartâ vigiliâ castra moturum, ut quàm primùm intelligere posset, utrùm apud eos pudor atque officium, an timor valeret. Quòd si præterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum solâ decimâ legione iturum, de quâ non dubitaret; sibique eam prætoriam cohortem futuram.' Huic legioni Cæsar et indulserat præcipuè, et propter virtutem confidebat maximè.

XLI. Hac oratione habitâ, mirum in modum conversæ sunt omnium mentes, summaque alacritas et cupiditas belli gerendi innata est, princepsque decima legio per tribunos militum ei gratias egit, quòd de se optimum judicium fecisset, seque esse ad bellum gerendum paratissimam confirmavit. Deinde reliquæ legiones per tribunos militum et primorum ordinum centuriones egerunt, utì Cæsari satisfacerent: 'se neque unquam dubitâsse, neque timuisse, neque de summâ belli suum judicium, sed imperatoris esse existimavisse.' Eorum satisfactione acceptâ, et itinere exquisito per Divitiacum, quòd ex aliis ei maximam fidem habebat, ut millium ampliùs quinquaginta circuitu locis apertis exercitum duceret, de quartâ vigiliâ, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die, quum iter non intermitteret, ab exploratoribus certior factus est Ariovisti copias a nostris millibus passuum quatuor et viginti abesse.

XLII. Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: 'quod antea de colloquio postulâsset, id per se fieri licere, quoniam propiùs accessisset; seque id sine periculo facere posse existimare.' Non respuit conditionem Cæsar: jamque eum ad sanitatem reverti arbitrabatur, quum id, quod antea petenti denegâsset, ultro polliceretur; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis tantis populique Romani in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis, fore, utì pertinaciâ desisteret.

Dies colloquio dictus est ex eo die quintus. Interim, quum sæpe ultro citròque legati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, 'ne quem peditem ad colloquium Cæsar adduceret: vereri se, ne per insidias ab eo circumveniretur: uterque cum equitatu veniret: aliâ ratione se non esse venturum.' Cæsar, quòd neque colloquium interpositâ causâ tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatu committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eò legionarios milites legionis decimæ, cui quàm maximè confidebat, imponere, ut præsidium quàm amicissimum, si quid opus facto esset, haberet. Quod quum fieret, non irridiculè quidam ex militibus decimæ legionis dixit, 'plus, quàm pollicitus esset, Cæsarem ei facere: pollicitum se in cohortis prætoriæ loco decimam legionem habiturum, nunc ad equum rescribere.'

XLIII. Planities erat magna, et in eâ tumulus terrenus satìs grandis. Hic locus æquo ferè spatio ab castris utrisque aberat. Eò, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem Cæsar, quam equis devexerat, passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur, et præter se denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit. Ubi eò ventum est, Cæsar initio orationis sua senatûsque in eum beneficia commemoravit; 'quòd rex appellatus esset a senatu, quòd amicus, quòd munera amplissima missa: quam rem et paucis contigisse, et pro magnis hominum officiis consuêsse tribui' docebat: 'illum, quum neque aditum neque causam postulandi justam haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate suâ ac senatûs ea præmia consecutum.' Docebat etiam, 'quàm veteres quàmque justæ causæ necessitudinis ipsis cum Æduis intercederent; quæ senatûs consulta, quoties, quàmque honorifica in eos facta essent: ut omni tempore totius Galliæ principatum Ædui tenuissent, priùs etiam quàm nostram amicitiam appetîssent: populi Romani hanc esse consuetudinem, ut socios atque amicos non modò sui nihil deperdere, sed gratiâ, dignitate, honore auctiores velit esse: quod verò ad amicitiam populi Romani attulissent, id iis eripi quis pati posset?' Postulavit deinde eadem, quæ legatis in mandatis dederat; 'ne aut Æduis aut eorum sociis bellum inferret;

obsides redderet: si nullam partem Germanorum domum remittere posset, at ne quos ampliùs Rhenum transire pateretur.'

XLIV. Ariovistus ad postulata Cæsaris pauca respondit; de suis virtutibus multa prædicavit: 'Transîsse Rhenum sese non suâ sponte, sed rogatum et arcessitum a Gallis; non sine magnâ spe magnisque præmiis domum propinquosque reliquisse; sedes habere in Galliâ ab ipsis concessas; obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; stipendium capere jure belli, quod victores victis imponere consuêrint; non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse; omnes Galliæ civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse; eas omnes copias a se uno prœlio fusas ac superatas esse; si iterum experiri velint, iterum paratum sese decertare; si pace uti velint, iniquum esse de stipendio recusare, quod suâ voluntate ad id tempus dependerint. Amicitiam populi Romani sibi ornamento et præsidio, non detrimento esse oportere, idque se eâ spe petîsse. Si per populum Romanum stipendium remittatur, et dedititii subtrahantur, non minùs libenter sese recusaturum populi Romani amicitiam, quàm appetierit. Quòd multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam transducat, id se sui muniendi, non Galliæ impugnandæ causâ facere; ejus rei testimonium esse, quòd, nisi rogatus, non venerit, et quòd bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. Se priùs in Galliam venisse, quàm populum Romanum. Nunquam ante hoc tempus exercitum populi Romani Galliæ provinciæ fines egressum. Quid sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam esse hanc Galliam, sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in suo jure se interpellaremus. Quòd fratres a senatu Æduos appellatos diceret, non se tam barbarum neque tam imperitum esse rerum, ut non sciret, neque bello Allobrogum proximo Æduos Romanis auxilium tulisse, neque ipsos in his contentionibus, quas Ædui secum et cum Sequanis habuissent, auxilio populi Romani usos esse. Debere se suspicari, simulatâ Cæsarem amicitiâ, quòd exercitum in Galliâ habeat, sui opprimendi causâ habere. Qui nisi decedat, atque exercitum deducat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, sed pro hoste habiturum: quòd si eum interfecerit, multis sese nobilibus principibusque populi Romani gra-

tum esse facturum: id se ab ipsis per eorum nuncios compertum habere, quorum omnium gratiam atque amicitiam ejus morte redimere posset. Quòd si decessisset, ac liberam possessionem Galliæ sibi tradidisset, magno se illum præmio remuneraturum, et, quæcumque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labore et periculo confecturum.'

XLV. Multa ab Cæsare in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset, et 'neque suam neque populi Romani consuetudinem pati, utì optimè meritos socios desereret; neque se judicare Galliam potiùs esse Ariovisti, quàm populi Romani. Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos ab Q. Fabio Maximo, quibus populus Romanus ignovisset, neque in provinciam redegisset, neque stipendium imposuisset. Quòd si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret, populi Romani justissimum esse in Galliâ imperium: si judicium senatûs observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.'

XLVI. Dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari nunciatum est equites Ariovisti propiùs tumulum accedere et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Cæsar loquendi finem fecit, seque ad suos recepit, suisque imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent. Nam etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectæ cum equitatu prœlium fore videbat, tamen committendum non putabat, ut, pulsis hostibus, dici posset eos ab se per fidem in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, quâ arrogantiâ in colloquio Ariovistus usus omni Galliâ Romanis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eaque res colloquium ut diremisset, multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitu injectum est.

XLVII. Biduo pòst Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit, 'velle se de his rebus, quæ inter eos agi cœptæ, neque perfectæ essent, agere cum eo: utì aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret; aut, si id minùs vellet, ex suis legatis aliquem ad se mitteret.' Colloquendi Cæsari causa visa non est, et eo magìs, quòd pridie ejus diei Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent. Legatum ex suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum et hominibus feris objecturum existimabat. Commodissimum visum est C. Valerium Procillum

C. Valerii Caburi filium, summâ virtute et humanitate adolescentem (cujus pater a C. Valerio Flacco civitate donatus erat) et propter fidem et propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, quâ multâ jam Ariovistus longinquâ consuetudine utebatur, et quòd in eo peccandi Germanis causa non esset, ad eum mittere, et M. Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti usus erat. His mandavit, ut, quæ diceret Ariovistus, cognoscerent, et ad se referrent. Quos quum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo præsente, conclamavit: 'Quid ad se venirent? An speculandi causâ?' Conantes dicere prohibuit, et in catenas conjecit.

XLVIII. Eodem die castra promovit, et millibus passuum sex a Cæsaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei præter castra Cæsaris suas copias transduxit, et millibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit, eo consilio, utì frumento commeatuque, qui ex Sequanis et Æduis supportaretur, Cæsarem intercluderet. Ex eo die dies continuos quinque Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit, et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus prœlio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit; equestri prœlio quotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnæ, quo se Germani exercuerant. Equitum millia erant sex; totidem numero pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi; quos ex omni copiâ singuli singulos suæ salutis causâ delegerant. Cum his in prœliis versabantur, ad hos se equites recipiebant: hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant: si qui, graviore vulnere accepto, equo deciderat, circumsistebant: si quò erat longiùs prodeundum, aut celeriùs recipiendum, tanta erat horum exercitatione celeritas, ut, jubis equorum sublevati, cursum adæquarent.

XLIX. Ubi eum castris se tenere Cæsar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco Germani consederant, circiter passus sexcentos ab eis, castris idoneum locum delegit, acieque triplici instructâ, ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sexcentos, utì dictum est, aberat. Eò circiter hominum numero XVI millia expedita cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, quæ copiæ nostros perterrerent et munitione prohiberent. Nihilo seciùs Cæsar, ut antè constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus per-

ficere jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit, et partem auxiliorum; quatuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

L. Proximo die instituto suo Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paulùmque a majoribus progressus, aciem instruxit, hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quæ castra minora oppugnaret, misit: acriter utrimque usque ad vesperum pugnatum est. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit. Quum ex captivis quæreret Cæsar, quam ob rem Ariovistus prœlio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam, quòd apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset, ut matres familiæ eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrùm prœlium committi ex usu esset, nec ne: eas ita dicere: 'Non esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam prœlio contendissent.'

LI. Postridie ejus diei Cæsar, præsidio utrisque castris, quod satis esse visum est, relicto, omnes alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quòd minùs multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium numero valebat, ut ad speciem alariis uteretur. Ipse, triplici instructâ acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessariò Germani suas copias castris eduxerunt, generatimque constituerunt paribusque intervallis, Harudes, Marcomannos, Triboccos, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios, Suevos, omnemque aciem suam rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fugâ relinqueretur. Eò mulieres imposuerunt, quæ in prœlium proficiscentes milites passis manibus flentes implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romanis traderent.

LII. Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quæstorem præfecit, utì eos testes suæ quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quòd eam partem minimè firmam hostium esse animum adverterat, prœlium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impetum fecerunt, itaque hostes repèntè celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, cominus gladiis pugnatum est. at Germani, celeriter ex consuetudine suâ phalange factâ, impetus gladiorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent, et scuta manibus revellerent.

et desuper vulnerarent. Quum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant. Id quum animadvertisset P. Crassus adolescens, qui equitatu præerat, quòd expeditior erat, quàm hi, qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris subsidio misit.

LIII. Ita prœlium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque priùs fugere destiterunt, quàm ad flumen Rhenum millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta pervenerint. Ibi perpauci aut, viribus confisi, transnatare contenderunt, aut, lintribus inventis, sibi salutem repererunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, eâ profugit; reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt. Duæ fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueva natione, quam ab domo secum eduxerat; altera Norica, regis Vocionis soror, quam in Galliâ duxerat, a fratre missam: utræque in eâ fugâ perierunt. Duæ filiæ harum, altera occisa, altera capta est. C. Valerius Procillus, quum a custodibus in fugâ trinis catenis vinctus traheretur, in ipsum Cæsarem, hostes equitatu persequentem, incidit. Quæ quidem res Cæsari non minorem, quàm ipsa victoria, voluptatem attulit, quòd hominem honestissimum provinciæ Galliæ, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium, sibi restitutum videbat; neque ejus calamitate de tantâ voluptate et gratulatione quidquam fortuna deminuerat. Is, se præsente, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrùm igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item M. Mettius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

LIV. Hoc prœlio trans Rhenum nunciato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti cœperunt: quos Ubii, qui proximi Rhenum incolunt, perterritos insecuti, magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Cæsar, unâ æstate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturiùs paulò, quàm tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit: hibernis Labienum præposuit: ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER II.

I. Quum esset Cæsar in citeriore Galliâ in hibernis, ita utì suprà demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur, literisque item Labieni certior fiebat omnes Belgas, quam tertiam esse Galliæ partem dixeramus, contra populum Romanum conjurare, obsidesque inter se dare. Conjurandi has esse causas: primùm, quòd vererentur, ne, omni pacatâ Galliâ, ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur: deinde, quòd ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur, partim qui, ut Germanos diutius in Galliâ versari noluerant, ita populi Romani exercitum hiemare atque inveterascere in Galliâ molestè ferebant; partim qui mobilitate et levitate animi novis imperiis studebant: ab nonnullis etiam, quòd in Galliâ a potentioribus atque his, qui ad conducendos homines facultates habebant, vulgò regna occupabantur, qui minùs facilè eam rem in imperio nostro consequi poterant.

II. Iis nunciis literisque commotus Cæsar duas legiones in citeriore Galliâ novas conscripsit; et initâ æstate, in interiorem Galliam qui deduceret, Q. Pedium legatum misit. Ipse, quum primùm pabuli copia esse inciperet, ad exercitum venit; dat negotium Senonibus reliquisque Gallis, qui finitimi Belgis erant, utì ea, quæ apud eos gerantur, cognoscant, seque de his rebus certiorem faciant. Hi constanter omnes nunciaverunt manus cogi, exercitum in unum locum conduci. Tum verò dubitandum non existimavit, quin ad eos [duodecimo die] proficisceretur. Re frumentariâ provisâ, castra movet, diebusque circiter quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit.

III. Eò quum de improviso celeriùsque omni opinione venisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliæ ex Belgis sunt, ad eum legatos Iccium et Antebrogium, primos civitatis, miserunt, qui dicerent 'se suaque omnia in fidem atque in potestatem populi Romani permittere; neque se cum Belgis reliquis consensisse, neque contra populum Romanum omnino conjurâsse: paratosque esse et obsides dare, et imperata facere, et oppidis recipere,

et frumento ceterisque rebus juvare: reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse: Germanosque, qui cis Rhenum incolunt, sese cum his conjunxisse; tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem, ut ne Suessiones quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem jure et eisdem legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum cum ipsis habeant, deterrere potuerint, quin cum his consentirent.'

IV. Quum ab his quæreret, quæ civitates quantæque in armis essent, et quid in bello possent, sic reperiebat: plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germanis; Rhenumque antiquitus transductos, propter loci fertilitatem ibi consedisse, Gallosque, qui ea loca incolerent, expulisse; solosque esse, qui patrum nostrorum memoriâ, omni Galliâ vexatâ, Teutonos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerint. Quâ ex re fieri, utì earum rerum memoriâ magnam sibi auctoritatem, magnosque spiritus in re militari sumerent. De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata Remi dicebant, propterea quòd propinquitatibus affinitatibusque conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi Belgarum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit, cognoverint. Plurimùm inter eos Bellovacos et virtute et auctoritate et hominum numero valere: hos posse conficere armata millia centum: pollicitos ex eo numero electa LX, totiusque belli imperium sibi postulare. Suessiones suos esse finitimos; latissimos feracissimosque agros possidere. Apud eos fuisse regem nostrâ etiam memoriâ Divitiacum, totius Galliæ potentissimum, qui quum magnæ partis harum regionum, tum etiam Britanniæ imperium obtinuerit: nunc esse regem Galbam: ad hunc propter justitiam prudentiamque summam totius belli omnium voluntate deferri: oppida habere numero XII; polliceri millia armata quinquaginta: totidem Nervios, qui maximè feri inter ipsos habeantur, longissimèque absint: XV millia Atrebates: Ambianos X millia: Morinos XXV millia: Menapios IX millia: Caletos X millia: Velocasses et Veromanduos totidem: Aduatucos XIX millia: Condrusos, Eburones, Cæræsos, Pæmanos, qui uno nomine Germani appellantur, arbitrari ad XL millia.

V. Cæsar, Remos cohortatus, liberaliterque oratione prosecutus, omnem senatum ad se convenire, principumque liberos obsides ad se adduci jussit. Quæ omnia ab his diligenter ad

diem facta sunt. Ipse Divitiacum Æduum magno opere cohortatus, docet, quanto opere reipublicæ communisque salutis intersit manus hostium distineri, ne cum tantâ multitudine uno tempore confligendum sit. Id fieri posse, si suas copias Ædui in fines Bellovacorum introduxerint, et eorum agros populari cœperint. His mandatis, eum ab se dimittit. Postquam omnes Belgarum copias in unum locum coactas ad se venire vidit, neque jam longè abesse, ab his, quos miserat, exploratoribus et ab Remis cognovit, flumen Axonam, quod est in extremis Remorum finibus, exercitum transducere maturavit, atque ibi castra posuit. Quæ res et latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis muniebat, et, post eum quæ essent, tuta ab hostibus reddebat, et commeatus ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus ut sine periculo ad eum portari posset, efficiebat. In eo flumine pons erat. Ibi præsidium ponit, et in alterâ parte fluminis Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum sex cohortibus relinquit: castra in altitudinem pedum duodecim vallo fossâque duodeviginti pedum munire jubet.

VI. Ab his castris oppidum Remorum nomine Bibrax aberat millia passuum VIII. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgæ oppugnare cœperunt. Ægre eo die sustentatum est. Gallorum eadem atque Belgarum oppugnatio est hæc. Ubi, circumjectâ multitudine hominum totis mœnibus, undique lapides in murum jaci cœpti sunt, murusque defensoribus nudatus est, testudine factâ, portas succedunt, murumque subruunt. Quod tum facilè fiebat. Nam, quum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conjicerent, in muro consistendi potestas erat nulli. Quum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus summâ nobilitate et gratiâ inter suos, qui tum oppido præerat, unus ex his, qui legati de pace ad Cæsarem venerant, nuncios ad eum mittit, 'nisi subsidium sibi submittatur, sese diutius sustinere non posse.'

VII. Eò de mediâ nocte Cæsar, iisdem ducibus usus, qui nuncii ab Iccio venerant, Numidas et Cretas sagittarios et funditores Baleares subsidio oppidanis mittit: quorum adventu et Remis cum spe defensionis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eâdem de causâ spes potiundi oppidi discessit. Itaque, paulisper apud oppidum morati, agrosque Remorum depopulati, omnibus vicis ædificiisque, quos adire poterant, incensis, ad castra Cæsaris omnibus copiis contenderunt, et ab millibus pas-

suum minùs II castra posuerunt, quæ castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabatur, ampliùs millibus passuum VIII in latitudinem patebant.

VIII. Cæsar primò et propter multitudinem hostium et propter eximiam opinionem virtutis prœlio supersedere statuit; quotidie tamen equestribus prœliis, quid hostis virtute posset, et quid nostri auderent, [sollicitationibus] periclitabatur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexit, loco pro castris ad aciem instruendam naturâ opportuno atque idoneo, (quòd is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paululùm ex planitie editus, tantum adversùs in latitudinem patebat, quantum loci acies instructa occupare poterat, atque ex utrâque parte lateris dejectus habebat, et frontem leniter fastigatus paulatim ad planitiem redibat) ab utroque latere ejus collis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum CD, et ad extremas fossas castella constituit, ibique tormenta collocavit, ne, quum aciem instruxisset, hostes, quòd tantum multitudine poterant, ab lateribus pugnantes suos circumvenire possent. Hoc facto, duabus legionibus, quas proximè conscripserat, in castris relictis, ut, si quà opus esset, subsidio duci possent, reliquas sex legiones pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris eductas instruxerant.

IX. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent, hostes exspectabant: nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fieret, ut impeditos aggrederentur, parati in armis erant. Interim prœlio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur. Ubi neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum prœlio nostris, Cæsar suos in castra reduxit. Hóstes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axonam contenderunt, quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est. Ibi vadis repertis, partem suarum copiarum transducere conati sunt eo consilio, ut, si possent, castellum, cui præerat Q. Titurius legatus, expugnarent, pontemque interscinderent; si minùs potuissent, agros Remorum popularentur, qui magno nobis usui ad bellum gerendum erant, commeatuque nostros prohiberent.

X. Cæsar, certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitatum et levis armaturæ Numidas, funditores sagittariosque pontem transducit, atque ad eos contendit. Acriter in eo loco pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine aggressi, magnum

eorum numerum occiderunt. Per eorum corpora reliquos audacissimè transire conantes multitudine telorum repulerunt; primos, qui transierant, equitatu circumventos interfecerunt. Hostes, ubi et de expugnando oppido et de flumine transeundo spem se fefellisse intellexerunt, neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi pugnandi causâ viderunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere cœpit, concilio convocato, constituerunt optimum esse domum suam quemque reverti; et, quorum in fines primùm Romani exercitum introduxissent, ad eos defendendos undique convenirent; ut potiùs in suis quàm in alienis finibus decertarent, et domesticis copiis rei frumentariæ uterentur. Ad eam sententiam cum reliquis causis hæc quòque ratio eos deduxit, quòd Divitiacum atque Æduos finibus Bellovacorum appropinquare cognoverant. His persuaderi, ut diutius morarentur, neque suis auxilium ferrent, non poterat.

XI. Eâ re constitutâ, secundâ vigiliâ magno cum strepitu ac tumultu castris egressi nullo certo ordine neque imperio, quum sibi quisque primum itineris locum peteret, et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt, ut consimilis fugæ profectio videretur. Hac re statim Cæsar per speculatores cognitâ, insidias veritus, quòd, quâ de causâ discederent, nondum perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit. Primâ luce, confirmatâ re ab exploratoribus, omnem equitatum, qui novissimum agmen moraretur, præmisit. His Q. Pedium et L. Aurunculeium Cottam legatos præfecit. T. Labienum legatum cum legionibus tribus subsequi jussit. Hi, novissimos adorti, et multa millia passuum prosecuti, magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt, quum ab extremo agmine, ad quos ventum erat, consisterent, fortiterque impetum nostrorum militum sustinerent; priores quòd abesse a periculo viderentur, neque ullâ necessitate neque imperio continerentur, exaudito clamore, perturbatis ordinibus, omnes in fugâ sibi præsidium ponerent. Ita sine ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem nostri interfecerunt, quantum fuit diei spatium; sub occasumque solis destiterunt, seque in castra, ut erat imperatum, receperunt.

XII. Postridie ejus diei Cæsar, priùs quàm se hostes ex pavore ac fugâ reciperent, in fines Suessionum, qui proximi Remis erant, exercitum duxit, et, magno itinere confecto, ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit. Id ex itinere oppugnare

conatus, quòd vacuum ab defensoribus esse audiebat, propter latitudinem fossæ murique altitudinem, paucis defendentibus, expugnare non potuit. Castris munitis, vineas agere, quæque ad oppugnandum usui erant, comparare cœpit. Interim omnis ex fugâ Suessionum multitudo in oppidum proximâ nocte convenit. Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere jacto, turribusque constitutis, magnitudine operum, quæ neque viderant antè Galli, neque audierant, et celeritate Romanorum permoti, legatos ad Cæsarem de deditione mittunt; et, petentibus Remis, ut conservarentur, impetrant.

XIII. Cæsar, obsidibus acceptis, primis civitatis atque ipsius Galbæ regis duobus filiis, armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis, in deditionem Suessiones accepit, exercitumque in Bellovacos ducit. Qui quum se suaque omnia in oppidum Bratuspantium contulissent, atque ab eo oppido Cæsar cum exercitu circiter millia passuum quinque abesset, omnes majores natu, ex oppido egressi, manus ad Cæsarem tendere et voce significare cœperunt sese in ejus fidem ac potestatem venire, neque contra populum Romanum armis contendere. Item, quum ad oppidum accessisset, castraque ibi poneret, pueri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus suo more pacem ab Romanis petierunt.

XIV. Pro his Divitiacus (nam post discessum Belgarum, dimissis Æduorum copiis, ad eum reverterat) facit verba: 'Bellovacos omni tempore in fide atque amicitiâ civitatis Æduæ fuisse: impulsos a suis principibus, qui dicerent Æduos, a Cæsare in servitutem redactos, omnes indignitates contumeliasque perferre, et ab Æduis defecisse, et populo Romano bellum intulisse. Qui hujus consilii principes fuissent, quòd intelligerent, quantam calamitatem civitati intulissent, in Britanniam profugisse. Petere non solùm Bellovacos, sed etiam pro his Æduos, ut suâ clementiâ ac mansuetudine in eos utatur. Quod si fecerit, Æduorum auctoritatem apud omnes Belgas amplificaturum: quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua bella inciderint, sustentare consuêrint.'

XV. Cæsar honoris Divitiaci atque Æduorum causâ 'sese eos in fidem recepturum et conservaturum' dixit: sed, quòd erat civitas magnâ inter Belgas auctoritate, atque hominum multitudine præstabat, DC obsides poposcit. His traditis, omnibusque armis ex oppido collatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambia-

norum pervenit, qui se suaque omnia sine morâ dediderunt Eorum fines Nervii attingebant: quorum de naturâ moribusque Cæsar quum quæreret, sic reperiebat: 'Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus: nihil pati vini reliquarumque rerum ad luxuriam pertinentium inferri, quòd his rebus relanguescere animos eorum, et remitti virtutem existimarent: esse homines feros magnæque virtutis: increpitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se populo Romano dedidissent, patriamque virtutem projecissent: confirmare sese neque legatos missuros, neque ullam conditionem pacis accepturos.'

XVI. Quum per eorum fines triduum iter fecisset, inveniebat ex captivis Sabim flumen ab castris suis non ampliùs millia passuum decem abesse: trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedisse, adventumque ibi Romanorum exspectare unà cum Atrebatibus et Veromanduis, finitimis suis: (nam his utrisque persuaserant, utì eandem belli fortunam experirentur:) exspectari etiam ab his Aduatucorum copias, atque esse in itinere: mulieres quique per ætatem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur, in eum locum conjecisse, quò propter paludes exercitui aditus non esset.

XVII. His rebus cognitis, exploratores centurionesque præmittit, qui locum idoneum castris deligant. Quumque ex dedititiis Belgis reliquisque Gallis complures, Cæsarem secuti, unà iter facerent, quidam ex his, ut postea ex captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris nostri exercitûs perspectâ, nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt, atque iis demonstrârunt inter singulas legiones impedimentorum magnum numerum intercedere, neque esse quidquam negotii, quum prima legio in castra venisset, reliquæque legiones magnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinis adoriri: quâ pulsâ, impedimentisque direptis, futurum, ut reliquæ contrà consistere non auderent. Adjuvabat etiam eorum consilium, qui rem deferebant, quòd Nervii antiquitus, quum equitatu nihil possent, (neque enim ad hoc tempus ei rei student, sed, quidquid possunt, pedestribus valent copiis), quò faciliùs finitimorum equitatum, si prædandi causâ ad eos venisset, impedirent, teneris arboribus incisis atque inflexis, crebris in latitudinem ramis enatis, et rubis sentibusque interjectis, effecerant, ut instar muri hæ sepes munimenta præberent; quò non modò intrari, sed ne perspici quidem posset

His rebus quum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non omittendum sibi consilium Nervii existimaverunt.

XVIII. Loci natura erat hæc, quem locum nostri castris delegerant. Collis ab summo æqualiter declivis ad flumen Sabim, quod suprà nominavimus, vergebat. Ab eo flumine pari acclivitate collis nascebatur adversus huic et contrarius, passus circiter ducentos, infimâ apertus, ab superiore parte silvestris, ut non facilè introrsus perspici posset. Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant: in aperto loco secundum flumen paucæ stationes equitum videbantur. Fluminis erat altitudo pedum circiter trium.

XIX. Cæsar, equitatu præmisso, subsequebatur omnibus copiis: sed ratio ordoque agminis aliter se habebat, ac Belgæ ad Nervios detulerant. Nam, quòd ad hostes appropinquabat, consuetudine suâ Cæsar sex legiones expeditas ducebat: post eas totius exercitûs impedimenta collocârat: inde duæ legiones, quæ proximè conscriptæ erant, totum agmen claudebant, præsidioque impedimentis erant. Equites nostri, cum funditoribus sagittariisque flumen transgressi, cum hostium equitatu prœlium commiserunt. Quum se illi identidem in silvas ad suos reciperent, ac rursus ex silvâ in nostros impetum facerent, neque nostri longiùs, quàm quem ad finem porrecta loca aperta pertinebant, cedentes insequi auderent: interim legiones sex, quæ primæ venerant, opere dimenso, castra munire cœperunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitûs ab his, qui in silvis abditi latebant, visa sunt, (quod tempus inter eos committendi prœlii convenerat) ita, ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituerant, atque ipsi sese confirmaverant, subitò omnibus copiis provolaverunt, impetumque in nostros equites fecerunt. His facilè pulsis ac proturbatis, incredibili celeritate ad flumen decucurrerunt, ut pæne uno tempore et ad silvas et in flumine et jam in manibus nostris hostes viderentur. Eâdem autem celeritate adverso colle ad nostra castra atque eos, qui in opere occupati erant, contenderunt.

XX. Cæsari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum proponendum, quod erat insigne, quum ad arma concurri oporteret: signum tubâ dandum: ab opere revocandi milites: qui paulò longiùs aggeris petendi causâ processerant, arcessendi: acies instruenda, milites cohortandi, signum dandum: quarum

rerum magnam partem temporis brevitas et successus et incursus hostium impediebat. His difficultatibus duæ res erant subsidio, scientia atque usus militum, quòd superioribus prœliis exercitati, quid fieri oporteret, non minùs commodè ipsi sibi præscribere, quàm ab aliis doceri poterant; et quòd ab opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Cæsar discedere, nisi munitis castris, vetuerat. Hi propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium nihil jam Cæsaris imperium spectabant, sed per se, quæ videbantur, administrabant.

XXI. Cæsar, necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos milites, quam in partem fors obtulit, decucurrit, et ad legionem decimam devenit. Milites non longiore oratione cohortatus, quàm utì suæ pristinæ virtutis memoriam retinerent, neu perturbarentur animo, hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent, quòd non longiùs hostes aberant, quàm quò telum adjici posset, prœlii committendi signum dedit. Atque in alteram partem item cohortandi causâ profectus, pugnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitas, hostiumque tam paratus ad dimicandum animus, ut non modò ad insignia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeas inducendas scutisque tegimenta detrahenda tempus defuerit. Quam quisque in partem ab opere casu devenit, quæque prima signa conspexit, ad hæc constitit, ne in quærendis suis pugnandi tempus dimitteret.

XXII. Instructo exercitu magìs ut loci natura dejectusque collis et necessitas temporis, quàm ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo postulabat, quum, diversis legionibus, aliæ aliâ in parte hostibus resisterent, sepibusque densissimis, ut antè demonstravimus, interjectis, prospectus impediretur: neque certa subsidia collocari, neque quid in quâque parte opus esset provideri, neque ab uno omnia imperia administrari poterant. Itaque in tantâ rerum iniquitate fortunæ quòque eventus varii sequebantur.

XXIII. Legionis nonæ et decimæ milites, ut in sinistrâ parte acie constiterant, pilis emissis, cursu ac lassitudine exanimatos vulneribusque confectos Atrebates (nam his ea pars obvenerat) celeriter ex loco superiore in flumen compulerunt, et transire conantes insecuti gladiis magnam partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt; et, in locum iniquum progressi, rursus regressos ac resistentes

hostes redintegrato prœlio in fugam dederunt. Item aliâ in parte diversæ duæ legiones, undecima et octava, profligatis Veromanduis, quibuscum erant congressi, ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis prœliabantur. At tum totis ferè a fronte et ab sinistrâ parte nudatis castris, quum in dextro cornu legio duodecima et non magno ab eâ intervallo septima constitisset, omnes Nervii confertissimo agmine, duce Boduognato, qui summam imperii tenebat, ad eum locum contenderunt: quorum pars aperto latere legiones circumvenire, pars summum castrorum locum petere cœpit.

XXIV. Eodem tempore equites nostri levisque armaturæ pedites, qui cum iis unà fuerant, quos primo hostium impetu pulsos dixeram, quum se in castra reciperent, adversis hostibus occurrebant, ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petebant: et calones, qui ab decumanâ portâ ac summo jugo collis nostros victores flumen transîsse conspexerant, prædandi causâ egressi, quum respexissent, et hostes in nostris castris versari vidissent, præcipites fugæ sese mandabant. Simul eorum, qui cum impedimentis veniebant, clamor fremitusque oriebatur, aliique aliam in partem perterriti ferebantur. Quibus omnibus rebus permoti equites Treviri, quorum inter Gallos virtutis opinio est singularis, qui auxilii causâ ab civitate missi ad Cæsarem venerant, quum multitudine hostium castra nostra compleri, legiones premi et penè circumventas teneri, calones, equites, funditores, Numidas, diversos dissipatosque in omnes partes fugere vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus, domum contenderunt: Romanos pulsos superatosque, castris impedimentisque eorum hostes potitos, civitati renunciaverunt.

XXV. Cæsar, ab decimæ legionis cohortatione ad dextrum cornu profectus, ubi suos urgeri, signisque in unum locum collatis duodecimæ legionis confertos milites sibi ipsos ad pugnam esse impedimento; quartæ cohortis omnibus centurionibus occisis, signiferoque interfecto, signo amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus ferè centurionibus aut vulneratis aut occisis, in his primopilo, P. Sextio Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus confecto, ut jam se sustinere non posset, reliquos esse tardiores; et nonnullos ab novissimis desertos prœlio excedere ac tela vitare; hostes neque a fronte ex inferiore loco subeuntes intermittere, et ab utroque latere instare;

et rem esse in angusto vidit, neque ullum esse subsidium, quod submitti posset: scuto ab novissimis uni militi detracto, quòd ipse eò sine scuto venerat, in primam aciem processit, centurionibusque nominatim appellatis, reliquos cohortatus milites, signa inferre et manipulos laxare jussit, quò faciliùs gladiis uti possent. Cujus adventu spe illatâ militibus, ac redintegrato animo, quum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatoris et jam in extremis suis rebus operam navare cuperet, paulùm hostium impetus tardatus est.

XXVI. Cæsar quum septimam legionem, quæ juxtà constiterat, item urgeri ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum monuit, ut paulatim sese legiones conjungerent, et conversa signa in hostes inferrent. Quo facto, quum alius alii subsidium ferrent, neque timerent, ne aversi ab hoste circumvenirentur, audaciùs resistere ac fortiùs pugnare cœperunt. Interim milites legionum duarum, quæ in novissimo agmine præsidio impedimentis fuerant, prœlio nunciato, cursu incitato, in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur. Et T. Labienus, castris hostium potitus, et ex loco superiore, quæ res in nostris castris gererentur, conspicatus, decimam legionem subsidio nostris misit. Qui quum ex equitum et calonum fugâ, quo in loco res esset, quantoque in periculo et castra et legiones et imperator versaretur, cognovissent, nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt.

XXVII. Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio est facta, ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent, scutis innixi, prœlium redintegrarent; tum calones, perterritos hostes conspicati, etiam inermes armatis occurrerent; equites verò, ut turpitudinem fugæ virtute delerent, omnibus in locis pugnæ se legionariis militibus præferrent. At hostes etiam in extremâ spe salutis tantam virtutem præstiterunt, ut, quum primi eorum cecidissent, proximi jacentibus insisterent, atque ex eorum corporibus pugnarent; his dejectis, et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui superessent, ut ex tumulo tela in nostros conjicerent, et pila intercepta remitterent: ut non nequidquam tantæ virtutis homines judicari deberet ausos esse transire latissimum flumen, ascendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum: quæ facilia ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.

XXVIII. Hoc prœlio facto, et prope ad internecionem gente ac nomine Nerviorum redacto, majores natu, quos unà cum

pueris mulieribusque in æstuaria ac paludes collectos dixeramus, hac pugnâ nunciatâ, quum victoribus nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrarentur, omnium, qui supererant, consensu legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt, seque ei dediderunt; et, in commemorandâ civitatis calamitate, ex DC ad III senatores, ex hominum millibus LX vix ad D, qui arma ferre possent, sese redactos esse dixerunt. Quos Cæsar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus misericordiâ videretur, diligentissimè conservavit, suisque finibus atque oppidis uti jussit, et finitimis imperavit, ut ab injuriâ et maleficio se suosque prohiberent.

XXIX. Aduatuci, de quibus suprà scripsimus, quum omnibus copiis auxilio Nerviis venirent, hac pugnâ nunciatâ, ex itinere domum reverterunt; cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis, sua omnia in unum oppidum egregiè naturâ munitum contulerunt. Quod quum ex omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas rupes despectusque haberet, unâ ex parte leniter acclivis aditus in latitudinem non ampliùs CC pedûm relinquebatur: quem locum duplici altissimo muro munierant; tum magni ponderis saxa et præacutas trabes in muro collocârant. Ipsi erant ex Cimbris Teutonisque prognati; qui quum iter in provinciam nostram atque Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis, quæ secum agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum depositis, custodiæ ex suis ac præsidio sex millia hominum unà reliquerunt. Hi post eorum obitum multos annos a finitimis exagitati, quum aliàs bellum inferrent, aliàs illatum defenderent, consensu eorum omnium pace factâ, hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

XXX. Ac primo adventu exercitûs nostri crebras ex oppido excursiones faciebant, parvulisque prœliis cum nostris contendebant: postea, vallo pedum XII in circuitu XV millium crebrisque castellis circummuniti, oppido sese continebant. Ubi, vineis actis, aggere exstructo, turrim procul constitui viderunt, primùm irridere ex muro, atque increpitare vocibus, quò tanta machinatio ab tanto spatio institueretur? quibusnam manibus aut quibus viribus, præsertim homines tantulæ staturæ (nam plerùmque hominibus Gallis præ magnitudine corporum suorum brevitas nostra contemptui est) tanti oneris turrim in muros sese collocare confiderent?

XXXI. Ubi verò moveri et appropinquare mœnibus viderunt,

novâ atque inusitatâ specie commoti, legatos ad Cæsarem de pace miserunt, qui, ad hunc modum locuti: 'Non se existimare Romanos sine ope divinâ bellum gerere, qui tantæ altitudinis machinationes tantâ celeritate promovere et ex propinquitate pugnare possent: se suaque omnia eorum potestati permittere' dixerunt. 'Unum petere ac deprecari: si fortè pro suâ clementiâ ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent, statuisset Aduatucos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret; sibi omnes ferè finitimos esse inimicos, ac suæ virtuti invidere; a quibus se defendere, traditis armis, non possent. Sibi præstare, si in eum casum deducerentur, quamvis fortunam a populo Romano pati, quàm ab his per cruciatum interfici, inter quos dominari consuêssent.'

XXXII. Ad hæc Cæsar respondit: 'Se magis consuetudine suâ quàm merito eorum civitatem conservaturum, si priùs quàm murum aries attigisset, se dedidissent; sed deditionis nullam esse conditionem, nisi armis traditis: se id, quod in Nerviis fecisset, facturum, finitimisque imperaturum, ne quam dedititiis populi Romani injuriam inferrent.' Re nunciatâ ad suos 'quæ imperarentur, facere' dixerunt. Armorum magnâ multitudine de muro in fossam, quæ erat ante oppidum, jactâ, sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque altitudinem acervi armorum adæquarent; et tamen circiter parte tertiâ, ut postea perspectum est, celatâ atque in oppido retentâ, portis patefactis, eo die pace sunt usi.

XXXIII. Sub vesperum Cæsar portas claudi, militesque ex oppido exire jussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus injuriam acciperent. Illi, antè inito, ut intellectum est, consilio, quòd, deditione factâ, nostros præsidia deducturos, aut denique indiligentiùs servaturos crediderant, partim cum his, quæ retinuerant et celaverant, armis, partim scutis ex cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quæ subitò, ut temporis exiguitas postulabat, pellibus induxerant, tertiâ vigiliâ, quà minimè arduus ad nostras munitiones ascensus videbatur, omnibus copiis repentè ex oppido eruptionem fecerunt. Celeriter, ut antè Cæsar imperârat, ignibus significatione factâ, ex proximis castellis eò concursum est, pugnatumque ab hostibus ita acriter, ut a viris fortibus in extremâ spe salutis, iniquo loco, contra eos, qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacerent, pugnari debuit, quum in unâ

virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret. Occisis ad hominum millibus quatuor, reliqui in oppidum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus diei, refractis portis, quum jam defenderet nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris, sectionem ejus oppidi universam Cæsar vendidit. Ab his, qui emerant, capitum numerus ad eum relatus est millium LIII.

XXXIV. Eodem tempore a P. Crasso, quem cum legione unâ miserat ad Venetos, Unellos, Osismios, Curiosolitas, Sesuvios, Aulercos, Rhedones, quæ sunt maritimæ civitates, oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est omnes eas civitates in ditionem potestatemque populi Romani esse redactas.

XXXV. His rebus gestis omni Galliâ pacatâ, tanta hujus belli ad barbaros opinio perlata est, utì ab his nationibus, quæ trans Rhenum incolerent, mitterentur legati ad Cæsarem, quæ se obsides daturas, imperata facturas pollicerentur: quas legationes Cæsar, quòd in Italiam Illyricumque properabat, initâ proximâ æstate, ad se reverti jussit. Ipse in Carnutes, Andes, Turonesque, quæ civitates propinquæ his locis erant, ubi bellum gesserat, legionibus in hiberna deductis, in Italiam profectus est; ob easque res ex literis Cæsaris dies XV supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER III.

I. Quum in Italiam proficisceretur Cæsar, Servium Galbam cum legione duodecimâ et parte equitatûs in Nantuates, Veragros Sedunosque misit, qui ab finibus Allobrogum et lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano ad summas Alpes pertinent. Causa mittendi fuit, quòd iter per Alpes, quo magno cum periculo magnisque cum portoriis mercatores ire consuêrant, patefieri volebat. Huic permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, utì in eis locis legionem hiemandi causâ collocaret. Galba, secundis

aliquot prœliis factis, castellisque compluribus eorum expugnatis, missis ad eum undique legatis, obsidibusque datis, et pace factâ, constituit cohortes duas in Nantuatibus collocare, et ipse cum reliquis ejus legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrorum, qui appellatur Octodurus, hiemare: qui vicus, positus in valle, non magnâ adjectâ planitie, altissimis montibus undique continetur. Quum hic in duas partes flumine divideretur, alteram partem ejus vici Gallis concessit; alteram, vacuam ab illis relictam, cohortibus ad hiemandum attribuit. Eum locum vallo fossâque munivit.

II. Quum dies hibernorum complures transîssent, frumentumque eò comportari jussisset, subitò per exploratores certior factus est, ex eâ parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impenderent, a maximâ multitudine Sedunorum et Veragrorum teneri. Id aliquot de causis acciderat, ut subitò Galli belli renovandi legionisque opprimendæ consilium caperent: primùm, quòd legionem, neque eam plenissimam, detractis cohortibus duabus, et compluribus singillatim, qui commeatûs petendi causâ missi erant, absentibus, propter paucitatem despiciebant: tum etiam, quòd propter iniquitatem loci, quum ipsi ex montibus in vallem decurrerent, et tela conjicerent, ne primum quidem posse impetum suum sustineri existimabant. Accedebat, quòd suos ab se liberos abstractos obsidum nomine dolebant; et Romanos non solùm itinerum causâ, sed etiam perpetuæ possessionis culmina Alpium occupare conari, et ea loca finitimæ provinciæ adjungere sibi persuasum habebant.

III. His nunciis acceptis, Galba, quum neque opus hibernorum munitionesque plenè essent perfecta, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satìs esset provisum, quòd, deditione factâ obsidibusque acceptis, nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato, sententias exquirere cœpit. Quo in consilio, quum tantum repentini periculi præter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia ferè superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur, neque subsidio veniri, neque commeatus supportari interclusis itineribus possent, prope jam desperatâ salute, nonnullæ hujusmodi sententiæ dicebantur, ut, impedimentis relictis, eruptione factâ, iisdem itineribus, quibus eò pervenissent, ad salutem contenderent. Majori

tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extremum consilio, interim rei eventum experiri, et castra defendere.

IV. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut his rebus, quas constituissent, collocandis atque administrandis tempus daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus, signo dato, decurrere, lapides gæsaque in vallum conjicere: nostri primò integris viribus fortiter repugnare, neque ullum frustrà telum ex loco superiore mittere: ut quæque pars castrorum nudata defensoribus premi videbatur, eò occurrere et auxilium ferre: sed hoc superari, quòd diuturnitate pugnæ hostes defessi prœlio excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant: quarum rerum a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil poterat; ac non modò defesso ex pugnâ excedendi sed ne saucio quidem ejus loci, ubi constiterat, relinquendi ac sui recipiendi facultas dabatur.

V. Quum jam ampliùs horis sex continenter pugnaretur, ac non solùm vires sed etiam tela nostris deficerent, atque hostes acriùs instarent, languidioribusque nostris, vallum scindere et fossas complere cœpissent, resque esset jam ad extremum perducta casum, P. Sextius Baculus, primipili centurio, quem Nervico prœlio compluribus confectum vulneribus diximus, et item C. Volusenus, tribunus militum, vir et consilii magni et virtutis, ad Galbam accurrunt, atque unam esse spem salutis docent, si, eruptione factâ, extremum auxilium experirentur. Itaque, convocatis centurionibus, celeriter milites certiores facit, paulisper intermitterent prœlium, ac tantummodo tela missa exciperent, seque ex labore reficerent: pòst, dato signo, ex castris erumperent, atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.

VI. Quod jussi sunt, faciunt; ac subitò omnibus portis eruptione factâ, neque cognoscendi, quid fieret, neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutatâ fortunâ, eos, qui in spem potiundorum castrorum venerant, undique circumventos interficiunt; et ex hominum millibus ampliùs triginta, quem numerum barbarorum ad castra venisse constabat, plùs tertiâ parte interfectâ, reliquos perterritos in fugam conjiciunt, ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic, omnibus hostium copiis fusis armisque exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. Quo prœlio facto, quòd sæpius fortunam tentare Galba nolebat, atque alio sese in

hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisse rebus viderat, maximè frumenti commeatûsque inopiâ permotus, postero die omnibus ejus vici ædificiis incensis, in provinciam reverti contendit: ac, nullo hoste prohibente, aut iter demorante, incolumem legionem in Nantuates, inde in Allobrogas perduxit, ibique hiemavit.

VII. His rebus gestis, quum omnibus de causis Cæsar pacatam Galliam existimaret, superatis Belgis, expulsis Germanis, victis in Alpibus Sedunis, atque ita initâ hieme in Illyricum profectus esset, quòd eas quòque nationes adire et regiones cognoscere volebat, subitum bellum in Galliâ coortum est. Ejus belli hæc fuit causa. P. Crassus adolescens cum legione septimâ proximus mare Oceanum in Andibus hiemârat. Is, quòd in his locis inopia frumenti erat, præfectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates frumenti commeatûsque petendi causâ dimisit: quo in numero erat T. Terrasidius, missus in Unellos, M. Trebius Gallus in Curiosolitas, Q. Velanius cum T. Silio in Venetos.

VIII. Hujus civitatis est longè amplissima auctoritas omnis oræ maritimæ regionum earum, quòd et naves habent Veneti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consuêrunt, et scientiâ atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt, et in magno impetu maris atque aperto, paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes ferè, qui eo mari uti consuêrunt, habent vectigales. Ab iis fuit initium retinendi Silii atque Velanii, quòd per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, recuperaturos existimabant. Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti, (ut sunt Gallorum subita et repentina consilia) eâdem de causâ Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent; et, celeriter missis legatis, per suos principes inter se conjurant nihil nisi communi consilio acturos, eundemque omnes fortunæ exitum esse laturos: reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in eâ libertate, quam a majoribus acceperant, permanere, quàm Romanorum servitutem perferre mallent. Omni orâ maritimâ celeriter ad suam sententiam perductâ, communem legationem ad P. Crassum mittunt, 'si velit suos recipere, obsides sibi remittat.'

IX. Quibus de rebus Cæsar ab Crasso certior factus, quòd ipse aberat longiùs, naves interim longas ædificari in flumine Ligeri, quod influit in Oceanum, remiges ex provinciâ institui,

nautas gubernatoresque comparari jubet. His rebus celeriter administratis, ipse, quum primùm per anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. Veneti, reliquæque item civitates, cognito Cæsaris adventu, simul quòd, quantum in se facinus admisissent, intelligebant, (legatos, quod nomen ad omnes nationes sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset, retentos ab se et in vincula conjectos) pro magnitudine periculi bellum parare, et maximè ea, quæ ad usum navium pertinent, providere instituunt; hoc majore spe, quòd multùm naturâ loci confidebant. Pedestria esse itinera concisa æstuariis, navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum paucitatemque portuum sciebant: neque nostros exercitus propter frumenti inopiam diutius apud se morari posse confidebant: ac jam, ut omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus posse: Romanos neque ullam facultatem habere navium, neque eorum locorum, ubi bellum gesturi essent, vada, portus insulasque novisse: ac longè aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari atque in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceano perspiciebant. His initis consiliis, oppida muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppida comportant, naves in Venetiam, ubi Cæsarem primùm bellum gesturum constabat, quàm plurimas possunt, cogunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismios, Lexovios, Nannetes, Ambiliatos, Morinos, Diablintes, Menapios adsciscunt: auxilia ex Britanniâ, quæ contra eas regiones posita est, arcessunt.

X. Erant hæ difficultates belli gerendi, quas suprà ostendimus; sed multa Cæsarem tamen ad id bellum incitabant: injuriæ retentorum equitum Romanorum; rebellio facta post deditionem; defectio, datis obsidibus; tot civitatum conjuratio; in primis, ne, hac parte neglectâ, reliquæ nationes idem sibi licere arbitrarentur. Itaque quum intelligeret omnes ferè Gallos novis rebus studere, et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem homines naturâ libertati studere et conditionem servitutis odisse, priùs quàm plures civitates conspirarent, partiendum sibi ac latiùs distribuendum exercitum putavit.

XI. Itaquè T. Labienum legatum in Treviros, qui proximi Rheno flumini sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic mandat, 'Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat, atque in officio contineat; Germanosque, qui auxilio a Belgis arcessiti dicebantur, si per vim

navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat.' P. Crassum cum cohortibus legionariis duodecim et magno numero equitatûs in Aquitaniam proficisci jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur, ac tantæ nationes conjungantur. Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum legionibus tribus in Unellos, Curiosolitas Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum distinendam curet. D. Brutum adolescentem classi Gallicisque navibus, quas ex Pictonibus et Santonis reliquisque pacatis regionibus convenire jusserat, præficit; et, quum primùm possit, in Venetos proficisci jubet. Ipse eò pedestribus copiis contendit.

XII. Erant ejusmodi ferè situs oppidorum, ut, posita in extremis lingulis promontoriisque, neque pedibus aditum haberent, quum ex alto se æstus incitavisset, quod bis accidit semper horarum XII spatio, neque navibus, quòd, rursus minuente æstu, naves in vadis afflictarentur. Ita utrâque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediebatur; ac, si quando magnitudine operis forte superati, extruso mari aggere ac molibus, atque his ferme oppidi mœnibus adæquatis, suis fortunis desperare cœperant, magno numero navium appulso, cujus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omnia, seque in proxima oppida recipiebant. Ibi se rursus iisdem opportunitatibus loci defendebant. Hæc eo faciliùs magnam partem æstatis faciebant, quòd nostræ naves tempestatibus detinebantur, summaque erat vasto atque aperto mari, magnis æstibus, raris ac prope nullis portibus, difficultas navigandi.

XIII. Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factæ armatæque erant. Carinæ aliquanto planiores, quàm nostrarum navium, quò faciliùs vada ac decessum æstûs excipere possent: proræ admodum erectæ, atque item puppes, ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatumque accommodatæ: naves totæ factæ ex robore, ad quamvis vim et contumeliam perferendam: transtra pedalibus in latitudinem trabibus confixa clavis ferreis, digiti pollicis crassitudine: ancoræ, pro funibus, ferreis catenis revinctæ: pelles pro velis, alutæque tenuiter confectæ, sive propter lini inopiam atque ejus usûs inscientiam, sive eò, quod est magìs verisimile, quòd tantas tempestates Oceani, tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri, ac tanta onera navium regi velis non satìs commodè posse arbitrabantur. Cum his navibus nostræ classi ejusmodi congressus erat, ut unâ celeritate et pulsu

remorum præstaret; reliqua, pro loci naturâ, pro vi tempestatum, illis essent aptiora et accommodatiora: neque enim his nostræ rostro nocere poterant; tanta in eis erat firmitudo: neque propter altitudinem facilè telum adjiciebatur; et eâdem de causâ minùs incommodè scopulis continebantur. Accedebat, ut, quum sævire ventus cœpisset, et se vento dedissent, et tempestatem ferrent faciliùs, et in vadis consisterent tutiùs, et, ab æstu derelictæ, nihil saxa et cautes timerent: quarum rerum omnium nostris navibus casus erant extimescendi.

XIV. Compluribus expugnatis oppidis, Cæsar ubi intellexit frustrà tantum laborem sumi, neque hostium fugam captis oppidis reprimi, neque his noceri posse, statuit exspectandam classem. Quæ ubi convenit, ac primùm ab hostibus visa est, circiter CCXX naves eorum paratissimæ atque omni genere armorum ornatissimæ, profectæ ex portu, nostris adversæ constiterunt: neque satìs Bruto, qui classi præerat, vel tribunis militum centurionibusque, quibus singulæ naves erant attributæ, constabat, quid agerent, aut quam rationem pugnæ insisterent. Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant; turribus autem excitatis, tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus superabat, ut neque ex inferiore loco satìs commodè tela adjici possent, et missa ab Gallis graviùs acciderent. Una erat magno usui res præparata a nostris, falces præacutæ, insertæ affixæque longuriis, non absimili formâ muralium falcium. His quum funes, qui antennas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato, prærumpebantur. Quibus abscissis, antennæ necessariò concidebant, ut, quum omnis Gallicis navibus spes in velis armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis, omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. Reliquum erat certamen positum in virtute, quâ nostri milites facilè superabant, atque eo magìs, quòd in conspectu Cæsaris atque omnis exercitûs res gerebatur, ut nullum paulo fortius factum latere posset: omnes enim colles ac loca superiora, unde erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

XV. Dejectis, ut diximus, antennis, quum singulas binæ ac ternæ naves circumsteterant, milites summâ vi transcendere in hostium naves contendebant. Quod postquam barbari fieri animadverterunt, expugnatis compluribus navibus, quum ei rei

nullum reperiretur auxilium, fugâ salutem petere contenderunt ac jam conversis in eam partem navibus, quò ventus ferebat, tanta subitò malacia ac tranquillitas exstitit, ut se ex loco movere non possent. Quæ quidem res ad negotium conficiendum maximè fuit opportuna: nam singulas nostri consectati expugnaverunt, ut perpaucæ ex omni numero noctis interventu ad terram pervenerint, quum ab horâ ferè quartâ usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

XVI. Quo prœlio bellum Venetorum totiusque oræ maritimæ confectum est. Nam, quum omnis juventus, omnes etiam gravioris ætatis, in quibus aliquid consilii aut dignitatis fuit, eò convenerant; tum, navium quod ubique fuerat, unum in locum coëgerant: quibus amissis, reliqui, neque quò se reciperent, neque quemadmodum oppida defenderent, habebant. Itaque se suaque omnia Cæsari dediderunt. In quos eo graviùs Cæsar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentiùs in reliquum tempus a barbaris jus legatorum conservaretur. Itaque, omni senatu necato, reliquos sub coronâ vendidit.

XVII. Dum hæc in Venetis geruntur, Q. Titurius Sabinus cum iis copiis, quas a Cæsare acceperat, in fines Unellorum pervenit. His præerat Viridovix, ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum, quæ defecerant, ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coëgerat. Atque his paucis diebus Aulerci Eburovices Lexoviique, senatu suo interfecto, quòd auctores belli esse nolebant, portas clauserunt, seque cum Viridovice conjunxerunt; magnaque præterea multitudo undique ex Galliâ perditorum hominum latronumque convenerant, quos spes prædandi studiumque bellandi ab agriculturâ et quotidiano labore revocabat. Sabinus idoneo omnibus rebus loco castris sese tenebat, quum Viridovix contra eum duûm millium spatio consedisset, quotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret; ut jam non solùm hostibus in contemptionem Sabinus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus nonnihil carperetur: tantamque opinionem timoris præbuit, ut jam ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. Id eâ de causâ faciebat, quòd cum tantâ multitudine hostium, præsertim eo absente, qui summam imperii teneret, nisi æquo loco, aut opportunitate aliquâ datâ, legato dimicandum non existimabat.

XVIII. Hac confirmatâ opinione timoris, idoneum quendam

hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum, ex his, quos auxilii causâ secum habebat. Huic magnis præmiis pollicitationibusque persuadet, utì ad hostes transeat; et, quid fieri velit, edocet. Qui ubi pro perfugâ ad eos venit, timorem Romanorum proponit; 'quibus angustiis ipse Cæsar a Venetis prematur,' docet: 'neque longiùs abesse, quin proximâ nocte Sabinus clàm ex castris exercitum educat, et ad Cæsarem auxilii ferendi causà proficiscatur.' Quod ubi auditum est, conclamant omnes occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse, ad castra iri oportere. Multæ res ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio, perfugæ confirmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum, spes Venetici belli, et quòd ferè libenter homines id, quod volunt, credunt. His rebus adducti, non priùs Viridovicem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quàm ab his sit concessum, arma utì capiant, et ad castra contendant. Quâ re concessâ, læti, ut explorata victoria, sarmentis virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanorum compleant, ad castra pergunt.

XIX. Locus erat castrorum editus, et paulatim ab imo acclivis circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt, ut quàm minimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque Romanis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. Sabinus, suos hortatus, cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis hostibus propter ea, quæ ferebant, onera, subitò duabus portis eruptionem fieri jubet. Factum est opportunitate loci, hostium inscientiâ ac defatigatione, virtute militum, superiorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum ferrent, ac statim terga verterent. Quos impeditos integris viribus milites nostri consecuti, magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equites consectati, paucos, qui ex fugâ evaserant, reliquerunt. Sic uno tempore et de navali pugnâ Sabinus et de Sabini victoriâ Cæsar certior factus: civitatesque omnes se statim Titurio dediderunt. Nam, ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minimè resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est.

XX. Eodem ferè tempore P. Crassus, quum in Aquitaniam pervenisset, quæ pars, ut antè dictum est, et regionum latitudine et multitudine hominum ex tertiâ parte Galliæ est æstimanda, quum intelligeret in his locis sibi bellum gerendum, ubi

paucis antè annis L. Valerius Præconinus legatus, exercitu pulso, interfectus esset, atque unde L. Manilius proconsul, impedimentis amissis, profugisset, non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam intelligebat. Itaque, re frumentariâ provisâ, auxiliis equitatuque comparato, multis præterea viris fortibus Tolosâ, Carcasone et Narbone, quæ sunt civitates Galliæ provinciæ, finitimæ his regionibus, nominatim evocatis, in Sotiatium fines exercitum introduxit. Cujus adventu cognito, Sotiates, magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo plurimum valebant, in itinere agmen nostrum adorti, primùm equestre prœlium commiserunt: deinde, equitatu suo pulso, atque insequentibus nostris, subitò pedestres copias, quas in convalle ex insidiis collocaverant, ostenderunt. Hi, nostros disjectos adorti, prœlium renovaverunt.

XXI. Pugnatum est diù atque acriter, quum Sotiates, superioribus victoriis freti, in suâ virtute totius Aquitaniæ salutem positam putarent; nostri autem, quid sine imperatore et sine reliquis legionibus, adolescentulo duce, efficere possent, perspici cuperent: tamen confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertêre. Quorum magno numero interfecto, Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sotiatium oppugnare cœpit. Quibus fortiter resistentibus, vineas turresque egit. Illi, aliàs eruptione tentatâ, aliàs cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis, (cujus rei sunt longè peritissimi Aquitani, propterea quòd multis locis apud eos ærariæ secturæ sunt), ubi diligentiâ nostrorum nihil his rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum mittunt, seque in deditionem ut recipiat, petunt. Quâ re impetratâ, arma tradere jussi, faciunt.

XXII. Atque in eâ re omnium nostrorum intentis animis, aliâ ex parte oppidi Adcantuannus, qui summam imperii tenebat, cum sexcentis devotis, quos illi Soldurios appellant, (quorum hæc est conditio, utì omnibus in vitâ commodis unà cum his fruantur, quorum se amicitiæ dediderint; si quid iis per vim accidat, aut eundem casum unà ferant, aut sibi mortem consciscant: neque adhuc hominum memoriâ repertus est quisquam, qui, eo interfecto, cujus se amicitiæ devovisset, mori recusaret), cum iis Adcantuannus, eruptionem facere conatus, clamore ab eâ parte munitionis sublato, quum ad arma milites concurrissent, vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in

oppidum, tamen utì eâdem deditionis conditione uteretur, a Crasso impetravit.

XXIII. Armis obsidibusque acceptis, Crassus in fines Vocatium et Tarusatium profectus est. Tum verò barbari commoti, quòd oppidum, et naturâ loci et manu munitum, paucis diebus, quibus eò ventum erat, expugnatum cognoverant, legatos quoquò versùs dimittere, conjurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare cœperunt. Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legati, quæ sunt citerioris Hispaniæ, finitimæ Aquitaniæ: inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur. Quorum adventu magnâ cum auctoritate et magnâ cum hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur. Duces verò ii deliguntur, qui unà cum Q. Sertorio omnes annos fuerant, summamque scientiam rei militaris habere existimabantur. Hi consuetudine populi Romani loca capere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere instituunt. Quòd ubi Crassus animadvertit suas copias propter exiguitatem non facilè diduci, hostem et vagari et vias obsidere et castris satis præsidii relinquere, ob eam causam minùs commodè frumentum commeatumque sibi supportari, in dies hostium numerum augeri; non cunctandum existimavit, quin pugnâ decertaret. Hac re ad consilium delatâ, ubi omnes idem sentire intellexit, posterum diem pugnæ constituit.

XXIV. Primâ luce, productis omnibus copiis, duplici acie institutâ, auxiliis in mediam aciem conjectis, quid hostes consilii caperent, exspectabat. Illi, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tutò dimicaturos existimabant, tamen tutius esse arbitrabantur, obsessis viis, commeatu intercluso, sine ullo vulnere victoriâ potiri: et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariæ Romani sese recipere cœpissent, impeditos in agmine et sub sarcinis, inferiores animo, adoriri cogitabant. Hoc consilio probato ab ducibus, productis Romanorum copiis, sese castris tenebant. Hac re perspectâ, Crassus, quum suâ cunctatione atque opinione timidiores hostes nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent, atque omnium voces audirentur, exspectari diutius non oportere, quin ad castra iretur, cohortatus suos, omnibus cupientibus, ad hostium castra contendit.

XXV. Ibi quum alii fossas complerent, alii multis telis conjectis defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent, auxiliares

que, quibus ad pugnam non multùm Crassus confidebat, lapidibus telisque subministrandis et ad aggerem cespitibus comportandis speciem atque opinionem pugnantium præberent, quum item ab hostibus constanter ac non timide pugnaretur, telaque ex loco superiore missa non frustrà acciderent; equites, circumitis hostium castris, Crasso renunciaverunt, 'non eâdem esse diligentiâ ab decumanâ portâ castra munita, facilemque aditum habere.'

XXVI. Crassus, equitum præfectos cohortatus, ut magnis præmiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri velit, ostendit. Illi, ut erat imperatum, eductis quatuor cohortibus, quæ, præsidio castris relictæ, intritæ ab labore erant, et, longiore itinere circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent, omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intentis, celeriter ad eas, quas diximus, munitiones pervenerunt; atque, his prorutis, priùs in hostium castris constiterunt, quàm planè ab iis videri, aut, quid rei gereretur, cognosci posset. Tum verò, clamore ab eâ parte audito, nostri redintegratis viribus, quod plerùmque in spe victoriæ accidere consuevit, acriùs impugnare cœperunt. Hostes undique circumventi, desperatis omnibus rebus, se per munitiones dejicere, et fugâ salutem petere intenderunt. Quos equitatus apertissimis campis consectatus, ex millium quinquaginta numero, quæ ex Aquitaniâ Cantabrisque convenisse constabat, vix quartâ parte relictâ, multâ nocte se in castra recepit.

XXVII. Hac auditâ pugnâ, maxima pars Aquitaniæ sese Crasso dedidit, obsidesque ultro misit: quo in numero fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriones, Preciani, Vocates, Tarusates, Elusates, Garites, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzates, Cocosates. Paucæ ultimæ nationes, anni tempore confisæ, quòd hiems suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt.

XXVIII. Eodem ferè tempore Cæsar, etsi prope exacta jam æstas erat, tamen, quòd, omni Galliâ pacatâ, Morini Menapiique supererant, qui in armis essent, neque ad eum unquam legatos de pace misissent, arbitratus id bellum celeriter confici posse, eò exercitum adduxit: qui longè aliâ ratione, ac reliqui Galli, bellum agere instituerunt. Nam quòd intelligebant maximas nationes, quæ prœlio contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, continentesque silvas ac paludes habebant, eò se suaque omnia

contulerunt. Ad quarum initium silvarum quum Cæsar pervenisset, castraque munire instituisset, neque hostis interim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris, subitò ex omnibus partibus silvæ evolaverunt, et in nostros impetum fecerunt. Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt, eosque in silvas repulerunt; et, compluribus interfectis, longiùs impeditioribus locis secuti, paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

XXIX. Reliquis deinceps diebus Cæsar silvas cædere instituit; et, ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus ab latere impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quæ erat cæsa, conversam ad hostem collocabat, et pro vallo ad utrumque latus exstruebat. Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus confecto, quum jam pecus atque extrema impedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores silvas peterent, ejusmodi tempestates sunt consecutæ, utì opus necessariò intermitteretur, et continuatione imbrium diutius sub pellibus milites contineri non possent. Itaque, vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis ædificiisque incensis, Cæsar exercitum reduxit; et in Aulercis Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus, quæ proximè bellum fecerant, in hibernis collocavit.

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER IV.

I. Eâ, quæ secuta est, hieme, qui fuit annus Cn. Pompeio, M. Crasso consulibus, Usipetes Germani et item Tenchtheri magnâ cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt, non longè a mari, quò Rhenus influit. Causa transeundi fuit, quòd ab Suevis complures annos exagitati bello premebantur, et agriculturâ prohibebantur. Suevorum gens est longè maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula millia armatorum bellandi causâ ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manse

rint, se atque illos alunt. Hi rursus invicem anno pòst in armis sunt; illi domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura, nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. Sed privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est; neque longiùs anno remanere uno in loco incolendi causâ licet. Neque multùm frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt, multùmque sunt in venationibus: quæ res et cibi genere et quotidianâ exercitatione et libertate vitæ (quòd, a pueris nullo officio aut disciplinâ assuefacti, nihil omnino contra voluntatem faciant) et vires alit, et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit. Atque in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis neque vestitûs præter pelles habeant quidquam, (quarum propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta), et laventur in fluminibus.

II. Mercatoribus est ad eos aditus magìs eò, ut quæ bello ceperint, quibus vendant, habeant, quàm quò ullam rem ad se importari desiderent: quin etiam jumentis, quibus maximè Gallia delectatur, quæque impenso parant pretio Germani, importatis hi non utuntur: sed, quæ sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, hæc quotidianâ exercitatione, summi ut sint laboris, efficiunt. Equestribus prœliis sæpe ex equis desiliunt, ac pedibus prœliantur, equosque eodem remanere vestigio assuefaciunt; ad quos se celeriter, quum usus est, recipiunt: neque eorum moribus turpius quidquam aut inertius habetur, quàm ephippiis uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum quamvis pauci adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt, quòd eâ re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

III. Publicè maximam putant esse laudem quàm latissimè a suis finibus vacare agros: hac re significari magnum numerum civitatium suam vim sustinere non posse. Itaque unâ ex parte a Suevis circiter millia passuum DC agri vacare dicuntur. Ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii, quorum fuit civitas ampla atque florens, ut est captus Germanorum, et paulò, quàm sunt ejusdem generis, et ceteris humaniores, propterea quòd Rhenum attingunt, multùmque ad eos mercatores ventitant, et ipsi propter propinquitatem Gallicis sunt moribus assuefacti. Hos quum Suevi, multis sæpe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen

vectigales sibi fecerunt, ac multo humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

IV. In eâdem causâ fuerunt Usipetes et Tenchtheri, quos suprà diximus, qui complures annos Suevorum vim sustinuerunt; ad extremum tamen, agris expulsi, et multis Germaniæ locis triennium vagati, ad Rhenum pervenerunt: quas regiones Menapii incolebant, et ad utramque ripam fluminis agros, ædificia vicosque habebant; sed tantæ multitudinis aditu perterriti, ex his ædificiis, quæ trans flumen habuerant, demigraverant; et, cis Rhenum dispositis præsidiis, Germanos transire prohibebant. Illi, omnia experti, quum neque vi contendere propter inopiam navium, neque clàm transire propter custodias Menapiorum possent, reverti se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt; et tridui viam progressi, rursus reverterunt, atque, omni hoc itinere unâ nocte equitatu confecto, inscios inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt, qui, de Germanorum discessu per exploratores certiores facti, sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. His interfectis, navibusque eorum occupatis, priusquam ea pars Menapiorum, quæ citra Rhenum quieta in suis sedibus erat, certior fieret, flumen transierunt, atque omnibus eorum ædificiis occupatis, reliquam partem hiemis se eorum copiis aluerunt.

V. His de rebus Cæsar certior factus, et infirmitatem Gallorum veritus, quòd sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles, et novis plerùmque rebus student, nihil his committendum existimavit. Est autem hoc Gallicæ consuetudinis, utì et viatores, etiam invitos, consistere cogant; et, quod quisque eorum de quâque re audierit aut cognoverit, quærant, et mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regionibus veniant, quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronunciare cogant. His rumoribus atque auditionibus permoti, de summis sæpe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos e vestigio pœnitere necesse est, quum incertis rumoribus serviant, et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

VI. Quâ consuetudine cognitâ, Cæsar, ne graviori bello occurreret, maturiùs, quàm consuêrat, ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, ea, quæ fore suspicatus erat, facta cognovit, missas legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus ad Germanos, invitatosque eos, utì ab Rheno discederent; omniaque, quæ

postulâssent, ab se fore parata. Quâ spe adducti Germani latiùs jam vagabantur, et in fines Eburonum et Condrusorum, qui sunt Trevirorum clientes, pervenerant. Principibus Galliæ evocatis, Cæsar ea, quæ cognoverat, dissimulanda sibi existimavit, eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis, equitatuque imperato, bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

VII. Re frumentariâ comparatâ, equitibusque delectis, iter in ea loca facere cœpit, quibus in locis esse Germanos audiebat. A quibus quum paucorum dierum iter abesset, legati ab his venerunt, quorum hæc fuit oratio: 'Germanos neque priores populo Romano bellum inferre, neque tamen recusare, si lacessantur, quin armis contendant; quòd Germanorum consuetudo hæc sit a majoribus tradita, quicunque bellum inferant, resistere, neque deprecari: hæc tamen dicere, venisse invitos, ejectos domo. Si suam gratiam Romani velint, posse eis utiles esse amicos: vel sibi agros attribuant, vel patiantur eos tenere, quos armis possederint. Sese unis Suevis concedere, quibus ne dii quidem immortales pares esse possint: reliquum quidem in terris esse neminem, quem non superare possint.'

VIII. Ad hæc Cæsar, quæ visum est, respondit; sed exitus fuit orationis: 'Sibi nullam cum his amicitiam esse posse, si in Galliâ remanerent: neque verum esse, qui suos fines tueri non potuerint, alienos occupare: neque ullos in Galliâ vacare agros, qui dari tantæ præsertim multitudini sine injuriâ possint. Sed licere, si velint, in Ubiorum finibus considere, quorum sint legati apud se, et de Suevorum injuriis querantur, et a se auxilium petant: hoc se ab Ubiis impetraturum.'

IX. Legati hæc se ad suos relaturos dixerunt; et, re deliberatâ, post diem tertium ad Cæsarem reversuros: interea, ne propiùs se castra moveret, petierunt. 'Ne id quidem' Cæsar 'ab se impetrari posse' dixit: cognoverat enim magnam partem equitatûs ab iis aliquot diebus antè prædandi frumentandique causâ ad Ambivaritos trans Mosam missam. Hos exspectari equites, atque ejus rei causâ moram interponi arbitrabatur.

X. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosego, qui est in finibus Lingonum, et, parte quâdam ex Rheno receptâ, quæ appellatur Vahalis, insulam efficit Batavorum, neque longiùs ab eo millibus passuum LXXX in Oceanum transit. Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, et longo spatio per fines

Nantuatium, Helvetiorum, Sequanorum, Mediomatricorum, Tribucorum, Trevirorum citatus fertur; et, ubi Oceano appropinquat, in plures diffluit partes, multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum pars magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus sunt, qui piscibus atque ovis avium vivere existimantur, multisque capitibus in Oceanum influit.

XI. Cæsar quum ab hoste non ampliùs passuum XII millibus abesset, ut erat constitutum, ad eum legati revertuntur: qui, in itinere congressi, magnopere, 'ne longiùs progrederetur,' orabant. Quum id non impetrâssent, petebant, 'utì ad eos equites, qui agmen antecessissent, præmitteret, eosque pugnâ prohiberet; sibique utì potestatem faceret in Ubios legatos mittendi: quorum si principes ac senatus sibi jurejurando fidem fecissent, eâ conditione, quæ a Cæsare ferretur, se usuros ostendebant: ad has res conficiendas sibi tridui spatium daret.' Hæc omnia Cæsar eòdem illò pertinere arbitrabatur, ut, tridui morâ interpositâ, equites eorum, qui abessent, reverterentur: tamen 'sese non longiùs millibus passuum quatuor aquationis causâ processurum eo die' dixit: huc postero die quàm frequentissimi convenirent, ut de eorum postulatis cognosceret. Interim ad præfectos, qui cum omni equitatu antecesserant, mittit, qui nunciarent, ne hostes prœlio lacesserent: et, si ipsi lacesserentur, sustinerent, quoad ipse cum exercitu propiùs accessisset.

XII. At hostes ubi primùm nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum erat quinque millium numerus, quum ipsi non ampliùs DCCC equites haberent, quòd ii, qui frumentandi causâ ierant trans Mosam, nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quòd legati eorum paulò antè a Cæsare discesserant, atque is dies induciis erat ab eis petitus, impetu facto, celeriter nostros perturbaverunt. Rursus resistentibus nostris, consuetudine suâ ad pedes desiluerunt, suffossisque equis, compluribusque nostris dejectis, reliquos in fugam conjecerunt, atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non priùs fugâ desisterent, quàm in conspectum agminis nostri venissent. In eo prœlio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quatuor et septuaginta; in his vir fortissimus, Piso, Aquitanus, amplissimo genere natus, cujus avus in civitate suâ regnum obtinuerat, amicus ab senatu nostro appellatus. Hic quum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex

periculo eripuit: ipse equo vulnerato dejectus, quoad potuit, fortissimè restitit. Quum circumventus, multis vulneribus acceptis, cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam prœlio excesserat, procul animum advertisset, incitato equo se hostibus obtulit, atque interfectus est.

XIII. Hoc facto prœlio, Cæsar neque jam sibi legatos audiendos, neque conditiones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab his, qui per dolum atque insidias, petitâ pace, ultro bellum intulissent: exspectare verò, dum hostium copiæ augerentur equitatusque reverteretur, summæ dementiæ esse judicabat; et, cognitâ Gallorum infirmitate, quantum jam apud eos hostes uno prœlio auctoritatis essent consecuti, sentiebat: quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum existimabat. His constitutis rebus, et consilio cum legatis et quæstore communicato, ne quem diem pugnæ prætermitteret, opportunissima res accidit, quòd postridie ejus diei mane, eâdem et perfidiâ et simulatione usi Germani, frequentes, omnibus principibus majoribusque natu adhibitis, ad eum in castra venerunt; simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi causâ, quòd contrà atque esset dictum, et ipsi petîssent, prœlium pridie commisissent; simul ut, si quid possent, de induciis fallendo impetrarent. Quos sibi Cæsar oblatos gavisus, illos retineri jussit; ipse omnes copias castris eduxit, equitatumque, quòd recenti prœlio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi jussit.

XIV. Acie triplici institutâ, et celeriter VIII millium itinere confecto, priùs ad hostium castra pervenit, quàm, quid ageretur, Germani sentire possent. Qui, omnibus rebus subitò perterriti, et celeritate adventûs nostri et discessu suorum, neque consilii habendi, neque arma capiendi spatio dato, perturbantur, copiasne adversus hostem educere, an castra defendere, an fugâ salutem petere præstaret. Quorum timor quum fremitu et concursu significaretur, milites nostri, pristini diei perfidiâ incitati, in castra irruperunt. Quo loco, qui celeriter arma capere potuerunt, paulisper nostris restiterunt, atque inter carros impedimentaque prœlium commiserunt: at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant Rhenumque transierant) passim fugere cœpit; ad quos consectandos Cæsar equitatum misit.

XV. Germani, post tergum clamore audito, quum suos inter

fici viderent, armis abjectis, signisque militaribus relictis, se ex castris ejecerunt; et, quum ad confluentem Mosæ et Rheni pervenissent, reliquâ fugâ desperatâ, magno numero interfecto, reliqui se in flumen præcipitaverunt; atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perierunt. Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes, perpaucis vulneratis, ex tanti belli timore, quum hostium numerus capitum CDXXX millium fuisset, se in castra receperunt. Cæsar his, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem fecit: illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt. His Cæsar libertatem concessit.

XVI. Germanico bello confecto, multis de causis Cæsar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum: quarum illa fuit justissima, quòd, quum videret Germanos tam facilè impelli, ut in Galliam venirent, suis quòque rebus eos timere voluit, quum intelligerent et posse et audere populi Romani exercitum Rhenum transire. Accessit etiam, quòd illa pars equitatûs Usipetum et Tenchtherorum, quam suprà commemoravi prædandi frumentandique causâ Mosam transîsse, neque prœlio interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum in fines Sigambrorum receperat, seque cum iis conjunxerat. Ad quos quum Cæsar nuncios misisset, qui postularent, 'eos, qui sibi Galliæque bellum intulissent, sibi dederent,' responderunt: 'Populi Romani imperium Rhenum finire: si, se invito, Germanos in Galliam transire non æquum existimaret, cur sui quidquam esse imperii aut potestatis trans Rhenum postularet?' Ubii autem, qui uni ex Transrhenanis ad Cæsarem legatos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant, magnopere orabant, 'ut sibi auxilium ferret, quòd graviter ab Suevis premerentur; vel, si id facere occupationibus reipublicæ prohiberetur, exercitum modò Rhenum transportaret: id sibi ad auxilium spemque reliqui temporis satìs futurum: tantum esse nomen atque opinionem ejus exercitûs, Ariovisto pulso, et hoc novissimo prœlio facto, etiam ad ultimas Germanorum nationes, utì opinione et amicitiâ populi Romani tuti esse possint. Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum exercitum pollicebantur.'

XVII. Cæsar his de causis, quas commemoravi, Rhenum transire decreverat; sed navibus transire neque satìs tutum esse arbitrabatur, neque suæ, neque populi Romani dignitatis

esse statuebat. Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapiditatem altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi contendendum, aut aliter non transducendum exercitum existimabat. Rationem pontis hanc instituit. Tigna bina sesquipedalia, paulùm ab imo præacuta, dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis, intervallo pedum duorum inter se jungebat. Hæc quum machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat, fistucisque adegerat, non sublicæ modo derecta ad perpendiculum, sed prona ac fastigata, ut secundùm naturam fluminis procumberent: iis item contraria bina, ad eundem modum juncta, intervallo pedum quadragenûm, ab inferiore parte, contra vim atque impetum fluminis conversa statuebat. Hæc utraque, insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quantùm eorum tignorum junctura distabat, binis utrinque fibulis ab extremâ parte distinebantur: quibus disclusis, atque in contrariam partem revinctis, tanta erat operis firmitudo, atque ea rerum natura, ut, quo major vis aquæ se incitavisset, hoc artiùs illigata tenerentur. Hæc directâ materie injectâ contexebantur, et longuriis cratibusque consternebantur: ac nihilo seciùs sublicæ et ad inferiorem partem fluminis obliquè agebantur, quæ pro pariete subjectæ, et cum omni opere conjunctæ, vim fluminis exciperent: et aliæ item supra pontem mediocri spatio, ut, si arborum trunci sive naves dejiciendi operis essent a barbaris missæ, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

XVIII. Diebus decem, quibus materia cœpta erat comportari, omni opere effecto, exercitus transducitur. Cæsar, ad utramque partem pontis firmo præsidio relicto, in fines Sigambrorum contendit. Interim a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberaliter respondit, obsidesque ad se adduci jubet. At Sigambri, ex eo tempore, quo pons institui cœptus est, fugâ comparatâ, hortantibus iis, quos ex Tenchtheris atque Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant, suaque omnia exportaverant, seque in solitudinem ac silvas abdiderant.

XIX. Cæsar, paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus, omnibus vicis ædificiisque incensis, frumentisque succisis, se in fines Ubiorum recepit; atque iis auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suevis premerentur, hæc ab iis cognovit: Suevos, posteaquam

per exploratores pontem fieri comperissent, more suo concilio habito, nuncios in omnes partes dimisisse, utì de oppidis demigrarent, liberos, uxores suaque omnia in silvas deponerent, atque omnes, qui arma ferre possent, unum in locum convenirent: hunc esse delectum medium ferè regionum earum, quas Suevi obtinerent: hìc Romanorum adventum exspectare, atque ibi decertare constituisse. Quod ubi Cæsar comperit, omnibus his rebus confectis, quarum rerum causâ transducere exercitum constituerat, ut Germanis metum injiceret, ut Sigambros ulcisceretur, ut Ubios obsidione liberaret, diebus omnino X et VIII trans Rhenum consumptis, satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus, se in Galliam recepit, pontemque rescidit.

XX. Exiguâ parte æstatis reliquâ, Cæsar, etsi in his locis, quòd omnis Gallia ad septemtriones vergit, maturæ sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quòd omnibus ferè Gallicis bellis hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat: et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modò insulam adîsset, genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset: quæ omnia ferè Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere præter mercatores illò adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quidquam præter oram maritimam atque eas regiones, quæ sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque, evocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, neque quanta esset insulæ magnitudo, neque quæ aut quantæ nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent, aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

XXI. Ad hæc cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, idoneum esse arbitratus C. Volusenum, cum navi longâ præmittit. Huic mandat, utì, exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quàm primùm revertatur: ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quòd inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transjectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et quam superiore æstate ad Veneticum bellum fecerat classem, jubet convenire. Interim, consilio ejus cognito, et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus ejus insulæ civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare, atque imperio populi Romani obtemperare. Quibus auditis, liberaliter pollicitus hortatusque, ut in eâ sententiâ permanerent, eos domum re-

mittit; et cum his unà Commium, quem ipse, Atrebatibus superatis, regem ibi constituerat, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, cujusque auctoritas in iis regionibus magni habebatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit, adeat civitates, horteturque, ut populi Romani fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eò venturum nunciet. Volusenus, perspectis regionibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi ac se barbaris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Cæsarem revertitur; quæque ibi perspexisset, renunciat.

XXII. Dum in his locis Cæsar navium parandarum causâ moratur, ex magnâ parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quòd homines barbari et nostræ consuetudinis imperiti bellum populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quæ imperâsset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi satìs opportunè Cæsar accidisse arbitratus, quòd neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem habebat, neque has tantularum rerum occupationes sibi Britanniæ anteponendas judicabat, magnum his obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis, eos in fidem recepit. Navibus circiter LXXX onerariis coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quidquid præterea navium longarum habebat, quæstori, legatis præfectisque distribuit. Huc accedebant XVIII onerariæ naves, quæ ex eo loco ab millibus passuum VIII vento tenebantur, quò minùs in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit; reliquum exercitum Q. Titurio Sabino et L. Aurunculeio Cottæ legatis, in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus ad eum legati non venerant, deducendum dedit. P. Sulpicium Rufum legatum cum eo præsidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

XXIII. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertiâ ferè vigiliâ solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi jussit: a quibus quum id paulò tardiùs esset administratum, ipse horâ diei circiter quartâ cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci hæc erat natura: adeò montibus angustis mare continebatur, utì ex locis superioribus in litus telum

adjici posset. Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum arbitratus locum, dum reliquæ naves eò convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris exspectavit. Interim legatis tribunisque militùm convocatis, et quæ ex Voluseno cognôsset, et quæ fieri vellet, ostendit, monuitque, ut rei militaris ratio, maximè ut maritimæ res postularent, ut quæ celerem atque instabilem motum haberent, ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis, et ventum et æstum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancoris, circiter millia passuum VII ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

XXIV. At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerùmque genere in prœliis uti consuêrunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti, nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quòd naves propter magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui non poterant; militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi armorum onere oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum, et in fluctibus consistendum, et cum hostibus erat pugnandum: quum illi aut ex arido, aut paululùm in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expediti, notissimis locis audacter tela conjicerent, et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque hujus omnino generis pugnæ imperiti, non eâdem alacritate ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti prœliis consueverant, utebantur.

XXV. Quod ubi Cæsar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior, et motus ad usum expeditior, paulùm removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes propelli ac submoveri jussit: quæ res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam et navium figurâ et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt, ac paulùm modò pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maximè propter altitudinem maris, qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret: "Desilite," inquit, "commilitones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere: ego certè meum reipublicæ atque imperatori officium præstitero." Hoc quum magnâ voce dixisset, ex navi se projecit, atque in hostes aquilam ferre cœpit.

Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt: hos item alii ex proximis navibus quum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appropinquârunt.

XXVI. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter; nostri tamen, quòd neque ordines servare, neque firmiter insistere, neque signa subsequi poterant, atque alius aliâ ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magno opere perturbabantur. Hostes verò, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur: plures paucos circumsistebant: alii ab latere aperto in universos tela conjiciebant. Quod quum animadvertisset Cæsar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et quos laborantes conspexerat, iis subsidia submittebat. Nostri simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt, atque eos in fugam dederunt; neque longiùs prosequi potuerunt, quòd equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Cæsari defuit.

XXVII. Hostes prœlio superati, simul atque se ex fugâ receperunt, statim ad Cæsarem legatos de pace miserunt: 'Obsides daturos, quæque imperâsset, sese facturos' polliciti sunt. Unà cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem suprà demonstraveram a Cæsare in Britanniam præmissum. Hunc illi e navi egressum, quum ad eos oratoris modo imperatoris mandata perferret, comprehenderant, atque in vincula conjecerant: tum, prœlio facto, remiserunt, et in petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt, et propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur, petiverunt. Cæsar questus quòd, quum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petîssent, bellum sine causâ intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiæ dixit, obsidesque imperavit: quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem, ex longinquioribus locis arcessitam, paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt, principesque undique convenire, et se civitatesque suas Cæsari commendare cœperunt.

XXVIII. His rebus pace confirmatâ, post diem quartum, quàm est in Britanniam ventum, naves XVIII, de quibus suprà demonstratum est, quæ equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quæ quum appropinquarent Britanniæ

et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subitò coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, sed aliæ eòdem, unde erant profectæ, referrentur, aliæ ad inferiorem partem insulæ, quæ est propiùs solis occasum, magno sui cum periculo dejicerentur: quæ tamen, ancoris jactis, quum fluctibus complerentur, necessariò adversâ nocte in altum provectæ continentem petierunt.

XXIX. Eâdem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena; qui dies maritimos æstus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit: nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Cæsar exercitum transportandum curaverat, quasque in aridum subduxerat, æstus complebat; et onerarias, quæ ad ancoras erant deligatæ, tempestas afflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi, aut auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquæ quum essent, funibus, ancoris reliquisque armamentis amissis, ad navigandum inutiles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totius exercitûs perturbatio facta est: neque enim naves erant aliæ, quibus reportari possent, et omnia deerant, quæ ad reficiendas eas usui sunt; et, quòd omnibus constabat, hiemare in Galliâ oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

XXX. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniæ, qui post prœlium factum ad ea, quæ jusserat Cæsar, facienda convenerant, inter se collocuti, quum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse intelligerent, et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quæ hoc erant etiam angustiora, quòd sine impedimentis Cæsar legiones transportaverat, optimum factu esse duxerunt, rebellione factâ, frumento commeatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere, quòd, iis superatis aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causâ in Britanniam transiturum confidebant.

XXXI. Itaque, rursus conjuratione factâ, paulatim ex castris discedere ac suos clàm ex agris deducere cœperunt. At Cæsar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ex eventu navium suarum, et ex eo, quòd obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat: nam et frumentum ex agris quotidie in castra conferebat, et quæ gravissimè afflictæ erant naves, earum materiâ atque ære ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur.

et quæ ad eas res erant usui, ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, quum id summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commodè posset, effecit.

XXXII. Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine unâ frumentatum missâ, quæ appellabatur septima, neque ullâ ad id tempus belli suspicione interpositâ, quum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, ii, qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant, Cæsari renunciârunt pulverem majorem, quàm consuetudo ferret, in eâ parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Cæsar, id quod erat, suspicatus aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes, quæ in stationibus erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, duas ex reliquis in stationem succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi jussit. Quum paulo longiùs a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi atque ægre sustinere et confertâ legione ex omnibus partibus tela conjici animum advertit. Nam quòd, omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos, noctu in silvis delituerant: tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo occupatos subitò adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant: simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

XXXIII. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnæ: primò per omnes partes perequitant, et tela conjiciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerùmque perturbant; et quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverint, ex essedis desiliunt, et pedibus prœliantur. Aurigæ interim paulatim ex prœlio excedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in prœliis præstant, ac tantum usu quotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, utì in declivi ac præcipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere et brevi moderari ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere et in jugo insistere et inde se in currus citissimè recipere consuêrint.

XXXIV. Quibus rebus, perturbatis nostris novitate pugnæ, tempore opportunissimo Cæsar auxilium tulit: namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto, ad lacessendum et ad committendum prœlium

alienum esse tempus arbitratus, suo se loco continuit, et brevi tempore intermisso, in castra legiones reduxit. Dum hæc geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris reliqui, discesserunt. Secutæ sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quæ et nostros in castris continerent, et hostem a pugnâ prohiberent. Interim barbari nuncios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis prædicaverunt, et quanta prædæ faciendæ atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magnâ multitudine peditatûs equitatûsque coactâ, ad castra venerunt.

XXXV. Cæsar, etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent; tamen nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius Atrebas, de quo antè dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso prœlio, diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. Quos tanto spatio secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde, omnibus longè latèque afflictis incensisque, se in castra receperunt.

XXXVI. Eodem die legati, ab hostibus missi ad Cæsarem de pace, venerunt. His Cæsar numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eosque in continentem adduci jussit, quòd, propinquâ die æquinoctii, infirmis navibus, hiemi navigationem subjiciendam non existimabat. Ipse, idoneam tempestatem nactus, paulo post mediam noctem naves solvit, quæ omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex his onerariæ duæ eosdem, quos reliquæ, portus capere non potuerunt, et paulò infrà delatæ sunt.

XXXVII. Quibus ex navibus quum essent expositi milites circiter CCC, atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Cæsar, in Britanniam proficiscens, pacatos reliquerat, spe prædæ adducti, primò non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt, ac, si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere jusserunt. Quum illi orbe facto sese defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem hominum circiter millia VI convenerunt. Quâ re nunciatâ, Cæsar omnem ex castris equitatum suis auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt, atque ampliùs horis quatuor fortissimè pugnaverunt, et, paucis vulneribus acceptis,

complures ex iis occiderunt. Postea verò quàm equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes abjectis armis terga verterunt, magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

XXXVIII. Cæsar postero die T. Labienum legatum cum iis legionibus, quas ex Britanniâ reduxerat, in Morinos, qui rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui quum propter siccitates paludum, quò se reciperent, non haberent, quo perfugio superiore anno fuerant usi, omnes ferè in potestatem Labieni venerunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta, legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, ædificiis incensis, quòd Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Cæsarem receperunt. Cæsar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eò duæ omnino civitates ex Britanniâ obsides miserunt, reliquæ neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ex literis Cæsaris dierum XX supplicatio a senatu decreta est.

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER V.

I. Lucio Domitio, Appio Claudio consulibus, discedens ab hibernis Cæsar in Italiam, ut quotannis facere consuêrat, legatis imperat, quos legionibus præfecerat, utì, quàm plurimas possent, hieme naves ædificandas, veteresque reficiendas curarent. Earum modum formamque demonstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi subductionesque paulò facit humiliores, quàm quibus in nostro mari uti consuevimus; atque id eo magìs, quòd propter crebras commutationes æstuum minùs magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat: ad onera et ad multitudinem jumentorum transportandam paulo latiores, quàm quibus in reliquis utimur maribus. Has omnes actuarias imperat fieri, quam ad rem multùm humilitas adjuvat. Ea, quæ sunt usui ad armandas naves, ex Hispaniâ apportari jubet. Ipse, conventibus Galliæ citerioris peractis, in Illyricum proficiscitur, quòd a Pirustis finitimam par-

tem provinciæ incursionibus vastari audiebat. Eò quum venisset, civitatibus milites imperat, certumque in locum convenire jubet. Quà re nunciatâ, Pirustæ legatos ad eum mittunt, qui doceant 'nihil earum rerum publico factum consilio, seseque paratos esse' demonstrant 'omnibus rationibus de injuriis satisfacere.' Acceptâ oratione eorum, Cæsar obsides imperat, eosque ad certam diem adduci jubet: nisi ita fecerint, sese bello civitatem persecuturum demonstrat. His ad diem adductis, ut imperaverat, arbitros inter civitates dat, qui litem æstiment, pœnamque constituant.

II. His confectis rebus, conventibusque peractis, in citeriorem Galliam revertitur, atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, circuitis omnibus hibernis, singulari militum studio, in summâ omnium rerum inopiâ, circiter DC ejus generis, cujus suprà demonstravimus, naves et longas XXVIII invenit instructas, neque multum abesse ab eo, quin paucis diebus deduci possent. Collaudatis militibus, atque iis, qui negotio præfuerant, quid fieri velit, ostendit, atque omnes ad portum Itium convenire jubet, quo ex portu commodissimum in Britanniam transmissum esse cognoverat, circiter millium passuum XXX a continenti. Huic rei quod satìs esse visum est militum, reliquit: ipse cum legionibus expeditis IV, et equitibus DCCC in fines Trevirorum proficiscitur, quòd hi neque ad concilia veniebant, neque imperio parebant, Germanosque Transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.

III. Hæc civitas longè plurimùm totius Galliæ equitatu valet, magnasque habet copias peditum, Rhenumque, ut suprà demonstravimus, tangit. In eâ civitate duo de principatu inter se contendebant, Indutiomarus et Cingetorix: ex quibus alter, simul atque de Cæsaris legionumque adventu cognitum est, ad eum venit; se suosque omnes in officio futuros, neque ab amicitiâ Populi Romani defecturos confirmavit, quæque in Treviris gererentur, ostendit. At Indutiomarus equitatum peditatumque cogere, iisque, qui per ætatem in armis esse non poterant, in silvam Arduennam abditis, quæ ingenti magnitudine per medios fines Trevirorum a flumine Rheno ad initium Remorum pertinet, bellum parare instituit. Sed postea quàm nonnulli principes ex eâ civitate, et familiaritate Cingetorigis adducti, et adventu nostri exercitûs perterriti, ad Cæsarem venerunt, et de

suis privatim rebus ab eo petere cœperunt, quoniam civitati consulere non possent, Indutiomarus veritus, ne ab omnibus desereretur, legatos ad Cæsarem mittit: 'Sese idcirco ab suis discedere, atque ad eum venire noluisse, quò faciliùs civitatem in officio contineret, ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs propter imprudentiam laberetur. Itaque esse civitatem in suâ potestate, seque, si Cæsar permitteret, ad eum in castra venturum, et suas civitatisque fortunas ejus fidei permissurum.'

IV. Cæsar, etsi intelligebat, quâ de causâ ea dicerentur, quæque eum res ab instituto consilio deterreret, tamen, ne æstatem in Treviris consumere cogeretur, omnibus ad Britannicum bellum rebus comparatis, Indutiomarum ad se cum ducentis obsidibus venire jussit. His adductis, in iis filio propinquisque ejus omnibus, quos nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomarum hortatusque est, utì in officio permaneret: nihilo tamen seciùs principibus Trevirorum ad se convocatis, hos singillatim Cingetorigi conciliavit: quod quum merito ejus ab se fieri intelligebat, tum magni interesse arbitrabatur, ejus auctoritatem inter suos quàm plurimùm valere, cujus tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset. Id factum graviter tulit Indutiomarus, suam gratiam inter suos minui; et, qui jam antè inimico in nos animo fuisset, multo graviùs hoc dolore exarsit.

V. His rebus constitutis, Cæsar ad portum Itium cum legionibus pervenit. Ibi cognoscit XL naves, quæ in Meldis factæ erant, tempestate rejectas cursum tenere non potuisse, atque eòdem, unde erant profectæ, revertisse: reliquas paratas ad navigandum, atque omnibus rebus instructas invenit. Eòdem totius Galliæ equitatus convenit, numero millium quatuor, principesque omnibus ex civitatibus: ex quibus perpaucos, quorum in se fidem perspexerat, relinquere in Galliâ, reliquos obsidum loco secum ducere decreverat; quòd, quum ipse abesset, motum Galliæ verebatur.

VI. Erat unà cum ceteris Dumnorix Æduus, de quo ab nobis antea dictum est. Hunc secum habere in primis constituerat, quòd eum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii, magni animi, magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis cognoverat. Accedebat huc, quod jam in concilio Æduorum Dumnorix dixerat 'sibi a Cæsare regnum civitatis deferri:' quod dictum Ædui graviter ferebant, neque recusandi aut deprecandi causâ legatos

ad Cæsarem mittere audebant. Id factum ex suis hospitibus Cæsar cognoverat. Ille omnibus primò precibus petere contendit, ut in Galliâ relinqueretur; partim, quòd insuetus navigandi mare timeret, partim, quòd religionibus sese diceret impediri. Posteaquam id obstinatè sibi negari vidit, omni spe impetrandi ademptâ, principes Galliæ sollicitare, sevocare singulos hortarique cœpit, utì in continenti remanerent; metu territare, 'non sine causâ fieri, ut Gallia omni nobilitate spoliaretur: id esse consilium Cæsaris, ut, quos in conspectu Galliæ interficere vereretur, hos omnes in Britanniam transductos necaret:' fidem reliquis interponere, jusjurandum poscere, ut, quod esse ex usu Galliæ intellexissent, communi consilio administrarent. Hæc a compluribus ad Cæsarem deferebantur.

VII. Quâ re cognitâ, Cæsar, quòd tantum civitati Æduæ dignitatis tribuerat, coërcendum atque deterrendum, quibuscumque rebus posset, Dumnorigem statuebat, quòd longiùs ejus amentiam progredi videbat, prospiciendum, ne quid sibi ac reipublicæ nocere posset. Itaque dies circiter XXV in eo loco commoratus, quòd Corus ventus navigationem impediebat, qui magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit, dabat operam, ut in officio Dumnorigem contineret, nihilo tamen seciùs omnia ejus consilia cognosceret: tandem, idoneam tempestatem nactus, milites equitesque conscendere in naves jubet. At, omnium impeditis animis, Dumnorix cum equitibus Æduorum a castris, insciente Cæsare, domum discedere cœpit. Quâ re nunciatâ, Cæsar, intermissâ profectione, atque omnibus rebus postpositis, magnam partem equitatûs ad eum insequendum mittit, retrahique imperat: si vim faciat, neque pareat, interfici jubet: nihil hunc, se absente, pro sano facturum arbitratus, qui præsentis imperium neglexisset. Ille enim revocatus resistere ac se manu defendere suorumque fidem implorare cœpit, sæpe clamitans 'liberum se, liberæque civitatis esse.' Illi, ut erat imperatum, circumsistunt hominem, atque interficiunt; at Ædui equites ad Cæsarem omnes revertuntur.

VIII. His rebus gestis, Labieno in continente cum tribus legionibus et equitum millibus duobus relicto, ut portus tueretur, et rem frumentariam provideret, quæque in Galliâ gererentur, cognosceret, consiliumque pro tempore et pro re caperet, ipse cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum, quem in con-

tinenti relinquebat, solis occasu naves solvit; et leni Africo provectus, mediâ circiter nocte vento intermisso, cursum non tenuit, et longiùs delatus æstu, ortâ luce, sub sinistrâ Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus, æstus commutationem secutus, remis contendit, ut eam partem insulæ caperet, quâ optimum esse egressum superiore æstate cognoverat. Quâ in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui vectoriis gravibusque navigiis, non intermisso remigandi labore, longarum navium cursum adæquârunt. Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus navibus meridiano ferè tempore: neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Cæsar ex captivis comperit, quum magnæ manus eò convenissent, multitudine navium perterritæ, (quæ cum annotinis privatisque, quas sui quisque commodi fecerat, ampliùs DCCC uno erant visæ tempore,) a litore discesserant, ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

IX. Cæsar, exposito exercitu, et loco castris idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit, quo in loco hostium copiæ consedissent, cohortibus X ad mare relictis, et equitibus CCC, qui præsidio navibus essent, de tertiâ vigiliâ ad hostes contendit, eo minùs veritus navibus, quòd in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad ancoram relinquebat, et præsidio navibus Q. Atrium præfecit. Ipse, noctu progressus millia passuum circiter XII, hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi, equitatu atque essedis ad flumen progressi, ex loco superiore nostros prohibere et prœlium committere cœperunt. Repulsi ab equitatu, se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti egregiè et naturâ et opere munitum, quem domestici belli, ut videbatur, causâ jam antè præparaverant: nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant præclusi. Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis VII, testudine factâ, et aggere ad munitiones adjecto, locum ceperunt, eosque ex silvis expulerunt, paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes longiùs Cæsar prosequi vetuit, et quòd loci naturam ignorabat, et quòd, magnâ parte diei consumptâ, munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.

X. Postridie ejus diei mane tripartitò milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, quum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Q. Atrio ad Cæsarem venerunt, qui nun

ciarent, 'superiore nocte, maximâ coortâ tempestate, prope omnes naves afflictas, atque in litore ejectas esse; quòd neque ancoræ funesque subsisterent, neque nautæ gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent: itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.'

XI. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar legiones equitatumque revocari atque itinere desistere jubet: ipse ad naves revertitur: eadem ferè, quæ ex nunciis literisque cognoverat, coràm perspicit, sic ut, amissis circiter XL navibus, reliquæ tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros delegit, et ex continenti alios arcessiri jubet; Labieno scribit, ut, quàm plurimas posset, iis legionibus, quæ sunt apud eum, naves instituat. Ipse, etsi res erat multæ operæ ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit, omnes naves subduci et cum castris unâ munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus, castrisque egregiè munitis, easdem copias, quas antè, præsidio navibus reliquit: ipse eòdem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiæ Britannorum convenerant, summâ imperii bellique administrandi communi consilio permissâ Cassivellauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter millia passuum LXXX. Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant: sed nostro adventu permoti Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque præfecerant.

XII. Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insulâ ipsâ memoriâ proditum dicunt: maritima pars ab iis, qui prædæ ac belli inferendi causâ ex Belgis transierant; qui omnes ferè iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eò pervenerunt, et bello illato ibi remanserunt, atque agros colere cœperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaque ædificia, ferè Gallicis consimilia: pecorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut ære aut taleis ferreis, ad certum pondus examinatis, pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia: ære utuntur importato. Materia cujusque generis, ut in Galliâ, est præter fagum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare fas non putant; hæc tamen alunt

animi voluptatisque causâ. Loca sunt temperatiora quàm in Galliâ, remissioribus frigoribus.

XIII. Insula naturâ triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quò ferè omnes ex Galliâ naves appelluntur, ad orientem solem; inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum D. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem, quâ ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut æstimatur, quàm Britannia; sed pari spatio transmissus atque ex Galliâ est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur Mona; complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ existimantur; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos XXX sub brumâ esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percontationibus reperiebamus, nisi certis ex aquâ mensuris breviores esse quàm in continente noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, DCC millium. Tertium est contra septemtriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maximè ad Germaniam spectat: huic millia passuum DCCC in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum millium passuum.

XIV. Ex his omnibus longè sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quæ regio est maritima omnis, neque multùm a Gallicâ differunt consuetudine. Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes verò se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugnâ adspectu: capilloque sunt promisso, atque omni parte corporis rasâ, præter caput et labrum superius. Uxores habent deni duodenique inter se communes, et maximè fratres cum fratribus parentesque cum liberis; sed, si qui sunt ex his nati, eorum habentur liberi, quò primùm virgo quæque deducta est.

XV. Equites hostium essedariique acriter prœlio cum equitatu nostro in itinere conflixerunt, tamen ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint, atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint: sed, compluribus interfectis, cupidiùs insecuti, nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi, intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum, subitò se ex silvis ejecerunt, impetuque in eos facto, qui erant in statione pro castris collocati, acriter pugnaverunt: duabusque missis

subsidio cohortibus a Cæsare, atque his primis legionum duarum, quum hæ, perexiguo intermisso loci spatio inter se, constitissent, novo genere pugnæ perterritis nostris, per medios audacissimè perruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Eo die Q. Laberius Durus, tribunus militum, interficitur. Illi, pluribus immissis cohortibus, repelluntur.

XVI. Toto hoc in genere pugnæ, quum sub oculis omnium ac pro castris dimicaretur, intellectum est nostros propter gravitatem armorum, quòd neque insequi cedentes possent, neque ab signis discedere auderent, minùs aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; equites autem magno cum periculo prœlio dimicare, propterea quòd illi etiam consultò plerùmque cederent, et, quum paulùm ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent, et pedibus dispari prœlio contenderent. Equestris autem prœlii ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed rari magnisque intervallis prœliarentur, stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exciperent, integrique et recentes defatigatis succederent.

XVII. Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus constiterunt, rarique se ostendere, et leniùs quàm pridie nostros equites prœlio lacessere cœperunt. Sed meridie, quum Cæsar pabulandi causâ tres legiones atque omnem equitatum cum C. Trebonio legato misisset, repentè ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic, utì ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri, acriter in eos impetu facto, repulerunt, neque finem sequendi fecerunt, quoad subsidio confisi equites, quum post se legiones viderent, præcipites hostes egerunt: magnoque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi neque consistendi aut ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fugâ protinus, quæ undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt: neque post id tempus unquam summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

XVIII. Cæsar, cognito consilio eorum, ad flumen Tamesin in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc ægre, transiri potest. Eò quum venisset, animum advertit ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas: ripa autem erat acutis sudibus præfixis munita; ejusdemque generis sub aquâ defixæ sudes

flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis a captivis perfugisque, Cæsar, præmisso equitatu, confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed eâ celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, quum capite solo ex aquâ exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent, ripasque dimitterent, ac se fugæ mandarent.

XIX. Cassivellaunus, ut suprà demonstravimus, omni depositâ spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, millibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relictis, itinera nostra servabat, paululùmque ex viâ excedebat, locisque impeditis ac silvestribus sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat: et, quum equitatus noster liberiùs prædandi vastandique causâ se in agros effunderet, omnibus viis notis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat, et magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum cum iis confligebat, atque hoc metu latiùs vagari prohibebat. Relinquebatur, ut neque longiùs ab agmine legionum discedi Cæsar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur, quantum labore atque itinere legionarii milites efficere poterant.

XX. Interim Trinobantes, prope firmissima earum regionum civitas, ex quâ Mandubratius adolescens, Cæsaris fidem secutus, ad eum in continentem Galliam venerat, (cujus pater Imanuentius in eâ civitate regnum obtinuerat, interfectusque erat a Cassivellauno; ipse fugâ mortem vitaverat) legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt, pollicenturque sese ei dedituros atque imperata facturos: petunt, ut Mandubratium ab injuriâ Cassivellauni defendat, atque in civitatem mittat, qui præsit, imperiumque obtineat. His Cæsar imperat obsides XL frumentumque exercitui, Mandubratiumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt, obsides ad numerum frumentaque miserunt.

XXI. Trinobantibus defensis, atque ab omni militum injuriâ prohibitis, Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, Cassi, legationibus missis sese Cæsari dedunt. Ab his cognoscit non longè ex eo loco oppidum Cassivellauni abesse, silvis paludibusque munitum, quò satìs magnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit. (Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossâ munierunt, quò incursionis hostium vitandæ causâ convenire consuêrunt.) Eò proficis-

citur cum legionibus: locum reperit egregiè naturâ atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes, paulisper morati, militum nostrorum impetum non tulerunt, seseque aliâ ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus, multique in fugâ sunt comprehensi atque interfecti.

XXII. Dum hæc in his locis geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ad mare suprà demonstravimus, quibus regionibus quatuor reges præerant, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segonax, nuncios mittit, atque his imperat, utì, coactis omnibus copiis, castra navalia de improviso adoriantur atque oppugnent. Ii quum ad castra venissent, nostri, eruptione factâ, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus, hoc prœlio nunciato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maximè etiam permotus defectione civitatium, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditione ad Cæsarem mittit. Cæsar quum statuisset hiemem in continenti propter repentinos Galliæ motus agere, neque multum æstatis superesset, atque id facilè extrahi posse intelligeret, obsides imperat, et, quid in annos singulos vectigalis populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit: interdicit atque imperat Cassivellauno, ne Mandubratio, neu Trinobantibus noceat.

XXIII. Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quòd et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullæ tempestate deperierant naves, duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac sic accidit, utì ex tanto navium numero, tot navigationibus, neque hoc, neque superiore anno, ulla omnino navis, quæ milites portaret, desideraretur: at ex iis, quæ inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur, prioris commeatûs expositis militibus, et quas postea Labienus faciendas curaverat numero LX, perpaucæ locum caperent; reliquæ ferè omnes rejicerentur. Quas quum aliquandiu Cæsar frustrà exspectâsset, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quòd æquinoctium suberat, necessariò angustiùs milites collocavit, ac summâ tranquillitate consecutâ, secundâ initâ, quum solvisset, vigiliâ, primâ luce terram attigit, omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.

XXIV. Subductis navibus, concilioque Gallorum Samaro-

brivæ peracto, quòd eo anno frumentum in Galliâ propter siccitates angustiùs provenerat, coactus est aliter ac superioribus annis exercitum in hibernis collocare, legionesque in plures civitates distribuere: ex quibus unam in Morinos ducendam C. Fabio legato dedit; alteram in Nervios Q. Ciceroni; tertiam in Essuos L. Roscio; quartam in Remis cum T. Labieno in confinio Trevirorum hiemare jussit; tres in Belgio collocavit: his M. Crassum quæstorem, et L. Munatium Plancum et C. Trebonium legatos præfecit. Unam legionem, quam proximè trans Padum conscripserat, et cohortes quinque in Eburones, quorum pars maxima est inter Mosam ac Rhenum, qui sub imperio Ambiorigis et Cativolci erant, misit. His militibus Q. Titurium Sabinum et L. Aurunculeium Cottam legatos præesse jussit. Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus, facillimè inopiæ frumentariæ sese mederi posse existimavit; atque harum tamen omnium legionum hiberna (præter eam, quam L. Roscio in pacatissimam et quietissimam partem ducendam dederat) millibus passuum centum continebantur. Ipse interea, quoad legiones collocatas, munitaque hiberna cognovisset, in Galliâ morari constituit.

XXV. Erat in Carnutibus summo loco natus Tasgetius, cujus majores in suâ civitate regnum obtinuerant. Huic Cæsar, pro ejus virtute atque in se benevolentiâ, quòd in omnibus bellis singulari ejus operâ fuerat usus, majorum locum restituerat. Tertium jam hunc annum regnantem inimici palàm, multis etiam ex civitate auctoribus, interfecerunt. Defertur ea res ad Cæsarem. Ille veritus, quòd ad plures pertinebat, ne civitas eorum impulsu deficeret, L. Plancum cum legione ex Belgio celeriter in Carnutes proficisci jubet, ibique hiemare; quorumque operâ cognoverit Tasgetium interfectum, hos comprehensos ad se mittere. Interim ab omnibus legatis quæstoribusque, quibus legiones transdiderat, certior factus est, in hiberna perventum, locumque hibernis esse munitum.

XXVI. Diebus circiter XV, quibus in hiberna ventum est, initium repentini tumultûs ac defectionis ortum est ab Ambiorige et Cativolco: qui quum ad fines regni sui Sabino Cottæque præsto fuissent, frumentumque in hiberna comportavissent, Indutiomari Treviri nunciis impulsi, suos concitaverunt, subitòque oppressis lignatoribus, magnâ manu castra oppugnatum

venerunt. Quum celeriter nostri arma cepissent, vallumque ascendissent, atque, unâ ex parte Hispanis equitibus emissis, equestri prœlio superiores fuissent, desperatâ re, hostes suos ab oppugnatione reduxerunt. Tum suo more conclamaverunt, utì aliqui ex nostris ad colloquium prodirent; 'Habere sese, quæ de re communi dicere vellent, quibus rebus controversias minui posse sperarent.'

XXVII. Mittitur ad eos colloquendi causâ C. Arpineius, eques Romanus, familiaris Q. Titurii, et Q. Junius ex Hispaniâ quidam, qui jam antè missu Cæsaris ad Ambiorigem ventitare consueverat: apud quos Ambiorix ad hunc modum locutus est: 'Sese pro Cæsaris in se beneficiis plurimum ei confiteri debere, quòd ejus operâ stipendio liberatus esset, quod Aduatucis finitimis suis pendere consuêsset, quòdque ei et filius et fratris filius ab Cæsare remissi essent, quos Aduatuci, obsidum numero missos, apud se in servitute et catenis tenuissent: neque id, quod fecerit de oppugnatione castrorum, aut judicio aut voluntate suâ fecisse, sed coactu civitatis; suaque esse ejusmodi imperia, ut non minus haberet juris in se multitudo, quàm ipse in multitudinem. Civitati porrò hanc fuisse belli causam, quod repentinæ Gallorum conjurationi resistere non potuerit: id se facilè ex humilitate suâ probare posse, quòd non adeò sit imperitus rerum, ut suis copiis populum Romanum se superare posse confidat: sed esse Galliæ commune consilium; omnibus hibernis Cæsaris oppugnandis hunc esse dictum diem, ne qua legio alteræ legioni subsidio venire posset: non facilè Gallos Gallis negare potuisse, præsertim quum de recuperandâ communi libertate consilium initum videretur. Quibus quoniam pro pietate satisfecerit, habere se nunc rationem officii pro beneficiis Cæsaris; monere, orare Titurium pro hospitio, ut suæ ac militum saluti consulat: magnam manum Germanorum conductam Rhenum transîsse; hanc affore biduo. Ipsorum esse consilium, velintne priùs, quàm finitimi sentiant, eductos ex hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum deducere, quorum alter millia passuum circiter L, alter paulo ampliùs ab his absit. Illud se polliceri, et jurejurando confirmare, tutum iter per fines suos daturum; quod quum faciat, et civitati sese consulere, quòd hibernis levetur, et Cæsari pro ejus meritis gratiam referre.' Hac oratione habitâ, discedit Ambiorix

XXVIII. Arpineius et Junius, quæ audierunt, ad legatos deferunt. Illi, repentinâ re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea dicebantur, non tamen negligenda existimabant: maximèque hac re permovebantur, quòd civitatem ignobilem atque humilem Eburonum suâ sponte populo Romano bellum facere ausam, vix erat credendum. Itaque ad consilium rem deferunt, magnaque inter eos exsistit controversia. L. Aurunculeius compluresque tribuni militum et primorum ordinum centuriones, 'nihil temere agendum, neque ex hibernis injussu Cæsaris discedendum' existimabant: 'quantasvis magnas etiam copias Germanorum sustineri posse munitis hibernis' docebant: 'Rem esse testimonio, quòd primum hostium impetum, multis ultro vulneribus illatis, fortissimè sustinuerint: re frumentariâ non premi: interea et ex proximis hibernis, et a Cæsare conventura subsidia:' postremò, 'quid esse levius aut turpius, quàm, auctore hoste, de summis rebus capere consilium?'

XXIX. Contra ea Titurius 'serò facturos' clamitabat, 'quum majores hostium manus, adjunctis Germanis, convenissent, aut quum aliquid calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset acceptum: brevem consulendi esse occasionem: Cæsarem arbitrari profectum in Italiam: neque aliter Carnutes interficiendi Tasgetii consilium fuisse capturos; neque Eburones, si ille adesset, tantâ cum contemptione nostri ad castra venturos esse: non hostem auctorem, sed rem spectare; subesse Rhenum; magno esse Germanis dolori Ariovisti mortem et superiores nostras victorias: ardere Galliam, tot contumeliis acceptis sub populi Romani imperium redactam, superiore gloriâ rei militaris exstinctâ.' Postremò, 'quis hoc sibi persuaderet, sine certâ re Ambiorigem ad ejusmodi consilium descendisse? Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tutam: si nil sit durius, nullo periculo ad proximam legionem perventuros; si Gallia omnis cum Germanis consentiat, unam esse in celeritate positam salutem. Cottæ quidem atque eorum, qui dissentirent, consilium quem haberet exitum? In quo si non præsens periculum, at certè longinquâ obsidione fames esset pertimescenda.'

XXX. Hac in utramque partem disputatione habitâ, quum a Cottâ primisque ordinibus acriter resisteretur, "vincite," inquit, "si ita vultis," Sabinus; et id clariore voce, ut magna

pars militum exaudiret: "Neque is sum," inquit, "qui gravissimè ex vobis mortis periculo terrear: hi sapient, et si gravius quid acciderit, abs te rationem reposcent: qui, si per te liceat, perendino die cum proximis hibernis conjuncti, communem cum reliquis belli casum sustineant, nec rejecti et relegati longè ab ceteris aut ferro aut fame intereant."

XXXI. Consurgitur ex consilio; comprehendunt utrumque et orant, 'ne suâ dissensione et pertinaciâ rem in summum periculum deducant: facilem esse rem, seu maneant, seu proficiscantur, si modò unum omnes sentiant ac probent; contrà in dissensione nullam se salutem perspicere.' Res disputatione ad mediam noctem perducitur: tandem dat Cotta permotus manus; superat sententia Sabini. Pronunciatur primâ luce ituros: consumitur vigiliis reliqua pars noctis, quum sua quisque miles circumspiceret, quid secum portare posset, quid ex instrumento hibernorum relinquere cogeretur. Omnia excogitantur, quare nec sine periculo maneatur, et languore militum et vigiliis periculum augeatur. Primâ luce sic ex castris proficiscuntur, ut, quibus esset persuasum non ab hoste, sed ab homine amicissimo Ambiorige consilium datum, longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.

XXXII. At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque de profectione eorum senserunt, collocatis insidiis bipartitò in silvis opportuno atque occulto loco, a millibus passuum circiter duobus, Romanorum adventum exspectabant: et, quum se major pars agminis in magnam convallem demisisset, ex utrâque parte ejus vallis subitò se ostenderunt, novissimosque premere, et primos prohibere adscensu, atque iniquissimo nostris loco prœlium committere cœperunt.

XXXIII. Tum demum Titurius, ut qui nihil antè providisset, trepidare, concursare cohortesque disponere; hæc tamen ipsa timidè, atque ut eum omnia deficere viderentur: quod plerùmque iis accidere consuevit, qui in ipso negotio consilium capere coguntur. At Cotta, qui cogitâsset hæc posse in itinere accidere, atque ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nullâ in re communi saluti deerat; et in appellandis cohortandisque militibus imperatoris et in pugnâ militis officia præstabat. Quumque propter longitudinem agminis minùs facilè per se omnia obire, et quid quoque loco faciendum esset, providere

possent, jusserunt pronunciare, ut impedimenta relinquerent, atque in orbem consisterent. Quod consilium etsi in ejusmodi casu reprehendendum non est, tamen incommodè accidit: nam et nostris militibus spem minuit, et hostes ad pugnam alacriores effecit, quòd non sine summo timore et desperatione id factum videbatur. Præterea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut vulgò milites ab signis discederent, quæ quisque eorum carissima haberet, ab impedimentis petere atque abripere properaret clamore ac fletu omnia complerentur.

XXXIV. At barbaris consilium non defuit: nam duces eorum totâ acie pronunciare jusserunt, 'ne quis ab loco discederet: illorum esse prædam, atque illis reservari, quæcumque Romani reliquissent: proinde omnia in victoriâ posita existimarent.' Erant et virtute et numero pugnando pares: nostri tamen etsi ab duce et a fortunâ deserebantur, tamen omnem spem salutis in virtute ponebant, et, quoties quæque cohors procurreret, ab eâ parte magnus hostium numerus cadebat. Quâ re animadversâ, Ambiorix pronunciari jubet, ut procul tela conjiciant, neu propiùs accedant; et quam in partem Romani impetum fecerint, cedant: levitate armorum et quotidianâ exercitatione nihil iis noceri posse: rursus se ad signa recipientes insequantur.

XXXV. Quo præcepto ab iis diligentissimè observato, quum quæpiam cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fecerat, hostes velocissimè refugiebant. Interim eam partem nudari necesse erat, et ab latere aperto tela recipi. Rursus, quum in eum locum, unde erant egressi, reverti cœperant, et ab iis, qui cesserant, et ab iis, qui proximi steterant, circumveniebantur; sin autem locum tenere vellent, nec virtuti locus relinquebatur, neque ab tantâ multitudine conjecta tela conferti vitare poterant. Tamen tot incommodis conflictati, multis vulneribus acceptis, resistebant; et magnâ parte diei consumptâ, quum a primâ luce ad horam octavam pugnaretur, nihil, quod ipsis esset indignum, committebant. Tum T. Balventio, qui superiore anno primum pilum duxerat, viro forti et magnæ auctoritatis, utrumque femur tragulâ transjicitur: Q. Lucanius, ejusdem ordinis, fortissimè pugnans, dum circumvento filio subvenit, interficitur: L. Cotta, legatus, omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans, in adversum os fundâ vulneratur.

XXXVI. His rebus permotus Q. Titurius, quum procul Ambiorigem suos cohortantem conspexisset, interpretem suum, Cn. Pompeium, ad eum mittit, rogatum, ut sibi militibusque parcat. Ille appellatus respondit: 'Si velit secum colloqui, licere; sperare a multitudine impetrari posse, quod ad militum salutem pertineat; ipsi verò nihil nocitum iri, inque eam rem se suam fidem interponere.' Ille cum Cottâ saucio communicat, 'si videatur, pugnâ ut excedant, et cum Ambiorige unà colloquantur: sperare, ab eo de suâ ac militum salute impetrare posse.' Cotta se ad armatam hostem iturum negat, atque in eo constitit.

XXXVII. Sabinus, quos in præsentiâ tribunos militum circum se habebat et primorum ordinum centuriones, se sequi jubet; et quum propiùs Ambiorigem accessisset, jussus arma abjicere, imperatum facit, suisque, ut idem faciant, imperat. Interim, dum de conditionibus inter se agunt, longiorque consulto ab Ambiorige instituitur sermo, paulatim circumventus interficitur. Tum verò suo more victoriam conclamant, atque ululatum tollunt, impetuque in nostros facto, ordines perturbant. Ibi L. Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maximâ parte militum; reliqui se in castra recipiunt, unde erant egressi: ex quibus L. Petrosidius aquilifer, quum magnâ multitudine hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum projecit, ipse pro castris fortissimè pugnans occiditur. Illi ægre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent: noctu ad unum omnes, desparatâ salute, se ipsi interficiunt. Pauci, ex prœlio elapsi, incertis itineribus per silvas ad T. Labienum legatum in hiberna perveniunt, atque eum de rebus gestis certiorem faciunt.

XXXVIII. Hac victoriâ sublatus Ambiorix, statim cum equitatu in Aduatucos, qui erant ejus regno finitimi, proficiscitur; neque noctem neque diem intermittit, peditatumque se subsequi jubet. Re demonstratâ, Aduatucisque concitatis, postero die in Nervios pervenit, hortaturque, 'ne suî in perpetuum liberandi atque ulciscendi Romanos pro iis, quas acceperint, injuriis occasionem dimittant: interfectos esse legatos duo, magnamque partem exercitûs interîsse' demonstrat; 'nihil esse negotii, subitò oppressam legionem, quæ cum Cicerone hiemet, interfici; se ad eam rem' profitetur 'adjutorem.' Facilè hac oratione Nerviis persuadet.

XXXIX. Itaque, confestim dimissis nunciis ad Centrones, Grudios, Levacos, Pleumoxios, Geiduuos, qui omnes sub eorum imperio sunt, quàm maximas manus possunt, cogunt; et de improviso ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum famâ de Titurii morte perlatâ. Huic quòque accidit, quod fuit necesse, ut nonnulli milites, qui lignationis munitionisque causâ in silvas discessissent, repentino equitum adventu interciperentur. His circumventis, magnâ manu Eburones, Nervii, Aduatuci atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare incipiunt: nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt. Ægre is dies sustentatur, quòd omnem spem hostes in celeritate ponebant, atque, hanc adepti victoriam, in perpetuum se fore victores confidebant.

XL. Mittuntur ad Cæsarem confestim ab Cicerone literæ, magnis propositis præmiis, si pertulissent. Obsessis omnibus viis, missi intercipiuntur. Noctu ex eâ materiâ, quam munitionis causâ comportaverant, turres admodum CXX excitantur incredibili celeritate: quæ deesse operi videbantur, perficiuntur. Hostes postero die, multo majoribus copiis coactis, castra oppugnant, fossam complent. Ab nostris eâdem ratione, quâ pridie, resistitur: hoc idem deinceps reliquis fit diebus. Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur: non ægris, non vulneratis facultas quietis datur: quæcumque ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus sunt, noctu comparantur: multæ præustæ sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus instituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnæ loricæque ex cratibus attexuntur. Ipse Cicero quum tenuissimâ valetudine esset, ne nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat, ut ultro militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parcere cogeretur.

XLI. Tunc duces principesque Nerviorum, qui aliquem sermonis aditum causamque amicitiæ cum Cicerone habebant, colloqui sese velle dicunt. Factâ potestate, eadem, quæ Ambiorix cum Titurio egerat, commemorant, 'omnem esse in armis Galliam, Germanos Rhenum transîsse, Cæsaris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari.' Addunt etiam de Sabini morte. Ambiorigem ostentant fidei faciundæ causâ: 'Errare eos' dicunt, 'si quidquam ab his præsidii sperent, qui suis rebus diffidant; sese tamen hoc esse in Ciceronem populumque Romanum animo, ut nihil nisi hiberna recusent, atque hanc in-

veterascere consuetudinem nolint: licere illis incolumibus per se ex hibernis discedere, et, quascumque in partes velint, sine metu proficisci.' Cicero ad hæc unum modò respondit: 'Non esse consuetudinem populi Romani ullam accipere ab hoste armato conditionem: si ab armis discedere velint, se adjutore utantur, legatosque ad Cæsarem mittant: sperare pro ejus justitiâ, quæ petierint, impetraturos.'

XLII. Ab hac spe repulsi Nervii, vallo pedum XI et fossâ pedum XV hiberna cingunt. Hæc et superiorum annorum consuetudine a nostris cognoverant, et, quosdam de exercitu nacti captivos, ab his docebantur: sed, nullâ ferramentorum copiâ, quæ sunt ad hunc usum idonea, gladiis cespitem circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaurire cogebantur. Quâ quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minùs horis tribus millium X in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt: reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas iidem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere cœperunt.

XLIII. Septimo oppugnationis die, maximo coorto vento, ferventes fusili ex argillâ glandes fundis et fervefacta jacula in casas, quæ more Gallico stramentis erant tectæ, jacere cœperunt. Hæ celeriter ignem comprehenderunt, et venti magnitudine in omnem castrorum locum distulerunt. Hostes, maximo clamore insecuti, quasi partâ jam atque exploratâ victoriâ, turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum ascendere cœperunt. At tanta militum virtus atque ea præsentia animi fuit, ut, quum undique flammâ torrerentur, maximâque telorum multitudine premerentur, suaque omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas conflagrare intelligerent, non modò demigrandi causâ de vallo decederet nemo, sed pæne ne respiceret quidem quisquam; ac tum omnes acerrimè fortissimèque pugnarent. Hic dies nostris longè gravissimus fuit; sed tamen hunc habuit eventum, ut eo die maximus hostium numerus vulneraretur atque interficeretur, ut se sub ipso vallo constipaverant, recessumque primis ultimi non dabant. Paulùm quidem intermissâ flammâ, et quodam loco turri adactâ et contingente vallum, tertiæ cohortis centuriones ex eo, quo stabant, loco recesserunt, suosque omnes removerunt; nutu vocibusque hostes, si introire vellent, vocare cœperunt, quorum progredi ausus est nemo. Tum ex omni parte lapidibus conjectis deturbati, turrisque succensa est

XLIV. Erant in eâ legione fortissimi viri centuriones, qui jam primis ordinibus appropinquarent, T. Pulfio et L. Varenus. Hi perpetuas inter se controversias habebant, quinam anteferretur, omnibusque annis de loco summis simultatibus contendebant. Ex iis Pulfio, quum acerrimè ad munitiones pugnaretur, "quid dubitas," inquit, "Varene? aut quem locum probandæ virtutis tuæ spectas? hic dies, hic dies de nostris controversiis judicabit." Hæc quum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quæque pars hostium confertissima visa est, in eam irrumpit. Ne Varenus quidem tum vallo sese continet, sed omnium veritus existimationem subsequitur. Mediocri spatio relicto, Pulfio pilum in hostes mittit, atque unum ex multitudine procurrentem transjicit, quo percusso et exanimato, hunc scutis protegunt hostes, in illum tela universi conjiciunt, neque dant regrediendi facultatem. Transfigitur scutum Pulfioni, et verutum in balteo defigitur. Avertit hic casus vaginam, et gladium educere conanti dextram moratur manum: impeditum hostes circumsistunt. Succurrit inimicus illi Varenus, et laboranti subvenit. Ad hunc se confestim a Pulfione omnis multitudo convertit; illum veruto transfixum arbitrantur. Occursat ociùs gladio, cominusque rem gerit Varenus, atque, uno interfecto, reliquos paulùm propellit: dum cupidiùs instat, in locum dejectus inferiorem concidit. Huic rursus circumvento fert subsidium Pulfio, atque ambo incolumes, compluribus interfectis, summâ cum laude sese intra munitiones recipiunt. Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque versavit, ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salutique esset, neque dijudicari posset, uter utri virtute anteferendus videretur.

XLV. Quanto erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatio, et maximè quòd, magnâ parte militum confectâ vulneribus, res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat, tanto crebriores literæ nunciique ad Cæsarem mittebantur: quorum pars deprehensa in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabatur. Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertico, loco natus honesto, qui a primâ obsidione ad Ciceronem perfugerat, suamque ei fidem præstiterat. Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet præmiis, ut literas ad Cæsarem deferat. Has ille in jaculo illigatas effert, et Gallus inter Gallos sine ullâ suspicione ver-

satus, ad Cæsarem pervenit. Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis legionisque cognoscitur.

XLVI. Cæsar, acceptis literis horâ circiter undecimâ diei, statim nuncium in Bellovacos ad M. Crassum quæstorem mittit, cujus hiberna aberant ab eo millia passuum XXV. Jubet mediâ nocte legionem proficisci, celeriterque ad se venire. Exiit cum nuncio Crassus. Alterum ad C. Fabium legatum mittit, ut in Atrebatium fines legionem adducat, quà sibi iter faciendum sciebat. Scribit Labieno, si reipublicæ commodo facere posset, cum legione ad fines Nerviorum veniat: reliquam partem exercitûs, quòd paulò aberat longiùs, non putat exspectandam; equites circiter quadringentos ex proximis hibernis cogit.

XLVII. Horâ circiter tertiâ ab antecursoribus de Crassi adventu certior factus, eo die millia passuum viginti progreditur. Crassum Samarobrivæ præficit, legionemque ei attribuit, quòd ibi impedimenta exercitûs, obsides civitatum, literas publicas frumentumque omne, quod eò tolerandæ hiemis causâ devexerat, relinquebat. Fabius, ut imperatum erat, non ita multùm moratus, in itinere cum legione occurrit. Labienus, interitu Sabini et cæde cohortium cognitâ, quum omnes ad eum Trevirorum copiæ venissent, veritus, ne, si ex hibernis fugæ similem profectionem fecisset, hostium impetum sustinere non posset, præsertim quos recenti victoriâ efferri sciret, literas Cæsari remittit, quanto cum periculo legionem ex hibernis educturus esset: rem gestam in Eburonibus perscribit: docet, omnes equitatûs peditatûsque copias Trevirorum tria millia passuum longè ab suis castris consedisse.

XLVIII. Cæsar, consilio ejus probato, etsi, opinione trium legionum dejectus, ad duas redierat, tamen unum communis salutis auxilium in celeritate ponebat. Venit magnis itineribus in Nerviorum fines. Ibi ex captivis cognoscit, quæ apud Ciceronem gerantur, quantoque in periculo res sit. Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis præmiis persuadet, utì ad Ciceronem epistolam deferat. Hanc Græcis conscriptam literis mittit, ne, interceptâ epistolâ, nostra ab hostibus consilia cognoscantur. Si adire non possit, monet, ut tragulam cum epistolâ ad amentum deligatâ intra munitiones castrorum abjiciat. In literis

scribit, 'se cum legionibus profectum celeriter affore:' hortatur, 'ut pristinam virtutem retineat.' Gallus, periculum veritus, ut erat præceptum, tragulam mittit. Hæc casu ad turrim adhæsit, neque ab nostris biduo animadversa, tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur: dempta ad Ciceronem defertur. Ille perlectam in conventu militum recitat, maximâque omnes lætitiâ afficit. Tum fumi incendiorum procul videbantur, quæ res omnem dubitationem adventûs legionum expulit.

XLIX. Galli, re cognitâ per exploratores, obsidionem relinquunt, ad Cæsarem omnibus copiis contendunt; eæ erant armatorum circiter millia LX. Cicero, datâ facultate, Gallum ab eodem Verticone, quem suprà demonstravimus, repetit, qui literas ad Cæsarem referat: hunc admonet, iter cautè diligenterque faciat: perscribit in literis 'hostes ab se discessisse, omnemque ad eum multitudinem convertisse.' Quibus literis circiter mediâ nocte, Cæsar, allatis, suos facit certiores, eosque ad dimicandum animo confirmat: postero die luce primâ movet castra, et circiter millia passuum quatuor progressus, trans vallem magnam et rivum multitudinem hostium conspicatur. Erat magni periculi res, cum tantis copiis iniquo loco dimicare. Tum, quoniam liberatum obsidione Ciceronem sciebat, eòque omnino remittendum de celeritate existimabat, consedit, et, quàm æquissimo potest loco, castra communit. Atque hæc, etsi erant exigua per se, vix hominum millium VII, præsertim nullis cum impedimentis, tamen angustiis viarum, quàm maximè potest, contrahit, eo consilio, ut in summam contemptionem hostibus veniat. Interim, speculatoribus in omnes partes dimissis, explorat, quo commodissimè itinere vallem transire possit.

L. Eo die, parvulis equestribus prœliis ad aquam factis, utrique sese suo loco continent; Galli, quòd ampliores copias, quæ nondum convenerant, exspectabant; Cæsar, si fortè timoris simulatione hostes in suum locum elicere posset, ut citra vallem pro castris prœlio contenderet; si id efficere non posset, ut, exploratis itineribus, minore cum periculo vallem rivumque transiret. Primâ luce hostium equitatus ad castra accedit, prœliumque cum nostris equitibus committit. Cæsar consultò equites cedere, seque in castra recipere jubet; simul ex omnibus partibus castra altiore vallo muniri, portasque obstrui, atque

in his administrandis rebus quàm maximè concursari et cum simulatione timoris agi jubet.

LI. Quibus omnibus rebus hostes invitati copias transducunt, aciemque iniquo loco constituunt; nostris verò etiam de vallo deductis, propiùs accedunt, et tela intra munitionem ex omnibus partibus conjiciunt; præconibusque circummissis, pronunciari jubent, 'seu quis Gallus seu Romanus velit ante horam tertiam ad se transire, sine periculo licere; post id tempus non fore potestatem:' ac sic nostros contempserunt, ut, obstructis in speciem portis singulis ordinibus cespitum, quòd ea non posse introrumpere videbantur, alii vallum manu scindere, alii fossas complere inciperent. Tum Cæsar, omnibus portis eruptione factâ, equitatuque emisso, celeriter hostes dat in fugam, sic, utì omnino pugnandi causâ resisteret nemo; magnumque ex eis numerum occidit, atque omnes armis exuit.

LII. Longiùs prosequi veritus, quòd silvæ paludesque intercedebant, neque etiam parvulo detrimento illorum locum relinqui videbat, omnibus suis incolumibus copiis, eodem die ad Ciceronem pervenit. Institutas turres, testudines munitionesque hostium admiratur: productâ legione, cognoscit non decimum quemque esse relictum militem sine vulnere. Ex his omnibus judicat rebus, quanto cum periculo et quantâ cum virtute sint res administratæ: Ciceronem pro ejus merito legionemque collaudat: centuriones singillatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem testimonio Ciceronis cognoverat. De casu Sabini et Cottæ certiùs ex captivis cognoscit. Postero die, concione habitâ, rem gestam proponit, milites consolatur et confirmat: quod detrimentum culpâ et temeritate legati sit acceptum, hoc æquiore animo ferendum docet, quòd, beneficio deorum immortalium et virtute eorum expiato incommodo, neque hostibus diutina lætatio, neque ipsis longior dolor relinquatur.

LIII. Interim ad Labienum per Remos incredibili celeritate de victoriâ Cæsaris fama perfertur, ut, quum ab hibernis Ciceronis abesset millia passuum circiter LX, eòque post horam nonam diei Cæsar pervenisset, ante mediam noctem ad portas castrorum clamor oriretur, quo clamore significatio victoriæ gratulatioque ab Remis Labieno fieret. Hac famâ ad Treviros perlatâ, Indutiomarus, qui postero die castra Labieni oppugnare

decreverat, noctu profugit, copiasque omnes in Treviros reducit. Cæsar Fabium cum legione in sua remittit hiberna, ipse cum tribus legionibus circum Samarobrivam trinis hibernis hiemare constituit; et, quòd tanti motus Galliæ exstiterant, totam hiemem ipse ad exercitum manere decrevit. Nam illo incommodo de Sabini morte perlato, omnes ferè Galliæ civitates de bello consultabant, nuncios legationesque in omnes partes dimittebant, et, quid reliqui consilii caperent, atque unde initium belli fieret, explorabant, nocturnaque in locis desertis concilia habebant. Neque ullum ferè totius hiemis tempus sine sollicitudine Cæsaris intercessit, quin aliquem de conciliis ac motu Gallorum nuncium acciperet. In his ab L. Roscio legato, quem legioni XIII præfecerat, certior est factus, 'magnas Gallorum copias earum civitatum, quæ Armoricæ appellantur, oppugnandi sui causâ convenisse: neque longiùs millia passuum VIII ab hibernis suis abfuisse; sed nuncio allato de victoriâ Cæsaris, discessisse, adeò, ut fugæ similis discessus videretur.'

LIV. At Cæsar, principibus cujusque civitatis ad se evocatis, alios territando, quum se scire, quæ fierent, denunciaret, alios cohortando, magnam partem Galliæ in officio tenuit. Tamen Senones, quæ est civitas in primis firma et magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis, Cavarinum, quem Cæsar apud eos regem constituerat, (cujus frater Moritasgus, adventu in Galliam Cæsaris, cujusque majores regnum obtinuerant), interficere publico consilio conati, quum ille præsensisset ac profugisset, usque ad fines insecuti, regno domoque expulerunt: et, missis ad Cæsarem satisfaciendi causâ legatis, quum is omnem ad se senatum venire jussisset, dicto audientes non fuerunt. Tantùm apud homines barbaros valuit esse repertos aliquos principes belli inferendi, tantamque omnibus voluntatum commutationem attulit, ut, præter Æduos et Remos, quos præcipuo semper honore Cæsar habuit, alteros pro vetere ac perpetuâ erga populum Romanum fide, alteros pro recentibus Gallici belli officiis, nulla ferè civitas fuerit non suspecta nobis. Idque adeò haud scio mirandumne sit, quum compluribus aliis de causis, tum maximè, quòd, qui virtute belli omnibus gentibus præferebantur, tantum se ejus opinionis deperdidisse, ut a populo Romano imperia perferrent, gravissimè dolebant.

LV. Treviri verò atque Indutiomarus totius hiemis nullum tempus intermiserunt, quin trans Rhenum legatos mitterent, civitates sollicitarent, pecunias pollicerentur, magnâ parte exercitûs nostri interfectâ, multo minorem superesse dicerent partem. Neque tamen ulli civitati Germanorum persuaderi potuit, ut Rhenum transiret, quum 'se bis expertos' dicerent, 'Ariovisti bello et Tenchtherorum transitu, non esse ampliùs fortunam tentandam.' Hac spe lapsus Indutiomarus, nihilo minùs copias cogere, exercere, a finitimis equos parare, exsules damnatosque totâ Galliâ magnis præmiis ad se allicere cœpit. Ac tantam sibi jam iis rebus in Galliâ auctoritatem comparaverat, ut undique ad eum legationes concurrerent, gratiam atque amicitiam publicè privatimque peterent.

LVI. Ubi intellexit ultro ad se veniri, alterâ ex parte Senones Carnutesque conscientiâ facinoris instigari, alterâ Nervios Aduatucosque bellum Romanis parare, neque sibi voluntariorum copias defore, si ex finibus suis progredi cœpisset; armatum concilium indicit, (hoc more Gallorum est initium belli,) quò lege communi omnes puberes armati convenire consuêrunt; qui ex iis novissimus venit, in conspectu multitudinis omnibus cruciatibus affectus necatur. In eo concilio Cingetorigem, alterius principem factionis, generum suum, (quem suprà demonstravimus, Cæsaris secutum fidem, ab eo non discessisse,) hostem judicat, bonaque ejus publicat. His rebus confectis, in concilio pronunciat, arcessitum se a Senonibus et Carnutibus aliisque compluribus Galliæ civitatibus, huc iter facturum per fines Remorum, eorumque agros populaturum, ac priùs, quàm id faciat, Labieni castra oppugnaturum: quæ fieri velit, præcipit.

LVII. Labienus quum et loci naturâ et manu munitissimis castris sese teneret, de suo ac legionis periculo nihil timebat; ne quam occasionem rei bene gerendæ dimitteret, cogitabat. Itaque a Cingetorige atque ejus propinquis oratione Indutiomari cognitâ, quam in concilio habuerat, nuncios mittit ad finitimas civitates, equitesque undique evocat: iis certum diem conveniendi dicit. Interim prope quotidie cum omni equitatu Indutiomarus sub castris ejus vagabatur, aliàs ut situm castrorum cognosceret, aliàs colloquendi aut territandi causâ: equites plerùmque omnes tela intra vallum conjiciebant. La-

bienus suos intra munitiones continebat, timorisque opinionem, quibuscumque poterat rebus, augebat.

LVIII. Quum majore in dies contemptione Indutiomarus ad castra accederet, nocte unâ, intromissis equitibus omnium finitimarum civitatum, quos arcessendos curaverat, tantâ diligentiâ omnes suos custodiis intra castra continuit, ut nullâ ratione ea res enunciari aut ad Treviros perferri posset. Interim ex consuetudine quotidianâ Indutiomarus ad castra accedit, atque ibi magnam partem diei consumit; equites tela conjiciunt, et magnâ cum contumeliâ verborum nostros ad pugnam evocant. Nullo ab nostris dato responso, ubi visum est, sub vesperum dispersi ac dissipati discedunt. Subitò Labienus duabus portis omnem equitatum emittit; præcipit atque interdicit, proterritis hostibus atque in fugam conjectis, (quod fore, sicut accidit, videbat,) unum omnes petant Indutiomarum; neu quis quem priùs vulneret, quàm illum interfectum viderit, quòd morâ reliquorum spatium nactum illum effugere nolebat: magna proponit iis, qui occiderint, præmia: submittit cohortes equitibus subsidio. Comprobat hominis consilium fortuna, et, quum unum omnes peterent, in ipso fluminis vado deprehensus Indutiomarus interficitur, caputque ejus refertur in castra: redeuntes equites, quos possunt, consectantur atque occidunt. Hac re cognitâ, omnes Eburonum et Nerviorum, quæ convenerant, copiæ discedunt; pauloque habuit post id factum Cæsar quietiorem Galliam.

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER VI.

I. MULTIS de causis Cæsar, majorem Galliæ motum exspectans, per M. Silanum, C. Antistium Reginum, T. Sextium, legatos, delectum habere instituit: simul ab Cn. Pompeio proconsule petit, quoniam ipse ad urbem cum imperio reipublicæ causâ remaneret, quos ex Cisalpinâ Galliâ consulis sacramento rogavisset, ad signa convenire et ad se proficisci juberet: magni

interesse etiam in reliquum tempus ad opinionem Galliæ existimans, tantas videri Italiæ facultates, ut, si quid esset in bello detrimenti acceptum, non modò id brevi tempore sarciri, sed etiam majoribus adaugeri copiis posset. Quod quum Pompeius et reipublicæ et amicitiæ tribuisset, celeriter confecto per suos delectu, tribus ante exactam hiemem et constitutis et adductis legionibus, duplicatoque earum cohortium numero, quas cum Q. Titurio amiserat, et celeritate et copiis docuit, quid populi Romani disciplina atque opes possent.

II. Interfecto Indutiomaro, ut docuimus, ad ejus propinquos a Treviris imperium defertur. Illi finitimos Germanos sollicitare et pecuniam polliceri non desistunt: quum ab proximis impetrare non possent, ulteriores tentant. Inventis nonnullis civitatibus, jurejurando inter se confirmant, obsidibusque de pecuniâ cavent: Ambiorigem sibi societate et fœdere adjungunt. Quibus rebus cognitis, Cæsar, quum undique bellum parari videret, Nervios, Aduatucos, Menapios, adjunctis Cisrhenanis omnibus Germanis, esse in armis, Senones ad imperatum non venire, et cum Carnutibus finitimisque civitatibus consilia communicare, a Treviris Germanos crebris legationibus sollicitari; maturiùs sibi de bello cogitandum putavit.

III. Itaque nondum hieme confectâ, proximis IV legionibus coactis, de improviso in fines Nerviorum contendit, et, priùs quàm illi aut convenire aut profugere possent, magno pecoris atque hominum numero capto, atque eâ prædâ militibus concessâ, vastatisque agris, in deditionem venire atque obsides sibi dare coëgit. Eo celeriter confecto negotio, rursus legiones in hiberna reduxit. Concilio Galliæ primo vere, utì instituerat, indicto, quum reliqui præter Senones, Carnutes Trevirosque venissent, initium belli ac defectionis hoc esse arbitratus, ut omnia postponere videretur, concilium Lutetiam Parisiorum transfert. Confines erant hi Senonibus, civitatemque patrum memoriâ conjunxerant; sed ab hoc consilio abfuisse existimabantur. Hac re pro suggestu pronunciatâ, eodem die cum legionibus in Senones proficiscitur, magnisque itineribus eò pervenit.

IV. Cognito ejus adventu, Acco, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, jubet in oppida multitudinem convenire; conantibus, priùs quàm id effici posset, adesse Romanos nunciatur; neces-

sariò sententiâ desistunt, legatosque deprecandi causâ ad Cæsarem mittunt; adeunt per Æduos, quorum antiquitus erat in fide civitas. Libenter Cæsar petentibus Æduis dat veniam, excusationemque accipit; quòd æstivum tempus instantis belli, non quæstionis esse arbitrabatur. Obsidibus imperatis centum, hos Æduis custodiendos tradit. Eòdem Carnutes legatos obsidesque mittunt, usi deprecatoribus Remis, quorum erant in clientelâ: eadem ferunt responsa. Peragit concilium Cæsar, equitesque imperat civitatibus.

V. Hac parte Galliæ pacatâ, totus et mente et animo in bellum Trevirorum et Ambiorigis insistit. Cavarinum cum equitatu Senonum secum proficisci jubet, ne quis aut ex hujus iracundiâ aut ex eo, quod meruerat, odio civitatis motus exsistat. His rebus constitutis, quòd pro explorato habebat, Ambiorigem prœlio non esse concertaturum, reliqua ejus consilia animo circumspiciebat. Erant Menapii propinqui Eburonum finibus, perpetuis paludibus silvisque muniti, qui uni ex Galliâ de pace ad Cæsarem legatos nunquam miserant. Cum iis esse hospitium Ambiorigi sciebat: item per Treviros venisse Germanis in amicitiam cognoverat. Hæc priùs illi detrahenda auxilia existimabat, quàm ipsum bello lacesseret; ne, desperatâ salute, aut se in Menapios abderet, aut cum Transrhenanis congredi cogeretur. Hoc inito consilio, totius exercitûs impedimenta ad Labienum in Treviros mittit, duasque legiones ad eum proficisci jubet: ipse cum legionibus expeditis quinque in Menapios proficiscitur. Illi, nullâ coactâ manu, loci præsidio freti, in silvas paludesque confugiunt, suaque eòdem conferunt.

VI. Cæsar, partitis copiis cum C. Fabio legato et M. Crasso quæstore, celeriterque effectis pontibus, adit tripartitò, ædificia vicosque incendit, magno pecoris atque hominum numero potitur. Quibus rebus coacti Menapii, legatos ad eum pacis petendæ causâ mittunt. Ille, obsidibus acceptis, hostium se habiturum numero confirmat, si aut Ambiorigem aut ejus legatos finibus suis recepissent. His confirmatis rebus, Commium Atrebatem cum equitatu custodis loco in Menapiis relinquit; ipse in Treviros proficiscitur.

VII. Dum hæc a Cæsare geruntur, Treviri, magnis coactis peditatûs equitatûsque copiis, Labienum cum unâ legione, quæ

in eorum finibus hiemabat, adoriri parabant: jamque ab eo non longiùs bidui viâ aberant, quum duas venisse legiones missu Cæsaris cognoscunt. Positis castris a millibus passuum XV, auxilia Germanorum exspectare constituunt. Labienus, hostium cognito consilio, sperans temeritate eorum fore aliquam dimicandi facultatem, præsidio cohortium V impedimentis relicto, cum XXV cohortibus magnoque equitatu contra hostem proficiscitur, et, M passuum intermisso spatio, castra communit. Erat inter Labienum atque hostem difficili transitu flumen ripisque præruptis: hoc neque ipse transire in animo habebat, neque hostes transituros existimabat. Augebatur auxiliorum quotidie spes. Loquitur in consilio palàm, 'quoniam Germani appropinquare dicantur, sese suas exercitûsque fortunas in dubium non devocaturum, et postero die primâ luce castra moturum.' Celeriter hæc ad hostes deferuntur, ut ex magno Gallorum equitatûs numero nonnullos Gallicis rebus favere natura cogebat. Labienus noctu, tribunis militum primisque ordinibus coactis, quid sui sit consilii, proponit, et quò faciliùs hostibus timoris det suspicionem, majore strepitu et tumultu, quàm populi Romani fert consuetudo, castra moveri jubet. His rebus fugæ similem profectionem efficit. Hæc quòque per exploratores ante lucem, in tantâ propinquitate castrorum, ad hostes deferuntur.

VIII. Vix agmen novissimum extra munitiones processerat, quum Galli, cohortati inter se, 'ne speratam prædam ex manibus dimitterent; longum esse, perterritis Romanis, Germanorum auxilium exspectare; neque suam pati dignitatem, ut tantis copiis tam exiguam manum, præsertim fugientem atque impeditam, adoriri non audeant;' flumen transire et iniquo loco prœlium committere non dubitant. Quæ fore suspicatus Labienus, ut omnes citra flumen eliceret, eâdem usus simulatione itineris, placidè progrediebatur. Tum, præmissis paulùm impedimentis atque in tumulo quodam collocatis: "Habetis," inquit, "milites, quam petîstis, facultatem: hostem impedito atque iniquo loco tenetis: præstate eandem nobis ducibus virtutem, quam sæpenumero imperatori præstitistis: adesse eum et hæc coràm cernere, existimate." Simul signa ad hostem converti aciemque dirigi jubet, et paucis turmis præsidio ad impedimenta dimissis, reliquos equites ad latera disponit. Ce-

leriter nostri, clamore sublato, pila in hostes immittunt. Illi ubi præter spem, quos fugere credebant, infestis signis ad se ire viderunt, impetum modò ferre non potuerunt, ac primo concursu in fugam conjecti, proximas silvas petiverunt: quos Labienus equitatu consectatus, magno numero interfecto, compluribus captis, paucis pòst diebus civitatem recepit: nam Germani, qui auxilio veniebant, perceptâ Trevirorum fugâ, sese domum contulerunt. Cum iis propinqui Indutiomari, qui defectionis auctores fuerant, comitati eos, ex civitate excessêre. Cingetorigi, quem ab initio permansisse in officio demonstravimus, principatus atque imperium est traditum.

IX. Cæsar, postquam ex Menapiis in Treviros venit, duabus de causis Rhenum transire constituit: quarum erat altera, quòd auxilia contra se Treviris miserant; altera, ne Ambiorix ad eos receptum haberet. His constitutis rebus, paulùm supra eum locum, quò antè exercitum transduxerat, facere pontem instituit. Notâ atque institutâ ratione, magno militum studio, paucis diebus opus efficitur. Firmo in Treviris præsidio ad pontem relicto, ne quis ab iis subitò motus oriretur, reliquas copias equitatumque transducit. Ubii, qui antè obsides dederant, atque in deditionem venerant, purgandi sui causâ ad eum legatos mittunt, qui doceant 'neque ex suâ civitate auxilia in Treviros missa, neque ab se fidem læsam:' petunt atque orant, 'ut sibi parcat, ne communi odio Germanorum innocentes pro nocentibus pœnas pendant: si amplius obsidum velit, dare' pollicentur. Cognitâ, Cæsar, causâ, reperit ab Suevis auxilia missa esse; Ubiorum satisfactionem accepit; aditus viasque in Suevos perquirit.

X. Interim paucis pòst diebus fit ab Ubiis certior Suevos omnes unum in locum copias cogere, atque iis nationibus, quæ sub eorum sint imperio, denunciare, utì auxilia peditatûs equitatûsque mittant. His cognitis rebus, rem frumentariam providet, castris idoneum locum deligit, Ubiis imperat, ut pecora deducant, suaque omnia ex agris in oppida conferant, sperans, barbaros atque imperitos homines, inopiâ cibariorum adductos, ad iniquam pugnandi conditionem posse deduci: mandat, ut crebros exploratores in Suevos mittant, quæque apud eos gerantur, cognoscant. Illi imperata faciunt, et, paucis diebus intermissis, referunt, 'Suevos omnes, posteaquam certiores nuncii

de exercitu Romanorum venerint, cum omnibus suis sociorumque copiis, quas coëgissent, penitus ad extremos fines sese recepisse: silvam esse ibi infinitâ magnitudine, quæ appellatur Bacenis: hanc longè introrsus pertinere, et, pro nativo muro objectam, Cheruscos ab Suevis Suevosque ab Cheruscis, injuriis incursionibusque prohibere: ad ejus initium silvæ Suevos adventum Romanorum exspectare constituisse.'

XI. Quoniam ad hunc locum perventum est, non alienum esse videtur de Galliæ Germaniæque moribus, et quo differant eæ nationes inter sese, proponere. In Galliâ non solùm in omnibus civitatibus atque in omnibus pagis partibusque, sed pæne etiam in singulis domibus factiones sunt: earumque factionum principes sunt, qui summam auctoritatem eorum judicio habere existimantur, quorum ad arbitrium judiciumque summa omnium rerum consiliorumque redeat. Idque ejus rei causâ antiquitus institutum videtur, ne quis ex plebe contra potentiorem auxilii egeret: suos enim quisque opprimi et circumveniri non patitur, neque, aliter si faciant, ullam inter suos habent auctoritatem. Hæc eadem ratio est in summâ totius Galliæ: namque omnes civitates in partes divisæ sunt duas.

XII. Quum Cæsar in Galliam venit, alterius factionis principes erant Ædui, alterius Sequani. Hi quum per se minùs valerent, quòd summa auctoritas antiquitus erat in Æduis, magnæque eorum erant clientelæ, Germanos atque Ariovistum sibi adjunxerant, eosque ad se magnis jacturis pollicitationibusque perduxerant. Prœliis verò compluribus factis secundis, atque omni nobilitate Æduorum interfectâ, tantùm potentiâ antecesserant, ut magnam partem clientium ab Æduis ad se transducerent, obsidesque ab iis principum filios acciperent, et publicè jurare cogerent, nihil se contra Sequanos consilii inituros; et partem finitimi agri, per vim occupatam, possiderent, Galliæque totius principatum obtinerent. Quâ necessitate adductus Divitiacus, auxilii petendi causâ Romam ad senatum profectus, infectâ re redierat. Adventu Cæsaris factâ commutatione rerum, obsidibus Æduis redditis, veteribus clientelis restitutis, novis per Cæsarem comparatis, (quòd hi, qui se ad eorum amicitiam aggregaverant, meliore conditione atque æquiore imperio se uti videbant), reliquis rebus eorum, dignitateque amplificatâ, Sequani principatum dimise-

rant. In eorum locum Remi successerant; quos quòd adæquare apud Cæsarem gratiâ intelligebatur, ii, qui propter veteres inimicitias nullo modo cum Æduis conjungi poterant, se Remis in clientelam dicabant. Hos illi diligenter tuebantur. Ita et novam et repentè collectam auctoritatem tenebant. Eo tum statu res erat, ut longè principes haberentur Ædui, secundum locum dignitatis Remi obtinerent.

XIII. In omni Galliâ eorum hominum, qui aliquo sunt numero atque honore, genera sunt duo: nam plebes pæne servorum habetur loco, quæ per sé nihil audet, et nulli adhibetur consilio. Plerique, quum aut ære alieno aut magnitudine tributorum aut injuriâ potentiorum premuntur, sese in servitutem dicant nobilibus: in hos eadem omnia sunt jura, quæ dominis in servos. Sed de his duobus generibus alterum est Druidum, alterum equitum. Illi rebus divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata procurant, religiones interpretantur. Ad hos magnus adolescentium numerus disciplinæ causâ concurrit, magnoque ii sunt apud eos honore. Nam ferè de omnibus controversiis publicis privatisque constituunt; et si quod est admissum facinus, si cædes facta, si de hereditate, si de finibus controversia est, iidem decernunt; præmia pœnasque constituunt: si qui aut privatus aut publicus eorum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt. Hæc pœna apud eos est gravissima. Quibus ita est interdictum, ii numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur: iis omnes decedunt, aditum eorum sermonemque defugiunt, ne quid ex contagione incommodi accipiant: neque iis petentibus jus redditur, neque honos ullus communicatur. His autem omnibus Druidibus præest unus, qui summam inter eos habet auctoritatem. Hoc mortuo, si qui ex reliquis excellit dignitate, succedit: at, si sunt plures pares, suffragio Druidum allegitur, nonnunquam etiam armis de principatu contendunt. Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnutum, quæ regio totius Galliæ media habetur, considunt in loco consecrato. Huc omnes undique, qui controversias habent, conveniunt, eorumque decretisque judiciis parent. Disciplina in Britanniâ reperta, atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur. Et nunc, qui diligentiùs eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illò discendi causâ proficiscuntur.

XIV. Druides a bello abesse consuêrunt, neque tributa unà

cum reliquis pendunt; militiæ vacationem omniumque rerum habent immunitatem. Tantis excitati præmiis, et suâ sponte multi in disciplinam conveniunt, et a parentibus propinquisque mittuntur. Magnum ibi numerum versuum ediscere dicuntur: itaque annos nonnulli vicenos in disciplinâ permanent. Neque fas esse existimant ea literis mandare, quum in reliquis ferè rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus Græcis literis utantur. Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur; quòd neque in vulgum disciplinam efferri velint, neque eos, qui discant, literis confisos, minùs memoriæ studere. Quod ferè plerisque accidit, ut, præsidio literarum diligentiam in perdiscendo ac memoriam remittant. In primis hoc volunt persuadere, non interire animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios: atque hoc maximè ad virtutem excitari putant, metu mortis neglecto. Multa præterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum naturâ, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant, et juventuti tradunt.

XV. Alterum genus est equitum. Hi, quum est usus, atque aliquod bellum incidit, (quod ante Cæsaris adventum ferè quotannis accidere solebat, utì aut ipsi injurias inferrent, aut illatas propulsarent) omnes in bello versantur: atque eorum ut quisque est genere copiisque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambactos clientesque habent. Hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.

XVI. Natio est omnis Gallorum admodum dedita religionibus; atque ob eam causam, qui sunt affecti gravioribus morbis quique in prœliis periculisque versantur, aut pro victimis homines immolant, aut se immolaturos vovent, administrisque ad ea sacrificia Druidibus utuntur; quòd, pro vitâ hominis nisi hominis vita reddatur, non posse aliter deorum immortalium numen placari arbitrantur: publicèque ejusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia. Alii immani magnitudine simulacra habent, quorum contexta viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent, quibus succensis, circumventi flammâ exanimantur homines. Supplicia eorum, qui in furto aut in latrocinio aut aliquâ noxâ sint comprehensi, gratiora diis immortalibus esse arbitrantur: sed, quum ejus generis copia deficit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia descendunt.

XVII. Deum maximè Mercurium colunt: hujus sunt plurima

simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc viarum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quæstus pecuniæ mercaturasque habere vim maximam arbitrantur. Post hunc, Apollinem et Martem et Jovem et Minervam; de his eandem ferè quam reliquæ gentes habent opinionem; Apollinem morbos depellere, Minervam operum atque artificiorum initia tradere; Jovem imperium cœlestium tenere; Martem bella regere. Huic, quum prœlio dimicare constituerunt, ea, quæ bello ceperint, plerumque devovent. Quum superaverunt, animalia capta immolant, reliquas res in unum locum conferunt. Multis in civitatibus harum rerum exstructos tumulos locis consecratis conspicari licet: neque sæpe accidit, ut neglectâ quispiam religione, aut capta apud se occultare, aut posita tollere auderet; gravissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciatu constitutum est.

XVIII. Galli se omnes ab Dite patre prognatos prædicant, idque ab Druidibus proditum dicunt. Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis non numero dierum, sed noctium finiunt; dies natales et mensium et annorum initia sic observant, ut noctem dies subsequatur. In reliquis vitæ institutis hoc ferè ab reliquis differunt, quòd suos liberos, nisi quum adoleverint, ut munus militiæ sustinere possint, palam ad se adire non patiuntur; filiumque puerili ætate in publico, in conspectu patris assistere turpe ducunt.

XIX. Viri, quantas pecunias ab uxoribus dotis nomine acceperunt, tantas ex suis bonis, æstimatione factâ, cum dotibus communicant. Hujus omnis pecuniæ conjunctim ratio habetur, fructusque servantur: uter eorum vitâ superârit, ad eum pars utriusque cum fructibus superiorum temporum pervenit. Viri in uxores, sicut in liberos, vitæ necisque habent potestatem. Et quum pater familiæ illustriore loco natus, decessit, ejus propinqui conveniunt, et, de morte si res in suspicionem venit, de uxoribus in servilem modum quæstionem habent, et si compertum est, igni atque omnibus tormentis excruciatas interficiunt. Funera sunt pro cultu Gallorum magnifica et sumptuosa; omniaque, quæ vivis cordi fuisse arbitrantur, in ignem inferunt, etiam animalia: ac paulo supra hanc memoriam servi et clientes, quos ab iis dilectos esse constabat, justis funeribus confectis, unà cremabantur.

XX. Quæ civitates commodiùs suam rem publicam adminis-

trare existimantur, habent legibus sanctum, si quis quid de re publicâ a finitimis rumore ac famâ acceperit, utì ad magistratum deferat, neve cum quo alio communicet: quòd sæpe homines temerarios atque imperitos falsis rumoribus terreri et ad facinus impelli, et de summis rebus consilium capere cognitum est. Magistratus, quæ visa sunt, occultant; quæque esse ex usu judicaverint, multitudini produnt. De re publicâ nisi per concilium loqui non conceditur.

XXI. Germani multùm ab hac consuetudine differunt: nam neque Druides habent, qui rebus divinis præsint, neque sacrificiis student. Deorum numero eos solos ducunt, quos cernunt, et quorum apertè opibus juvantur, Solem et Vulcanum et Lunam: reliquos ne famâ quidem acceperunt. Vita omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei militaris consistit: ab parvulis labori ac duritiæ student. Qui diutissime impuberes permanserunt, maximam inter suos ferunt laudem: hoc ali staturam, ali hoc vires nervosque confirmari putant. Intra annum verò vicesimum feminæ notitiam habuisse in turpissimis habent rebus: cujus rei nulla est occultatio, quòd et promiscuè in fluminibus perluuntur, et pellibus aut parvis rhenonum tegimentis utuntur, magnâ corporis parte nudâ.

XXII. Agriculturæ non student; majorque pars victûs eorum in lacte, caseo, carne consistit: neque quisquam agri modum certum aut fines habet proprios, sed magistratus ac principes in annos singulos gentibus cognationibusque hominum, qui unà coierint, quantum et quo loco visum est, agri, attribuunt atque anno pòst aliò transire cogunt. Ejus rei multas afferunt causas: ne assiduâ consuetudine capti, studium belli gerendi agriculturâ commutent; ne latos fines parare studeant, potentioresque humiliores possessionibus expellant; ne accuratiùs ad frigora atque æstus vitandos ædificent; ne qua oriatur pecuniæ cupiditas; quâ ex re factiones dissensionesque nascuntur: ut animi æquitate plebem contineant, quum suas quisque opes cum potentissimis æquari videat.

XXIII. Civitatibus maxima laus est quàm latissimas circum se vastatis finibus solitudines habere. Hoc proprium virtutis existimant, expulsos agris finitimos cedere, neque quemquam propè audere consistere: simul hoc se fore tutiores arbitrantur, repentinæ incursionis timore sublato. Quum bellum

civitas aut illatum defendit, aut infert, magistratus, qui ei bello præsint, ut vitæ necisque habeant potestatem, deliguntur. In pace nullus communis est magistratus, sed principes regionum atque pagorum inter suos jus dicunt, controversiasque minuunt. Latrocinia nullam habent infamiam, quæ extra fines cujusque civitatis fiunt; atque ea juventutis exercendæ ac desidiæ minuendæ causâ fieri prædicant. Atque, ubi quis ex principibus in concilio dixit, 'se ducem fore, qui sequi velint, profiteantur;' consurgunt ii, qui et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur, atque ab multitudine collaudantur: qui ex iis secuti non sunt, in desertorum ac proditorum numero ducuntur, omniumque iis rerum postea fides derogatur. Hospites violare fas non putant; qui quâque de causâ ad eos venerint, ab injuriâ prohibent, sanctosque habent; iis omnium domus patent, victusque communicatur.

XXIV. Ac fuit antea tempus, quum Germanos Galli virtute superarent, ultro bella inferrent, propter hominum multitudinem agrique inopiam trans Rhenum colonias mitterent. Itaque ea, quæ fertilissima sunt, Germaniæ loca circum Hercyniam silvam, (quam Eratostheni et quibusdam Græcis famâ notam esse video, quam illi Orcyniam appellant,) Volcæ Tectosages occupaverunt, atque ibi consederunt. Quæ gens ad hoc tempus iis sedibus sese continet, summamque habet justitiæ et bellicæ laudis opinionem: nunc quoque in eâdem inopiâ, egestate, patientiâ, quâ Germani, permanent, eodem victu et cultu corporis utuntur; Gallis autem provinciæ propinquitas et transmarinarum rerum notitia multa ad copiam atque usus largitur. Paulatim assuefacti superari, multisque victi prœliis, ne se quidem ipsi cum illis virtute comparant.

XXV. Hujus Hercyniæ silvæ, quæ suprà demonstrata est, latitudo novem dierum iter expedito patet: non enim aliter finiri potest, neque mensuras itinerum noverunt. Oritur ab Helvetiorum et Nemetum et Rauracorum finibus, rectâque fluminis Danubii regione pertinet ad fines Dacorum et Anartium: hinc se flectit sinistrorsus, diversis ab flumine regionibus, multarumque gentium fines propter magnitudinem attingit: neque quisquam est hujus Germaniæ, qui se aut adîsse ad initium ejus silvæ dicat, quum dierum iter LX processerit, aut, quo ex loco oriatur, acceperit. Multa in eâ genera ferarum

nasci constat, quæ reliquis in locis visa non sint: ex quibus, quæ maximè differant ab ceteris, et memoriæ prodenda videantur, hæc sunt.

XXVI. Est bos cervi figurâ, cujus a mediâ fronte inter aures unum cornu exsistit, excelsius magìsque directum his, quæ nobis nota sunt, cornibus. Ab ejus summo, sicut palmæ, rami quàm latè diffunduntur. Eadem est feminæ marisque natura, eadem forma magnitudoque cornuum.

XXVII. Sunt item, quæ appellantur alces. Harum est consimilis capreis figura et varietas pellium; sed magnitudine paulò antecedunt, mutilæque sunt cornibus, et crura sine nodis articulisque habent; neque quietis causâ procumbunt, neque, si quo afflictæ casu conciderint, erigere sese aut sublevare possunt. His sunt arbores pro cubilibus: ad eas se applicant, atque ita, paulùm modò reclinatæ, quietem capiunt: quarum ex vestigiis quum est animadversum a venatoribus, quò se recipere consuêrint, omnes eo loco aut a radicibus subruunt, aut accidunt arbores tantùm, ut summa species earum stantium relinquatur. Huc quum se consuetudine reclinaverint, infirmas arbores pondere affligunt, atque unà ipsæ concidunt.

XXVIII. Tertium est genus eorum, qui uri appellantur. Hi sunt magnitudine paulò infra elephantos; specie et colore et figurâ tauri. Magna vis eorum, et magna velocitas: neque homini, neque feræ, quam conspexerint, parcunt. Hos studiosè foveis captos interficiunt. Hoc se labore durant homines adolescentes, atque hoc genere venationis exercent; et, qui plurimos ex his interfecerunt, relatis in publicum cornibus, quæ sint testimonio, magnam ferunt laudem. Sed assuescere ad homines et mansuefieri, ne parvuli quidem excepti, possunt. Amplitudo cornuum et figura et species multùm a nostrorum boum cornibus differt. Hæc studiosè conquisita ab labris argento circumcludunt, atque in amplissimis epulis pro poculis utuntur.

XXIX. Cæsar, postquam per Ubios exploratores comperit Suevos sese in silvas recepisse, inopiam frumenti veritus, quòd, ut suprà demonstravimus, minimè omnes Germani agriculturæ student, constituit non progredi longiùs; sed, ne omnino metum reditûs sui barbaris tolleret, atque ut eorum auxilia tardaret, reducto exercitu, partem ultimam pontis, quæ ripas

Ubiorum contingebat, in longitudinem pedum CC rescindit; atque in extremo ponte turrim tabulatorum quatuor constituit, præsidiumque cohortium XII pontis tuendi causâ ponit, magnisque eum locum munitionibus firmat. Ei loco præsidioque C. Volcatium Tullum adolescentem præfecit: ipse, quum maturescere frumenta inciperent, ad bellum Ambiorigis profectus, [per Arduennam silvam, quæ est totius Galliæ maxima, atque ab ripis Rheni finibusque Trevirorum ad Nervios pertinet, millibusque ampliùs D in longitudinem patet,] L. Minucium Basilum cum omni equitatu præmittit, si quid celeritate itineris atque opportunitate temporis proficere possit; monet, ut ignes fieri in castris prohibeat, ne qua ejus adventûs procul significatio fiat: sese confestim subsequi dicit.

XXX. Basilus, ut imperatum est, facit; celeriter contraque omnium opinionem confecto itinere, multos in agris inopinantes deprehendit; eorum indicio ad ipsum Ambiorigem contendit, quo in loco cum paucis equitibus esse dicebatur. Multum, quum in omnibus rebus, tum in re militari potest fortuna. Nam sicut magno accidit casu, ut in ipsum incautum atque etiam imparatum incideret, priùsque ejus adventus ab hominibus videretur, quàm famâ aut nunciis afferretur; sic magnæ fuit fortunæ, omni militari instrumento, quod circum se habebat, erepto, rhedis equisque comprehensis, ipsum effugere mortem. Sed hoc eò factum est, quòd, ædificio circumdato silvâ, (ut sunt ferè domicilia Gallorum, qui vitandi æstûs causâ plerùmque silvarum ac fluminum petunt propinquitates,) comites familiaresque ejus angusto in loco paulisper equitum nostrorum vim sustinuerunt. His pugnantibus, illum in equum quidam ex suis intulit: fugientem silvæ texerunt. Sic et ad subeundum periculum et ad vitandum multum fortuna valuit.

XXXI. Ambiorix copias suas judicione non conduxerit, quòd prœlio dimicandum non existimârit, an tempore exclusus, et repentino equitum adventu prohibitus, quum reliquum exercitum subsequi crederet, dubium est: sed certè, clàm dimissis per agros nunciis, sibi quemque consulere jussit: quorum pars in Arduennam silvam, pars in continentes paludes profugit: qui proximi Oceanum fuerunt, hi insulis sese occultaverunt, quas æstus efficere consuêrunt: multi, ex suis finibus egressi, se suaque omnia alienissimis crediderunt. Cativolcus, rex

dimidiæ partis Eburonum, qui unà cum Ambiorige consilium inierat, ætate jam confectus, quum laborem aut belli aut fugæ ferre non posset, omnibus precibus detestatus Ambiorigem, qui ejus consilii auctor fuisset, taxo, cujus magna in Galliâ Germaniâque copia est, se exanimavit.

XXXII. Segni Condrusique, ex gente et numero Germanorum, qui sunt inter Eburones Trevirosque, legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt oratum, 'ne se in hostium numero duceret, neve omnium Germanorum, qui essent citra Rhenum, unam esse causam judicaret: nihil se de bello cogitâsse, nulla Ambiorigi auxilia misisse.' Cæsar, exploratâ re quæstione captivorum, si qui ad eos Eburones ex fugâ convenissent, ad se ut reducerentur, imperavit: si ita fecissent, fines eorum se violaturum negavit Tum copiis in tres partes distributis, impedimenta omnium legionum Aduatucam contulit. Id castelli nomen est. Hoc ferè est in mediis Eburonum finibus, ubi Titurius atque Aurunculeius hiemandi causâ consederant. Hunc quum reliquis rebus locum probabat, tum quòd superioris anni munitiones integræ manebant, ut militum laborem sublevaret. Præsidio impedimentis legionem XIV reliquit, unam ex iis tribus, quas proximè conscriptas ex Italiâ transduxerat. Ei legioni castrisque Q. Tullium Ciceronem præficit, ducentosque equites attribuit.

XXXIII. Partito exercitu, T. Labienum cum legionibus tribus ad Oceanum versùs in eas partes, quæ Menapios attingunt, proficisci jubet: C. Trebonium cum pari legionum numero ad eam regionem, quæ Aduatucis adjacet, depopulandam mittit: ipse cum reliquis tribus ad flumen Scaldem, quod influit in Mosam, extremasque Arduennæ partes ire constituit, quò cum paucis equitibus profectum Ambiorigem audiebat. Discedens, post diem septimum sese reversurum confirmat: quam ad diem ei legioni, quæ in præsidio relinquebatur, frumentum deberi sciebat. Labienum Treboniumque hortatur, si reipublicæ commodo facere possint, ad eam diem revertantur; ut, rursus communicato consilio, exploratisque hostium rationibus, aliud belli initium capere possent.

XXXIV. Erat, ut suprà demonstravimus, manus certa nulla, non oppidum, non præsidium, quod se armis defenderet; sed in omnes partes dispersa multitudo. Ubi cuique aut vallis abdita, aut locus silvestris, aut palus impedita spem præsidii aut salutis

aliquam offerebat, consederat. Hæc loca vicinitatibus erant nota, magnamque res diligentiam requirebat, non in summâ exercitûs tuendâ, (nullum enim poterat universis ab perterritis ac dispersis periculum accidere,) sed in singulis militibus conservandis; quæ tamen ex parte res ad salutem exercitûs pertinebat. Nam et prædæ cupiditas multos longiùs evocabat, et silvæ incertis occultisque itineribus confertos adire prohibebant. Si negotium confici stirpemque hominum sceleratorum interfici vellet, dimittendæ plures manus, diducendique erant milites: si continere ad signa manipulos vellet, ut instituta ratio et consuetudo exercitûs Romani postulabat, locus ipse erat præsidio barbaris, neque ex occulto insidiandi et dispersos circumveniendi singulis deerat audacia. At in ejusmodi difficultatibus, quantum diligentiâ provideri poterat, providebatur; ut potiùs in nocendo aliquid omitteretur, etsi omnium animi ad ulciscendum ardebant, quàm cum aliquo detrimento militum noceretur. Cæsar ad finitimas civitates nuncios dimittit, omnes ad se evocat spe prædæ ad diripiendos Eburones, ut potiùs in silvis Gallorum vita, quàm legionarius miles periclitetur; simul ut, magnâ multitudine circumfusâ, pro tali facinore stirps ac nomen civitatis tollatur. Magnus undique numerus celeriter convenit.

XXXV. Hæc in omnibus Eburonum partibus gerebantur, diesque appetebat septimus, quem ad diem Cæsar ad impedimenta legionemque reverti constituerat. Hìc, quantum in bello fortuna possit, et quantos afferat casus, cognosci potuit. Dissipatis ac perterritis hostibus, ut demonstravimus, manus erat nulla, quæ parvam modò causam timoris afferret. Trans Rhenum ad Germanos pervenit fama, diripi Eburones, atque ultro omnes ad prædam evocari. Cogunt equitum duo millia Sigambri, qui sunt proximi Rheno, a quibus receptos ex fugâ Tenchtheros atque Usipetes suprà docuimus: transeunt Rhenum navibus ratibusque, XXX millibus passuum infra eum locum, ubi pons erat perfectus, præsidiumque ab Cæsare relictum: primos Eburonum fines adeunt, multos ex fugâ dispersos excipiunt, magno pecoris numero, cujus sunt cupidissimi barbari, potiuntur. Invitati prædâ, longiùs procedunt: non hos palus, in bello latrociniisque natos, non silvæ morantur: quibus in locis sit Cæsar, ex captivis quærunt; profectum longiùs reperiunt, omnemque exercitum discessisse cognoscunt. Atque

unus ex captivis, "quid vos," inquit, "hanc miseram ac tenuem sectamini prædam, quibus licet jam esse fortunatissimis? Tribus horis Aduatucam venire potestis: huc omnes suas fortunas exercitus Romanorum contulit: præsidii tantum est, ut ne murus quidem cingi possit, neque quisquam egredi extra munitiones audeat." Oblatâ spe, Germani, quam nacti erant prædam, in occulto relinquunt; ipsi Aduatucam contendunt, usi eodem duce, cujus hæc indicio cognoverant.

XXXVI. Cicero, qui per omnes superiores dies præceptis Cæsaris summâ diligentiâ milites in castris continuisset, ac ne calonem quidem quemquam extra munitionem egredi passus esset, septimo die diffidens de numero dierum Cæsarem fidem servaturum, quòd longiùs eum progressum audiebat, neque ulla de ejus reditu fama afferebatur; simul eorum permotus vocibus, qui illius patientiam pæne obsessionem appellabant, siquidem ex castris egredi non liceret; nullum ejusmodi casum exspectans, quo, novem oppositis legionibus maximoque equitatu, dispersis ac pæne deletis hostibus, in millibus passuum III offendi posset; quinque cohortes frumentatum in proximas segetes misit, quas inter et castra unus omnino collis intererat. Complures erant in castris ex legionibus ægri relicti; ex quibus, qui hoc spatio dierum convaluerant, circiter CCC sub vexillo unà mittuntur: magna præterea multitudo calonum, magna vis jumentorum, quæ in castris subsederat, factâ potestate, sequitur.

XXXVII. Hoc ipso tempore et casu Germani equites interveniunt, protinusque eodem illo, quo venerant, cursu ab decumanâ portâ in castra irrumpere conantur: nec priùs sunt visi, objectis ab eâ parte silvis, quàm castris appropinquarent, usque eò, ut, qui sub vallo tenderent mercatores, recipiendi sui facultatem non haberent. Inopinantes nostri re novâ perturbantur, ac vix primum impetum cohors in statione sustinet. Circumfunduntur ex reliquis hostes partibus, si quem aditum reperire possent. Ægre nostri portas tuentur, reliquos aditus locus ipse per se munitioque defendit. Totis trepidatur castris, atque alius ex alio causam tumultûs quærit: neque quò signa ferantur, neque quam in partem quisque conveniat, provident. Alius capta jam castra pronunciat; alius, deleto exercitu atque imperatore, victores barbaros venisse contendit: plerique

novas sibi ex loco religiones fingunt, Cottæque et Titurii calamitatem, qui in eodem occiderint castello, ante oculos ponunt. Tali timore omnibus perterritis, confirmatur opinio barbaris, ut ex captivo audierant, nullum esse intus præsidium. Perrumpere nituntur, seque ipsi adhortantur, ne tantam fortunam ex manibus dimittant.

XXXVIII. Erat æger in præsidio relictus P. Sextius Baculus, qui primum pilum ad Cæsarem duxerat, cujus mentionem superioribus prœliis fecimus, ac diem jam quintum cibo caruerat. Hic, diffisus suæ atque omnium saluti, inermis ex tabernaculo prodit: videt imminere hostes, atque in summo esse rem discrimine: capit arma a proximis, atque in portâ consistit. Consequuntur hunc centuriones ejus cohortis, quæ in statione erat: paulisper unà prœlium sustinent. Relinquit animus Sextium, gravibus acceptis vulneribus: ægre, per manus tractus, servatur. Hoc spatio interposito, reliqui sese confirmant tantùm, ut in munitionibus consistere audeant, speciemque defensorum præbeant.

XXXIX. Interim confectâ frumentatione, milites nostri clamorem exaudiunt; præcurrunt equites, quanto res sit in periculo, cognoscunt. Hìc verò nulla munitio est, quæ perterritos recipiat: modò conscripti atque usûs militaris imperiti ad tribunum militum centurionesque ora convertunt: quid ab his præcipiatur, exspectant. Nemo est tam fortis, quin rei novitate perturbetur. Barbari, signa procul conspicati, oppugnatione desistunt: redîsse primò legiones credunt, quas longiùs discessisse ex captivis cognoverant: postea, despectâ paucitate, ex omnibus partibus impetum faciunt.

XL. Calones in proximum tumulum procurrunt: hinc celeriter dejecti, se in signa manipulosque conjiciunt: eo magìs timidos perterrent milites. Alii, cuneo facto, ut celeriter perrumpant, censent, quoniam tam propinqua sint castra; et, si pars aliqua circumventa ceciderit, at reliquos servari posse confidunt: alii, ut in jugo consistant, atque eundem omnes ferant casum. Hoc veteres non probant milites, quos sub vexillo unà profectos docuimus. Itaque inter se cohortati, duce C. Trebonio, equite Romano, qui eis erat præpositus, per medios hostes perrumpunt, incolumesque ad unum omnes in castra perveniunt. Hos subsecuti calones equitesque eodem

impetu, militum virtute servantur. At ii, qui in jugo constiterant, nullo etiam nunc usu rei militaris percepto, neque in eo, quod probaverant, consilio permanere, ut se loco superiore defenderent, neque eam, quam profuisse aliis vim celeritatemque viderant, imitari potuerunt; sed, se in castra recipere conati, iniquum in locum demiserant. Centuriones, quorum nonnulli ex inferioribus ordinibus reliquarum legionum virtutis causâ in superiores erant ordines hujus legionis transducti, ne antè partam rei militaris laudem amitterent, fortissimè pugnantes conciderunt. Militum pars, horum virtute submotis hostibus, præter spem incolumis in castra pervenit; pars a barbaris circumventa periit.

XLI. Germani, desperatâ expugnatione castrorum, quòd nostros jam constitisse in munitionibus videbant, cum eâ prædâ, quam in silvis deposuerant, trans Rhenum sese receperunt. Ac tantus fuit etiam post discessum hostium terror, ut eâ nocte, quum C. Volusenus missus cum equitatu ad castra venisset, fidem non faceret, adesse cum incolumi Cæsarem exercitu. Sic omnium animos timor præoccupaverat, ut, pæne alienatâ mente, deletis omnibus copiis equitatum tantum se ex fugâ recepisse dicerent, neque, incolumi exercitu, Germanos castra oppugnaturos fuisse contenderent. Quem timorem Cæsaris adventus sustulit.

XLII. Reversus ille, eventus belli non ignorans, unum, quòd cohortes ex statione et præsidio essent emissæ, questus, 'ne minimo quidem casu locum relinqui debuisse,' multum fortunam in repentino hostium adventu potuisse judicavit; multò etiam ampliùs, quòd pæne ab ipso vallo portisque castrorum barbaros avertissent. Quarum omnium rerum maximè admirandum videbatur, quòd Germani, qui eo consilio Rhenum transierant, ut Ambiorigis fines depopularentur, ad castra Romanorum delati, optatissimum Ambiorigi beneficium obtulerant.

XLIII. Cæsar, rursus ad vexandos hostes profectus, magno coacto numero ex finitimis civitatibus, in omnes partes dimittit. Omnes vici atque omnia ædificia, quæ quisque conspexerat, incendebantur: præda ex omnibus locis agebatur: frumenta non solùm a tantâ multitudine jumentorum atque hominum con-
·antur, sed etiam anni tempore atque imbribus procubue-
si qui etiam in præsentia se occultâssent, tamen iis

deducto exercitu, rerum omnium inopiâ pereundum videretur. Ac sæpe in eum locum ventum est, tanto in omnes partes diviso equitatu, ut modò visum ab se Ambiorigem in fugâ captivi, nec planè etiam abîsse ex conspectu contenderent, ut, spe consequendi illatâ, atque infinito labore suscepto, qui se summam ab Cæsare gratiam inituros putarent, pæne naturam studio vincerent, semperque paulum ad summam felicitatem defuisse videretur, atque ille latebris, aut saltibus se eriperet, et noctu occultatus alias regiones partesque peteret, non majore equitum præsidio, quàm quatuor, quibus solis vitam suam committere audebat.

XLIV. Tali modo vastatis regionibus, exercitum Cæsar duarum cohortium damno Durocortorum Remorum reducit. concilioque in eum locum Galliæ indicto, de conjuratione Senonum et Carnutum quæstionem habere instituit; et de Accone, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, graviore sententiâ pronunciatâ, more majorum supplicium sumpsit. Nonnulli, judicium veriti, profugerunt: quibus quum aquâ atque igni interdixisset, II legiones ad fines Trevirorum, II in Lingonibus, VI reliquas in Senonum finibus Agendici in hibernis collocavit; frumentoque exercitu proviso, ut instituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER VII.

I. Quieta Galliâ, Cæsar, ut constituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos proficiscitur. Ibi cognoscit de Clodii cæde: de senatûsque consulto certior factus, ut omnes juniores Italiæ conjurarent, delectum totâ provinciâ habere instituit. Eæ res in Galliam Transalpinam celeriter perferuntur. Addunt ipsi et affingunt rumoribus Galli, quod res poscere videbatur, 'retineri urbano motu Cæsarem, neque in tantis dissensionibus ad exercitum venire posse.' Hac impulsi occasione, qui jam antè se populi Romani imperio subjectos dolerent, liberiùs atque

audaciùs de bello consilia inire incipiunt. Indictis inter se principes Galliæ conciliis silvestribus ac remotis locis queruntur de Acconis morte; hunc casum ad ipsos recidere posse demonstrant; miserantur communem Galliæ fortunam; omnibus pollicitationibus ac præmiis deposcunt, qui belli initium faciant, et sui capitis periculo Galliam in libertatem vindicent. 'Ejus in primis rationem habendam,' dicunt, 'priusquam eorum clandestina consilia efferantur, ut Cæsar ab exercitu intercludatur. Id esse facile, quòd neque legiones, absente imperatore, audeant ex hibernis egredi, neque imperator sine præsidio ad legiones pervenire possit: postremò in acie præstare interfici, quàm non veterem belli gloriam libertatemque, quam a majoribus acceperint, recuperare.'

II. His rebus agitatis, profitentur Carnutes, 'se nullum periculum communis salutis causâ recusare, principesque ex omnibus bellum facturos pollicentur; et, quoniam in præsentia obsidibus inter se cavere non possint, ne res efferatur, ut jurejurando ac fide sanciatur, petunt, collatis militaribus signis, (quo more eorum gravissimæ cærimoniæ continentur,) ne, facto initio belli, ab reliquis deserantur.' Tum, collaudatis Carnutibus, dato jurejurando ab omnibus, qui aderant, tempore ejus rei constituto, ab concilio disceditur.

III. Ubi ea dies venit, Carnutes, Cotuato et Conetoduno ducibus, desperatis hominibus, Genabum dato signo concurrunt, civesque Romanos, qui negotiandi causâ ibi constiterant, in his C. Fusium Citam, honestum equitem Romanum, qui rei frumentariæ jussu Cæsaris præerat, interficiunt, bonaque eorum diripiunt. Celeriter ad omnes Galliæ civitates fama perfertur; nam, ubi major atque illustrior incidit res, clamore per agros regionesque significant; hunc alii deinceps excipiunt, et proximis tradunt; ut tum accidit: nam, quæ Genabi oriente sole gesta essent, ante primam confectam vigiliam in finibus Arvernorum audita sunt; quod spatium est millium circiter CLX.

IV. Simili ratione ibi Vercingetorix, Celtilli filius, Arvernus, summæ potentiæ adolescens, (cujus pater principatum Galliæ totius obtinuerat, et ob eam causam, quòd regnum appetebat, ab civitate erat interfectus,) convocatis suis clientibus, facilè incendit. Cognito ejus consilio, ad arma concurritur: ab Gobanitione, patruo suo, reliquisque principibus, qui hanc ten-

tandam fortunam non existimabant, expellitur ex oppido Gergoviâ: non destitit tamen, atque in agris habet delectum egentium ac perditorum. Hac coactâ manu, quoscumque adit ex civitate, ad suam sententiam perducit: hortatur, ut communis libertatis causâ arma capiant: magnisque coactis copiis, adversarios suos, a quibus paulo antè erat ejectus, expellit ex civitate. Rex ab suis appellatur; dimittit quoquoversus legationes; obtestatur, ut in fide maneant. Celeriter sibi Senones, Parisios, Pictones, Cadurcos, Turonos, Aulercos, Lemovices, Andes reliquosque omnes, qui Oceanum attingunt, adjungit: omnium consensu ad eum defertur imperium. Quâ oblatâ potestate, omnibus his civitatibus obsides imperat, certum numerum militum ad se celeriter adduci jubet; armorum quantum quæque civitas domi quodque ante tempus efficiat, constituit; in primis equitatui studet. Summæ diligentiæ summam imperii severitatem addit: magnitudine supplicii dubitantes cogit; nam, majore commisso delicto, igni atque omnibus tormentis necat; leviore de causâ, auribus desectis, aut singulis effossis oculis, domum remittit, ut sint reliquis documento, et magnitudine pœnæ perterreant alios.

V. His suppliciis celeriter coacto exercitu, Lucterium Cadurcum, summæ hominem audaciæ, cum parte copiarum in Rutenos mittit: ipse in Bituriges proficiscitur. Ejus adventu Bituriges ad Æduos, quorum erant in fide, legatos mittunt subsidium rogatum, quò faciliùs hostium copias sustinere possint. Ædui de consilio legatorum, quos Cæsar ad exercitum reliquerat, copias equitatûs peditatûsque subsidio Biturigibus mittunt. Qui quum ad flumen Ligerim venissent, quod Bituriges ab Æduis dividit, paucos dies ibi morati, neque flumen transire ausi, domum revertuntur, legatisque nostris renunciant, 'se Biturigum perfidiam veritos revertisse, quibus id consilii fuisse cognoverint, ut, si flumen transîssent, unâ ex parte ipsi, alterâ Arverni se circumsisterent.' Id eâne de causâ, quam legatis pronunciârunt, an perfidiâ adducti fecerint, quòd nihil nobis constat, non videtur pro certo esse ponendum. Bituriges eorum discessu statim se cum Arvernis conjungunt.

VI. His rebus in Italiam Cæsari nunciatis, quum jam ille urbanas res virtute Cn. Pompeii commodiorem in statum pervenisse intelligeret, in Transalpinam Galliam profectus est.

Eò quum venisset, magnâ difficultate afficiebatur, quâ ratione ad exercitum pervenire posset. Nam si legiones in provinciam arcesseret, se absente in itinere prœlio dimicaturas intelligebat: si ipse ad exercitum contenderet, ne iis quidem, qui eo tempore pacati viderentur, suam salutem rectè committi videbat.

VII. Interim Lucterius Cadurcus, in Rutenos missus, eam civitatem Arvernis conciliat. Progressus in Nitiobriges et Gabalos, ab utrisque obsides accipit, et magnâ coactâ manu, in provinciam Narbonem versus eruptionem facere contendit. Quâ re nunciatâ, Cæsar omnibus consiliis antevertendum existimavit, ut Narbonem proficisceretur. Eò quum venisset, timentes confirmat, præsidia in Rutenis provincialibus, Volcis Arecomicis, Tolosatibus, circumque Narbonem, quæ loca hostibus erant finitima, constituit: partem copiarum ex provinciâ supplementumque, quod ex Italiâ adduxerat, in Helvios, qui fines Arvernorum contingunt, convenire jubet.

VIII. His rebus comparatis, represso jam Lucterio et remoto, quòd intrare intra præsidia periculosum putabat, in Helvios proficiscitur: etsi mons Cevenna, qui Arvernos ab Helviis discludit, durissimo tempore anni, altissimâ nive iter impediebat; tamen discussâ nive VI in altitudinem pedum, atque ita viis patefactis, summo militum labore ad fines Arvernorum pervenit. Quibus oppressis inopinantibus, quòd se Cevennâ, ut muro, munitos existimabant, ac ne singulari quidem unquam homini eo tempore anni semitæ patuerant, equitibus imperat, ut, quàm latissimè possent, vagentur, et quàm maximum hostibus terrorem inferant. Celeriter hæc famâ ac nunciis ad Vercingetorigem perferuntur: quem perterriti omnes Arverni circumsistunt, atque obsecrant, ut suis fortunis consulat, neu se ab hostibus diripi patiatur; præsertim quum videat omne ad se bellum translatum. Quorum ille precibus permotus, castra ex Biturigibus movet in Arvernos versùs.

IX. At Cæsar, biduum in iis locis moratus, quòd hæc de Vercingetorige usu ventura opinione præceperat, per causam supplementi equitatûsque cogendi ab exercitu discedit; Brutum adolescentem iis copiis præficit; hunc monet, ut in omnes partes equites quàm latissimè pervagentur: 'daturum se operam, ne longiùs triduo ab castris absit.' His constitutis rebus, suis inopinantibus, quàm maximis potest itineribus, Viennam

pervenit. Ibi nactus recentem equitatum, quem multis antè diebus eò præmiserat, neque diurno neque nocturno itinere intermisso, per fines Æduorum in Lingones contendit, ubi II legiones hiemabant; ut, si quid etiam de suâ salute ab Æduis iniretur consilii, celeritate præcurreret. Eò quum pervenisset, ad reliquas legiones mittit, priùsque in unum locum omnes cogit, quàm de ejus adventu Arvernis nunciari posset. Hac re cognitâ, Vercingetorix rursus in Bituriges exercitum reducit; atque inde profectus Gergoviam, Boiorum oppidum, quos ibi Helvetico prœlio victos Cæsar collocaverat, Æduisque attribuerat, oppugnare instituit.

X. Magnam hæc res Cæsari difficultatem ad consilium capiendum afferebat: si reliquam partem hiemis uno in loco legiones contineret, ne, stipendiariis Æduorum expugnatis, cuncta Gallia deficeret, quòd nullum amicis in eo præsidium videret positum esse; sin maturiùs ex hibernis educeret, ne ab re frumentariâ duris subvectionibus laboraret. Præstare visum est tamen omnes difficultates perpeti, quàm, tantâ contumeliâ acceptâ, omnium suorum voluntates alienare. Itaque cohortatus Æduos de supportando commeatu, præmittit ad Boios, qui de suo adventu doceant, hortenturque, ut in fide maneant, atque hostium impetum magno animo sustineant. Duabus Agendici legionibus atque impedimentis totius exercitûs relictis, ad Boios proficiscitur.

XI. Altero die quum ad oppidum Senonum Vellaunodunum venisset, ne quem post se hostem relinqueret, quò expeditiore re frumentariâ uteretur, oppugnare instituit, idque biduo circumvallavit: tertio die missis ex oppido legatis de deditione, arma proferri, jumenta produci, DC obsides dari jubet. Ea qui conficeret, C. Trebonium legatum relinquit: ipse, ut quamprimùm iter faceret, Genabum Carnutum proficiscitur, qui, tum primùm allato nuncio de oppugnatione Vellaunoduni, quum longiùs eam rem ductum iri existimarent, præsidium Genabi tuendi causâ, quod eò mitterent, comparabant. Huc biduo pervenit: castris ante oppidum positis, diei tempore exclusus, in posterum oppugnationem differt, quæque ad eam rem usui sint, militibus imperat; et, quòd oppidum Genabum pons fluminis Ligeris continebat, veritus ne noctu ex oppido profugerent, duas legiones in armis excubare jubet. Genabenses,

paulo ante mediam noctem silentio ex oppido egressi, flumen transire cœperunt. Quâ re per exploratores nunciatâ, Cæsar legiones, quas expeditas esse jusserat, portis incensis, intromittit, atque oppido potitur, perpaucis ex hostium numero desideratis, quin cuncti caperentur, quòd pontis atque itinerum angustiæ multitudini fugam intercluserant. Oppidum diripit atque incendit, prædam militibus donat, exercitum Ligerim transducit, atque in Biturigum fines pervenit.

XII. Vercingetorix ubi de Cæsaris adventu cognovit, oppugnatione destitit, atque obviàm Cæsari proficiscitur. Ille oppidum Biturigum, positum in viâ, Noviodunum oppugnare instituerat. Quo ex oppido quum legati ad eum venissent, oratum, ut sibi ignosceret, suæque vitæ consuleret; ut celeritate reliquas res conficeret, quâ pleraque erat consecutus, arma proferri, equos produci, obsides dari jubet. Parte jam obsidum traditâ, quum reliqua administrarentur, centurionibus et paucis militibus intromissis, qui arma jumentaque conquirerent, equitatus hostium procul visus est, qui agmen Vercingetorigis antecesserat. Quem simul atque oppidani conspexerunt, atque in spem auxilii venerunt, clamore sublato, arma capere, portas claudere, murum complere cœperunt. Centuriones in oppido quum ex significatione Gallorum novi aliquid ab his iniri consilii intellexissent, gladiis districtis portas occupaverunt, suosque omnes incolumes receperunt.

XIII. Cæsar ex castris equitatum educi jubet, prœliumque equestre committit: laborantibus jam suis Germanos equites circiter CD submittit, quos ab initio secum habere instituerat. Eorum impetum Galli sustinere non potuerunt, atque in fugam conjecti, multis amissis, sese ad agmen receperunt: quibus profligatis, rursus oppidani perterriti comprehensos eos, quorum operâ plebem concitatam existimabant, ad Cæsarem perduxerunt, seseque ei dediderunt. Quibus rebus confectis, Cæsar ad oppidum Avaricum, quod erat maximum munitissimumque in finibus Biturigum, atque agri fertilissimâ regione, profectus est; quòd, eo oppido recepto, civitatem Biturigum se in potestatem redacturum confidebat.

XIV. Vercingetorix, tot continuis incommodis Vellaunoduni, Genabi, Novioduni acceptis, suos ad concilium convocat. Docet 'longè aliâ ratione esse bellum gerendum, atque antea

sit gestum: omnibus modis huic rei studendum, ut pabulatione et commeatu Romani prohibeantur. Id esse facile, quòd equitatu ipsi abundent, et quòd anni tempore subleventur: pabulum secari non posse; necessariò dispersos hostes ex ædificiis petere: hos omnes quotidie ab equitibus deleri posse Præterea salutis causâ rei familiaris commoda negligenda; vicos atque ædificia incendi oportere hoc spatio, a Boiâ quoquoversus, quò pabulandi causâ adire posse videantur. Harum ipsis rerum copiam suppetere, quòd, quorum in finibus bellum geratur, eorum opibus subleventur: Romanos aut inopiam non laturos, aut magno cum periculo longiùs ab castris progressuros: neque interesse, ipsosne interficiant, impedimentisne exuant, quibus amissis, bellum geri non possit. Præterea oppida incendi oportere, quæ non munitione et loci naturâ ab omni sint periculo tuta; neu suis sint ad detractandam militiam receptacula, neu Romanis proposita ad copiam commeatûs prædamque tollendam. Hæc si gravia aut acerba videantur, multo illa graviùs æstimare debere, liberos, conjuges in servitutem abstrahi, ipsos interfici; quæ sit necesse accidere victis.'

XV. Omnium consensu hac sententiâ probatâ, uno die ampliùs XX urbes Biturigum incenduntur. Hoc idem fit in reliquis civitatibus. In omnibus partibus incendia conspiciuntur; quæ etsi magno cum dolore omnes ferebant, tamen hoc sibi solatii proponebant, [quòd se, prope] exploratâ victoriâ, celeriter amissa recuperaturos [confidebant]. Deliberatur de Avarico in communi concilio, incendi placeret, an defendi. Procumbunt omnibus Gallis ad pedes Bituriges, 'ne pulcherrimam prope totius Galliæ urbem, quæ et præsidio et ornamento sit civitati, suis manibus succendere cogerentur: facilè se loci naturâ defensuros' dicunt, 'quòd, prope ex omnibus partibus flumine et palude circumdatâ, unum habeat et perangustum aditum.' Datur petentibus venia, dissuadente primò Vercingetorige, pòst concedente, et precibus ipsorum, et misericordiâ vulgi. Defensores oppido idonei deliguntur.

XVI. Vercingetorix minoribus Cæsarem itineribus subsequitur, et locum castris deligit, paludibus silvisque munitum, ab Avarico longè millia passuum XVI. Ibi per certos exploratores in singula diei tempora, quæ ad Avaricum agerentur, cognoscebat, et, quid fieri vellet, imperabat: omnes nostras

pabulationes frumentationesque observabat, dispersosque, quum longiùs necessariò procederent, adoriebatur, magnoque incommodo afficiebat: etsi, quantum ratione provideri poterat, ab nostris occurrebatur, ut incertis temporibus diversisque itineribus iretur.

XVII. Castris ad eam partem oppidi positis, Cæsar, quæ intermissa a flumine et a palude aditum, ut suprà diximus, angustum habebat, aggerem apparare, vineas agere, turres duas constituere cœpit: nam circumvallare loci natura prohibebat. De re frumentariâ Boios atque Æduos adhortari non destitit: quorum alteri, quòd nullo studio agebant, non multùm adjuvabant; alteri non magnis facultatibus, quòd civitas erat exigua et infirma, celeriter, quod habuerunt, consumpserunt. Summâ difficultate rei frumentariæ affecto exercitu, tenuitate Boiorum, indiligentiâ Æduorum, incendiis ædificiorum, usque eò, ut complures dies milites frumento caruerint, et, pecore e longinquioribus vicis adacto, extremam famem sustentarent, nulla tamen vox est ab iis audita populi Romani majestate et superioribus victoriis indigna. Quin etiam Cæsar quum in opere singulas legiones appellaret, et, si acerbiùs inopiam ferrent, se dimissurum oppugnationem diceret; universi ab eo, 'ne id faceret,' petebant: 'sic se complures annos illo imperante meruisse, ut nullam ignominiam acciperent, nunquam infectâ re discederent: hoc se ignominiæ laturos loco, si inceptam oppugnationem reliquissent: præstare omnes perferre acerbitates, quàm non civibus Romanis, qui Genabi perfidiâ Gallorum interîssent, parentarent.' Hæc eadem centurionibus tribunisque militum mandabant, ut per eos ad Cæsarem deferrentur.

XVIII. Quum jam muro turres appropinquâssent, ex captivis Cæsar cognovit Vercingetorigem, consumpto pabulo, castra movisse propiùs Avaricum, atque ipsum cum equitatu expeditisque, qui inter equites prœliari consuêssent, insidiarum causâ eò profectum, quò nostros postero die pabulatum venturos arbitraretur. Quibus rebus cognitis, mediâ nocte silentio profectus, ad hostium castra mane pervenit. Illi, celeriter per exploratores adventu Cæsaris cognito, carros impedimentaque sua in artiores silvas abdiderunt, copias omnes in loco edito atque aperto instruxerunt. Quâ re nunciatâ, Cæsar celeriter sarcinas conferri, arma expediri jussit.

XIX. Collis erat leniter ab infimo acclivis: hunc ex omnibus ferè partibus palus difficilis atque impedita cingebat, non latior pedibus L. Hoc se colle, interruptis pontibus, Galli fiduciâ loci continebant, generatimque distributi in civitates, omnia vada ac saltus ejus paludis certis custodiis obtinebant, sic animo parati, ut, si eam paludem Romani perrumpere conarentur, hæsitantes premerent ex loco superiore: ut, qui propinquitatem loci videret, paratos prope æquo Marte ad dimicandum existimaret; qui iniquitatem conditionis perspiceret, inani simulatione sese ostentare cognosceret. Indignantes milites Cæsar, quòd conspectum suum hostes ferre possent, tantulo spatio interjecto, et signum prœlii exposcentes, edocet, 'quanto detrimento, et quot virorum fortium morte necesse sit constare victoriam: quos quum sic animo paratos videat, ut nullum pro suâ laude periculum recusent, summæ se iniquitatis condemnari debere, nisi eorum vitam suâ salute habeat cariorem.' Sic milites consolatus, eodem die reducit in castra; reliqua, quæ ad oppugnationem oppidi pertinebant, administrare instituit.

XX. Vercingetorix quum ad suos redîsset, proditionis insimulatus, 'quòd castra propiùs Romanos movisset, quòd cum omni equitatu discessisset, quòd sine imperio tantas copias reliquisset, quòd ejus discessu Romani tantâ opportunitate et celeritate venissent; non hæc omnia fortuitò aut sine consilio accidere potuisse; regnum illum Galliæ malle Cæsaris concessu quàm ipsorum habere beneficio:' tali modo accusatus, ad hæc respondit: 'Quòd castra movisset, factum inopiâ pabuli, etiam ipsis hortantibus: quòd propiùs Romanos accessisset, persuasum loci opportunitate, qui se ipsum munitione defenderet: equitum verò operam neque in loco palustri desiderari debuisse, et illic fuisse utilem, quò sint profecti: summam imperii se consultò nulli discedentem tradidisse, ne is multitudinis studio ad dimicandum impelleretur; cui rei propter animi mollitiem studere omnes videret, quòd diutius laborem ferre non possent. Romani si casu intervenerint, fortunæ; si alicujus indicio vocati, huic habendam gratiam, quòd et paucitatem eorum ex loco superiore cognoscere, et virtutem despicere potuerint; qui, dimicare non ausi, turpiter se in castra receperint. Imperium se ab Cæsare per proditionem nullum desiderare, quod habere victoriâ posset, quæ jam esset sibi atque omnibus Gallis ex-

plorata: quin etiam ipsis remittere, si sibi magìs honorem tribuere, quàm ab se salutem accipere videantur.' "Hæc ut intelligatis," inquit, "sincerè a me pronunciari, audite Romanos milites." Producit servos, quos in pabulatione paucis antè diebus exceperat, et fame vinculisque excruciaverat. Hi, jam antè edocti, quæ interrogati pronunciarent, 'milites se esse legionarios' dicunt: 'fame et inopiâ adductos clàm ex castris exîsse, si quid frumenti aut pecoris in agris reperire possent: simili omnem exercitum inopiâ premi, nec jam vires sufficere cuiquam, nec ferre operis laborem posse: itaque statuisse imperatorem, si nihil in oppugnatione oppidi profecisset, triduo exercitum deducere.' "Hæc," inquit, "a me," Vercingetorix, "beneficia habetis, quem proditionis insimulatis, cujus operâ sine vestro sanguine tantum exercitum victorem fame pæne consumptum videtis; quem, turpiter se ex hac fugâ recipientem, ne qua civitas suis finibus recipiat, a me provisum est."

XXI. Conclamat omnis multitudo, et suo more armis concrepat; quod facere in eo consuêrunt, cujus orationem approbant: 'Summum esse Vercingetorigem ducem, nec de ejus fide dubitandum; nec majore ratione bellum administrari posse.' Statuunt, ut decem millia hominum delecta ex omnibus copiis in oppidum submittantur, nec solis Biturigibus communem salutem committendam censent; quòd penes eos, si id oppidum retinuissent, summam victoriæ constare intelligebant.

XXII. Singulari militum nostrorum virtuti consilia cujusque modi Gallorum occurrebant, ut est summæ genus solertiæ atque ad omnia imitanda atque efficienda, quæ ab quoque tradantur, aptissimum. Nam et laqueis falces avertebant, quas quum destinaverant, tormentis introrsus reducebant; et aggerem cuniculis subtrahebant, eo scientiùs, quòd apud eos magnæ sunt ferrariæ, atque omne genus cuniculorum notum atque usitatum est. Totum autem murum ex omni parte turribus contabulaverant, atque has coriis intexerant. Tum crebris diurnis nocturnisque eruptionibus aut aggeri ignem inferebant, aut milites occupatos in opere adoriebantur; et nostrarum turrium altitudinem, quantùm has quotidianus agger expresserat, commissis suarum turrium malis, adæquabant; et apertos cuniculos præustâ ac præacutâ materiâ et pice fervefactâ et

maximi ponderis saxis morabantur, mœnibusque appropinquare prohibebant.

XXIII. Muris autem omnibus Gallicis hæc ferè forma est. Trabes directæ, perpetuæ in longitudinem, paribus intervallis distantes inter se binos pedes, in solo collocantur: hæ revinciuntur introrsus, et multo aggere vestiuntur. Ea autem, quæ diximus, intervalla grandibus in fronte saxis effarciuntur. His collocatis et coagmentatis, alius insuper ordo adjicitur, ut idem illud intervallum servetur, neque inter se contingant trabes, sed paribus intermissæ spatiis, singulæ singulis saxis interjectis artè contineantur. Sic deinceps omne opus contexitur, dum justa muri altitudo expleatur. Hoc quum in speciem varietatemque opus deforme non est, alternis trabibus ac saxis, quæ rectis lineis suos ordines servant; tum ad utilitatem et defensionem urbium summam habet opportunitatem; quòd et ab incendio lapis, et ab ariete materia defendit, quæ, perpetuis trabibus pedes quadragenos plerùmque introrsus revincta, neque perrumpi neque distrahi potest.

XXIV. Iis tot rebus impeditâ oppugnatione, milites, quum toto tempore frigore et assiduis imbribus tardarentur, tamen continenti labore omnia hæc superaverunt, et diebus XXV aggerem, latum pedes CCCXXX, altum pedes LXXX, exstruxerunt. Quum is murum hostium pæne contingeret, et Cæsar ad opus consuetudine excubaret, militesque cohortaretur, ne quod omnino tempus ab opere intermitteretur; paulò ante tertiam vigiliam est animadversum fumare aggerem, quem cuniculo hostes succenderant: eodemque tempore toto muro clamore sublato, duabus portis ab utroque latere turrium eruptio fiebat. Alii faces atque aridam materiem de muro in aggerem eminus jaciebant, picem reliquasque res, quibus ignis excitari potest, fundebant; ut, quò primùm occurreretur, aut cui rei ferretur auxilium, vix ratio iniri posset. Tamen, quòd instituto Cæsaris duæ semper legiones pro castris excubabant, pluresque partitis temporibus erant in opere, celeriter factum est, ut alii eruptionibus resisterent, alii turres reducerent, aggeremque interscinderent, omnis verò ex castris multitudo ad restinguendum concurreret.

XXV. Quum in omnibus locis, consumptâ jam reliquâ parte

noctis, pugnaretur, semperque hostibus spes victoriæ redintegraretur, eo magìs, quòd deustos pluteos turrium videbant, nec facilè adire apertos ad auxiliandum animadvertebant; semperque ipsi recentes defessis succederent, omnemque Galliæ salutem in illo vestigio temporis positam arbitrarentur; accidit, inspectantibus nobis, quod, dignum memoriâ visum, prætermittendum non existimavimus. Quidam ante portam oppidi Gallus, qui per manus sevi ac picis traditas glebas in ignem e regione turris projiciebat, scorpione ab latere dextro transjectus exanimatusque concidit. Hunc ex proximis unus jacentem transgressus, eodem illo munere fungebatur: eâdem ratione ictu scorpionis exanimato altero, successit tertius, et tertio quartus; nec priùs ille est a propugnatoribus vacuus relictus locus, quàm, restincto aggere, atque omni parte submotis hostibus, finis est pugnandi factus.

XXVI. Omnia experti Galli, quòd res nulla successerat, postero die consilium ceperunt ex oppido profugere, hortante et jubente Vercingetorige. Id, silentio noctis conati, non magnâ jacturâ suorum sese effecturos sperabant, propterea quòd neque longè ab oppido castra Vercingetorigis aberant, et palus perpetua, quæ intercedebat, Romanos ad insequendum tardabat. Jamque hoc facere noctu apparabant, quum matres familiæ repentè in publicum procurrerunt, flentesque, projectæ ad pedes suorum, omnibus precibus petierunt, ne se et communes liberos hostibus ad supplicium dederent, quos ad capiendam fugam naturæ et virium infirmitas impediret. Ubi eos in sententiâ perstare viderunt, quòd plerùmque in summo periculo timor misericordiam non recipit, conclamare et significare de fugâ Romanis cœperunt. Quo timore perterriti Galli, ne ab equitatu Romanorum viæ præoccuparentur, consilio destiterunt.

XXVII. Postero die Cæsar, promotâ turri, directisque operibus, quæ facere instituerat, magno coorto imbri, non inutilem hanc ad capiendum consilium tempestatem arbitratus, quòd paulo incautiùs custodias in muro dispositas videbat, suos quòque languidiùs in opere versari jussit, et, quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Legiones intra vineas in occulto expeditas cohortatur, ut aliquando pro tantis laboribus fructum victoriæ percip-

erent: his, qui primi murum ascendissent, præmia proposuit, militibusque signum dedit. Illi subitò ex omnibus partibus evolaverunt, murumque celeriter compleverunt.

XXVIII. Hostes, re novâ perterriti, muro turribusque dejecti, in foro ac locis patentioribus cuneatim constiterunt, hoc animo, ut, si quâ ex parte obviàm contrà veniretur, acie instructâ depugnarent. Ubi neminem in æquum locum sese demittere sed toto undique muro circumfundi viderunt, veriti, ne omnino spes fugæ tolleretur, abjectis armis, ultimas oppidi partes continenti impetu petiverunt: parsque ibi, quum angusto portarum exitu se ipsi premerent, a militibus, pars, jam egressa portis, ab equitibus est interfecta: nec fuit quisquam, qui prædæ studeret. Sic et Genabensi cæde et labore operis incitati, non ætate confectis, non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercerunt. Denique ex omni eo numero, qui fuit circiter XL millium, vix DCCC, qui primo clamore audito se ex oppido ejecerant, incolumes ad Vercingetorigem pervenerunt. Quos ille, multâ jam nocte, silentio ex fugâ excepit, (veritus, ne qua in castris ex eorum concursu et misericordiâ vulgi seditio oriretur,) ut, procul in viâ dispositis familiaribus suis principibusque civitatum, disparandos deducendosque ad suos curaret, quæ cuique civitati pars castrorum ab initio obvenerat.

XXIX. Postero die concilio convocato, consolatus cohortatusque est, 'ne se admodum animo demitterent, neve perturbarentur incommodo: non virtute neque in acie vicisse Romanos, sed artificio quodam et scientiâ oppugnationis, cujus rei fuerint ipsi imperiti: errare, si qui in bello omnes secundos rerum proventus exspectent: sibi nunquam placuisse Avaricum defendi, cujus rei testes ipsos haberet; sed factum imprudentiâ Biturigum et nimiâ obsequentiâ reliquorum, utì hoc incommodum acciperetur: id tamen se celeriter majoribus commodis sanaturum. Nam quæ ab reliquis Gallis civitates dissentirent, has suâ diligentiâ adjuncturum, atque unum consilium totius Galliæ effecturum, cujus consensu ne orbis quidem terrarum possit obsistere: idque se prope jam effectum habere. Interea æquum esse ab iis communis salutis causâ impetrari, ut castra munire instituerent, quò faciliùs repentinos hostium impetus sustinere possent.'

XXX. Fuit hæc oratio non ingrata Gallis, maximè, quòd

ipse animo non defecerat, tanto accepto incommodo, neque se in occultum abdiderat, et conspectum multitudinis fugerat: plusque animo providere et præsentire existimabatur, quòd, re integrâ, primò incendendum Avaricum, pòst deserendum censuerat. Itaque ut reliquorum imperatorum res adversæ auctoritatem minuunt, sic hujus ex contrario dignitas, incommodo accepto, in dies augebatur: simul in spem veniebant ejus affirmatione, de reliquis adjungendis civitatibus; primùmque eo tempore Galli castra munire instituerunt, et sic sunt animo consternati homines insueti laboris, ut omnia, quæ imperarentur, sibi patienda et perferenda existimarent.

XXXI. Nec minùs, quàm est pollicitus, Vercingetorix animo laborabat, ut reliquas civitates adjungeret, atque earum principes donis pollicitationibusque alliciebat. Huic rei idoneos homines deligebat, quorum quisque aut oratione subdolâ, aut amicitiâ facillimè capi posset. Qui Avarico expugnato refugerant, armandos vestiendosque curat. Simul, ut deminutæ copiæ redintegrarentur, imperat certum numerum militum civitatibus, quem et quam ante diem in castra adduci velit; sagittariosque omnes, quorum erat permagnus in Galliâ numerus, conquiri et ad se mitti jubet. His rebus celeriter id, quod Avarici deperierat, expletur. Interim Teutomatus, Ollovisconis filius, rex Nitiobrigum, cujus pater ab Senatu nostro amicus erat appellatus, cum magno equitum suorum numero, et quos ex Aquitaniâ conduxerat, ad eum pervenit.

XXXII. Cæsar, Avarici complures dies commoratus, summamque ibi copiam frumenti et reliqui commeatûs nactus, exercitum ex labore atque inopiâ refecit. Jam prope hieme confectâ, quum ipso anni tempore ad gerendum bellum vocaretur, et ad hostem proficisci constituisset, sive eum ex paludibus silvisque elicere, sive obsidione premere posset; legati ad eum principes Æduorum veniunt oratum, 'ut maximè necessario tempore civitati subveniat: summo esse in periculo rem, quòd, quum singuli magistratus antiquitus creari, atque regiam potestatem annuam obtinere consuêssent, duo magistratum gerant, et se uterque eorum legibus creatum esse dicat. Horum esse alterum Convictolitanem, florentem et illustrem adolescentem; alterum Cotum, antiquissimâ familiâ natum, atque ipsum hominem summæ potentiæ et magnæ cognationis; cujus

frater Valetiacus proximo anno eundem magistratum gesserit: civitatem omnem esse in armis, divisum Senatum, divisum populum, suas cujusque eorum clientelas. Quòd si diutius alatur controversia, fore, utì pars cum parte civitatis confligat: id ne accidat, positum in ejus diligentiâ atque auctoritate.'

XXXIII. Cæsar etsi a bello atque hoste discedere detrimentosum esse existimabat, tamen, non ignorans, quanta ex dissensionibus incommoda oriri consuêssent, ne tanta et tam conjuncta populo Romano civitas, quam ipse semper aluisset, omnibusque rebus ornâsset, ad vim atque ad arma descenderet, atque ea pars, quæ minùs sibi confideret, auxilia a Vercingetorige arcesseret, huic rei prævertendum existimavit: et quòd legibus Æduorum iis, qui summum magistratum obtinerent, excedere ex finibus non liceret, ne quid de jure aut de legibus eorum deminuisse videretur, ipse in Æduos proficisci statuit, senatumque omnem, et quos inter controversia esset, ad se Decetiam evocavit. Quum prope omnis civitas eò convenisset, docereturque, paucis clàm vocatis, alio loco, alio tempore, atque oportuerit, fratrem a fratre renunciatum, quum leges duo ex unâ familiâ, vivo utroque, non solùm magistratus creari vetarent, sed etiam in senatu esse prohiberent; Cotum imperium deponere coëgit; Convictolitanem, qui per sacerdotes more civitatis, intermissis magistratibus, esset creatus, potestatem obtinere jussit.

XXXIV. Hoc decreto interposito, cohortatus Æduos, ut controversiarum ac dissensionum obliviscerentur, atque, omnibus omissis his rebus, huic bello servirent, eaque, quæ meruissent, præmia ab se, devictâ Galliâ, exspectarent, equitatumque omnem et peditum millia X sibi celeriter mitterent, quæ in præsidiis rei frumentariæ causâ disponeret, exercitum in duas partes divisit; IV legiones in Senones Parisiosque Labieno ducendas dedit; VI ipse in Arvernos ad oppidùm Gergoviam secundùm flumen Elaver duxit; equitatûs partem illi attribuit, partem sibi reliquit. Quâ re cognitâ, Vercingetorix, omnibus interruptis ejus fluminis pontibus, ab alterâ Elaveris parte iter facere cœpit.

XXXV. Quum uterque utrique esset exercitus in conspectu, ferèque e regione castris castra poneret, dispositis exploratoribus, necubi effecto ponte Romani copias transducerent, erat in

magnis Cæsari difficultatibus res, ne majorem æstatis partem flumine impediretur; quòd non ferè ante autumnum Elaver vado transiri solet. Itaque, ne id accideret, silvestri loco castris positis, e regione unius eorum pontium, quos Vercingetorix rescindendos curaverat, postero die cum II legionibus in occulto restitit; reliquas copias cum omnibus impedimentis, ut consueverat, misit, captis quibusdam cohortibus, utì numerus legionum constare videretur. His, quàm longissimè possent, progredi jussis, quum jam ex diei tempore conjecturam caperet, in castra perventum, iisdem sublicis, quarum pars inferior integra remanebat, pontem reficere cœpit. Celeriter effecto opere, legionibusque transductis, et loco castris idoneo delecto, reliquas copias revocavit. Vercingetorix, re cognitâ, ne contra suam voluntatem dimicare cogeretur, magnis itineribus antecessit.

XXXVI. Cæsar ex eo loco quintis castris Gergoviam pervenit, equestrique prœlio eo die levi facto, perspecto urbis situ, quæ, posita in altissimo monte, omnes aditus difficiles habebat, de expugnatione desperavit; de obsessione non priùs agendum constituit, quàm rem frumentariam expedîsset. At Vercingetorix, castris prope oppidum in monte positis, mediocribus circum se intervallis separatim singularum civitatium copias collocaverat; atque omnibus ejus jugi collibus occupatis, quà despici poterat, horribilem speciem præbebat: principesque earum civitatium, quos sibi ad consilium capiendum delegerat, primâ luce quotidie ad se jubebat convenire, seu quid communicandum, seu quid administrandum videretur: neque ullum ferè diem intermittebat, quin equestri prœlio, interjectis sagittariis, quid in quoque esset animi ac virtutis suorum, periclitaretur. Erat e regione oppidi collis sub ipsis radicibus montis egregiè munitus, atque ex omni parte circumcisus; quem si tenerent nostri, et aquæ magnâ parte et pabulatione liberâ prohibituri hostes videbantur; sed is locus præsidio ab iis non nimis firmo tenebatur: tamen silentio noctis Cæsar, ex castris egressus, priùs quàm subsidio ex oppido veniri posset, dejecto præsidio potitus loco, duas ibi legiones collocavit, fossamque duplicem duodenûm pedum a majoribus castris ad minora perduxit, ut tutò ab repentino hostium incursu etiam singuli commeare possent

XXXVII. Dum hæc ad Gergoviam geruntur, Convictolitanis Æduus, cui magistratum adjudicatum a Cæsare demonstravimus, sollicitatus ab Arvernis pecuniâ, cum quibusdam adolescentibus colloquitur, quorum erat princeps Litavicus atque ejus fratres; amplissimâ familiâ nati adolescentes. Cum iis præmium communicat, hortaturque, 'ut se liberos et imperio natos meminerint: unam esse Æduorum civitatem, quæ certissimam Galliæ victoriam distineat; ejus auctoritate reliquas contineri; quâ transductâ, locum consistendi Romanis in Galliâ non fore: esse nonnullo se Cæsaris beneficio affectum, sic tamen, ut justissimam apud eum causam obtinuerit; sed plus communi libertati tribuere: cur enim potiùs Ædui de suo jure et de legibus ad Cæsarem disceptatorem, quàm Romani ad Æduos, veniant?' Celeriter adolescentibus et oratione magistratûs et præmio deductis, quum se vel principes ejus consilii fore profiterentur, ratio perficiendi quærebatur, quòd civitatem temere ad suscipiendum bellum adduci posse non confidebant. Placuit, utì Litavicus decem illis millibus, quæ Cæsari ad bellum mitterentur, præficeretur, atque ea ducenda curaret, fratresque ejus ad Cæsarem præcurrerent. Reliqua quâ ratione agi placeat, constituunt.

XXXVIII. Litavicus, accepto exercitu, quum millia passuum circiter XXX ab Gergoviâ abesset, convocatis subitò militibus, lacrimans, "quò proficiscimur," inquit, "milites? Omnis noster equitatus, omnis nobilitas interiit: principes civitatis, Eporedorix et Viridomarus, insimulati proditionis, ab Romanis indictâ causâ interfecti sunt. Hæc ab iis cognoscite, qui ex ipsâ cæde fugerunt: nam ego, fratribus atque omnibus propinquis meis interfectis, dolore prohibeor, quæ gesta sunt, pronunciare." Producuntur ii, quos ille edocuerat, quæ dici vellet; atque eadem, quæ Litavicus pronunciaverat, multitudini exponunt: 'Omnes equites Æduorum interfectos, quòd collocuti cum Arvernis dicerentur; ipsos se inter multitudinem militum occultâsse, atque ex mediâ cæde profugisse.' Conclamant Ædui, et Litavicum, ut sibi consulat, obsecrant. "Quasi verò," inquit ille, "consilii sit res, ac non necesse sit nobis Gergoviam contendere et cum Arvernis nosmet conjungere. An dubitamus, quin, nefario facinore admisso, Romani

ipsi ad eos interficiendos concurrerant? Proinde, si quid est in nobis animi, persequamur eorum mortem, qui indignissimè interierunt, atque hos latrones interficiamus.' Ostendit cives Romanos, qui ejus præsidii fiduciâ unà erant. Continuò magnum numerum frumenti commeatusque diripit, ipsos crudeliter excruciatos interficit: nuncios totâ civitate Æduorum dimittit, eodem mendacio de cæde equitum et principum permovet: hortatur, ut simili ratione atque ipse fecerit, suas injurias persequantur.

XXXIX. Eporedorix Æduus, summo loco natus adolescens et summæ domi potentiæ, et unà Viridomarus pari ætate et gratiâ, sed genere dispari, quem Cæsar, sibi ab Divitiaco traditum, ex humili loco ad summam dignitatem perduxerat, in equitum numero convenerant, nominatim ab eo evocati. His erat inter se de principatu contentio, et in illâ magistratuum controversiâ alter pro Convictolitane, alter pro Coto summis opibus pugnaverant. Ex iis Eporedorix, cognito Litavici consilio, mediâ ferè nocte rem ad Cæsarem defert; orat, 'ne patiatur civitatem pravis adolescentium consiliis ab amicitiâ populi Romani deficere; quod futurum provideat, si se tot hominum millia cum hostibus conjunxerint, quorum salutem neque propinqui negligere, neque civitas levi momento æstimare posset.'

XL. Magnâ affectus sollicitudine hoc nuncio Cæsar, quòd semper Æduorum civitati præcipuè indulserat, nullâ interpositâ dubitatione, legiones expeditas quatuor equitatumque omnem ex castris educit: nec fuit spatium tali tempore ad contrahenda castra, quòd res posita in celeritate videbatur. C. Fabium legatum cum legionibus II castris præsidio relinquit. Fratres Litavici quum comprehendi jussisset, paulò antè reperit ad hostes profugisse. Adhortatus milites, 'ne necessario tempore itineris labore permoveantur, cupidissimis omnibus, progressus millia passuum XXV, agmen Æduorum conspicatus, immisso equitatu, iter eorum moratur atque impedit, interdicitque omnibus, ne quemquam interficiant. Eporedorigem et Viridomarum, quos illi interfectos existimabant, inter equites versari suosque appellare jubet. Iis cognitis, et Litavici fraude perspectâ, Ædui manus tendere et deditionem significare et, pro-

jectis armis, mortem deprecari incipiunt. Litavicus cum suis clientibus, quibus nefas more Gallorum est etiam in extremâ fortunâ deserere patronos, Gergoviam profugit.

XLI. Cæsar, nunciis ad civitatem Æduorum missis, qui suo beneficio conservatos docerent, quos jure belli interficere potuisset, tribusque horis noctis exercitui ad quietem datis, castra ad Gergoviam movit. Medio ferè itinere equites, a Fabio missi, quanto res in periculo fuerit, exponunt; summis copiis castra oppugnata demonstrant; quum crebrò integri defessis succederent, nostrosque assiduo labore defatigarent, quibus propter magnitudinem castrorum perpetuò esset eisdem in vallo permanendum; multitudine sagittarum, atque omnis generis telorum multos vulneratos; ad hæc sustinenda magno usui fuisse tormenta; Fabium discessu eorum, duabus relictis portis, obstruere ceteras; pluteosque vallo addere, et se in posterum diem similem ad casum parare.' His rebus cognitis, Cæsar summo studio militum ante ortum solis in castra pervenit.

XLII. Dum hæc ad Gergoviam geruntur, Ædui, primis nunciis ab Litavico acceptis, nullum sibi ad cognoscendum spatium relinquunt. Impellit alios avaritia, alios iracundia et temeritas, quæ maximè illi hominum generi est innata, ut levem auditionem habeant pro re compertâ. Bona civium Romanorum diripiunt, cædes faciunt, in servitutem abstrahunt. Adjuvat rem proclinatam Convictolitanis, plebemque ad furorem impellit, ut, facinore admisso, ad sanitatem pudeat reverti. M. Aristium tribunum militum, iter ad legionem facientem, datâ fide ex oppido Cabillono educunt: idem facere cogunt eos, qui negotiandi causâ ibi constiterant. Hos continuò in itinere adorti, omnibus impedimentis exuunt; repugnantes diem noctemque obsident; multis utrinque interfectis, majorem multitudinem ad arma concitant.

XLIII. Interim nuncio allato 'omnes eorum milites in potestate Cæsaris teneri,' concurrunt ad Aristium: nihil publico factum consilio demonstrant: quæstionem de bonis direptis decernunt: Litavici fratrumque bona publicant: legatos ad Cæsarem sui purgandi gratiâ mittunt. Hæc faciunt recuperandorum suorum causâ: sed contaminati facinore, et capti compendio ex direptis bonis, quòd ea res ad multos pertinebat, et timore pœnæ exterriti, consilia clàm de bello inire incipiunt

civitatesque reliquas legationibus sollicitant. Quæ tametsi Cæsar intelligebat, tamen, quàm mitissimè potest, legatos appellat: 'Nihil se propter inscientiam levitatemque vulgi gravius de civitate judicare, neque de suâ in Æduos benevolentiâ deminuere.' Ipse, majorem Galliæ motum exspectans, ne ab omnibus civitatibus circumsisteretur, consilia inibat, quemadmodum ab Gergoviâ discederet, ac rursus omnem exercitum contraheret; ne profectio, nata ab timore defectionis, similis fugæ videretur.

XLIV. Hæc cogitanti accidere visa est facultas bene gerendæ rei. Nam quum minora in castra operis perspiciendi causâ venisset, animadvertit collem, qui ab hostibus tenebatur, nudatum hominibus, qui superioribus diebus vix præ multitudine cerni poterat. Admiratus quærit ex perfugis causam, quorum magnus ad eum quotidie numerus confluebat. Constabat inter omnes, quod jam ipse Cæsar per exploratores cognoverat, dorsum esse ejus jugi prope æquum, sed hàc silvestre et angustum, quà esset aditus ad alteram oppidi partem: huic loco vehementer illos timere, nec jam aliter sentire, uno colle ab Romanis occupato, si alterum amisissent, quin pæne circumvallati atque omni exitu et pabulatione interclusi viderentur: ad hunc muniendum locum omnes a Vercingetorige evocatos.

XLV. Hac re cognitâ, Cæsar mittit complures equitum turmas eò de mediâ nocte: iis imperat, ut paulo tumultuosiùs omnibus in locis pervagarentur. Primâ luce magnum numerum impedimentorum ex castris mulorumque produci, eque iis stramenta detrahi, mulionesque cum cassidibus, equitum specie ac simulatione, collibus circumvehi jubet. His paucos addit equites, qui latiùs ostentationis causâ vagarentur. Longo circuitu easdem omnes jubet petere regiones. Hæc procul ex oppido videbantur, ut erat a Gergoviâ despectus in castra; neque tanto spatio, certi quid esset, explorari poterat. Legionem unam eodem jugo mittit, et paulò progressam inferiore constituit loco, silvisque occultat. Augetur Gallis suspicio, atque omnes illò ad munitionem copiæ transducuntur. Vacua castra hostium Cæsar conspicatus, tectis insignibus suorum, occultatisque signis militaribus, raros milites, ne ex oppido animadverterentur, ex majoribus castris in minora transducit, legatisque, quos singulis legionibus præfecerat, quid

fieri velit, ostendit: in primis monet, ut contineant milites, ne studio pugnandi aut spe prædæ longiùs progrediantur: quid iniquitas loci habeat incommodi, proponit: 'hoc unâ celeritate posse vitari: occasionis esse rem, non prœlii.' His rebus expositis, signum dat, et ab dexterâ parte alio ascensu eodem tempore Æduos mittit.

XLVI. Oppidi murus ab planitie atque initio ascensûs, rectâ regione, si nullus anfractus intercederet, MCC passus aberat: quidquid huic circuitûs ad molliendum clivum accesserat, id spatium itineris augebat. A medio ferè colle in longitudinem, ut natura montis ferebat, ex grandibus saxis sex pedum murum, qui nostrorum impetum tardaret, præduxerant Galli, atque, inferiore omni spatio vacuo relicto, superiorem partem collis usque ad murum oppidi densissimis castris compleverant. Milites, dato signo, celeriter ad munitionem perveniunt, eamque transgressi, trinis castris potiuntur. Ac tanta fuit in capiendis castris celeritas, ut Teutomatus, rex Nitiobrigum, subitò in tabernaculo oppressus, ut meridie conquieverat, superiore corporis parte nudatâ, vulnerato equo, vix se ex manibus prædantium militum eriperet.

XLVII. Consecutus id, quod animo proposuerat, Cæsar receptui cani jussit, legionisque decimæ, quâ tum erat comitatus, signa constitêre. At reliquarum milites legionum, non exaudito tubæ sono, quòd satìs magna valles intercedebat, tamen ab tribunis militum legatisque, ut erat a Cæsare præceptum, retinebantur: sed elati spe celeris victoriæ et hostium fugâ superiorumque temporum secundis prœliis, nihil adeò arduum sibi existimabant, quod non virtute consequi possent; neque priùs finem sequendi fecerunt, quàm muro oppidi portisque appropinquarent. Tum verò ex omnibus urbis partibus orto clamore, qui longiùs aberant, repentino tumultu perterriti, quum hostem intra portas esse existimarent, sese ex oppido ejecerunt Matres familiæ de muro vestem argentumque jactabant, et pectoris fine prominentes, passis manibus obtestabantur Romanos, ut sibi parcerent, neu, sicut Avarici fecissent, ne mulieribus quidem atque infantibus abstinerent. Nonnullæ, de muris per manus demissæ, sese militibus tradebant. L. Fabius, centurio legionis VIII, quem inter suos eo die dixisse constabat, 'excitari se Avaricensibus præmiis, neque commissurum, ut

priùs quisquam murum ascenderet,' tres suos nactus manipulares, atque ab iis sublevatus, murum ascendit. Eos ipse rursus singulos exceptans, in murum extulit.

XLVIII. Interim ii, qui ad alteram partem oppidi, ut suprà demonstravimus, munitionis causâ convenerant, primò exaudito clamore, inde etiam crebris nunciis incitati, oppidum ab Romanis teneri, præmissis equitibus, magno concursu eò contenderunt. Eorum ut quisque primus venerat, sub muro consistebat, suorumque pugnantium numerum augebat. Quorum quum magna multitudo convenisset, matres familiæ, quæ paulo antè Romanis de muro manus tendebant, suos obtestari et more Gallico passum capillum ostentare liberosque in conspectum proferre cœperunt. Erat Romanis nec loco nec numero æqua contentio: simul et cursu et spatio pugnæ defatigati, non facilè recentes atque integros sustinebant.

XLIX. Cæsar quum iniquo loco pugnari, hostiumque augeri copias videret, præmetuens suis, ad T. Sextium legatum, quem minoribus castris præsidio reliquerat, mittit, ut cohortes ex castris celeriter educeret, et sub infimo colle ab dextro latere hostium constitueret: ut, si nostros depulsos loco vidisset, quò minùs liberè hostes insequerentur, terreret. Ipse paulùm ex eo loco cum legione progressus, ubi constiterat, eventum pugnæ exspectabat.

L. Quum acerrimè cominus pugnaretur, hostes loco et numero, nostri virtute confiderent; subitò sunt Ædui visi, ab latere nostris aperto, quos Cæsar ab dextrâ parte alio ascensu manûs distinendæ causâ miserat. Hi similitudine armorum vehementer nostros perterruerunt: ac, tametsi dextris humeris exsertis animadvertebantur, quod insigne pacatis esse consuêrat, tamen id ipsum sui fallendi causâ milites ab hostibus factum existimabant. Eodem tempore L. Fabius centurio quique unà murum ascenderant, circumventi atque interfecti de muro præcipitantur. M. Petreius, ejusdem legionis centurio, quum portas excidere conatus esset, a multitudine oppressus, ac sibi desperans, multis jam vulneribus acceptis, manipularibus suis, qui illum secuti erant, "quoniam," inquit, "me unà vobiscum servare non possum, vestræ quidem certè vitæ prospiciam, quos cupiditate gloriæ adductus in periculum deduxi. Vos, datâ facultate, vobis consulite." Simul in medios hostes irrupit.

duobusque interfectis, reliquos a portâ paulùm submovit. Conantibus auxiliari suis, "frustrà," inquit, "meæ vitæ subvenire conamini, quem jam sanguis viresque deficiunt. Proinde hinc abite, dum est facultas, vosque ad legionem recipite." Ita pugnans, pòst paulùm concidit, ac suis saluti fuit.

LI. Nostri quum undique premerentur, XLVI centurionibus amissis, dejecti sunt loco: sed intolerantiùs Gallos insequentes legio X tardavit, quæ pro subsidio paulo æquiore loco constiterat. Hanc rursus XIII legionis cohortes exceperunt, quæ, ex castris minoribus eductæ, cum T. Sextio legato ceperant locum superiorem. Legiones, ubi primùm planitiem attigerunt, infestis contra hostes signis constiterunt. Vercingetorix ab radicibus collis suos intra munitiones reduxit. Eo die milites sunt paulo minùs DCC desiderati.

LII. Postero die Cæsar, concione advocatâ, temeritatem cupiditatemque militum reprehendit, 'quòd sibi ipsi judicavissent, quò procedendum aut quid agendum videretur, neque signo recipiendi dato constitissent, neque ab tribunis militum legatisque retineri potuissent:' exposito, 'quid iniquitas loci posset, quid ipse ad Avaricum sensisset, quum, sine duce et sine equitatu deprehensis hostibus, exploratam victoriam dimisisset, ne parvum modò detrimentum in contentione propter iniquitatem loci accideret. Quanto opere eorum animi magnitudinem admiraretur, quos non castrorum munitiones, non altitudo montis, non murus oppidi tardare potuisset; tanto opere licentiam arrogantiamque reprehendere, quòd plùs se, quàm imperatorem, de victoriâ atque exitu rerum sentire existimarent: nec minùs se in milite modestiam et continentiam, quàm virtutem atque animi magnitudinem desiderare.'

LIII. Hac habitâ concione, et ad extremum oratione confirmatis militibus, 'ne ob hanc causam animo permoverentur, neu, quod iniquitas loci attulisset, id virtuti hostium tribuerent;' eadem de profectione cogitans, quæ antè senserat, legiones ex castris eduxit, aciemque idoneo loco constituit. Quum Vercingetorix nihilo magìs in æquum locum descenderet, levi facto equestri prœlio atque eo secundo, in castra exercitum reduxit. Quum hoc idem postero die fecisset, satìs ad Gallicam ostentationem minuendam militumque animos confirmandos factum existimans, in Æduos castra movit. Ne tum quidem insecutis hos-

tibus, tertio die ad flumen Elaver pontem refecit, atque exercitum transduxit.

LIV. Ibi a Viridomaro atque Eporedorige Æduis appellatus, discit cum omni equitatu Litavicum ad sollicitandos Æduos profectum esse: opus esse et ipsos præcedere ad confirmandam civitatem. Etsi multis jam rebus perfidiam Æduorum perspectam habebat, atque horum discessu admaturari defectionem civitatis existimabat; tamen eos retinendos non censuit, ne aut inferre injuriam videretur, aut dare timoris aliquam suspicionem. Discedentibus his breviter sua in Æduos merita exponit: 'Quos et quàm humiles accepisset, compulsos in oppida, multatos agris, omnibus ereptis copiis, imposito stipendio, obsidibus summâ cum contumeliâ extortis; et quam in fortunam quamque in amplitudinem deduxisset, ut non solùm in pristinum statum redîssent, sed omnium temporum dignitatem et gratiam antecessisse viderentur.' His datis mandatis, eos ab se dimisit.

LV. Noviodunum erat oppidum Æduorum, ad ripas Ligeris opportuno loco positum. Huc Cæsar omnes obsides Galliæ, frumentum, pecuniam publicam, suorum atque exercitûs impedimentorum magnam partem contulerat: huc magnum numerum equorum, hujus belli causâ in Italiâ atque Hispaniâ coëmptum, miserat. Eò quum Eporedorix Viridomarusque venissent, et de statu civitatis cognovissent, Litavicum Bibracte ab Æduis receptum, quod est oppidum apud eos maximæ auctoritatis, Convictolitanem magistratum magnamque partem Senatûs ad eum convenisse, legatos ad Vercingetorigem de pace et amicitiâ conciliandâ publicè missos; non prætermittendum tantum commodum existimaverunt. Itaque, interfectis Novioduni custodibus, quique eò negotiandi aut itineris causâ convenerant, pecuniam atque equos inter se partiti sunt; obsides civitatum Bibracte ad magistratum deducendos curaverunt; oppidum, quod ab se teneri non posse judicabant, ne cui esset usui Romanis, incenderunt; frumenti quod subitò potuerunt, navibus avexerunt, reliquum flumine atque incendio corruperunt; ipsi ex finitimis regionibus copias cogere, præsidia custodiasque ad ripas Ligeris disponere, equitatumque omnibus locis, injiciendi timoris causâ, ostentare cœperunt, si ab re frumentariâ Romanos excludere, [aut adductos inopiâ ex provinciâ

excludere] possent. Quam ad spem multùm eos adjuvabat, quòd Liger ex nivibus creverat, ut omnino vado non posse transiri videretur.

LVI. Quibus rebus cognitis, Cæsar maturandum sibi censuit, si esset in perficiendis pontibus periclitandum, ut priùs, quàm essent majores eò coactæ copiæ, dimicaret. Nam ut commutato consilio iter in provinciam converteret, (ut nemo non tunc quidem necessariò faciendum existimabat,) quum infamia atque indignitas rei, et oppositus mons Cevenna, viarumque difficultas impediebat, tum maximè, quòd abjuncto Labieno atque iis legionibus, quas unà miserat, vehementer timebat. Itaque, admodum magnis diurnis atque nocturnis itineribus confectis, contra omnium opinionem ad Ligerim pervenit; vadoque per equites invento, pro rei necessitate opportuno, ut brachia modò atque humeri ad sustinenda arma liberi ab aquâ esse possent, disposito equitatu, qui vim fluminis refringeret, atque hostibus primo aspectu perturbatis, incolumem exercitum transduxit: frumentumque in agris et copiam pecoris nactus, repleto iis rebus exercitu, iter in Senonas facere instituit.

LVII. Dum hæc apud Cæsarem geruntur, Labienus eo supplemento, quod nuper ex Italiâ venerat, relicto Agendici, ut esset impedimentis præsidio, cum quatuor legionibus Lutetiam proficiscitur. Id est oppidum Parisiorum, positum in insulâ fluminis Sequanæ. Cujus adventu ab hostibus cognito, magnæ ex finitimis civitatibus copiæ convenerunt. Summa imperii traditur Camulogeno Aulerco, qui, prope confectus ætate, tamen propter singularem scientiam rei militaris ad eum est honorem evocatus. Is quum animadvertisset perpetuam esse paludem, quæ influeret in Sequanam, atque illum omnem locum magnopere impediret, hìc consedit, nostrosque transitu prohibere instituit.

LVIII. Labienus primò vineas agere, cratibus atque aggere paludem explere atque iter munire conabatur. Postquam id difficiliùs confieri animadvertit, silentio e castris tertiâ vigiliâ egressus, eodem, quo venerat, itinere Melodunum pervenit. Id est oppidum Senonum, in insulâ Sequanæ positum, ut paulò antè Lutetiam diximus. Deprehensis navibus circiter L, celeriterque conjunctis, atque eò militibus impositis, et rei novitate

perterritis oppidanis, quorum magna pars erat ad bellum evocata, sine contentione oppido potitur. Refecto ponte, quem superioribus diebus hostes resciderant, exercitum transducit, et secundo flumine ad Lutetiam iter facere cœpit. Hostes, re cognitâ ab iis, qui a Meloduno profugerant, Lutetiam incendunt, pontesque ejus oppidi rescindi jubent: ipsi profecti a palude, in ripis Sequanæ, e regione Lutetiæ, contra Labieni castra considunt.

LIX. Jam Cæsar a Gergoviâ discessisse audiebatur: jam de Æduorum defectione et secundo Galliæ motu rumores afferebantur, Gallique in colloquiis, 'interclusum itinere et Ligeri Cæsarem, inopiâ frumenti coactum, in provinciam contendisse' confirmabant. Bellovaci autem, defectione Æduorum cognitâ, qui antè erant per se infideles, manus cogere atque apertè bellum parare cœperunt. Tum Labienus, tantâ rerum commutatione, longè aliud sibi capiendum consilium, atque antea senserat, intelligebat: neque jam, ut aliquid acquireret, prœlioque hostes lacesseret, sed ut incolumem exercitum Agendicum reduceret, cogitabat. Namque alterâ ex parte Bellovaci, quæ civitas in Galliâ maximam habet opinionem virtutis, instabant; alteram Camulogenus parato atque instructo exercitu tenebat: tum legiones, a præsidio atque impedimentis interclusas, maximum flumen distinebat. Tantis subitò difficultatibus objectis, ab animi virtute auxilium petendum videbat.

LX. Itaque sub vesperum consilio convocato, cohortatus, ut ea, quæ imperâsset, diligenter industrièque administrarent, naves, quas a Meloduno deduxerat, singulas equitibus Romanis attribuit, et primâ confectâ vigiliâ, quatuor millia passuum secundo flumine progredi silentio, ibique se exspectari jubet. Quinque cohortes, quas minimè firmas ad dimicandum esse existimabat, castris præsidio relinquit: quinque ejusdem legionis reliquas de mediâ nocte cum omnibus impedimentis adverso flumine magno tumultu proficisci imperat. Conquirit etiam lintres. Has, magno sonitu remorum incitatas, in eandem partem mittit. Ipse pòst paulò, silentio egressus, cum tribus legionibus eum locum petit, quò naves appelli jusserat.

LXI. Eò quum esset ventum, exploratores hostium, ut omni fluminis parte erant dispositi, inopinantes, quòd magna subitò erat coorta tempestas, ab nostris opprimuntur: exercitus equi-

tatusque, equitibus Romanis administrantibus, quos ei negotio præfecerat, celeriter transmittitur. Uno ferè tempore sub lucem hostibus nunciatur, in castris Romanorum præter consuetudinem tumultuari, et magnum ire agmen adverso flumine, sonitumque remorum in eâdem parte exaudiri, et paulò infrà milites navibus transportari. Quibus rebus auditis, quòd existimabant tribus locis transire legiones, atque omnes, perturbatos defectione Æduorum, fugam parare, suas quòque copias in tres partes distribuerunt. Nam, et præsidio e regione castrorum relicto, et parvâ manu Metiosedum versus missâ, quæ tantùm progrederetur, quantùm naves processissent, reliquas copias contra Labienum duxerunt.

LXII. Primâ luce et nostri omnes erant tansportati, et hostium acies cernebatur. Labienus, milites cohortatus, 'ut suæ pristinæ virtutis et tot secundissimorum prœliorum memoriam retinerent, atque ipsum Cæsarem, cujus ductu sæpenumero hostes superâssent, præsentem adesse existimarent,' dat signum prœlii. Primo concursu ab dextro cornu, ubi septima legio constiterat, hostes pelluntur, atque in fugam cònjiciuntur: ab sinistro, quem locum duodecima legio tenebat, quum primi ordines hostium transfixi pilis concidissent, tamen acerrimè reliqui resistebant, nec dabat suspicionem fugæ quisquam. Ipse dux hostium Camulogenus suis aderat, atque eos cohortabatur. At, incerto etiam nunc exitu victoriæ, quum septimæ legionis tribunis esset nunciatum, quæ in sinistro cornu gererentur, post tergum hostium legionem ostenderunt, signaque intulerunt. Ne eo quidem tempore quisquam loco cessit, sed circumventi omnes interfectique sunt. Eandem fortunam tulit Camulogenus. At ii, qui præsidio contra castra Labieni erant relicti, quum prœlium commissum audîssent, subsidio suis ierunt, collemque ceperunt, neque nostrorum militum victorum impetum sustinere potuerunt. Sic, cum suis fugientibus permixti, quos non silvæ montesque texerunt, ab equitatu sunt interfecti. Hoc negotio confecto, Labienus revertitur Agendicum, ubi impedimenta totius exercitûs relicta erant. Indè cum omnibus copiis ad Cæsarem pervenit.

LXIII. Defectione Æduorum cognitâ, bellum augetur. Legationes in omnes partes circummittuntur: quantum gratiâ, auctoritate, pecuniâ valent, ad sollicitandas civitates nituntur

Nacti obsides, quos Cæsar apud eos deposuerat, horum supplicio dubitantes territant. Petunt a Vercingetorige Ædui, ad se veniat, rationesque belli gerendi communicet. Re impetratâ contendunt, ut ipsis summa imperii tradatur: et, re in controversiam deductâ, totius Galliæ concilium Bibracte indicitur. Eodèm conveniunt undique frequentes. Multitudinis suffragiis res permittitur: ad unum omnes Vercingetorigem probant imperatorem. Ab hoc concilio Remi, Lingones, Treviri abfuerunt: illi, quòd amicitiam Romanorum sequebantur; Treviri, quòd aberant longiùs, et ab Germanis premebantur: quæ fuit causa, quare toto abessent bello, et neutris auxilia mitterent. Magno dolore Ædui ferunt se dejectos principatu; queruntur fortunæ commutationem, et Cæsaris indulgentiam in se requirunt; neque tamen, suscepto bello, suum consilium ab reliquis separare audent. Inviti summæ spei adolescentes, Eporedorix et Viridomarus, Vercingetorigi parent.

LXIV. Ille imperat reliquis civitatibus obsides: denique ei rei constituit diem: huc omnes equites, XV millia numero, celeriter convenire jubet: 'Peditatu, quem antè habuerit, se fore contentum' dicit, 'neque fortunam tentaturum, aut in acie dimicaturum; sed, quoniam abundet equitatu, perfacile esse factu frumentationibus pabulationibusque Romanos prohibere; æquo modò animo sua ipsi frumenta corrumpant, ædificiaque incendant, quâ rei familiaris jacturâ perpetuum imperium libertatemque se consequi videant.' His constitutis rebus, Æduis Segusianisque, qui sunt finitimi provinciæ, X millia peditum imperat: huc addit equites DCCC. His præficit fratrem Eporedorigis, bellumque inferre Allobrogibus jubet. Alterâ ex parte Gabalos proximosque pagos Arvernorum in Helvios, item Rutenos Cadurcosque ad fines Volcarum Arecomicorum depopulandos mittit. Nihilo minùs clandestinis nunciis legationibusque Allobrogas sollicitat, quorum mentes nondum ab superiore bello resedisse sperabat. Horum principibus pecunias, civitati autem imperium totius provinciæ pollicetur.

LXV. Ad hos omnes casus provisa erant præsidia cohortium duarum et viginti, quæ ex ipsâ coacta provinciâ ab L. Cæsare legato ad omnes partes opponebantur. Helvii, suâ sponte cum finitimis prœlio congressi, pelluntur, et C. Valerio Donotauro, Caburi filio, principe civitatis, compluribusque aliis interfectis,

intra oppida murosque compelluntur. Allobroges, crebris ad Rhodanum dispositis præsidiis, magnâ cum curâ et diligentiâ suos fines tuentur. Cæsar, quòd hostes equitatu superiores esse intelligebat, et, interclusis omnibus itineribus, nullâ re ex provinciâ atque Italiâ sublevari poterat, trans Rhenum in Germaniam mittit ad eas civitates, quas superioribus annis pacaverat, equitesque ab his arcessit et levis armaturæ pedites, qui inter eos prœliari consueverant. Eorum adventu, quòd minùs idoneis equis utebantur, a tribunis militum reliquisque, sed et equitibus Romanis atque evocatis, equos sumit, Germanisque distribuit.

LXVI. Interea, dum hæc geruntur, hostium copiæ ex Arvernis equitesque, qui toti Galliæ erant imperati, conveniunt. Magno horum coacto numero, quum Cæsar in Sequanos per extremos Lingonum fines iter faceret, quò faciliùs subsidium provinciæ ferri posset, circiter millia passuum X ab Romanis trinis castris Vercingetorix consedit; convocatisque ad concilium præfectis equitum, 'venisse tempus victoriæ' demonstrat: 'fugere in provinciam Romanos Galliâque excedere: id sibi ad præsentem obtinendam libertatem satìs esse; ad reliqui temporis pacem atque otium parum profici; majoribus enim coactis copiis reversuros, neque finem belli facturos. Proinde agmine impeditos adoriantur. Si pedites suis auxilium ferant, atque in eo morentur, iter confici non posse; si, id quod magìs futurum confidat, relictis impedimentis, suæ saluti consulant, et usu rerum necessariarum et dignitate spoliatum iri. Nam de equitibus hostium, quin nemo eorum progredi modò extra agmen audeat, ne ipsos quidem debere dubitare. Id quò majore faciant animo, copias se omnes pro castris habiturum, et terrori hostibus futurum.' Conclamant equites 'sanctissimo jurejurando confirmari oportere, ne tecto recipiatur, ne ad liberos, ne ad parentes, ne ad uxorem aditum habeat, qui non bis per agmen hostium perequitârit.'

LXVII. Probatâ re, atque omnibus ad jusjurandum adactis, postero die in tres partes distributo equitatu, duæ se acies ab duobus lateribus ostendunt: una a primo agmine iter impedire cœpit. Quâ re nunciatâ, Cæsar suum quòque equitatum, tripartitò divisum, ire contra hostem jubet. Pugnatur unà tunc omnibus in partibus: consistit agmen: impedimenta inter

legiones recipiuntur. Si quâ in parte nostri laborare aut graviùs premi videbantur, eò signa inferri Cæsar aciemque converti jubebat: quæ res et hostes ad insequendum tardabat, et nostros spe auxilii confirmabat. Tandem Germani ab dextro latere, summum jugum nacti, hostes loco depellunt; fugientes usque ad flumen, ubi Vercingetorix cum pedestribus copiis consederat, persequuntur, compluresque interficiunt. Quâ re animadversâ, reliqui, ne circumvenirentur, veriti, se fugæ mandant. Omnibus locis fit cædes: tres nobilissimi Ædui capti ad Cæsarem perducuntur: Cotus, præfectus equitum, qui controversiam cum Convictolitane proximis comitiis habuerat; et Cavarillus, qui post defectionem Litavici pedestribus copiis præfuerat; et Eporedorix, quo duce ante adventum Cæsaris Ædui cum Sequanis bello contenderant.

LXVIII. Fugato omni equitatu, Vercingetorix copias suas, ut pro castris collocaverat, reduxit; protinusque Alesiam, quod est oppidum Mandubiorum, iter facere cœpit; celeriterque impedimenta ex castris educi et se subsequi jussit. Cæsar, impedimentis in proximum collem deductis, duabusque legionibus præsidio relictis, secutus, quantùm diei tempus est passum, circiter tribus millibus hostium ex novissimo agmine interfectis, altero die ad Alesiam castra fecit. Perspecto urbis situ, perterritisque hostibus, quòd equitatu, quâ maximè parte exercitûs confidebant, erant pulsi, adhortatus ad laborem milites, Alesiam circumvallare instituit.

LXIX. Ipsum erat oppidum in colle summo, admodum edito loco, ut, nisi obsidione, expugnari non posse videretur. Cujus collis radices duo duabus ex partibus flumina subluebant. Ante id oppidum planities circiter millia passuum III in longitudinem patebat: reliquis ex omnibus partibus colles, mediocri interjecto spatio, pari altitudinis fastigio, oppidum cingebant. Sub muro, quæ pars collis ad orientem solem spectabat, hunc omnem locum copiæ Gallorum compleverant, fossamque et maceriam sex in altitudinem pedum præduxerant. Ejus munitionis, quæ ab Romanis instituebatur, circuitus XI millium passuum tenebat. Castra opportunis locis erant posita, ibique castella XXIII facta; quibus in castellis interdiu stationes disponebantur, ne qua subitò irruptio fieret: hæc eadem noctu excubitoribus ac firmis præsidiis tenebantur.

LXX. Opere instituto, fit equestre prœlium in eâ planitie, quam intermissam collibus III millia passuum in longitudinem patere suprà demonstravimus. Summâ vi ab utrisque contenditur. Laborantibus nostris Cæsar Germanos submittit, legionesque pro castris constituit, ne qua subitò irruptio ab hostium peditatu fiat. Præsidio legionum addito, nostris animus augetur: hostes, in fugam conjecti, se ipsi multitudine impediunt, atque angustioribus portis relictis coarctantur. Tum Germani acriùs usque ad munitiones sequuntur. Fit magna cædes. Nonnulli, relictis equis, fossam transire et maceriam transcendere conantur. Paulùm legiones Cæsar, quas pro vallo constituerat, promoveri jubet. Non minùs, qui intra munitiones erant, Galli perturbantur; veniri ad se confestim existimantes, ad arma conclamant; nonnulli perterriti in oppidum irrumpunt. Vercingetorix jubet portas claudi, ne castra nudentur. Multis interfectis, compluribus equis captis, Germani sese recipiunt.

LXXI. Vercingetorix, priusquam munitiones ab Romanis perficiantur, consilium capit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimittere. Discedentibus mandat, ut 'suam quisque eorum civitatem adeat, omnesque, qui per ætatem arma ferre possint, ad bellum cogant: sua in illos merita' proponit, obtestaturque, 'ut suæ salutis rationem habeant, neu se, de communi libertate optimè meritum, in cruciatum hostibus dedant: quòd si indiligentiores fuerint, millia hominum delecta LXXX unà secum interitura' demonstrat: 'ratione initâ, frumentum se exiguè dierum XXX habere, sed paulò etiam longiùs tolerare posse parcendo.' His datis mandatis, quâ erat nostrum opus intermissum, secundâ vigiliâ silentio equitatum dimittit: frumentum omne ad se ferri jubet; capitis pœnam iis, qui non paruerint, constituit: pecus, cujus magna erat ab Mandubiis compulsa copia, viritim distribuit; frumentum parcè et paulatim metiri instituit; copias omnes, quas pro oppido collocaverat, in oppidum recipit. His rationibus auxilia Galliæ exspectare et bellum administrare parat.

LXXII. Quibus rebus ex perfugis et captivis cognitis, Cæsar hæc genera munitionis instituit. Fossam pedum XX directis lateribus duxit, ut ejus solum tantundem pateret, quantùm summa labra distabant. Reliquas omnes munitiones ab eâ fossâ pedes CD reduxit: id hoc consilio, (quoniam tantum

esset necessariò spatium complexûs, nec facilè totum opus militum coronâ cingeretur,) ne de improviso aut noctu ad munitiones hostium multitudo advolaret, aut interdiu tela in nostros, operi destinatos, conjicere possent. Hoc intermisso spatio, duas fossas, XV pedes latas, eâdem altitudine perduxit: quarum interiorem, campestribus ac demissis locis, aquâ ex flumine derivatâ complevit. Post eas aggerem ac vallum XII pedum exstruxit; huic loricam pinnasque adjecit, grandibus cervis eminentibus ad commissuras pluteorum atque aggeris, qui ascensum hostium tardarent; et turres toto opere circumdedit, quæ pedes LXXX inter se distarent.

LXXIII. Erat eodem tempore et materiari et frumentari et tantas munitiones fieri necesse, deminutis nostris copiis, quæ longiùs ab castris progrediebantur: ac nonnunquam opera nostra Galli tentare atque eruptionem ex oppido pluribus portis summâ vi facere conabantur. Quare ad hæc rursus opera addendum Cæsar putavit, quò minore numero militum munitiones defendi possent. Itaque truncis arborum aut admodum firmis ramis abscisis, atque horum delibratis atque præacutis cacuminibus, perpetuæ fossæ, quinos pedes altæ, ducebantur. Huc illi stipites demissi, et ab infimo revincti, ne revelli possent, ab ramis eminebant. Quini erant ordines, conjuncti inter se atque implicati; quò qui intraverant, se ipsi acutissimis vallis induebant. Hos cippos appellabant. Ante hos, obliquis ordinibus in quincuncem dispositis, scrobes trium in altitudinem pedum fodiebantur, paulatim angustiore ad infimum fastigio. Huc teretes stipites, feminis crassitudine, ab summo præacuti et præusti, demittebantur ita, ut non ampliùs digitis IV ex terrâ eminerent: simul, confirmandi et stabiliendi causâ, singuli ab infimo solo pedes terrâ exculcabantur: reliqua pars scrobis ad occultandas insidias viminibus ac virgultis integebatur. Hujus generis octoni ordines ducti, ternos inter se pedes distabant. Id ex similitudine floris lilium appellabant. Ante hæc taleæ, pedem longæ, ferreis hamis infixis, totæ in terram infodiebantur, mediocribusque intermissis spatiis, omnibus locis disserebantur, quos stimulos nominabant.

LXXIV. His rebus perfectis, regiones secutus quàm potuit æquissimas pro loci naturâ, XIV millia passuum complexus, pares ejusdem generis munitiones, diversas ab his, contra ex-

teriorem hostem perfecit, ut ne magnâ quidem multitudine, si ita accidat ejus discessu, munitionum præsidia circumfundi possent: neu cum periculo ex castris egredi cogantur, dierum XXX pabulum frumentumque habere omnes convectum jubet.

LXXV. Dum hæc ad Alesiam geruntur, Galli, concilio principum indicto, non omnes, qui arma ferre possent, ut censuit Vercingetorix, convocandos statuunt, sed certum numerum cuique civitati imperandum; ne, tantâ multitudine confusâ, nec moderari, nec discernere suos, nec frumenti rationem habere possent. Imperant Æduis atque eorum clientibus, Segusianis, Ambivaretis, Aulercis Brannovicibus, [Brannoviis,] millia XXXV; parem numerum Arvernis, adjunctis Eleutheris Cadurcis, Gabalis, Velaunis, qui sub imperio Arvernorum esse consuêrunt; Senonibus, Sequanis, Biturigibus, Santonis, Rutenis, Carnutibus duodena millia; Bellovacis X; totidem Lemovicibus; octona Pictonibus et Turonis et Parisiis et Helviis; Suessionibus, Ambianis, Mediomatricis, Petrocoriis, Nerviis, Morinis, Nitiobrigibus quina millia; Aulercis Cenomanis totidem; Atrebatibus IV; Bellocassis, Lexoviis, Aulercis Eburonibus terna; Rauracis et Boiis XXX; universis civitatibus, quæ Oceanum attingunt, quæque eorum consuetudine Armoricæ appellantur, (quo sunt in numero Curiosolites, Rhedones, Ambibari, Caletes, Osismii, Lemovices, Veneti, Unelli,) sex. Ex his Bellovaci suum numerum non contulerunt, quòd se suo nomine atque arbitrio cum Romanis bellum gesturos dicerent, neque cujusquam imperio obtemperaturos: rogati tamen ab Commio, pro ejus hospitio bina millia miserunt.

LXXVI. Hujus operâ Commii, ita ut antea demonstravimus, fideli atque utili superioribus annis erat usus in Britanniâ Cæsar: quibus ille pro meritis civitatem ejus immunem esse jusserat, jura legesque reddiderat, atque ipsi Morinos attribuerat. Tanta tamen universæ Galliæ consensio fuit libertatis vindicandæ et pristinæ belli laudis recuperandæ, ut neque beneficiis, neque amicitiæ memoriâ moverentur; omnesque et animo et opibus in id bellum incumberent, coactis equitum VIII millibus, et peditum circiter CCXL. Hæc in Æduorum finibus recensebantur, numerusque inibatur: præfecti constituebantur: Commio Atrebati, Viridomaro et Eporedorigi, Æduis, Vergasillauno Arverno, consobrino Vercingetorigis, summa

imperii traditur. His delecti ex civitatibus attribuuntur, quorum consilio bellum administraretur. Omnes alacres et fiduciæ pleni ad Alesiam proficiscuntur: neque erat omnium quisquam, qui aspectum modò tantæ multitudinis sustineri posse arbitraretur; præsertim ancipiti prœlio, quum ex oppido eruptione pugnaretur, forìs tantæ copiæ equitatûs peditatûsque cernerentur.

LXXVII. At ii, qui Alesiæ obsidebantur, præteritâ die, quâ suorum auxilia exspectaverant, consumpto omni frumento, inscii, quid in Æduis gereretur, concilio cóacto, de exitu fortunarum suarum consultabant. Apud quos variis dictis sententiis, quarum pars deditionem, pars, dum vires suppeterent, eruptionem censebant, non prætereunda videtur oratio Critognati, propter ejus singularem ac nefariam crudelitatem. Hic, summo in Arvernis ortus loco, et magnæ habitus auctoritatis, "nihil," inquit, "de eorum sententiâ dicturus sum, qui turpissimam servitutem deditionis nomine appellant; neque hos habendos civium loco, neque ad concilium adhibendos censeo. Cum iis mihi res sit, qui eruptionem probant: quorum in consilio, omnium vestrûm consensu, pristinæ residere virtutis memoria videtur. Animi est ista mollities, non virtus, inopiam paulisper ferre non posse. Qui se ultro morti offerant, faciliùs reperiuntur, quàm qui dolorem patienter ferant. Atque ego hanc sententiam probarem, (nam apud me tantum dignitas potest,) si nullam præterquam vitæ nostræ jacturam fieri viderem; sed in consilio capiendo omnem Galliam respiciamus, quam ad nostrum auxilium concitavimus. Quid, hominum millibus LXXX uno loco interfectis, propinquis consanguineisque nostris animi fore existimatis, si pæne in ipsis cadaveribus prœlio decertare cogentur? Nolite hos vestro auxilio exspoliare, qui vestræ salutis causâ suum periculum neglexerint; nec stultitiâ ac temeritate vestrâ, aut imbecillitate animi, omnem Galliam prosternere et perpetuæ servituti addicere. An, quòd ad diem non venerunt, de eorum fide constantiâque dubitatis? Quid ergo? Romanos in illis ulterioribus munitionibus animine causâ quotidie exerceri putatis? Si illorum nunciis confirmari non potestis, omni aditu præsepto, iis utimini testibus, appropinquare eorum adventum, cujus rei timore exterriti, diem noctemque in opere versantur. Quid ergo mei consilii est?

Facere, quod nostri majores nequaquam pari bello Cimbrorum Teutonumque fecerunt; qui in oppida compulsi, ac simili inopiâ subacti, eorum corporibus, qui ætate inutiles ad bellum videbantur, vitam toleraverunt, neque se hostibus tradiderunt. Cujus rei si exemplum non haberemus, tamen libertatis causâ institui et posteris prodi pulcherrimum judicarem. Nam quid illi simile bello fuit? Depopulatâ Galliâ, Cimbri, magnâque illatâ calamitate, finibus quidem nostris aliquando excesserunt, atque alias terras petierunt; jura, leges, agros, libertatem nobis reliquerunt: Romani verò quid petunt aliud, aut quid volunt, nisi invidiâ adducti, quos famâ nobiles potentesque bello cognoverunt, horum in agris civitatibusque considere atque his æternam injungere servitutem? neque enim unquam aliâ conditione bella gesserunt. Quòd si ea, quæ in longinquis nationibus geruntur, ignoratis; respicite finitimam Galliam, quæ in provinciam redacta, jure et legibus commutatis, securibus subjecta, perpetuâ premitur servitute."

LXXVIII. Sententiis dictis constituunt, ut, qui valetudine aut ætate inutiles sunt bello, oppido excedant, atque omnia priùs experiantur, quàm ad Critognati sententiam descendant: illo tamen potiùs utendum consilio, si res cogat atque auxilia morentur, quàm aut deditionis aut pacis subeundam conditionem. Mandubii, qui eos oppido receperant, cum liberis atque uxoribus exire coguntur. Hi, quum ad munitiones Romanorum accessissent, flentes omnibus precibus orabant, ut se, in servitutem receptos, cibo juvarent. At Cæsar, dispositis in vallo custodiis, recipi prohibebat.

LXXIX. Interea Commius, et reliqui duces, quibus summa imperii permissa erat, cum omnibus copiis ad Alesiam perveniunt, et colle exteriore occupato, non longiùs M passibus ab nostris munitionibus considunt. Postero die equitatu ex castris educto, omnem eam planitiem, quam in longitudinem III millia passuum patere demonstravimus, complent, pedestresque copias paulùm ab eo loco abditas in locis superioribus constituunt. Erat ex oppido Alesiâ despectus in campum. Concurritur, his auxiliis visis: fit gratulatio inter eos, atque omnium animi ad lætitiam excitantur. Itaque, productis copiis, ante oppidum considunt, et proximam fossam cratibus integunt, atque aggere explent, seque ad eruptionem atque omnes casus comparant.

LXXX. Cæsar, omni exercitu ad utramque partem munitionum disposito, ut, si usus veniat, suum quisque locum teneat et noverit, equitatum ex castris educi et prœlium committi jubet. Erat ex omnibus castris, quæ summum undique jugum tenebant, despectus; atque omnium militum intenti animi pugnæ proventum exspectabant. Galli inter equites raros sagittarios expeditosque levis armaturæ interjecerant, qui suis cedentibus auxilio succurrerent, et nostrorum equitum impetum sustinerent. Ab his complures de improviso vulnerati prœlio excedebant. Quum suos pugnâ superiores esse Galli confiderent, et nostros premi multitudine viderent; ex omnibus partibus et ii, qui munitionibus continebantur, et ii, qui ad auxilium convenerant, clamore et ululatu suorum animos confirmabant. Quòd in conspectu omnium res gerebatur, neque rectè ac turpiter factum celari poterat, utrosque et laudis cupiditas et timor ignominiæ ad virtutem excitabant. Quum a meridie prope ad solis occasum dubiâ victoriâ pugnaretur, Germani unâ in parte confertis turmis in hostes impetum fecerunt, eosque propulerunt: quibus in fugam conjectis, sagittarii circumventi interfectique sunt. Item ex reliquis partibus nostri, cedentes usque ad castra insecuti, sui colligendi facultatem non dederunt. At ii, qui ab Alesiâ processerant, mœsti, prope victoriâ desperatâ, se in oppidum receperunt.

LXXXI. Uno die intermisso, Galli, atque hoc spatio magno cratium, scalarum, harpagonum numero effecto, mediâ nocte silentio ex castris egressi, ad campestres munitiones accedunt. Subito clamore sublato, quâ significatione, qui in oppido obsidebantur, de suo adventu cognoscere possent, crates projicere, fundis, sagittis, lapidibus nostros de vallo deturbare, reliquaque, quæ ad oppugnationem pertinent, administrare. Eodem tempore, clamore exaudito, dat tubâ signum suis Vercingetorix, atque ex oppido educit. Nostri, ut superioribus diebus suus cuique erat locus definitus, ad munitiones accedunt: fundis, librilibus sudibusque, quas in opere disposuerant, ac glandibus Gallos perterrent. Prospectu tenebris adempto, multa utrimque vulnera accipiuntur; complura tormentis tela conjiciuntur. At M. Antonius et C. Trebonius, legati, quibus eæ partes ad defendendum obvenerant, quâ ex parte nostros premi intellexerant, iis auxilio ex ulterioribus castellis deductos submittebant

LXXXII. Dum longiùs ab munitione aberant Galli, plùs multitudine telorum proficiebant: posteaquam propiùs successerunt, aut se ipsi stimulis inopinantes induebant, aut in scrobes delapsi transfodiebantur, aut ex vallo et turribus transjecti pilis muralibus interibant. Multis undique vulneribus acceptis, nullâ munitione perruptâ, quum lux appeteret, veriti, ne ab latere aperto ex superioribus castris eruptione circumvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt. At interiores, dum ea, quæ a Vercingetorige ad eruptionem præparata erant, proferunt, priores fossas explent; diutius in iis rebus administrandis morati, priùs suos discessisse cognoverunt, quàm munitionibus appropinquarent. Ita, re infectâ, in oppidum reverterunt.

LXXXIII. Bis magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant, consulunt: locorum peritos adhibent: ab his superiorum castrorum situs munitionesque cognoscunt. Erat a septemtrionibus collis, quem propter magnitudinem circuitûs opere circumplecti non potuerant nostri, necessariòque pæne iniquo loco et leniter declivi castra fecerant. Hæc C. Antistius Reginus et C. Caninius Rebilus, legati, cum duabus legionibus obtinebant. Cognitis per exploratores regionibus, duces hostium LX millia ex omni numero deligunt earum civitatum, quæ maximam virtutis opinionem habebant; quid quoque pacto agi placeat, occultè inter se constituunt; adeundi tempus definiunt, quum meridie esse videatur. Iis copiis Vergasillaunum Arvernum, unum ex quatuor ducibus, propinquum Vercingetorigis, præficiunt. Ille ex castris primâ vigiliâ egressus, prope confecto sub lucem itinere, post montem se occultavit, militesque ex nocturno labore sese reficere jussit. Quum jam meridies appropinquare videretur, ad ea castra, quæ suprà demonstravimus, contendit: eodemque tempore equitatus ad campestres munitiones accedere, et reliquæ copiæ sese pro castris ostendere cœperunt.

LXXXIV. Vercingetorix, ex arce Alesiæ suos conspicatus, ex oppido egreditur; a castris longurios, musculos, falces reliquaque, quæ eruptionis causâ paraverat, profert. Pugnatur uno tempore omnibus locis acriter, atque omnia tentantur. Quà minimè visa pars firma est, huc concurritur. Romanorum manus tantis munitionibus distinetur, nec facilè pluribus locis occurrit. Multum ad terrendos nostros valuit clamor, qui

post tergum pugnantibus exstitit, quòd suum periculum in alienâ vident virtute consistere: omnia enim plerùmque, quæ absunt, vehementiùs hominum mentes perturbant.

LXXXV. Cæsar idoneum locum nactus, quid quâque in parte geratur, cognoscit, laborantibus auxilium submittit. Utrisque ad animum occurrit unum illud esse tempus, quo maximè contendi conveniat. Galli, nisi perfregerint munitiones, de omni salute desperant: Romani, si rem obtinuerint, finem omnium laborum exspectant. Maximè ad superiores munitiones laboratur, quò Vergasillaunum missum demonstravimus. Exiguum loci ad declivitatem fastigium magnum habet momentum. Alii tela conjiciunt; alii, testudine factâ, subeunt; defatigatis in vicem integri succedunt. Agger, ab universis in munitionem conjectus, et ascensum dat Gallis, et ea, quæ in terram occultaverant Romani, contegit: nec jam arma nostris, nec vires suppetunt.

LXXXVI. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Labienum cum cohortibus VI subsidio laborantibus mittit: imperat, si sustinere non possit, deductis cohortibus eruptione pugnet; id, nisi necessariò, ne faciat. Ipse adit reliquos; cohortatur, ne labori succumbant; omnium superiorum dimicationum fructum in eo die atque horâ docet consistere. Interiores, desperatis campestribus locis propter magnitudinem munitionum, loca prærupta ex ascensu tentant: huc ea, quæ paraverant, conferunt: multitudine telorum ex turribus propugnantes deturbant: aggere et cratibus fossas explent, aditus expediunt: falcibus vallum ac loricam rescindunt.

LXXXVII. Cæsar mittit primò Brutum adolescentem cum cohortibus sex, pòst cum aliis septem C. Fabium legatum: postremò ipse, quum vehementiùs pugnarent, integros subsidio adducit. Restituto prœlio, ac repulsis hostibus, eò, quò Labienum miserat, contendit; cohortes quatuor ex proximo castello deducit; equitum se partem sequi, partem circumire exteriores munitiones et ab tergo hostes adoriri jubet. Labienus, postquam neque aggeres neque fossæ vim hostium sustinere poterant, coactis undequadragintá cohortibus, quas ex proximis præsidiis deductas fors obtulit, Cæsarem per nuncios facit certiorem, quid faciendum existimet. Accelerat Cæsar, ut prœlio intersit.

LXXXVIII. Ejus adventu ex colore vestitûs cognito, (quo

insigni in prœliis uti consueverat,) turmisque equitum et cohortibus visis, quas se sequi jusserat, ut de locis superioribus hæc declivia et devexa cernebantur, hostes prœlium committunt. Utrimque clamore sublato, excipit rursus ex vallo atque omnibus munitionibus clamor. Nostri, omissis pilis, gladiis rem gerunt. Repentè post tergum equitatus cernitur: cohortes aliæ appropinquant: hostes terga vertunt: fugientibus equites occurrunt: fit magna cædes. Sedulius, dux et princeps Lemovicum, occiditur: Vergasillaunus Arvernus vivus in fugâ comprehenditur: signa militaria LXXIV ad Cæsarem referuntur: pauci ex tanto numero se incolumes in castra recipiunt. Conspicati ex oppido cædem et fugam suorum, desperatâ salute, copias a munitionibus reducunt. Fit protinus, hac re auditâ, ex castris Gallorum fuga. Quòd nisi crebris subsidiis ac totius diei labore milites fuissent defessi, omnes hostium copiæ deleri potuissent. De mediâ nocte missus equitatus novissimum agmen consequitur: magnus numerus capitur atque interficitur: reliqui ex fugâ in civitates discedunt.

LXXXIX. Postero die Vercingetorix, concilio convocato, 'id se bellum suscepisse non suarum necessitatum, sed communis libertatis causâ' demonstrat: 'et, quoniam sit fortunæ cedendum, ad utramque rem se illis offerre, seu morte suâ Romanis satisfacere, seu vivum tradere velint.' Mittuntur de his rebus ad Cæsarem legati. Jubet arma tradi, principes produci. Ipse in munitione pro castris consedit: eò duces producuntur: Vercingetorix deditur, arma projiciuntur. Reservatis Æduis atque Arvernis, si per eos civitates recuperare posset, ex reliquis captivis toto exercitu capita singula prædæ nomine distribuit.

XC. His rebus confectis, in Æduos proficiscitur; civitatem recipit. Eò legati ab Arvernis missi, quæ imperaret, se facturos pollicentur. Imperat magnum numerum obsidum. Legiones in hiberna mittit: captivorum circiter XX millia Æduis Arvernisque reddit: T. Labienum cum duabus legionibus et equitatu in Sequanos proficisci jubet: huic M. Sempronium Rutilum attribuit: C. Fabium et L. Minucium Basilum cum duabus legionibus in Remis collocat, ne quam ab finitimis Bellovacis calamitatem accipiant. C. Antistium Reginum in Ambiv-

aretos, T. Sextium in Bituriges, C. Caninium Rebilum in Rutenos cum singulis legionibus mittit. Q. Tullium Ciceronem et P. Sulpicium Cabilloni et Matiscone in Æduis ad Ararim rei frumentariæ causâ collocat. Ipse Bibracte hiemare constituit. His rebus literis Cæsaris cognitis, Romæ dierum XX supplicatio indicitur.

DICTIONARY.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

a.	active.	*fig.*	figuratively.	*part.*	participle.
abl.	ablative.	*freq.*	frequentative.	*pas.*	passive.
acc.	accusative.	*gen.*	genitive.	*pl.*	plural.
adj.	adjective.	*imp.*	impersonal.	*prep.*	preposition.
adv.	adverb.	*inc.*	inceptive.	*pret.*	preteritive.
conj.	conjunction.	*ind.*	indeclinable.	*pro.*	pronoun.
comp.	comparative.	*inf.*	infinitive.	*prop.*	properly.
dat.	dative.	*int.*	interjection.	*rel.*	relative.
def.	defective.	*irr.*	irregular.	*sc.*	supply
dem.	demonstrative.	*m.*	masculine.	*sing.*	singular.
dep.	deponent.	*n.*	neuter.	*subj.*	subjunctive.
dim.	diminutive.	*num.*	numeral.	*subs.*	substantive.
f.	feminine.	*obs.*	obsolete.	*sup.*	superlative.

Gr. Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar.

Roman letters with Arabic numerals refer to the books and chapters of the Gallic War.

A., an abbreviation of the *prænomen Aulus.* A. d. stand for *ante diem;* Gr. § 326, 7.

A, Ab, Abs, prep. with abl. A *is used before consonants only,* ab *before vowels, and sometimes before consonants;* abs *before* q *and* t; Gr. § 195, R. 2. From; after, at; in regard to, in respect of; *as, A re frumentariâ laborare.* On account of, in consequence of. By, from; *as, Id se a Gallicis armis cognovisse. Denoting relative position,* on, at, in, among, on the side of; *as, Ab labris,* at the edges. *Ab Sequanis,* on the side of the Sequani, *i. e.* in the country of the Sequani. I. 1. *Ab ramis,* from the part where the branches begin *A dextro cornu,* on the right wing *A novissimo agmine,* in the rear *A portâ,* at the gate. *Denoting order of time,* after. *With words denoting distance,* at the distance of, off; *as, Ab tanto spatio,* so far off, at so great a distance. *A duobus millibus passuum,* two miles off. *With the ablative of the person after verbs of asking,* of, from. *Before the agent of a pas-*

sive verb, by, Gr. § 248. *For its form and force in composition, see Gr.* § 196, 1, & § 197, 1.

Abdĭtus, a, um, part. & adj., remote, distant; hidden, concealed; secret, private; *from*

Abdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (*ab & do,*) to put away; to remove; to hide, conceal. *Se in silvas.*

Abdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*ab & duco,*) to carry *or* lead off *or* away, *with or without force;* to remove; to take by force; to lead *or* carry. *In servitutem.*

Abeo, ire, ii, irr. n; Gr. § 182, (*ab & eo,*) to go away, depart, go.

Abfutūrus, a, um, part. of Absum, which see.

Abies, ĕtis, f., a fir-tree.

Abjectus, a, um, part.: from

Abjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, a. (*ab & jacio,*) to throw away; to throw, cast. *Tragulum intra munitiones. Tela ex vallo,* to throw down. *Abjicere arma,* to lay down one's arms.

Abjunctus, a, um, part., separated, removed: *from*

Abjungo, ĕre, nxi, nctum, a. (*ab & jungo,*) to loose from the yoke; to remove; to separate.

Abrĭpio, ĕre, ipui, eptum, a. (*ab & rapio,* to carry off,) to tear, snatch *or* carry off *or* away with force *or* rapidity.

Abs. See *A.*

Abscīdo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (*abs & cædo,*) *Gr.* § 242, to cut off *or* away.

Abscīsus, a, um, part. (*abscido,*) cut off.

Absens, tis, adj. (*abs & ens, Gr.* § 154, 1,) absent, remote.

Absimĭlis, e, adj. (*ab & similis,*) Gr. § 222, unlike, dissimilar.

Absisto, ĕre, stĭti, n. (*ab & sisto,* to place,) Gr. § 242, R. 1, to go away, remove *or* depart from a place; to leave off *or* desist from any thing.

Abstĭneo, ēre, ui, a. (*abs & teneo,*) Gr. 242, and R. 1, to keep off, keep back. *Abstinere se,* or omitting *se,* to restrain one's self from, to abstain from, keep *or* refrain from.

Abstractus, a, um, part.: from

Abstrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*abs & traho,*) to draw *or* pull off *or* away, tear *or* drag away; take *or* carry away by force.

Absum, abesse, abfui or *afui, irr. n.* (*ab & sum,*) Gr. § 242, and R. 1. § 224, R. 1. to be absent, to be distant, *or* remote; to keep *or* stand aloof, take no part in. *Abesse alicui* to be wanting to any one, to be far from, be of no service *or* advantage to; *as, Longè iis fraternum nomen populi Romani afuturum.*—To fail be wanting. *Neque longiùs* or *multùm abest, quin faciam,* it does not want much but that I may do, I am near *or* on the point of doing; Gr. § 262, R. 10, 2.

Abundo, āre, āvi, n. (*ab & undo,* to rise in waves,) to overflow; to be very abundant. *With the abl.* to be plentifully supplied with, abound in; Gr. § 250, R. 1. (2.)

Ac, conj. the same as *atque; but used before consonants,* c *and* q *excepted,* Gr. § 196, R. 1: and, and indeed. After *alius, aliter, juxta, similiter, par, similis, etc.* than *or* as; Gr. § 278, R. 9. *Idem ac* or *atque,* the same as. Ac *commonly connects cognate ideas.*

Accēdo, ĕre, essi, essum, n. (*ad & cedo,*) Gr. § 224, § 233, R. 2; to draw near to, approach; to arrive at; come to, come, go; to be added to, joined, annexed. *It is used impersonally at the beginning of a sentence, and is followed by* quod *or* ut; *accedebat,* there was added; there was this also. *Accessum est,* an approach was made, we, *etc.* approached *or* drew near to.

Accelĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (*ad & celero*, to hasten,) to hasten, make haste to *or* towards a place; to hasten, accelerate.

Acceptus, a, um, part. & adj. (*accipio*,) Gr. § 222; received, accepted: acceptable, agreeable, welcome; grateful, pleasing.

Accĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, n. (*ad & cado*,) Gr. § 224; to fall down at *or* before; to fall upon, to strike *or* hit; as, *Tela graviùs acciderent.*—To come; to happen, occur, befall. *Accidit imp. it happens*, Gr. § 262, R. 3; *prop. of unfortunate occurrences. Si quid accidat alicui*, if any thing should happen, if any calamity befall; if one should die: Gr. § 324, 11.

Accīdo, ĕre, īdi, īsum, a. (*ad & cædo*,) to cut into, cut at; to cut; to lop; to cut down, fell.

Accĭpio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum, a. (*ad & capio*,) to take, accept; to receive, admit; to get, obtain, acquire, *any thing good or bad*; to bear, endure, suffer; to take in, hear; to learn; to understand; to obtain, gain, get; to accept of, approve.

Acclīvis, e, adj. (*ad & clivus*,) steep, up-hill, rising, ascending.

Acclīvĭtas, ātis, f. (*acclivis*,) steepness; ascent, acclivity, a sloping *or* bending upwards.

Acco, ŏnis, m., Acco, a general of the Gauls: VI. 4, and 44.

Accomodātus, a, um, part. & adj., Gr. 233, R. 2, accommodated, fitted; fit, suitable, adapted to: *from*

Accomŏdo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ad & commŏdo*, to adapt,) to adapt; to adjust, accommodate, fit.

Accurātè, comp. accuratiùs, adv. (*accurātus*, accurate,) with care, cautiously, exactly, accurately, carefully, attentively, elaborately.

Accurro, ĕre, curri and cucurri, cursum, n. (*ad & curro*,) Gr. § 233, 2, to run to, hasten to; to run.

Accusātus, a, um, part.: *from*

Accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ad & causa*,) to blame, criminate; to complain of, accuse; to arraign, impeach; to chide, find fault with, censure.

Acerbè, adv. (*acerbus*,) sharply, bitterly, severely. *Ferre aliquid acerbe*, to bear with difficulty, to feel keenly.

Acerbĭtas, ātis, f., sharpness, bitterness, sourness; *Fig.* sorrow, affliction, discomfort; austerity: *from*

Acerbus, a, um, adj., unripe, sour; *Fig.* hard, severe; grievous, disagreeable.

Acerrĭme. See *Acriter.*

Acervus, i, m. (*acer*, chaff,) a heap, a pile.

Acies, ēi, f., a sharp edge *or* point; the eye; a line *or* column of soldiers, an army, an army in battle array; a battle, a fight, an action. *In acie*, in battle array; *also*, in a pitched battle, fight, action. *Acies oculorum*, the sight of the eye, the flash of the eye.

Acquīro, ĕre, quisīvi, quisītum, a. (*ad & quæro*,) to gain *or* add to any thing; to acquire, get, procure, gain, obtain.

Acrĭter, acriùs, acerrĭmè, adv. (*acer*, sharp,) vehemently, strongly, keenly, sharply; courageously, valiantly, vigorously; eagerly.

Actuarius, a, um, adj., (*ago*,) that is driven *or* impelled. *Actuaria navis*, a brigantine, a light galley, a pinnace, a boat propelled by both oars and sails.

Actus, a, um, part. (*ago.*)

Acūtus, a, um, adj. (*acuo*, to sharpen,) sharp-edged, pointed, sharp.

Ad, prep. with the acc., to, unto, on, at, by, near, among, towards, even to, as far as; for, on account of, in respect of, in regard to, according to; against; after, with; *as, Esse*

or *manere ad aliquem*, to be *or* remain with. *So, Esse ad exercitum.* *With numerals, it signifies* about, to the amount of, to the number of; *as, Ad hominum millia decem*, to the number of ten thousand men. *In II.* 33, ad *appears to be used like an adverb in the sense of* about, Occisis ad hominum millibus quatuor. *In this instance, and in some others, the case of* millibus, millia, *etc., is not affected by* ad.

Adactus, a, um, part., (*adigo,*) driven; pushed, impelled, moved forward; obliged, compelled.

Adæquātus, a, um, part.: from

Adæquo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (*ad & æquo,*) Gr. § 224; to equalize, make equal; to equal. *Adæquare mœnia aggeri, etc.,* to raise bulwarks as high as the walls.

Adămo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ad & amo,* to love,) to acquire a liking for, take pleasure in, love.

Adaugeo, ēre, xi, ctum, a. (*ad & augeo,*) to augment, increase, amplify, enlarge.

Adcantuannus, i, m., Adcantuannus, a chief of the Sotiates: III. 22.

Addīco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*ad & dico,* to adjudge,) Gr. § 224, to give up, make over, assign, surrender; to devote, condemn, doom; to confiscate.

Addĭtus, a, um, part.: from

Addo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (*ad & do,*) to add, join; to mingle with; *Pluteos vallo addere,* to add to, to put *or* place on. *Addendum est,* additions must be made.

Adductus, a, um, part.: from

Addūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*ad & duco,*) Gr. § 233, R. 2; to lead to; to conduct, bring, lead, fetch; to draw, draw tight, tighten, stretch. *Fig.* to cause; to bring, persuade, induce, move, lead: Gr. § 273, 2.

Ademptus, a, um, part. (*adimo.*)

Adeō, adv. (*ad & eō,*) so, so far, to such a degree, insomuch; so much, so very; also, moreover, and indeed.

Adeo, īre, ii, ĭtum, a. (*ad & eo,*) Gr. § 233, & R. 2; to go *or* come to; to approach, come near, arrive at; to approach in a hostile manner, advance against, attack, encounter.

Adeptus, a, um, part. (*adipiscor.*)

Adequĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*ad & equito,* to ride on horseback,) to ride up to *or* near to: Gr. § 233, R. 2.

Adĕram etc. See *Adsum.*

Adhæreo, ēre, hæsi, hæsum, n. (*ad & hæreo,* to stick,) Gr. § 233, R. 2; to adhere to, stick close to; to grow to *or* near to.

Adhĭbeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (*ad & habeo,*) to turn *or* direct towards; to give, furnish; to adopt; to apply, use, employ; to take, admit, receive, call in, call for; to bring, to bring on, invite.

Adhibĭtus, a, um, part. (*adhibeo,*) sent for, called for, admitted, taken, brought, employed.

Adhortor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*ad & hortor,*) Gr. § 273, 2; to exhort, encourage.

Adhuc, adv. (*ad & huc,*) until now, hitherto, thus far, as yet, yet.

Adĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, a. (*ad & ago,* to drive *or* bring towards; to drive; to drive in, to plunge, thrust, impel; to throw; to bring, conduct; to force. *Adigere ad jusjurandum,* to oblige to make oath;—*ad verba,* to compel one to swear according to a prescribed form.

Adĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, a. (*ad & emo,*) to take to one's self, to take; to take away, remove.

Adipiscor, i, eptus, sum, dep. (*ad & apiscor,* to get,) to acquire, get, procure, gain, obtain.

Adĭtus, a, um, part. (*adeo.*)

Adĭtus, ûs, m. (*adeo,*) a going to, approach, entrance, access; pass,

way of access *or* approach, liberty of access, opportunity. *Sermonis aditus*, opportunity of conversing, access for the purpose of conversing.

Adjăceo, ēre, n. (*ad* & *jaceo*,) Gr. § 224; to lie contiguous *or* border upon, to lie near.

Adjectus, a, um, part., added, joined, annexed, brought near, thrown up against: *from*

Adjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, a. (*ad* & *jacio*,) Gr. § 233, R. 2; to apply to, cast towards, bring in contact with, make to reach, throw *or* cast to, to place near, *or* in the vicinity of; to add, annex, join to.

Adjudicātus, a, um, part.: from

Adjudĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ad* & *judico*,) to adjudge, assign, award.

Adjunctus, a, um, part.: from

Adjungo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*ad* & *jungo*,) to add, join, annex, unite.

Adjūtor, ōris, m., an aider, abettor, supporter, helper, assistant, furtherer, promoter: *from*

Adjŭvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum, a. (*ad* & *juvo*,) to help, succor, aid, assist, favor. *Multùm adjuvare*, to be of great assistance, contribute greatly. *Rem proclinatam adjuvare*, to increase the tendency of the thing: Gr. § 274, R. 5.

Admagetobria, æ, f., Admagetobria, a city of Gaul: I. 31.

Admatūro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ad* & *matūro*,) to accelerate, hasten, mature, ripen.

Administer, tri, m. (*ad* & *minister*, a servant,) a servant; an assistant, promoter, abettor.

Administrātus, a, um, part.: from

Administro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & *a.* (*ad* & *ministro*, to serve,) to minister, serve; to administer, manage, conduct, direct, govern, regulate; to do, execute, accomplish, perform. *Administrare imperia*, to issue, give —.

Admirandus, a, um. part. & *adj.* (*admiror*,) admirable, to be wondered at, amazing, wonderful.

Admirātus, a, um, part.: from

Admīror, āri, ātus, sum, dep. (*ad* & *miror*,) Gr. § 272; to wonder, wonder at; to be astonished *or* surprised; to admire.

Admissus, a, um, part., admitted; *when used in reference to crimes*, committed;—let loose, pushed on, spurred on. *Admisso equo*, at full speed: *from*

Admitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (*ad* & *mitto*,) to send to *or* onward; give a loose to, push forward; to receive, admit, introduce: *Facinus* or *in se facinus admittere*, to commit, perpetrate.—*In this phrase* se *is in the accusative; properly*, against themselves, to their own hurt. *Dedecus admittere*, to permit *or* suffer—.

Admŏdum, adv. (*ad* & *modus*,) very, very much, exceedingly. *With numerals*, about, fully, quite, as many as.

Admŏneo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (*ad* & *moneo*,) Gr. § 273, 2: § 262, R. 4; to remind, put in mind, warn, suggest to, to admonish, advise.

Adolescens, tis, adj. & *subs. m. and f.* (*adolesco*,) young; a youth, a young man *or* woman. *With a proper name, it sometimes signifies* the younger; *as*, *Brutus adolescens*, the younger Brutus.

Adolescentia, æ, f. (*adolescens*,) youth, the age succeeding *pueritia or* boyhood, which ended at the fifteenth year, and prior to *juventus or* manhood, which began at the twenty-eighth, or as some say at the thirtieth year.

Adolescentŭlus, i, m. dim. (*adolescens*,) a young man, youth, stripling.

Adolesco, ĕre, olēvi, ultum, n. (*ad* & *olesco*,) to grow, grow up, increase.

Adorior, īri, ortus sum, dep., Gr. § 177; (*ad & orior,*) to attack, assail, invade; to strive, try, undertake; to begin.

Adortus, a, um, part. (*adorior,*) having attacked, assailed.

Adscisco. See *Ascisco.*

Adspectus. See *Aspectus.*

Adsum, adesse, adfui, irr, n. (*ad & sum,*) to be present, at hand *or* near; to aid, assist, stand by.

Aduatŭca, æ, f., Aduatuca, a fortress in the country of the Eburones: VI. 32.

Aduatŭci, ōrum, m., the Aduatuci, a people of Belgic Gaul: II. 4.

Adventus, ûs, m. (*advenio,* to come,) a coming, arrival, approach.

Adversarius, i, m., an adversary; an open enemy: *from*

Adversus, a, um, part. & adj. (*adverto,*) opposite, over against, fronting, in front; adverse, hostile, unfavorable, opposing. *Adversum os,*—turned towards the enemy. *Adverso flumine,* up *or* against the stream. *Res adversæ,* adversity, calamities, misfortunes.

Adversùs, adv. & prep. with acc. (*adverto,*) against, in front of, opposite to, facing, towards.

Adverto, ĕre, ti, sum, a. (*ad & verto,*) Gr. § 224; to turn to *or* towards. *Advertere animum* or *animum advertere,* to apply one's thoughts to, observe, perceive, understand. *Animum advertere aliquid,* Gr. § 233, (1.) See *Animadverto.*

Advocātus, a, um, part.: from

Advŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ad & voco,*) to call, call to, summon.

Advŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*ad & volo,* to fly,) Gr. § 233, R. 2; to fly to *or* towards; to run to, run, rush, hasten.

Ædificium, i, n., an edifice, structure, fabric, building: *from*

Ædifico, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (*ædes,* a house, *& facio,*) to build, erect or rear a building; to fabricate, construct.

Ædui, ōrum, m., The Ædui, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose country lay between the Loire and the Saone: I. 10.

Æduus, a, um, adj., Æduan, of *or* belonging to the Ædui.

Æger, gra, grum, adj., weak, infirm, faint, sick.

Ægre, ægriùs, ægerrimè, adv. (*æger,*) hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.

Æmilius, i, m., Æmilius, a Roman gentile name. *L. Æmilius,* a decurio in the Gallic cavalry of Cæsar's army in Gaul: I. 23.

Æqualĭter, adv. (*æquālis,* equal,) equally, uniformly.

Æquātus, a, um, part. (*æquo.*)

Æquinoctium, i, n. (*æquus & nox,*) the equinox, the time at which the days and nights are equal.

Æquĭtas, ātis, f. (*æquus,*) equality. *Fig.* equity, impartiality; justice; moderation. *Animi æquitas,* equanimity, tranquillity of mind, contentment.

Æquo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to level, make smooth; to equal; to make equal: *from*

Æquus, a, um, adj., level, smooth, plain; equal, like. *Locus æquus,* a level place; *also,* an advantageous *or* favorable position *or* place. *Fig.* just, equitable, fair, reasonable, right. *Æquo animo,* patiently, with equanimity, willingly.

Ærarius, a, um, adj. (*æs,*) relating to copper *or* brass.

Æs, æris, n., copper, brass, bronze; any thing made of copper, brass, *or* bronze; money, coin. *Æs alienum,* money owed to another, a debt.

Æstas, ātis, f., summer.

Æstimatio, ōnis, f., an estimating,

a valuing; an estimate *or* valuation; price, value, apprisal: *from*

Æstĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*æs,*) Gr. § 214, & N. 2; to estimate, value, appreciate; to estimate, rate, regard; to think, hold, judge, determine, believe. *Litem æstimare*, to estimate the damages, estimate the amount of an injury. *Levi momento æstimare*, to estimate lightly.

Æstīvus, a, um, adj. (*æstas,*) summer, relating to summer.

Æstuarium, i, n., a creek *or* arm of the sea, in which the tides ebb and flow, a frith, an estuary: *from*

Æstus, ûs, m., a burning heat, heat, hot weather; the ebbing and flowing of the tide, the tide.

Ætas, ātis, f. (*for ævitas from ævum*, an age,) age, time of life.

Æternus, a, um, adj. (*for æviternus from ævum*, an age,) eternal, everlasting; durable, lasting, permanent.

Ætōli, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Ætolia, Ætolians.

Ætolia, æ, f., a country of Greece, lying upon the north side of the Corinthian gulf.

Affectus, a, um, part. & adj. (*afficio,*) moved; affected. *Dolore affectus*, afflicted.

Affĕro, afferre, attŭli, allātum, irr. a. (*ad & fero,*) Gr. § 224; to bring to; to take, bring, carry; to impart, give, assign; to produce, cause, occasion; to assert, allege. *Afferre famâ*, to announce, report.

Affĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*ad & facio,*) to move, affect, influence. *With an ablative it is often translated by a verb resembling the noun in sense; as, afficere supplicio*, to punish. *Dolore affici*, to be affected with grief, to be grieved, afflicted. *Afficere lætitiâ*, to delight, please;—*maximâ lætitiâ*, to delight very greatly. *Afficere beneficio*, to bestow kindness on. *Affici beneficio*, to receive a favor.

Affīgo, ĕre, xi, xum, a. (*ad & figo*, to fix,) to fix *or* fasten to, affix, attach to, fix upon.

Affingo, ĕre, inxi, ictum, a. (*ad & fingo,*) to form, fashion, make; to add, add by fashioning, devise in addition; to attach, impute; to attribute, bestow, ascribe.

Affīnĭtas, ātis, f. (*affinis*, contiguous,) vicinity; affinity, connection, alliance by marriage. *Conjunctus affinitate*, allied by marriage.

Affirmatio, ōnis, f. (*affirmo*, to affirm,) an affirmation, declaration, positive assertion.

Affixus, a, um, part. (*affigo.*)

Afflicto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (*affligo,*) to agitate, drive this way *or* that; to shatter, damage, injure.

Afflictus, a, um, part. & adj., dashed with force against; damaged, injured, hurt; troubled, harassed; destroyed, laid waste, thrown down, overthrown, prostrated.

Afflīgo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*ad & fligo,*) to throw *or* dash violently against any thing, shatter; to throw to the ground, prostrate, overthrow; to harass, vex, trouble, impair, injure, hurt.

Affŏrem, etc. def. (*ad & forem,*) for *adessem, etc. subj. imp. of adsum*. *Affŏre*, for *adfuturum esse*, Gr. § 154, 3, to be about to be present. *With a subject accusative*, would *or* should be present.

Afrĭcus, i. m., the south-west wind.

Afui, etc. See *Absum.*

Agendĭcum, i, n., Agendicum, a town of Celtic Gaul, the capital of the Senones, *now* Provins, *or, as some think*, Sens: VI. 44.

Ager, agri, m., a field, farm, ground; a territory, tract, country: *Solum agri*, the soil of the country

the bare soil. *Regio agri*, a region *or* tract of country.

Agger, *ĕris*, *m.* (*ad* & *gero.*) Gr. § 10. G. Exc.; a heap *or* pile of any thing, as of stones, earth, wood, etc.; a mound, rampart, bulwark; a bank, mole *or* dam; the materials used in making a mound.

Aggrĕdior, *i*, *essus sum*, *dep.* (*ad* & *gradior*, to step,) to go to, *or* up to, come near, approach; to attack, assail, assault.

Aggrĕgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*ad* & *grego*, to collect,) to gather together, assemble, collect; to unite, associate, attach.

Aggressus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*aggredior.*)

Agitātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, agitated, debated, discussed: *from*

Agĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a. freq.* (*ago*,) to drive, conduct; to follow, pursue, chase; to drive to and fro, to agitate; to debate, discuss.

Agmen, *ĭnis*, *n.* (*for agimen from ago*,) an army, a detachment of soldiers on march; a troop, band, body; the act of marching, a march: *In agmine*, on the march. *Primum agmen*, the van-guard, the first line of an army. *A primo agmine*, in front.

Ago, *ĕre*, *egi*, *actum*, *a.* & *n.*, to conduct, drive, lead; to pursue, chase; to direct move; to do, perform, act, execute; to drive, drive in; to be; to live, abide. *Agere cum aliquo*, to discourse with; to hold intercourse, discuss, negotiate, treat *or* discourse of. *Agere se*, to conduct one's self, behave. *Agitur*, *imp.*, they act, conduct themselves. *Agere cuniculum*, to run, extend —: to manage, conduct, direct, carry on; to procure, contrive, manage, take measures, treat *or* negotiate; to pass, spend. *Agere vineas* or *turres*, to push forward —. *Bellum agere*, to wage war.

Agricultūra, *æ*, *f.* (*ager* & *colo*,) agriculture, tillage, husbandry.

Alăcer, *cris*, *cre*, *adj.*, lively, brisk, sprightly; in high spirits, ready, active, prompt, cheerful, joyful; fierce, eager.

Alacritas, *ātis*, *f.* (*alăcer*,) promptness, eagerness, ardor, spirit, liveliness, briskness, alacrity.

Alarius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, (*ala*, a wing, the wing of an army,) of *or* pertaining to the wings of an army, *which were generally composed of the auxiliary troops.* *Alarii*, *subs.*, m. auxiliaries, allies.

Albus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, white.

Alce, *es*, *or*, *Alces*, *is*, *f.*, a wild animal found in the Hercynian forest, *probably* the elk.

Alesia, *æ*, *f.*, *now* Alise, a city of the Mandubii in Celtic Gaul: VII, 68.

Aliàs, *adv.*, (*alius*,) in another way, after another fashion, at another time, otherwise. *Alias—alias*, sometimes—sometimes, at one time —at another.

Alienātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, estranged, alienated. *Alienatâ mente*, out of one's senses, delirious: *from*

Aliēno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to alienate, estrange: *from*

Aliēnus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*alius*,) belonging to another *or* to others, derived from another source, of another, another's, foreign. *Alienus locus*, an unfavorable *or* disadvantageous place *or* position. *Alienum tempus*, an unfavorable time—unseasonable, unsuitable: Gr. § 222, R. 4, (1.) —unfavorable, inimical, evil-disposed. *Alienissimus*, *sup.*, most foreign, an utter stranger.

Aliò, *adv.* (*alius*,) to another place.

Aliquamdiu, *adv.* (*aliquis* & *diu*,) for some time, for a while.

Aliquando, *adv.* (*alius* & *quando*,)

at some time; sometimes, occasionally; at length, now at last.

Aliquantus, a, um, adj. (*alius & quantus,*) some, somewhat, a little, considerable. *Aliquanto, abl. with comparatives,* considerably, somewhat, a good deal. *Aliquantum itineris,* a considerable distance.

Aliquis, qua, quod, or *quid, pro.* (*alius & quis,*) Gr. § 138; some, somebody, some one, something, one. *Aliquid novi,* something new: Gr. § 138, 2, § 212, R. 3. N. 3. *Aliquid novi consilii,* some new design.

Aliquot, pl. adj. ind. (*alius & quot,*) some, several, some certain, a few, not many.

Aliter, adv., in a different way *or* manner, otherwise; in any other way, else. *Aliter ac,* otherwise than, differently from what.

Alius, a, ud, adj., Gr. § 107, R. 1: § 212; another, other; any other. *Alius—alius,* one—another, Gr. § 207, R. 32. *Alii—alii,* some—others. *Alius, aliâ causâ illatâ,* one offering one reason and another another:—different, diverse. *Alius aliâ ex nave,* one from one, another from another—. *Alius atque* or *ac,* other than, different from. *Aliâ ratione,* in any other manner. *Quid aliud?* What other? what else? *It is used in enumerations, and signifies* second; *as,* unus, alius, tertius: *in this sense* alter *is more common.*

Allātus, a, um, part. (*affĕro.*)

Allĕgo, ĕre, ēgi, ectum, a. (*ad & lego,*) to admit by election, elect to any thing.

Allĭcio, ĕre, exi, ectum, a. (*ad & lacio, obs.,* to allure,) to attract, invite, allure, entice, decoy.

Allīsus, a, um, part. (*allīdo.*)

Allŏbrox, ŏgis, m. (*acc. sing.* a *or* em, *acc. pl.* as,) Allobrogian; *pl. Allobrŏges, um,* the Allobroges. *The Allobroges inhabited the country near the junction of the Saone and the Rhone:* I. 6.

Alo, ĕre, alui, alĭtum & altum, a., to increase *or* support by feeding; to nourish, cherish, feed, support, keep, maintain; to increase, strengthen; to cherish, defend.

Alpes, ium, f., the Alps; lofty mountains separating Italy from France and Germany: III. 1.

Alter, ĕra, ĕrum, adj., Gr. § 107; one of two, the other, the second, Gr. § 120, 1; another; different. *Alter—alter,* the one—the other, the former—the latter. *Alteri—alteri,* the one party—the other.

Alternus, a, um, adj. (*alter,*) interchangeable, mutual, reciprocal every other, alternate.

Altitūdo, inis, f., highness, loftiness, height; depth. *In altitudinem,* in height *or* depth: *from*

Altus, a, um, adj., high, tall, lofty; deep. *Altum, i. n.,* the high sea, the deep, the sea, the main sea.

Alūta, æ, f. (*alūmen,* alum,) a kind of soft leather *prepared with alum.*

Ambacti, ōrum, m., the vassals *or* dependents of the Gallic knights: VI. 15.

Ambarri, ōrum, m., the Ædui Ambarri, a people of Celtic Gaul whose territory was near the junction of the Saone and the Rhone: I. 11.

Ambiāni, ōrum, m., the Ambiani, a people of Belgic Gaul whose principal city was Samarobrīva, *now* Amiens: II. 4.

Ambibāri, ōrum, m., a people of Celtic Gaul, belonging to the Armoricæ: VII. 75.

Ambiliāti, ōrum, m., the Ambiliati, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose situation is uncertain: III. 9.

Ambiorix, igis, m., Ambiorix, a king of one half of the Eburōnes: V. 24

Ambivareti, ōrum, m., the Ambivareti, a people of Gaul: VII. 75.

Ambivariti, ōrum, m., the Ambivariti, a people of Belgic Gaul, whose country was beyond the Meuse: IV. 9.

Ambo, æ, o, adj., Gr. § 118, R. 1; both.

Amentia, æ, f. (amens, mad,) madness, insanity, folly, absurdity.

Amentum, i, n., a strap *or* thong attached to javelins and other missile weapons, by means of which they were thrown with greater force.

Amicitia, æ, f., friendship, amity: an alliance, league of friendship: *from*

Amīcus, i, m., a friend; an ally.

Amīcus, a, um, adj. (amo, to love,) friendly, kind, cordial, benevolent.

Amissus, a, um, part.: from

Amitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (a & mitto,) to send away, dismiss, let go; to lose; to throw away.

Amor, ōris, m. (amo, to love,) love, desire, affection.

Amplè, adv. (amplus,) *(ampliùs, amplissimè;)* amply, largely, highly.

Amplificātus, a, um, part.: from

Amplifico, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (amplus & facio,) to enlarge, amplify, augment, increase, improve, enhance.

Amplior, us, adj., comp. of Amplus. The neuter amplius *is sometimes used substantively.*

Amplitūdo, ĭnis, f. (amplus,) amplitude, greatness, largeness, magnitude, extent, bulk, size. *Fig.* greatness, dignity, distinction: *from*

Ampliùs, adv. (comp. of *ample*,) Gr. § 256, R. 6; more, further, longer; besides.

Amplus, a, um, adj., large, spacious, ample, great, extensive. *Fig.* splendid, illustrious, magnificent, distinguished. *Amplior*, larger, greater, more abundant, more. *Amplissimus*, greatest, very great, splendid, distinguished *or* illustrious.

An, adv. & conj., in indirect questions, whether, *in direct questions, like other interrogative particles, it is not translated. An—an*, whether—or; *the first* an *is sometimes omitted or its place supplied by* ne *or* utrum. *Ne—an—an*, whether—or—or.

Anartes, ium, m., the Anartes, a nation bordering upon the Dacians: VI. 25.

Ancalītes, ium, m., the Ancalites, a people of Britain, whose situation is uncertain: V. 21.

Anceps, ipĭtis, adj. (am, around, *& caput*,) having two heads; double; uncertain; doubtful, dangerous, hazardous, dark, obscure.

Ancŏra, æ, f., an anchor. *In ancoris*, at anchor. *Jacĕre ancoras*, to cast *or* drop anchor. *Sustollere ancoras*, to weigh anchor.

Andes, ium, m., the Andes, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose country bordered upon the Loire: II. 35.

Anfractus, & Amfractus, ûs, m. (am & frango,) the turning *or* winding of a way; a winding *or* bending; a circuit, compass, flexure.

Angŭlus, i, m., an angle, corner, nook.

Angustè, comp. angustiùs, adv. (angustus,) straitly, closely, narrowly; close together, compactly, in a small compass *or* space. *Fig.* sparingly, frugally, scantily; with difficulty, scarcely, hardly.

Angustia, æ, f., narrowness, straitness; a narrow place, defile; a difficulty, distress, perplexity, straits; *it is most frequently used in the plural; from*

Angustus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) strait, narrow, close, confined, limited; short, brief. *Res in angusto est*, things are in a state of difficulty *or* danger, the condition is perilous.

Fig. scanty, sparing. *Montes angusti*, mountains close or near, *i. e. to the sea:* IV. 23.

Anima, æ, f., air, breath, a breeze of wind; life; the soul, spirit, mind.

Animadversus, a, um, part.: from

Animadverto, ĕre, ti, sum, a. (*animus & adverto*,) to take heed, attend, observe, take notice of; perceive, consider, know; to punish, inflict punishment. *Pass. imp. animadvertitur*, it is perceived. *Its subject may be a subjunctive clause containing an indirect question.*

Anĭmal, ālis, n. (*anima*,) an animal.

Anĭmus, i. m., wind, breath; life; the mind, soul; the thoughts, purpose, design, intention, inclination, disposition; regard, feeling; courage, spirit, heart; consciousness. *Esse inimico animo in aliquem*, to be unfriendly to—. *Esse bono animo in aliquem*, to be well disposed *or* well affected towards—, Gr. § 211, R. 6. *Magno animo*, firmly, courageously. *Animi causâ*, for diversion *or* amusement. *The genitive* animi *is often annexed somewhat pleonastically to words denoting qualities or attributes of the mind; as, offensio animi*, offence. *Esse in animo. See* Sum.

Annotĭnus, a, um, adj. (*annus*,) of a year, a year old. *Annotina navis*, a ship built the preceding year, last year's ship.

Annus, i, m., a year. *Omnes annos*, every year, constantly.

Annuus, a, um, adj. (*annus*,) lasting a year; recurring every year, yearly, annual.

Anser, ĕris, m., a goose, a gander.

Ante, prep. with acc., before, previous to. *Ante diem quintam, etc. Calendas, i. e. die quintâ ante calendas*, or *in diem quintam ante calendas*, on the fifth day before the calends.

Antè, adv., before, formerly, previously.

Antea, adv. (*ante & ea, acc. pl. of is*,) before, aforetime, formerly, heretofore, erst, previously.

Antebrogius, i, m., Antebrogius, an ambassador sent from the Remi to Cæsar: II. 3.

Antecēdo, ĕre, essi, essum, n. & a. (*ante & cedo*,) to go before, precede, take the lead; to surpass, outdo, exceed, excel.

Antecursor, ōris, m, (*ante & cursor*, a runner,) a forerunner, precursor, pioneer; an advanced guard.

Antefĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irr. a. (*ante & fero*,) to carry *or* bear before; to set before, prefer, give the preference to.

Antenna, æ, f., the sail-yard.

Antepōno, ĕre, sui, sĭtum, a. (*ante & pono*,) to set *or* place before; to prefer.

Anteverto, ĕre, ti, sum, a. & n. (*ante & verto*,) Gr. § 224; to precede, prevent, forestall, anticipate; to place before, prefer.

Antiquĭtus, adv., of old, anciently, in former times, formerly: *from*

Antīquus, a, um, adj. (*ante*,) old, ancient, of long standing, antique; former.

Antistius, i, m. See *Reginus.*

Antonius, i, m. (*Marcus*,) Mark Antony, a distinguished but profligate Roman general, the friend of Cæsar: VII. 81.

Apĕrio, īre, erui, ertum, a. (*ad & pario*,) to open *or* set open; to uncover.

Apertè, adv., open, clearly, manifestly: *from*

Apertus, a, um, part. & adj. (*aperio*,) open, standing open; open, free from woods; unbounded, open, free, wide; uncovered, unprotected, ex-

posed, naked. *Latere aperto* or *ab latere aperto*, on the unprotected flank. *Apertum litus*, an open shore, i. e. *having no rocks or projections*.

Apollo, inis, m., Apollo, the god of music, poetry, etc., the son of Jupiter and Latona, and twin brother of Diana: VI. 17.

Appăro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ad* & *paro*,) to prepare, put in order; furnish, equip, provide.

Appellātus, a, um, part.: from

Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to call, name, term, entitle; to speak to, address; to call upon, call by name, invoke, entreat; to apply to.

Appello, ĕre, ŭli, ulsum, a. (*ad* & *pello*,) to drive to *or* towards, cause to go, bring to; to go near, approach; to make for, steer, direct. *With* ad, quò, etc.

Appéto, ĕre, īvi, ītum, a. & *n.* (*ad* & *peto*,) to try to get *or* obtain, seek, strive for, aim at; to attack; to come to, arrive at; to wish for, desire eagerly, covet; to draw near, approach, be at hand.

Appius, i, m., Appius, a Roman *prænomen*. See *Claudius*.

Applĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ad* & *plico*, to lay together,) to apply, bring near *or* in contact with. *Applicare se ad arborem*, to lean against.

Apporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ad* & *porto*,) to bring *or* carry; to conduct, convey.

Apprŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ad* & *probo*,) to approve, commend, applaud, praise; to prove, establish.

Appropinquo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*ad* & *propinquo*, to approach,) Gr. § 224; to draw nigh, approach, come on, approximate. *Primis ordinibus appropinquare*, to be near obtaining the first rank.

Appulsus, a, um, part. (*appello*,) driven to, guided, directed *or* steered to.

Aprīlis, is, m., the month of April.

Aptus, a, um, adj., Gr. § 222,R. 4, (1.) apt, apposite, proper, convenient, suitable, adapted, fit.

Apud, prep. with acc., at, close by, near, with, by, among, in, before, in presence of; at *or* in the house of, in the possession of.

Aqua, æ, f., water.

Aquatio, ōnis, f. (*aquor*, to get water,) the act of getting, carrying, *or* fetching water, a watering. *Aquationis causâ*, for the purpose of obtaining water.

Aquĭla, æ, f., an eagle: *also*, the standard *or* ensign of a Roman legion, which was commonly in the form of a golden or silver eagle. *The eagle as a standard is said to have been introduced by Marius.*

Aquileia, æ, f., Aquileia, a sea-port at the northern extremity of the Adriatic or Gulf of Venice: I. 10.

Aquĭlifer, ĕri, m. (*aquĭla* & *fero*,) a standard-bearer, an officer who carried the chief standard of the Roman legion.

Aquitāni, ōrum, m., the Aquitanians, *or* inhabitants of Aquitania: I. 1.: *from*

Aquitania, æ, f., Aquitania, one of the three principal divisions of Gaul, bounded, according to Julius Cæsar, by the Garonne, the Pyrennees, and the Bay of Biscay: I. 1.

Aquitānus, a, um, adj. (*Aquitania*,) Aquitanian, of Aquitania; *subs.* an Aquitanian.

Arar, ăris, or *Arăris, is, m.*, the Saone, a river of Celtic Gaul uniting with the Rhone near Lyons: *acc. sing. Ararim.* Gr. § 79, 1: *abl. sing. Arari*, § 82, Exc. 2: I. 12.

Arbĭter, tri, m., an arbitrator, umpire, mediator, arbiter.

Arbitrātus, a, um, part. (*arbĭtror*.)

Arbitrium, i, n. (*arbĭter*,) the judgment *or* sentence of an arbitrator;

a determination, decision; will, pleasure, discretion, inclination, choice, disposition. *Suo arbitrio*, according to one's own discretion.

Arbĭtror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*arbĭter*,) Gr. § 272; to judge, think, imagine; suppose, reckon, consider; to give judgment *or* sentence, to determine as arbitrator.

Arbor, and Arbos, ŏris, f., a tree.

Arcessītus, a, um, part.: from

Arcesso, ĕre, īvi, ītum, a. (*arcio*, to send for,) Gr. § 227; to call, send for, invite, summon, fetch. *Mercede arcessere*, to hire in, introduce on pay.

Arctè. See *Artè: from*

Arctus. See *Artus.*

Ardeo, ēre, si, sum, n., to burn, be on fire, blaze. *Fig.* to blaze, be on fire; *as with anger, etc.*, to be ready, eager, impatient.

Arduenna, æ, or *Arduenna silva, f.*, Ardennes, an extensive forest in Belgic Gaul: V. 3.

Arduus, a, um, adj., high, steep, difficult, hard, laborious, arduous.

Arecomĭci, ōrum, m., the Volcæ Arecomici, a people of the Gallic Province, whose territory was west of the Rhone: VII. 7.

Argentum, i, n., silver.

Argilla, æ, f., white clay, potter's earth, argil.

Arĭdus, a, um, adj., (*areo*, to be dry,) dry, thirsty, arid. *Fig.* slender, meagre. *Aridum, i, n.*, dry land.

Aries, ĕtis, m., a ram; an engine used in battering down walls, with a head like that of a ram, a battering ram. *Also*, a shore *or* prop. *Pro ariete*, as a shore.

Ariovistus, i, m., a king of the Germans, who invaded Gaul, but was defeated by Cæsar: I. 31.

Aristius, i, m. (*M.*,) Aristius, a tribune of the soldiers under Cæsar in the Gallic war: VII. 42.

Arma, ōrum, n., all kinds of warlike arms offensive and defensive, arms, armor. *Fig.* war, warfare; a battle, action;—instruments, implements, equipments, tackling *as of a ship*. *Esse in armis*, to be in arms, to carry on war; *also*, to be under arms, to be armed.

Armamenta, ōrum, n. (*armo*,) tackle *or* tackling; cordage, the ropes and cables of ships; the rigging, sail-yards, oars, rudder, sails.

Armatūra, æ, f. (*armo*,) the various kinds of armor, armature; soldiers, soldiery. *Numidæ levis armaturæ*, the light armed Numidians.

Armātus, a, um, part. and adj., armed, equipped. *Armāti, ōrum, m. pl.*, armed men, men in arms, soldiers, troops: *from*

Armo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*arma*,) to arm; fit out, equip *or* caparison for war; to fit, strengthen, fortify.

Armorĭcus, a, um, adj., Armoric, of *or* belonging to the Armoric states. *Subs. Armorici, m.*, inhabitants of the Armoric states.

Armoricæ, sc. *civitates*, the Armoricæ, the general name of the states of Celtic Gaul on the western coast between the Loire and the Seine: V. 53.

Arpineius, i, m. (*Caius*,) Arpineius a Roman knight: V. 27.

Arroganter, adv. (*arrŏgans*, proud,) proudly, insolently, arrogantly, presumptuously.

Arrogantia, æ, f. (*arrŏgo*, to arrogate,) pride, haughtiness, conceitedness, presumption, arrogance.

Ars, tis, f., an art, faculty; method, way; contrivance, skill; science, profession, occupation, employment; stratagem.

Articŭlus, i, m. dim. (*artus*, a joint,) a small joint; juncture; a joint *or* knot, an articulation of the bones.

15

Artē or *Arctē*, *adv.*, narrowly, closely, thickly, tightly: *from*

Artus or *Arctus*, *a*, *um*, *ior*, *issimus*, *adj.* (*arceo*,) straight, narrow, close, thick, dense.

Artificium, *i*, *n.* (*artifex*, an artificer,) an occupation, profession, employment, trade, art; skill, science, ingenuity, workmanship, dexterity; any ingenious contrivance, device, trick, stratagem. *Opera et artificia*, employments and arts. *Here* opera *is taken in a wider sense than* artificia.

Arverni, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Arverni, a people of Celtic Gaul: I. 31.

Arvernus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*Arverni*,) Arvernian. *Arvernus*, *i*, *m.*, an Arvernian.

Arx, *cis*, *f.*, a lofty place, height, steep, top *or* summit of a hill; a castle, fortress, citadel.

Ascendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, *a.* & *n.* (*ad* & *scando*, to climb,) to ascend, mount, climb.

Ascensus, *ûs*, *m.* (*ascendo*,) the act of ascending; an ascent. *Locus præruptus ex ascensu*,—in the ascent.

Ascisco, *ĕre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, *a.* (*ad* & *scisco*, to approve,) Gr. § 224; to take, receive, admit, unite.

Aspectus, *ûs*, *m.* (*aspicio*, to behold,) a looking at, a beholding; the sight; countenance, look, aspect, air, appearance, view.

Asper, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, *adj.*, rough, rugged, harsh; sour; fierce, savage, cruel; troublesome; dangerous, formidable, perilous; severe.

Assiduus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*assideo*, to sit near,) frequent, continual, incessant, perpetual, constant, unceasing; diligent, industrious.

Assisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *n.* (*ad* & *sisto*, to stand,) to stand; to stand near.

Assuefăcio, *ĕre*, *ēci*, *actum*, *a.* (*assuesco* & *facio*,) to accustom, habituate, inure, use to a thing, bring one to any thing by use *or* custom. *With the abl. of that which one becomes accustomed to, or the inf.*

Assuefactus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*assuefacio.*)

Assuesco, *ĕre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, *n.* & *a.* (*ad* & *suesco*, to become accustomed,) Gr. § 271; to accustom one's self; to accustom, habituate; to be accustomed.

At, *conj.*, Gr. § 198, 4; but, yet; but at least, but yet.

Atque, *conj.*, Gr. § 198, 1; (ad & que,) *the same as* ac; and, and also; and indeed, and even; is *or* hic *is sometimes added*, III. 8; V. 1 & 18. *After* aliter, secus, alius, etc., than. *After* idem, par, similis, etc., as; *as*, *Idem atque*, the same as.

Atrĕbas, *ătis*, *m.*, one of the Atrebates, an Atrebatian. *Atrebătes*, *ium*, or *um*, *m.*, the Atrebates, a people of Belgic Gaul, whose territories bordered upon those of the Morini, Nervii, etc.: II. 4.

Atrius, *i*, *m.* (*Quintus*,) Atrius, an officer in Cæsar's army: V. 9.

Attămen, *conj.* (*at* & *tamen*,) but, but yet, for all that, however.

Attexo, *ĕre*, *xui*, *xtum*, *a.* (*ad* & *texo*, to weave,) to weave, add by weaving.

Attingo, *ĕre*, *ĭgi*, *actum*, *a.* (*ad* & *tango*,) to touch, reach, gain, arrive at; to border upon, extend to.

Attribuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *a.* (*ad* & *tribuo*,) Gr. § 224; to attribute, assign, ascribe, impute, lay to the charge of; to bestow, give, allot.

Attribūtus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*attribuo.*)

Attŭli, *etc.* See *Affĕro*.

Auctor, *ōris*, *m.* & *f.* (*augeo*,) an author; a contriver, creator, maker, inventor; a founder, establisher, leader, head; a reporter, announcer, informant; an adviser, approver, instigator, director. *Auctor esse*, to favor, approve. *Me auctore*, by my advice.

Auctorĭtas, ātis, f. (*auctor,*) authority, dominion, power, jurisdiction; influence, force, weight, interest; credit, reputation.

Auctus, a, um, part. & adj. (*augeo,*) enlarged, increased, augmented, promoted, advanced.

Audacia, æ, f. (*audax,* bold,) boldness, courage, intrepidity; audacity, bare-faced impudence, presumption.

Audacĭter & Audacter, audaciùs, audacissimè; adv. (*audax,* bold,) boldly, confidently, courageously, spiritedly, audaciously.

Audeo, ēre, ausus sum. n. pass., Gr. § 142, R. 2; § 271; to dare, adventure; presume. *Audere, sc. facere,* to endeavor, undertake, attempt, dare to do.

Audiens, tis, part. & adj., hearing; obedient, subservient: *from*

Audio, īre, īvi, ītum, a., Gr. § 272; to hear, hearken, listen; perceive, attend, mind, heed, understand; to approve; to regard; to obey; to be informed of, hear of. *Cæsar a Gergoviâ discessisse audiebatur,*—was said to have departed.

Auditio, ōnis, f. (*audio,*) the act of hearing; a hearing; a lesson; a report, hearsay, news.

Audītus, a, um, part. (*audio.*)

Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum, a., to increase, amplify, augment, magnify, enlarge; to adorn, furnish; to advance, promote; to commend, extol.

Aulercus, i, m., one of the Aulerci. *Aulerci ōrum, m.,* the Aulerci, nations of Celtic Gaul whose territories are supposed to have been situated between the Seine and the Loire. Cæsar mentions three nations bearing this name, *viz.* the Aulerci Brannovīces, Aulerci Cenomāni, and Aulerci Eburovīces *or* Eburōnes; to which some add the Diablintes: II. 34.

Aulus, i, m., Aulus, *a Roman prænomen.*

Aurīga, æ, m. & f., a charioteer.

Auris, is, f., the external part of the ear; the ear.

Aurunculeius, i. m. See *Cotta.*

Ausci, ōrum, m., the Ausci, a people of Aquitania: III. 27.

Ausus, a. um, part. (*audeo.*)

Aut, conj., Gr. § 198, 2; or; or else; either; *aut—aut,* either—or.

Autem, conj., Gr. § 198, 4; but, yet, nevertheless, however; also, likewise, moreover.

Autumnus, i, m., autumn, the time of harvest and vintage.

Auxi, etc. See *Augeo.*

Auxiliāris, e, adj. (*auxilium,*) assisting, aiding, succoring, auxiliary. *Auxiliāres, m. pl.* auxiliaries, allies.

Auxilior, āri, ātus sum, dep., to assist, help, aid: *from*

Auxilium, i, n. (*augeo,*) assistance, help, succor, aid; a remedy, resource. *Auxilium ferre,* to bring assistance, to aid, succor;—*pl.* auxiliary troops, auxiliaries. *Auxilio venire,* to come to aid *or* assist. *Reperire auxilium alicui rei,* to find a remedy —.

Avaricensis, e, adj., of *or* belonging to Avaricum: *from*

Avarĭcum, i, n., Bourges, the principal city of the Bituriges: VII. 13.

Avaritia, æ, f., (*avārus,* covetous,) avarice, covetousness, greedy desire.

Aversus, a, um, part. & adj., turned away. *Hostis aversus,* an enemy who had turned his back in flight; a flying enemy. *Aversus ab hoste circumveniri,*—from behind, in the rear: *from*

Averto, ĕre; ti, sum, a. (*ab & verto,*) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to turn off *or* away, avert, withdraw; remove

turn; to change, turn, shift; to alienate, estrange; to put to flight.

Avis, is, f., a bird, fowl.

Avus, i, m., a father's *or* mother's father, a grandfather *or* grandsire.

Axŏna, æ, m., Gr. § 28, 2; and § 42, 1; the Aisne, a branch of the river Seine: II. 5.

B.

Bacĕnis, is, f., Bacenis, a forest of Germany, supposed to be a part of the Hercynian or Black Forest: VI. 10.

Bacŭlus, i, m., (*Sextius*,) Baculus, a centurion in Cæsar's army, of the first rank: II. 25: III. 5: VI. 38.

Baleāris, e, adj., of the Balearian islands, Balearic, Balearian: II. 7. The Baleares *or* Balearic islands consisted of Majorca, Minorca, and some smaller islands in their vicinity, lying in the Mediterranean sea upon the eastern coast of Spain.

Balteus, i, m. & Balteum, i. n., a belt, a sword-belt.

Balventius, i, m., (*T.*) Balventius, a Roman centurion of the first rank: V. 35.

Barbărus, a, um, adj., barbarian, barbaric, not Greek nor Roman; wild, savage, rude, uncivilized, barbarous. *Barbări, ōrum, m.*, barbarians, savages.

Basĭlus, i, m., (*L. Minucius*) Basilus, an officer in Cæsar's army: VI. 29,—and subsequently one of the conspirators by whom Cæsar was slain.

Batāvi, ōrum, m., the Batavians, Hollanders, Dutch, the inhabitants of the territory called by Cæsar Insula Batavorum, which was formed by the mouths of the Rhine: IV. 10.

Belgæ, ārum, m., the Belgians; the inhabitants of Belgic Gaul, or the region bounded by the Marne, the Seine, the Rhine, and the ocean: I. 1.

Belgium, i, n., Belgium, a country in the western part of Belgic Gaul, including the Bellovaci, the Atrobates, and the Ambiani: V. 24.

Bellicōsus, a, um, adj., (*bellum*,) Gr. § 128, 4; warlike, martial, valorous.

Bellicus, a, um, adj., (*bellum*,) relating to war; warlike.

Bello, āre, āvi, ātum, n., (*bellum*,) to war, to wage *or* carry on war; to contend, fight.

Bellocassi, ōrum, m., the Bellocassi, a people of Belgic Gaul inhabiting a territory north of the Seine.

Bellovăci, ōrum, m., the Bellovaci, a warlike tribe of Belgæ adjoining to the Bellocassi: II. 4.

Bellum, i, n., war; a battle, fight. *Bellum facere alicui*, to make war upon.

Bene, adv., Gr. § 194; *meliùs, optimè;* well; successfully, happily.

Beneficium, i, n., (*bene & facio*,) a kindness, favor, benefit.

Benevolentia, æ, f., (*benevŏlens*, benevolent,) benevolence, good-will, kindness, favor, sincere regard.

Bibracte, is, n., Gr. § 82, Exc. 1, last clause; Autun, the principal city of the Ædui: I. 23.

Bibrax, actis, f., Bibrax, a city of the Remi about eight miles from the Axona: II. 6.

Bibrŏci, ōrum, m., the Bibroci, a people of Britain: V. 21. *According to Camden, the hundred of Bray.*

Biduum, i, n., (*bis & dies*,) the space of two days, two days.

Biennium, i. n., (*bis & annus*,) the space of two years, two years.

Bigerriōnes, um, m., the Bigerriones, a people of Aquitania near the foot of the Pyrenees: III. 27

Bini, æ, a, adj., Gr. § 119; (*bis*,) two, two by two.

Bipartitò, adv., (*bipartitus*, divided into two parts,) in two parts *or* divisions. *Conversa signa bipartito intulerunt*, wheeled and attacked (them) in two parties.

Bipedālis, e, adj., (*bis & pes*,) two feet long *or* wide. *Bipedales trabes*, beams two feet thick.

Bis, adv., twice, on two occasions.

Bituriges, um, m., the Bituriges, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose territories were west of the Loire, by which they were separated from the Ædui: I. 18.

Boduognātus, i, m., Boduognatus, a leader of the Nervii: II. 23.

Boia, æ, f., Boia, the country inhabited by the Boii: VII. 14.

Boii, ōrum, m., the Boii, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose country lay between the rivers Loire and Allier. A part of these established themselves in Germany, south of the Hercynian forest: I. 5.

Bonĭtas, ātis, f., (*bonus*,) goodness; kindness, favor, benignity; excellence, excellent quality.

Bonum, i, n., any good; a good thing; benefit, advantage, profit; *bona, n. pl.*, goods, property, effects: *from*

Bonus, a, um, adj., melior, optĭmus; Gr. § 125, 5; good; fit, apt, suitable; skilful; brave, gallant; well-disposed, friendly; large, considerable.

Bos, bovis, m. & f., Gr. § 83, R. 1, & § 84, Exc. 1; an ox *or* cow. *The Romans also gave this name to any large graminiverous and cloven-footed animal.*

Brachium, i, n., the arm; an arm *or* bough of a tree.

Brannovĭces, ium, m., a tribe of the Aulerci. See *Aulerci:* VII. 75.

Brannovii, ōrum, m., a people of Celtic Gaul: VII. 75.

Bratuspantium, i, n., Bratuspantium, a town of the Bellovaci: II. 13.

Brevis, e, adj., short; of short duration, transitory, brief. *Brevi, abl.* in a short time, shortly.

Brevĭtas, ātis, f., (*brevis*,) shortness, brevity; shortness *or* lowness of stature.

Brevĭter, adv., (*brevis*,) shortly, in brief, in a word, summarily.

Britanni, ōrum, m., Britons, the British, the inhabitants of Britain: V. 11: *from*

Britannia, æ, f., Britain *or* Great Britain: II. 4.

Britannĭcus, a, um, adj., (*Britannia*,) Britanic, British.

Bruma, æ, f., the shortest day of the year, the winter-solstice, midwinter.

Brutus, i, m., (*Decimus*,) Brutus, one of Cæsar's officers: III. 11.

C.

C., an abbreviation of the *prænomen Caius. In Roman notation*, a hundred. Gr. § 118, 7.

Cabillōnum, i, n., Chalons, a city of the Ædui upon the Saone: VII. 42.

Cabūrus, i, m., Caburus, (*C. Valerius*,) a chief of the Helvii: I. 47: and VII. 65.

Cacūmen, ĭnis, n., the top *or* summit of any thing, the peak.

Cadāver, ĕris, n., a carcass, corpse, dead body.

Cado, ĕre, cecĭdi, casum, n., to fall, tumble: to fall *or* die in battle, be slain, perish.

Cadurci, ōrum, m., the Cadurci, a people in the southern part of Celtic Gaul: VII. 4.

Cadurcus, a, um, adj., belonging

to the Cadurci: *subs.* a Cadurcian: VII. 5.

Cædes, is, f., a cutting, striking; murder, slaughter, destruction. *Facere cædem*, to commit a murder, to murder, slaughter: *from*

Cædo, ĕre, cecīdi, cæsum, a., to cut, cut down, lop, fell; to strike, beat; to kill, destroy; to sacrifice.

Cæræsi, ōrum, m., the Cæræsi, a people of Belgic Gaul: II. 4.

Cærimonia, æ, f., religious ceremonies, sacred rites.

Cæruleus, a, um, adj., cerulean, azure, light blue, sea-green.

Cæsar, ăris, m., Cæsar, a family name in the Julian *gens*. *Caius Julius Cæsar*, son of Lucius Julius Cæsar and Aurelia, the daughter of Cotta. After the conquest of the Germans, Gauls, and Britains, he established himself as sole monarch of the Roman empire: I. 7. *L. Cæsar*, a lieutenant in Gaul under Julius Cæsar: VII. 65.

Cæsus, a, um, part. (*cædo.*)

Caius, i, m., a common prænomen among the Romans.

Calamĭtas, ātis, f., calamity, misfortune, disaster, adversity, loss, injury, damage.

Calendæ, ārum, f. pl., (*calo*, to call,) Gr. § 326; the first day of the month; the calends.

Calētes, ium, m., the Caletes, a people of Gaul who lived near the mouth of the Seine: II. 4.

Callĭdus, a, um, adj., (*calleo*, to be skilful,) skilful, tried, experienced, shrewd, practised; crafty, sly, subtle, deceitful, cunning.

Calo, ōnis, m., the slave of a common soldier, a soldier's boy.

Campester, tris, tre, adj., of *or* belonging to a plain *or* field, level, flat, champaign: *from*

Campus, i, m., a plain, field.

Camulogĕnus, i, m., Camulogenus, a general of the Aulerci: VII. 57.

Caninius, i, m. See *Rebilus.*

Cano, ĕre, cecĭni, cantum, n. & a., to sing; to sing *or* chant the praises of any one; to celebrate in verse; to prophesy, foretell, predict; to play *or* blow upon a musical instrument. *Canitur, imp.*, a signal is given.

Cantăbri, ōrum, m., the Cantabri, a warlike people in the north of Spain: III. 26.

Cantium, i, n., Kent, a district of England, at the mouth of the Thames. V. 13.

Capillus, i, m., a hair, the hair of the head, hair.

Capio, ĕre, cepi, captum, a., to take; to take up; to receive; to seize, lay hold of; to take possession of, occupy; to capture, take captive, take prisoner; to acquire, obtain, derive; to enjoy, feel; to choose, select, make choice of. *Capere initium*, to begin. *Capere dolorem*, to suffer:—to charm, captivate, allure, attract; to take in, deceive, entrap, ensnare. *Capere, consilium*, to form a design, adopt a plan *or* measures, conclude. *Capere locum, portum, etc.*, to gain, make, reach, arrive at the place of destination, port, etc. *Capere locum, in military language*, to select a place suitable for a camp. *Capere fugam*, to flee.

Caprea, æ, f., (*capra*, a she-goat,) a roe.

Captīvus, a, um, adj., (*capio*,) captive, taken prisoner, enslaved; *subs.* a prisoner, captive.

Captus, ūs, m., (*capio*,) a taking *or* seizing; capacity, talent, genius, ability, state, condition. *Ut est captus Germanorum*, considering the condition of the Germans, for Germans.

Captus, a, um, part., (*capio*,) taken

seized, caught; occupied; captivated, delighted, attracted; chosen, selected. *Capta, ōrum, n.*, things taken in war, booty, spoils.

Caput, ĭtis, n., a head; a man, a person; life; the extremity, top *or* summit of any thing; the mouth of a river; a fountain, source, spring, origin. *Capitum Helvetiorum millia*, a thousand head of Helvetians, i. e. a thousand Helvetians. *Capitis pœna*, capital punishment.

Carcăso, ōnis, f., Carcassone, a city of the Gallic Province west of Narbo: III. 20.

Careo, ēre, ui, n., Gr. § 250, (2;) to be without, want, be in want of, be free from; to be absent from, miss.

Carīna, æ, f., the keel *or* bottom of a ship.

Carnūtes, um, m., the Carnutes, a people of Celtic Gaul: II. 35.

Caro, carnis, f., the flesh of animals.

Carpo, ĕre, psi, ptum, a., to gather, pluck, graze; to carp, find fault with, blame; to vilify, slander, calumniate, asperse; to diminish, weaken.

Carrus, i, m. & Carrum, i, n., a kind of vehicle used by the Gauls and Germans for conveying heavy burdens; a cart.

Carus, a, um, adj., dear, precious, costly, beloved.

Carvilius, i, m., Carvilius, a king of Kent: V. 22.

Casa, æ, f., a cottage *or* cabin of turf, straw, etc.; a thatched house; a soldier's hut.

Caseus, i, m., cheese.

Cassi, ōrum, m., the Cassi, a British nation: V. 21.

Cassiānus, a, um, adj., (*Cassius*,) of *or* belonging to Cassius, Cassian. *Bello Cassiano:* I. 13. The war in which L. Cassius commanded, and in which he was slain by the Tigurini. *See* I. 12 *and note on* Hic pagus, etc.

Cassis, ĭdis, f., a helmet.

Cassius, i. m., Cassius, the name of a Roman *gens*. *Lucius Cassius Longinus*, a Roman consul defeated by the Helvetii: A. U. 647: I. 7—12. *He was the colleague of C. Marius in the first consulship of the latter.*

Cassivellaunus, i, m., Cassivellaunus, a British king, who was appointed commander-in-chief of the British forces in the war against Cæsar: V. 11.

Castellum, i, n. dim., (*castrum*, a fort,) a castle, fortress, fort, fortified place, redout.

Castĭcus, i, m., Casticus, one of the Sequani, whom Orgetorix persuaded to aim at the sovereignty of his state: I. 3.

Castīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to chastise, punish, correct; to reprehend, chide, reprove; to mend, improve.

Castra, ōrum, n., a camp, encampment; a line of circumvallation. *Fig.* war, warfare. *As the Romans pitched their camp at the close of each day*, castra *is put also for* a day's march. *Castra navalia* the rendezvous of a fleet. *In castris usum habere*, to have experience in military affairs. *Castra Corneliana*, a place strongly fortified by nature, near Utica, in Africa, once occupied as a camp by P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus.

Casus, ûs, m., (*cado*,) a fall *or* falling. *Fig.* misfortune, adversity, mishap, calamity, distress; accident, situation; opportunity, fortune, chance, happening, event; risk, hazard, danger. *Rem ad extremum perducere casum*—bring to the last pass, the last extremity; an event, case, circumstance. *Casu abl.*, by chance, accidentally. *Casu magno*

accidit, by a rare chance, by a remarkable accident —.

Catamantalēdes, is, m., Catamantaledes, a chief of the Sequani: I. 3.

Catēna, æ, f., a chain; fetters.

Cativolcus, i, m., Cativolcus, a king of the Eburones: V. 24.

Caturīges, um, m., the Caturiges, a Gallic nation inhabiting the Alps: I. 10.

Causa, æ, f., a cause, reason, ground; a cause, suit *or* process at law; a pretence, pretext, excuse; a state, situation, condition. *Causam dicere*, to plead for one's self, to plead, make a defence. *Causâ with a genitive*, on account of, for the purpose of, for the sake of. So, *Quâ de causâ*, for which reason. *It is sometimes omitted after its genitive. A gerund in the genitive with* causâ *may often be translated like an infinitive; as, Prædandi causâ*, to plunder. *Per causam*, for the sake of, on account of. *Causâ cognitâ.* See *Cognitus.*

Cautè, adv., (*cautus*,) cautiously, warily, circumspectly, prudently.

Cautes, is, f., a ragged rock, crag, cliff.

Cautus, a, um, adj., legally secured; secure, safe, defended; cautious, careful, wary, provident, circumspect.

Cavarillus, i, m., Cavarillus, a chief of the Ædui: VII. 67.

Cavarīnus, i, m., Cavarinus, the brother of Moritasgus, king of the Senones: V. 54.

Caveo, ēre, cavi, cautum, n. & a., to beware *or* take heed of, be on one's guard, avoid. *Obsidibus cavere*, to give security by hostages.

Cecīdi, etc. See *Cado.*

Cedo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, n. & a., to give place, give way, yield, withdraw, retire, depart, retreat. *Cedere loco*, to give ground, give way.

Celātus, a, um, part. (*celo.*)

Celer, ĕris, ĕre, adj., swift, speedy, fleet, quick.

Celeritas, ātis, f., (*celer*,) swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity. *Ad celeritatem onerandi*, for loading expeditiously.

Celeriter, celeriùs, celerrimè, adv., (*celer*,) quickly, speedily, immediately.

Celo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to hide, conceal, keep secret, cover.

Celtæ, ārum, m., the Celts *or* inhabitants of Celtic Gaul. *The name* Gauls *was particularly appropriated to the Celts:* I. 1.

Celtillus, i, m., Celtillus, the father of Vercingetorix, and chief of the Arverni: VII. 4.

Cenimagni, ōrum, m., the Cenimagni, a British nation, anciently inhabiting a district in the eastern part of England, north of the Thames: V. 21.

Cenomāni, ōrum, m., the Cenomani, one of the tribes of the Aulerci: VII. 75.

Censeo, ēre, ui, censum, a., Gr. § 273, 2; to think, judge, suppose, be of opinion; to advise, be in favor of, recommend; to ordain, decree, resolve.

Census, ûs, m., (*censeo*,) a census; a tribute, tax *or* subsidy; a numbering, an enumeration; goods, property. *Censu habito*, a census *or* enumeration having been taken.

Centrōnes, um, m., the Centrones, a Gallic nation inhabiting the Alps: I. 10. Also, a people of Belgic Gaul: V. 39.

Centum, ind. num. adj., a hundred.

Centuria, æ, f., (*centum*,) a century *or* hundred; a company of foot soldiers consisting at first of a hundred men, *or* a thirtieth part of the infantry in a legion: *also*, a squadron of

horse; a division of the Roman people.

Centurio, ōnis, m., (centuria,) a centurion, originally a captain over a hundred infantry, or a thirtieth part of the infantry in a legion. *Centurio primi ordinis,* a centurion of the first century in a legion. *Centuriones primorum ordinum, are also* the three first centurions of each legion, *viz. the primipilus, the primus princeps,* and the *primus hastatus.* See *Legio.*

Cepi, etc. See *Capio.*

Cerno, ĕre, crevi, cretum, a., to sift; to distinguish, judge, determine, decide, resolve, decree; to contend, fight; to see, discern, observe; to perceive, comprehend, understand.

Certāmen, ĭnis, n., (certo,) a contest, strife, contention, debate; a game *or* exercise; a battle, engagement, fight.

Certè, adv., (certus,) certainly, assuredly, undoubtedly; at least, at all events.

Certo, āre, āvi, ātum, n., to contend, contest, strive, vie, struggle, fight; to attempt.

Certus, a, um, adj., determined, resolved; fixed upon, established, appointed; certain, safe, trust-worthy, fixed; sure, well acquainted; tried, faithful; open, clear, well known, well ascertained, manifest, evident. *Certiorem aliquem facere,* Gr. § 272, § 265; to inform, acquaint, apprise. *Certior fio,* I am informed *or* apprised, I receive intelligence. *With* de.

Cervus, i, m., a stag: *cervi, in military language,* pallisades, forked stakes, resembling the horns of a stag, a chevaux-de-frise.

Cespes, ĭtis, m., a turf, peat *or* sod.

Cessi, etc. See *Cedo.*

Cetĕra, um, adj., (nom. sing. masc. not used,) the rest, residue, remainder; other.

Cevenna, æ, f., Cevennes, a range of mountains in the Gallic province west of the Rhone, separating the Arverni from the Helvii: VII. 8.

Cherusci, ōrum, m., the Cherusci, a people of Germany: VI. 10.

Cibarius, a, um, adj., relating to food: *subs. cibarium, i, n.* the second sort of flour; coarse bread; *cibaria, ōrum,* meat, victuals, food, provisions; an allowance *or* ration. *Cibaria molita,* ground corn, meal *or* flour: *from*

Cibus, i, m., food, nourishment, aliment, victuals.

Cicĕro, ōnis, m., (Quintus Tullius,) Cicero, the brother of the celebrated orator, Marcus Tullius Cicero. He was one of Cæsar's lieutenants in Gaul, but, during the civil war, attached himself to the party of Pompey: V. 24.

Cimberius, i, m., Cimberius, a chief of the Suevi: I. 37.

Cimbri, ōrum, m., the Cimbri, *or* Jutlanders, a German nation, who once inhabited the Chersonesus Cimbrica, now Jutland, but afterwards, in conjunction with the Teutoni, overran Transalpine Gaul, and penetrated into the northern part of Italy, where they were defeated by Marius: I. 33.

Cingetŏrix, ĭgis, m., Cingetorix, a king of Cantium. Also, a chief of the Treviri: V. 3.

Cingo, ĕre, cinxi, cinctum, a., to gird, tie about; to surround, encompass, embrace, environ. *Cingere murum, sc. militibus.* to man the wall.

Cippus, i, m., a cippus; a sharp stake *or* pallisade.

Circa, prep. with acc., & adv., about, around.

Circĭnus, i, m., an instrument with

tronage, protection; *pl.* clients, a train of clients or dependents. *In Gaul*, the relation of a dependent state, also the dependent states themselves. *Esse in clientelâ alicujus*, to be one's client *or* dependent.

Clivus, i, m., the ascent of a hill; a hill, steep, ascent, acclivity.

Clodius, i, m. (*Publius*,) Clodius, a Roman, distinguished for birth and talents, but still more for his audacious profligacy; he was killed by Milo, A. C. 52: VII. 1.

Cn., an abbreviation of the prænomen *Cnæus*.

Cnæus, or Cneus, i, m., Cneus, a common prænomen among the Romans. See *Pompeius*.

Coacervātus, a, um, part.: *from*

Coacervo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con* & *acervo*, to heap,) to heap together; to heap up, collect, accumulate, amass.

Coactus, a, um, part. (*cogo*.)

Coactus, ûs, m., Gr. § 94; (*cogo*,) a forcing, constraining; compulsion.

Coagmentātus, a, um, part.: *from*

Coagmento, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*coagmentum*, a joining,) to join together, cement, fasten together, connect.

Coarcto, or Coarto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con* & *arcto or arto*, to straiten,) to straiten, press together, compress.

Cocosātes, um, m., the Cocosates, a people of Aquitania: III. 27.

Coēgi, etc. See *Cogo*.

Cœlestis, e, adj. (*cœlum*, the heavens,) heavenly, celestial. *Cœlestes, ium, m. pl.*, the gods, the celestial deities.

Coēmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, a. (*con* & *emo*,) to buy up commodities; to purchase many *or* various articles.

Coēmptus, a, um, part. (*coemo*.)

Coĕo, ire, ii, n. irr. (*con* & *eo*,) to go *or* come together, assemble, meet, collect.

Cœpi, isse, def., Gr. § 183, 2: § 271; I began. *Perf. pass.* cœptus est, I began, *which, before a passive infinitive, is commonly used rather than* cœpi: § 183, 2 N.

Cœptus, a, um, part. (*cœpi*.)

Coerceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (*con* & *arceo*, to restrain,) to embrace, encompass; to keep in, confine, restrain, check; to repress, bridle, curb.

Cogitatio, ōnis f., a thinking, considering; a thought; care, consideration, deliberation: *from*

Cogĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & *n.*, (*con* & *agito*,) Gr. § 265; to revolve in the mind, think upon; to ponder, consider, meditate, reflect, deliberate; to design, intend.

Cognatio, ōnis, f. (*con* & *nascor*,) relation by blood, kindred. *Homo magnæ cognationis*—having powerful relatives.

Cognĭtus, a, um, part., known, ascertained. *Cognitâ causâ*,—having been tried *or* investigated; *also*, on examination *or* inquiry: *from*

Cognosco, ĕre, ōvi, ĭtum, a. (*con* & *nosco*,) Gr. § 272, and § 265; to know, be acquainted with; to hear, learn, find out, ascertain, discover, understand; be informed; to study, investigate, explore. *Imp. Cognitum est*, it was found: Gr. § 269, R. 2.

Cogo, ĕre, coēgi, coactum, a. (*con* & *ago*,) to bring *or* collect together; to drive, impel; *with inf.* & *acc.* or *subj. with* ut, to constrain, compel, force, urge; to condense.

Cohors, tis, f., a cohort, a band of foot soldiers consisting of three *manipuli, or* six centuries, the tenth part of a legion. *Cohors prætoria*, the prætorian cohort, the body-guard chosen by the prætor or commanding general, for his own defence.

Cohortatio, ōnis, f. (*cohortor*,) an exhorting, encouraging.

Cohortātus, a, um, part.: from

Cohortor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*con & hortor,*) Gr. § 273, 2; to exhort, encourage.

Coii, etc. See *Coëo.*

Collātus, a, um, part. (*confĕro.*)

Collaudātus, a, um, part.: from

Collaudo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & laudo,*) to praise with others, extol, commend.

Collectus, a, um, part. (*collĭgo, ĕre.*)

Collēga, æ, m., a colleague, partner in office.

Colligātus, a, um, part.: from

Collĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & ligo,* to bind,) to bind *or* tie together; to join together, connect.

Collĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, ectum, a. (*con & lego,*) to gather together, collect, assemble; to obtain, acquire, procure. *Colligere se,* to recover *or* collect one's self, recover one's courage.

Collis, is, m., a hill, hillock, easy ascent, rising ground. *In colle medio,* half way up the hill.

Collocātus, a, um, part.: from

Collŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & loco,* to place,) to place, settle, post, station, establish; to dispose, arrange; to put, set, place, lay. *Collocare,* or *nuptum collocare,* Gr. § 276, II., to give in marriage.

Collocūtus, a, um, part. (*collŏquor.*)

Colloquium, i, n., conversation, converse, discourse; a conference, interview: *from*

Collŏquor, i, cūtus sum, dep. (*con & loquor,*) to speak together, converse, confer.

Colo, ĕre, ui, cultum, a., to exercise, practise, labor upon, cultivate, attend to, till; to respect, regard, venerate, worship.

Colonia, æ, f. (*colōnus,* a husbandman,) a colony *or* plantation, to which people are sent to dwell; a number of people transplanted from one country to another, with an allowance of land for tillage; colonists.

Color, ōris, m., a color, complexion, tint, hue.

Combūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum, a. (*con & uro,* to burn,) to burn together, burn *or* consume utterly.

Comes, ĭtis, m. & f. (*con & eo,* to go,) a companion, associate, comrade, attendant.

Comĭnus, adv. (*con & manus,*) nigh at hand, hand to hand, in close combat.

Comitātus, a, um, part. (*comĭtor.*)

Comitium, i, n.(*con & eo,*) the comitium, a place in the Roman *forum* where causes were tried and the *comitia* were held; *pl. comitia,* the comitia, *an assembly of the whole people to make or repeal laws, choose magistrates, etc.*

Comĭtor, āri, ātus sum. dep. (*comes,*) to accompany, attend, go along with, follow.

Commeātus, ûs, m. (*commeo,*) a passage; a furlough, leave of absence from the army for a limited time; a convoy, transport; provisions, supplies. *Duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare,* at two transportations, passages, trips, *or* voyages.

Commemŏro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & memŏro,* to mention,) to mention, call to mind, detail, recount, relate.

Commendo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & mando,*) to commit to any one's charge, consign to any one's care, entrust with; to commend; to recommend.

Commeo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*con & meo,* to go,) to go and come; to pass; to go, come, visit. *Commeare ad aliquem,* to go to any one, to visit.

Commilĭto, ōnis, m. (*con & milito,*) a fellow-soldier, comrade.

Commissūra, æ, f. (*committo,*) a joining together, joint, juncture; a seam.

Commissus, a, um, part., joined, united, etc.: *from*

Committo, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (*con & mitto,*) to join together, unite; to do, act, cause, perform, perpetrate; to commit; to give, impart, risk, throw, consign, entrust, commend. *Committere prælium, etc.*, to begin a battle, to fight, engage, make an attack. *Committere ut* or *quare*, Gr. § 273, 1; to act so as that, cause that, give occasion that, commit a fault such that. *Commissum est*, a fault has been committed, a cause has been given.

Commius, i, m., Commius, a king of the Atrebates, sent by Cæsar to Britain: IV. 21. He afterwards joined in a general revolt of the Gauls under Vercingetorix: VII. 76.

Commŏdè, adv. (*commŏdus,*) fitly, aptly, conveniently, advantageously, commodiously; opportunely; well, suitably. *Satis commode*, conveniently enough, with sufficient readiness *or* ease.

Commŏdum, i, n., advantage, profit, utility, convenience: *from*

Commŏdus, a, um, adj. (*con & modus,*) convenient, apt, fit, suitable, expedient; useful, opportune; agreeable, acceptable.

Commonefăcio, ĕre, ēci, actum, a. (*commoneo*, to remind, *& facio,*) Gr. § 265; to put in mind, remind, warn, advise.

Commorātus, a, um, part.: from

Commŏror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*con & moror,*) to stop, pause, stay, abide, remain, tarry, sojourn with.

Commōtus, a, um, part., moved, troubled, disturbed, alarmed: *from*

Commŏveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. (*con & moveo,*) to move together *or* wholly, move, stir, remove. *Fig.* to affect, move, touch; to disquiet, trouble, alarm.

Communicātus, a, um, part.: from

Communĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*commūnis,*) to communicate, impart, share with any one, make a partner of, hold communion with, commune, confer, partake, share; to join, unite. *Cum aliquo consilium communicare*, to impart *or* communicate to—share with, commune *or* consult with.

Communio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. (*con & munio,*) to fortify all around, secure, fortify.

Commūnis, e, adj., common, general, universal, belonging to many *or* all, joint, belonging to the public. *Res communis*, a joint *or* mutual interest, common concern.

Commutatio, ōnis, f. (*commuto,*) a changing, change, alteration, *either for the better or the worse. Sequi commutationem æstûs*, to take advantage of the change of tide.

Commutātus, a, um, part.: from

Commūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & muto,*) Gr. § 245, II; to change, *for either the better or the worse;* to alter; to exchange, barter.

Comparātus, a, um, part.: from

Compăro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & paro,*) to procure, get, furnish, prepare; to make, cause; to seek for, acquire, provide; to buy; to establish; to compare.

Compello, ĕre, ŭli, ulsum, a. (*con & pello,*) to drive *or* bring together, assemble, collect; to drive, compel, constrain, force.

Compendium, i, n. (*con & pendo,*) a gaining, saving, gain got by saving, profit, advantage.

Compĕrio, īre, pĕri, pertum, a. (*con & pario,*) Gr. § 272; to discover, find out, ascertain for a certainty, get intelligence of, detect, learn, be informed of.

Compertus, a, um, part. (*comperio,*) discovered, detected, ascertained. *Compertum habeo,* Gr. § 274, R. 4; I have ascertained, I know. *Compertum est,* it is discovered, a discovery is made.

Complector, i, exus sum, dep. (*con* & *plecto,* to twine,) to comprise, go round, encircle, compass, surround, comprehend, contain; to love, favor; to embrace.

Compleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. (*con* & *pleo, obs.*) Gr. § 249, 1; to fill, fill up; to perform, finish, complete, perfect.

Complētus, a, um, part. (*compleo.*)

Complexus, ûs, m. (*complector,*) circumference, compass.

Complexus, a, um, part. (*complector.*)

Complūres, ūra, gen. urium, adj. (*con* & *plus,*) Gr. § 110; many, a great many, very many, several, a good many, a considerable number.

Compōno, ĕre, sui, sĭtum, a. (*con* & *pono,*) to put *or* place together, place in order, arrange; to dispose, order; to fabricate, construct, build; to compare; to compose.

Comporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con* & *porto,*) to carry *or* bring together, carry, collect, bring.

Comprehendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (*con* & *prehendo,*) to take *or* seize hold of, lay hold of, catch, seize, apprehend, take prisoner; to contain, embrace, include, comprehend, understand, discover. *Comprehendunt utrumque*—lay hold of—embrace —. *Ignem comprehendere,* to take fire.

Comprehensus, a, um, part. (*comprehendo.*)

Comprŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con* & *probo,*) to approve, prove, confirm, make good, verify; to show to be good.

Compŭli, etc. See *Compello.*

Compulsus, a, um, part. (*compello.*)

Conātum, i, n. (*conor,*) an endeavor, effort, undertaking.

Conātus, ûs, m. (*conor,*) an attempt, endeavor, effort, undertaking.

Conātus, a, um, part. (*conor.*)

Concēdo, ĕre, essi, essum, n. & *a.* (*con* & *cedo,*) to retire, yield, depart, withdraw, give place; to go, repair; to assent to; to yield, give up; to grant, give, allow, permit, concede: Gr. § 273, 4. *Conceditur,* it is permitted *or* allowed; Gr. § 269, R. 2. *Concedendum est, imp.,* permission should be given.

Concerto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*con* & *certo,*) to contend, strive together, contest, dispute, debate. *Prœlio concertare,* to fight.

Concessus, a, um, part. (*concedo.*)

Concessus, ûs, m. (*concedo,*) a permitting; permission, leave.

Concīdo, ĕre, īdi, īsum, a. (*con* & *cædo,*) Gr. § 273, 4; to cut, cut in pieces; cut down, kill, slay, destroy; to break in pieces, destroy.

Concĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, n. (*con* & *cado,*) to fall down, fall to the ground; to subside; to fall, die.

Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, a., Gr. § 224; to unite, join together, compose; to conciliate, procure, gain over, reconcile; to attach, unite; to get, procure, acquire, bring about, make: *from*

Concilium, i, n. (*concieo,* to call together,) an assembly, meeting, council; a place of meeting. Concilium *is properly an assembly of hearers,* consilium *an assembly for deliberation.*

Concio, ōnis, f. (*concieo,* to call together,) a meeting *or* assembly collected to hear an orator; the place where an oration *or* harangue is delivered; an oration, harangue, public speech.

Conciōnor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*con.*

cio,) to make a speech, harangue, to address the people.

Concipio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum, a. (*con* & *capio*,) to conceive, receive, contract; to imagine, comprehend, understand.

Concisus, a, um, part. (*concido*,) cut in pieces; intersected, interrupted.

Concitātus, a, um, part.: from

Concĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con* & *cito*,) to stir up, put in motion, excite, stimulate, incite, rouse, provoke, move, raise.

Conclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & *a.* (*con* & *clamo*, to cry,) Gr. § 272; to cry together, cry aloud, shout, exclaim, proclaim. *Conclamare victoriam*, to raise the shout of victory. *Conclamare ad arma*, to shout to arms! *With* ut *when a desire is implied. This word is used in reference to one person only in* I. 47, to shout aloud *or* repeatedly.

Conclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, a. (*con* & *claudo*,) to shut up, confine, inclose, circumscribe; to hem in; to end.

Conclūsus, a, um, part. (*conclūdo.*)

Concrĕpo, āre, ui, n. (*con* & *crepo*, to sound,) to make a noise, rattle, ring. *Concrepare armis*, to clash arms, to make a noise by striking the shield with the sword.

Concurro, ĕre, curri, cursum, n. (*con* & *curro*,) to run together, run along with, meet, flock *or* rush together, resort; to concur, unite, agree; to fight, engage in fight, charge; to happen together; to concur, occur simultaneously. *Concurritur, imp.*, they rush *or* flock together. *Ad arma concurri oportet*, it is necessary that the soldiers should run to arms.

Concurso, āre, āvi, ātum, n. freq. (*concurro*,) to run to and fro, to run up and down. *Concursatur, imp.*, they run up and down, hurry to and fro.

Concursus, ûs, m. (*concurro*,) a running *or* meeting together; a meeting, assembling; an assembly, concourse; a dashing *or* striking together; a conflict, charge, engagement, onset.

Concursus, a, um, part. (*concurro.*)

Condemno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con* & *damno*,) Gr. § 217; to condemn, condemn for; to charge with.

Conditio, ōnis, f. (*condo*, to put together,) a making, constructing; a laying up; a state, situation, condition, circumstances; nature, quality; a law, rule, contract, stipulation, terms; a proposition, proposal. *Conditionem ferre*, to offer *or* propose.

Condōno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con* & *dono*,) to give freely, grant, present, bestow; to remit, excuse; to pardon, forgive: *with the accusative of the crime and the dative of the person it signifies*, to pardon the fault for his sake, on his account.

Condrūsi, ōrum, m. pl., the Condrusi, a people of Belgic Gaul: II. 4.

Condūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. & *n.* (*con* & *duco*,) to bring *or* lead together, conduct, assemble, collect; to hire; to be profitable.

Conductus, a, um, part. (*condūco*,) brought together, collected, hired.

Conetodūnus, i, m., Conetodunus, a leader of the Carnutes: VII. 3.

Confectus, a, um, part. (*conficio*,) made, fashioned, prepared; manufactured; finished, ended; worn out, weakened, exhausted, disabled. *Ætate confectus*, superannuated, decrepit. *Tabula Græcis literis confecta*,—composed *or* written in the Greek language; *or, as some think, in the Greek character only.*

Confercio, īre, si, tum, a. (*con* &

farcio, to stuff,) to stuff *or* cram together.

Confĕro, ferre, contŭli, collātum, a. irr. (*con* & *fero*,) to bring, carry, put *or* lay together; to collect, gather; to contribute, pay; to give, bestow; to confer, consult; to lay upon, convert to. *Conferre culpam in aliquem*, to attribute to—to lay the blame on;—to defer, put off; to compare, bring into comparison. *Conferre se*, to betake *or* turn one's self, go.

Confertus, a, um, part. & *adj.* (*confercio*,) crammed full, crowded, full; thick, close, dense, in close array. *Confertissimâ acie* or *agmine confertissimo*, in very close array.

Confestim, adv., forthwith, immediately, without a moment's delay; continually, incessantly.

Confĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*con* & *facio*,) to make, cause, effect, render; to collect, get together; to waste, consume, destroy; to finish, terminate, complete, settle, accomplish; to effect; to execute, perform. *Conficere tabulas literis Græcis*, to compose, write—.

Confīdo, ĕre, īsus sum, n. pass. (*con* & *fido*, to trust,) Gr. ¶ 223, R. 2, & § 245, II., § 272; to trust, feel confident, *or* well assured, believe *or* hope confidently; to confide in, to rely upon.

Confīgo, ĕre, xi, xum, a. (*con* & *figo*, to fix,) to fix *or* fasten together, fasten; to pierce, transfix.

Confīnis, e, adj. (*con* & *finis*,) Gr. § 222; next to, adjoining, bordering upon, contiguous.

Confinium, i, n. (*confīnis*,) a confine, common boundary, bound, limit, frontier.

Confio, def. (*con* & *fio*.) See *Confit*.

Confirmatio, ōnis, f. (*confirmo*,) a confirming, establishing, securing; encouragement, consolation; confirmation, proof; an assertion, information, declaration.

Confirmātus, a, um, part. & *adj.*, confirmed, established, settled; encouraged, consoled; resolute: *from*

Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con* & *firmo*,) to confirm, strengthen, make firm, fix, establish; to persuade, encourage, animate, enliven, console, support; to ratify, confirm; to prove; Gr. § 272; to affirm, assert, assure, declare. *Lege confirmare*, to settle *or* fix, by law. *Confirmare se*, to encourage one's self, take courage.

Confīsus, a, um, part. (*Confīdo*.)

Confit, confiĕri, (*con* & *fio*,) Gr. § 183, 12; it is done.

Confiteor, ēri, essus sum, dep. (*con* & *fateor*, to confess,) to confess, acknowledge, own, concede, admit, allow, grant.

Confixus, a, um, part. (*confīgo*.)

Conflăgro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*con* & *flagro*, to burn,) to burn, be on fire.

Conflictātus, a, um, part.: *from*

Conflicto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq., to vex, trouble: *pass.* to be troubled *or* harassed;—to contend with, struggle with: *from*

Conflīgo, ĕre, xi, a. & *n.* (*con* & *fligo*, to dash against,) to strike *or* dash one thing against another, to contend, fight. *Confligere* or *præliis confligere*, to fight, contend, engage. *Confligendum est*, it is necessary to engage. *With* cum.

Confluens, tis, part., flowing together. *Confluens, tis, m.*, the place where two or more streams meet, the confluence of two or more streams: *from*

Confluo, ĕre, xi, n. (*con* & *fluo*,) to flow *or* run together, meet; to flock together, flock.

Confŭgio, ĕre, ūgi, n. (*con* & *fugio*,) to flee to for succor, take refuge with, flee *or* have recourse to.

Confundo, ĕre, ūdi, ūsum, a. (*con & fundo,*) to pour out together, mingle, mix *or* blend together; to confuse. *Fig.* to unite, mingle, mix.

Confūsus, a, um, part. (*confundo.*)

Congĕro, ĕre, essi, estum, a. (*con & gero,*) to carry *or* bring together, heap up, amass, hoard, accumulate, collect.

Congrĕdior, i, gressus sum, dep. (*con & gradior,* to go,) to move *or* go together; to meet, go to, accost, address; to join battle, fight, engage; to make common cause with, unite with.

Congressus, a, um, part. (*congredior.*)

Conjectūra, æ, f. (*conjicio,*) a conjecture, guess. *Capere conjecturam,* to form a conjecture, to conjecture, guess.

Conjectus, a, um, part.: from

Conjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, a. (*con & jacio,*) to throw together, throw, cast, fling, hurl, discharge, aim, drive, force, thrust, impel; to put, place; to guess, conjecture, divine. *Conjicere in catenas* or *in vincula,* to put in chains, to imprison. *Conjicere in fugam,* to put to flight, rout. *Conjicere se,* to go with speed, hasten.

Conjunctim, adv., conjointly, jointly: *from*

Conjunctus, a, um, part.: from

Conjungo, ĕre, nxi, nctum, a. (*con & jungo,*) to join *or* unite together, connect, associate, couple.

Conjuratio, ōnis, f., a confederacy, combination; a conspiracy, plot. *Conjurationem facere,* to raise a conspiracy: *from*

Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*con & juro,*) Gr. § 272; to swear together, combine, league together; to conspire, enter into a conspiracy. *Ut omnes juniores Italiæ conjurarent,*—should take the oath, *i. e.,* the military oath.

Conjux, ŭgis, m. & f. (*conjugo,* to join together,) a husband, wife, consort, spouse.

Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. Gr. § 271, § 273, 1; to strive, endeavor, attempt, try, undertake.

Conquiesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum, n. (*con & quiesco,* to rest,) to rest, be at rest, take rest, repose.

Conquīro, ĕre, sivi, situm, a. (*con & quæro,*) to seek after, search after diligently, to get *or* rake together, try to procure, collect.

Conquisitus, a, um, part. (*conquiro.*)

Consanguineus, a, um, adj. (*con & sanguineus,* bloody,) related by blood; especially by the father's side, of the same blood *or* kindred.

Consanguineus, i, m., a relation; *pl.* relations, kindred. *Populi consanguinei,* nations having a common origin; kindred nations.

Conscendo, ĕre, di, sum, n. & a. (*con & scando,* to climb,) to climb *or* go up, mount, ascend. *Conscendere navem* or *in navem,* to go on board ship, to embark.

Conscientia, æ, f. (*conscio,* to be conscious,) joint knowledge, being privy to a thing with others; conscience, consciousness.

Conscisco, ĕre, ivi, itum, a. (*con & scisco,* to ordain,) to vote together, to resolve, decree; to execute. *Consciscere sibi mortem,* to lay violent hands on one's self, kill one's self, commit suicide.

Conscius, a, um, adj. (*con & scius,* knowing,) conscious, privy to, witness of, partaking of, in the secret of. *Conscius sibi,* conscious to himself, conscious, sensible of.

Conscrībo, ĕre, psi, ptum, a. (*con & scribo,*) to write together; to write, compose. *Conscribere milites,* to raise, levy, enlist, enrol.

Conscriptus, a, um, part. (*conscribo.*)

Consecrātus, a, um, part.: from

Consĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & sacro*, to consecrate,) to consecrate to a god, dedicate, make sacred.

Consectātus, a, um, part.: from

Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*con & sector*,) to follow after eagerly, pursue; to overtake.

Consecūtus, a, um, part. (*consequor.*)

Consensio, ōnis, f. (*consentio*,) consent, agreement, unanimity; a plot, conspiracy, combination.

Consensus, ûs, m., consent, agreement, unanimity. *Ex communi consensu*, by common consent. *Consensu omnium vestrûm*, by consent of you all, as you all agree: *from*

Consentio, īre, sensi, sensum, n. (*con & sentio*,) to consent, agree, accord; to plot together, conspire.

Consĕquor, i, cūtus sum, dep. (*con & sequor*,) to follow, go after; to follow, ensue, succeed; to imitate; to obey; to come up with, overtake; to pursue; to procure, gain possession of, obtain, get, gain, acquire; to perform, effect, complete; to understand, learn.

Conservātus, a, um, part.: from

Conservo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & servo*,) to preserve, take care of, keep, defend, protect, save; to observe, keep.

Considius, i, m. (P.) Considius, one of Cæsar's officers in the Gallic war: I. 21.

Consīdo, ĕre, ēdi, essum, n. (*con & sido*, to light,) to sit down, seat one's self; to meet, hold a meeting; to light, settle, take up one's abode, pitch, pitch a camp, encamp; to stop, delay, settle; to fall; fall in, sink.

Consilium, i, n. (*consulo*,) counsel, advice, deliberation; a design, measure, course, plan; scheme, art, management, stratagem, design, intent, purpose, drift, means, determination, judgment, resolve; a deliberative assembly, a council, council of war. *Sine consilio accidere*, without any good result—: presence of mind, prudence, wisdom, discretion, skill, sagacity. *Consilio abesse*, to take no part in—not to participate in—. *Consilio est*, it is a matter of deliberation.

Consimĭlis, e, adj. (*con & similis*,) Gr. § 222; like, similar.

Consisto, ĕre, stĭti, n. (*con & sisto*, to stand,) to stand firmly, stand fast, make a stand, stand, halt, place *or* station one's self, stop; stay, post one's self; to withstand; to rest, depend; to consist, exist. *Censent ut in jugo consistant*—that a stand ought to be made on the hill. *Victus consistit in lacte*, consists of—. *Vita consistit in*, is occupied *or* spent. *Contra consistere*, to make a stand against, oppose. *Ipse ad ancoram constitit*, rode at anchor. *In aliquo consistere*, to persist in, persevere.

Consobrīnus, i, m. (*con & sobrinus*,) the son of a mother's sister, a cousin-german, first cousin.

Consolātus, a, um, part.: from

Consōlor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*con & solor*, to console,) to console, comfort, solace; to encourage.

Conspectus, ûs, m. (*conspicio*,) a sight, view. *In conspectu alicujus*, in sight of. *In conspectum alicujus venire*, to come in sight of.

Conspexi, etc. See *Conspicio.*

Conspicātus, a, um, part. (*conspicor.*)

Conspĭcio, ĕre, exi, ectum, a. (*con & specio*, to see,) to see, behold with attention, look at, observe, discern, mark, consider.

Conspĭcor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*con & specio*, to see,) to see, behold, descry.

Conspīro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (*con & spiro*, to breathe,) to blow *or* sound together; to agree, unite *or* conspire together.

Constanter, adv. (*constans*, firm,) firmly, steadily, consistently, uniformly, evenly, constantly, with one consent. *Constanter nunciare*, to report unanimously, give the same account.

Constantia, æ, f. (*constans*, firm,) steadiness, firmness, constancy, consistency, perseverance, intrepidity.

Consternātus, a, um, part. & adj.: from

Consterno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & sterno*, to spread,) to alarm, terrify, affright, dismay.

Consterno, ĕre, strāvi, strātum, a. (*con & sterno*, to spread,) to strew *or* cover all over.

Constīpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & stipo*, to stuff,) to cram closely, crowd together, thicken.

Constĭti, See *Consisto* and *Consto*.

Constĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (*con & statuo*,) to set up, place, erect, build; to put, dispose, post, station; to stop, halt. *Constituere navem*, to moor a ship;—to intend, think; to appoint, constitute, fix, determine, settle, agree upon, resolve, decide. Gr. § 271; to decree, ordain, prescribe; to regulate, arrange, constitute; to assign, appoint; to create, make. *With the inf.*, Gr. § 271, *the inf. with acc.*, § 272, *or* ut & *subj.*, *or the indirect question*, § 265.

Constitūtus, a, um, part. & adj. (*constituo*.)

Consto, āre, ĭti, n. (*con & sto*,) to stand together, stand; to be, exist; to be consistent, persist, remain, continue; to agree, correspond; to rest, depend, lie, consist. *Constare penes aliquos*, to rest with, depend upon;—to cost; Gr. § 252. *Constat, imp.*, Gr. § 269, R. 2; § 223, § 265; it is evident, clear, plain, certain; it is agreed, it is the common opinion, it appears. *Constat inter omnes*, all agree.

Constrātus, a, um, part. (*consterno*.)

Consuesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum, a. & n. (*con & suesco*, to be accustomed,) Gr. § 271; to accustom one's self, to be accustomed *or* used to a thing. *Consuevi*, I am accustomed, am wont *or* used.

Consuetūdo, ĭnis, f. (*consuesco*,) custom, usage, use, habit; manner of life. *Consuetudo victûs*, manner *or* style of living; intercourse, acquaintance, familiarity, intimacy. *Præter consuetudinem*, contrary to custom, unusual. *Consuetudo itineris*, manner of travelling. *Consuetudine* or *ex consuetudine*, according to custom, as usual. *Adducere se in consuetudinem eam*—into that way.

Consul, ŭlis, m. (*consŭlo*,) a consul, one of the chief magistrates annually elected at Rome.

Consulātus, ûs, m. (*consul*,) the office of consul, consulship, *or* consulate; *also* the time of his office.

Consŭlo, ĕre, ui, tum, n. & a., Gr. § 265; to consult, deliberate; to deliberate upon, handle, discuss; to judge: *with a dat.* to provide for, take care of, look to, consult, regard, respect. *Sortibus consulere*, to decide by lot. *Consulere vitæ alicujus*, to spare.

Consulto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., freq. (*consŭlo*,) to ask advice, consult; to take care, provide, look to; to advise, consult, deliberate.

Consultò, adv. (*consultus*, deliberated upon,) wisely, considerately, prudently, advisedly, designedly, on purpose.

Consultum, i, n. (*consultus, part.*;

deliberation; a decree, statute, ordinance.

Consūmo, ĕre, psi, ptum, a. (*con* & *sumo,*) to eat up, devour, consume, destroy; to kill, slay; *of time*, to spend, employ, pass.

Consumptus, a, um, part. (*consūmo.*)

Consurgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum, n. (*con* & *surgo*, to rise,) to rise together, to rise. *Consurgitur, imp.*, we, they, etc., rise.

Contabulatio, ōnis, f., a covering over with boards *or* planks, flooring, planking; a floor, story.

Contabŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con* & *tabŭla,*) to cover with boards *or* plank, to plank *or* floor with boards. *Murum turribus contabulare*, to surround with towers having several floors *or* stories.

Contagio, ōnis, f. (*contingo,*) contact, connexion; contagion, infection.

Contaminātus, a, um, part.: from

Contamĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con* & *tamino, obs.,*) to pollute, stain, contaminate, defile.

Contĕgo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*con* & *tego,*) to cover; to hide, conceal.

Contemno, ĕre, mpsi, mptum, a. (*con* & *temno*, to despise,) to make no account of, to contemn, despise, slight.

Contemptus, ûs, m. (*contemno,*) contempt, scorn, disdain, derision. *Esse contemptui alicui*, to be despised *or* scorned by—to appear contemptible to —.

Contemptio, ōnis, f. (*contemno,*) a despising, contemning; contempt, scorn, disdain. *Venire in contemptionem alicui*, to fall into contempt with—be despised by —.

Contendo, ĕre, di, tum, a. & *n.* (*con* & *tendo,*) Gr. § 271; to stretch, strain; to strive, attempt, endeavor; to contend, dispute, fight, contest; to go to, shape one's course, hasten. *Contendere bello armis, etc.*, to engage, fight: *itinere*, to proceed, to march:—to seek for earnestly, urge, intreat, solicit, beg, § 273, 2; to assert, insist, contend. *Contendit petere*, begged earnestly. *Summis copiis contendere*, to engage with all the forces, come to a general engagement. *Contenditur, imp.*, a contest is carried on, they engage. *With* cum *and the abl.*

Contentio, ōnis, f. (*contendo,*) a straining, stretching; an effort, exertion, endeavor; force, vehemence, earnestness, zeal; a contention, contest, dispute, debate, strife.

Contentus, a, um, part. & *adj.* (*contĭneo,*) contained; content.

Contestātus, a, um, part.: from

Contestor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*con* & *testor*, to testify,) to call to witness, invoke, conjure.

Contexo, ĕre, ui, tum, a. (*con* & *texo*, to weave,) to weave, weave together, interweave, intwine, unite, connect, to join together, compose.

Contextus, a, um, part. (*contexo.*)

Contigi. See *Contingo.*

Contĭnens, tis, part. & *adj.* (*contĭneo,*) holding, containing; contiguous, adjoining, adjacent, next to; continued, continual, continuous, without interruption, successive, uninterrupted: *subs. Continens*, sc. *terra*, the continent. *Continens Gallia, the continent of Gaul, instead of* continens *or* Gallia *alone:* V. 20.

Continenter, adv. (*contĭnens,*) continually; without intermission.

Continentia, æ, f., a holding back, keeping in; temperance, moderation: *from*

Contĭneo, ĕre, tinui, tentum, a. (*con* & *teneo,*) to contain, comprise, comprehend; to encompass, surround; to be near *or* contiguous to;

to limit, bound; to hold, keep, retain; to take up, occupy; to keep in, restrain, confine, hem in, check, curb; to connect, join. *Continere se*, to restrain one's self, refrain; to remain, stay, shut one's self up.

Contingo, ĕre, tĭgi, tactum, a. & n. (*con & tango*,) to touch; to reach, arrive at; to border upon; to fall out, happen, fall to.

Continuatio, ōnis, f. (*continuo*, to continue,) a joining without interruption, continuation, succession.

Continuò, adv., immediately, forthwith, instantly: *from*

Continuus, a, um, adj. (*contineo*,) continual, without intermission. *Dies quinque continuos*, for five successive days.

Contra, prep. with acc., & adv., against, contrary to, in opposition to; opposite to, over against. *Contra ea*, on the contrary, on the other hand. *Adv.*, against, on the contrary, on the other hand. *Followed by* ac, atque, etc., contrary to what —otherwise than.

Contractus, a, um, part., & adj.: from

Contrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*con & traho*,) to draw together, assemble, unite, collect; to draw in, contract.

Contrarius, a, um, adj. (*contra*,) opposite, contrary, at variance with, repugnant; opposite to, over against. *Ex contrario*, on the contrary. *In contrariam partem revincire*,—upon the opposite side.

Controversia, æ, f. (*controversus*, controverted,) a controversy, debate, dispute. *Deducere rem in controversiam*, to call into question, make a subject of discussion *or* dispute.

Contŭli, etc. See *Confĕro.*

Contumelia, æ, f., an affront, an injury coupled with contempt, a reproach, outrage, insult, contumely; a shock, brunt, violence. *Contumelia verborum*, insulting *or* abusive language.

Convalesco, ĕre, lui, n. (*con & valesco*, to grow strong,) to acquire strength, grow strong; to recover from a disease, convalesce.

Convallis, is, f. (*con & vallis*,) a plain surrounded with hills, a valley, vale.

Convectus, a, um, part. Habere frumentum convectum, to bring together: *from*

Convĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*con & veho*,) to carry *or* bring together.

Convĕnio, ire, ēni, entum, n. & a. (*con & venio*,) to come together, meet, flock, assemble, collect. *Convenire aliquem*, to meet, meet *or* have an interview with—; to agree, correspond; to be agreed *or* settled. *Convenire ad aliquem*, to go to, betake one's self to, come to—. *Convenit imp.*, it is fit, proper; it is agreed, agreed upon, settled.

Conventus, ûs, m. (*convenio*,) a meeting, assembly, convention; *a stated meeting of a certain district of a province in order to have their law-suits, etc. determined by the Governor or his quæstor*; the assizes. *Ad conventus agendos profectus est*,—to hold the assizes. *Conventibus peractis* or *conventu peracto*, when the assizes are over.

Conversus, a, um, part., turned about, turned, whirled about; changed. *Contra vim fluminis conversa*, against the force of the river, *i. e.*, inclined up *or* against the stream: *from*

Converto, ĕre, ti, sum, a. (*con & verto*,) to turn about, whirl about, turn; to turn back, return; to change, transform, convert. *Signa convertere*, to wheel about, wheel *or* turn about. *Conversa signa in hostes inferre*, to wheel about and attack the enemy.

Convictolitānis, is, m., Convictolitanis, a chief of the Ædui: VII. 32.

Convictus, a, um, part., proved, demonstrated, made evident: *from*

Convinco, ĕre, ici, ictum, a. (*con & vinco,*) to conquer by argument; to convict; to prove, demonstrate.

Convocātus, a, um, part.: from

Convŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*con & voco,*) to call together, assemble, summon, convoke.

Coorior, īri, ortus sum, dep. (*con & orior,*) Gr. § 177; to rise together; to rise, arise.

Coortus, a, um, part. (*coorior.*)

Copia, æ, f. (*con & ops,*) plenty, abundance; a supply, store, number; effects, substance, wealth, stores, necessaries, conveniences of life, resources, goods and chattels; an armed force, army; forces. *Facere copiam,* to supply *or* furnish.

Copiōsus, a, um, adj. (*copia,*) copious, abundantly provided, plentiful, rich, wealthy.

Copŭla, æ, f., a grappling hook.

Cor, dis, n., the heart. *Cordi est,* it is agreeable *or* pleasing; pleases, is dear to.

Coram, prep. with abl., before, in presence of, before the eyes of, openly; in person.

Corium, i, n., the skin *or* hide of a beast; leather.

Cornu, n. Gr. § 87; a horn; a trumpet, horn, cornet; the wing of an army.

Corōna, æ, f., a crown, garland; a ring *or* encircling crowd of people; a circle of troops *round a besieged city. It is supposed that captives in war, when about to be sold as slaves, usually wore a* corona *or garland on their heads: hence, vendere sub coronâ,* to sell under the *corona,* to sell for slaves.

Corpus, ŏris, n., a body, solid substance; the body, person.

Corrĭpio, ĕre, ipui, eptum, a. (*con & rapio,*) to snatch, seize, take by surprise; to take away by force, carry off; to attack; to diminish, contract; to reprove.

Corrumpo, ĕre, ūpi, uptum, a. (*con & rumpo,* to burst,) to waste, impair, mar, spoil, damage, hurt, injure, destroy, corrupt.

Cortex, icis, m. & f., the bark of a tree, the rind; the bark of the cork tree, cork.

Corus, i, m. or *Corus ventus,* the north-west wind: V. 7.

Coss., an abbreviation of *Consules.* Gr. § 328.

Cotta, æ, m., Cotta, (*L. Aurunculeius*) one of Cæsar's lieutenants in the Gallic war: II. 11.

Cotuātus, i, m., Cotuatus, a leader of the Carnutes: VII. 3.

Cotus, i, m., Cotus, a nobleman of the Ædui: VII. 32.

Crassitūdo, ĭnis, f. (*crassus,* thick,) thickness, bigness.

Crassus, i, m., Crassus, a Roman family name. *Marcus Licinius Crassus,* a Roman distinguished for his prodigious wealth, who united with Pompey and Cæsar to destroy the liberty of their countrymen. This combination was called the FIRST TRIUMVIRATE: I. 21. *Publius Crassus,* the son of M. Crassus, was one of Cæsar's lieutenants in Gaul: I. 52, and II. 34. *M. Crassus,* a quæstor in Cæsar's army: V. 24.

Cratis, is, f., a hurdle; a texture of rods *or* twigs wattled together, wicker-work, fascines.

Creātus, a, um, part. (*creo.*)

Creber, bra, brum, comp. crebrior, sup. creberrimus, adj., frequent, repeated, thick, close, numerous.

Crebrò, adv. (*creber,*) frequently, oftentimes, repeatedly.

Credo, ĕre, ĭdi, ĭtum, n. & a., Gr. § 272; to credit, believe, trust; to

think, suppose, imagine; to confide *or* consign to one's care, intrust, commend.

Cremo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to burn, set on fire. *Igni cremare*, pleonastically for *cremare*.

Creo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to make, create, form, generate, beget; to appoint, elect, create.

Cres, ētis, m., acc. pl. Cretas, Gr. § 85, Ex. 2: & § 80, I; *adj.*, Cretan. *Subs.*, a Cretan, one born in the island of Crete: II. 7.

Cresco, ĕre, crevi, cretum, n., to increase, grow; to be promoted, advanced, rise, thrive, acquire authority; to become greater.

Crimen, ĭnis, n., a charge, accusation, indictment, impeachment; a fault, offence.

Crinis, is, m., the hair of the head; hair.

Critognātus, i, m., a chief of the Arverni: VII. 77.

Cruciātus, ûs, m. (*crucio*, to torture,) torment, torture, pain, agony, distress, vexation, anguish. *Venire in summum cruciatum*, to suffer the severest torture, to be tortured to death.

Crudēlis, e, adj. (*crudus*,) cruel, fierce, inhuman, savage, barbarous.

Crudelĭtas, ātis, f. (*crudēlis*,) cruelty, barbarity, inhumanity.

Crudelĭter, adv. (*crudēlis*,) in a cruel manner, cruelly, barbarously.

Crus, ūris, n., the leg from the the knee to the ankle.

Cubīle, is, n. (*cubo*, to lie,) a couch, bed; a nest; a den, a place to which beasts resort for rest.

Cui & cujus. See *Qui & Quis.*

Cujusquemŏdi or *cujusque modi*, of what kind *or* sort soever, of every kind.

Culmen, ĭnis, n., the top, height *or* summit of any thing.

Culpa, æ, f., a fault, failure, blame, guilt, miscarriage.

Cultus, ûs, m. (*colo*,) cultivation, culture. *Fig.* cultivation, civilization, elegance, polish; style, manner of living. *Cultus corporis*, dress, apparel, attire.

Cum, prep. with abl., Gr. § 241, § 133, 4, § 136, 1; with; along with; together with; in conjunction with. *In a hostile sense*, with, *i. e.* against. *It may sometimes be translated* and, § 249, III. *It is subjoined to the personal pronouns*, me, te, etc. *and sometimes to the relative.*

Cŭm. See *Quum.*

Cunctatio, ōnis, f., a delaying, lingering, deferring; dilatoriness, delay, doubt, hesitation: *from*

Cunctor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to delay, stay, linger; to hesitate, be perplexed, doubt: *from*

Cunctus, a, um, adj. (*cunque*,) all, all together, the whole.

Cuneātim, adv., wedge-wise, in distinct companies in the form of a wedge: *from*

Cuneus, i, m., a wedge; a body of soldiers placed in the form of a wedge.

Cunicŭlus, i, m., a coney, rabbit; a mine; a subterranean passage.

Cupĭdè, iùs, issimè, adv. (*cupidus*,) fondly, eagerly, desirously, gladly, anxiously.

Cupidĭtas, ātis, f., desire, fondness; eagerness, eager *or* inordinate desire, lust; thirst for gain, avarice, covetousness: *from*

Cupĭdus, a, um, adj. (*cupio*,) Gr. § 213; desirous, fond, eager, earnest.

Cupiens, tis, part. & adj., desiring, desirous, wishing, eager: *from*

Cupio, ĕre, īvi, ītum, a. (*capio*,) to covet, desire, be willing, wish, long for. *Cupere alicui*, to wish one well, be friendly to, Gr. § 233.

Cur, adv. (*quare*,) why? where-

-fore? for what reason? to what purpose? with what intent? *or in indirect questions*, why, for which, wherefore.

Cura, æ, f. (*quæro*,) care, concern, anxiety, solicitude, trouble, sorrow, affliction, grief; care, diligence, attention, study, thought, regard; management, administration. *Est mihi curæ*, I have a care, I take care of, attend to.

Curiosolites, um, or Curiosolitæ, ārum, m. pl., the Curiosolites, a people of Celtic Gaul, one of the Armoric tribes: II. 34.

Curo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*cura*,) Gr. § 272; to take care of, see to, look to, order, treat, provide, care, regard, attend to. *With a fut. pass. participle*, to order, cause.

Curro, ĕre, cucurri, cursum, n., to run. *Curritur imp. sc. a nobis, illis, etc.*, we, they, etc. run.

Currus, ûs, m. (*curro*,) a chariot, car, wagon.

Cursus, ûs, m. (*curro*,) a running, the act of running; a course, journey, way, passage; speed. *Magno cursu*, at full speed. *Cursum tenere*, to hold *or* keep one's course.

Cuspis, ĭdis, f., the point of a weapon; a spear, javelin.

Custodia, æ, f. (*custos*,) the act of keeping, preserving *or* guarding, care, charge; a guard, watch.

Custōdio, īre, īvi, ītum, a., to keep, guard, preserve, watch, defend: *from*

Custos, ōdis, m. & f., a keeper, preserver, guard, watch, spy.

D.

D., an abbreviation of the *prænomen Decimus*.

Daci, ōrum, m. pl., the Dacians; the inhabitants of Dacia, a large country on the north of the Danube, extending on the east to the Euxine, and comprehending Transylvania, Moldavia and Walachia: VI. 25.

Damnātus, a, um, part., condemned. *Damnati, m. pl.*, condemned persons, convicts: *from*

Damno, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to condemn, doom, sentence: *from*

Damnum, i, n., loss, hurt, damage, injury.

Danubius, i, m., the Danube, the largest river in Europe: VI. 25.

Datus, a, um, part. (*do*.)

De, prep. with abl., of, in respect of, about, concerning, touching, respecting, in regard to, in reference to; of *or* from, out of, from among; on account of, owing to; according to, agreeably to, in conformity with; by, by virtue of; after. *Quâ de causâ*, for which reason, wherefore. *Multis de causis*, for many reasons. *De tertiâ vigiliâ*, after *or* at the expiration of—. *De mediâ nocte*, at *or* immediately after midnight. De *is sometimes used to express the object of an active verb by circumlocution; as, De stipendio recusare*, to refuse in regard to tribute, *instead of stipendium recusare*, to refuse tribute. *It may sometimes be translated*, the things, the circumstances, the particulars relating to *or* concerning.

Debeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (*de & habeo*,) to owe, be in debt. *Pass.*, to be due, to become due. *With the infinitive*, Gr. § 271, *it denotes duty*, it is proper, it is indispensable, one ought. *Debere aliquid alicui*, to be indebted *or* under obligations to one. *Debet pugnari*, a battle should be fought, they should fight, § 209, R. 3. (6.)

Decēdo, ĕre, essi, essum, n. (*de & cedo*,) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to depart, go away, withdraw, retire, retreat; to die, decease. *Decedere alicui* or *aliquo*, to depart from, shun, avoid.

Decem, num. adj. ind., ten.

Deceptus, a, um, part. (*decipio*.)

Decerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum, a. (*de & cerno*,) to think, judge, conclude; Gr. § 271, to determine, resolve; to decree, give sentence, vote, order, appoint, decide, settle; to fight, combat, contend, engage.

Decerto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*de & certo*,) to contend vehemently, strive, fight for, dispute. *Prælio decertare*, to fight, engage.

Decessus, ûs, m. (*decēdo*,) a going away, departure. *Decessus æstûs*, the ebbing of the tide.

Decetia, æ, f., Decetia, a city of the Ædui: VII. 33.

Decĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, n. (*de & cado*,) Gr. § 242; to fall from, fall down.

Decimānus, or *Decumānus, a, um, adj.*, of the tenth. *Decimana porta*, the deciman gate, *the largest gate of the Roman camp, called* decimana, *because the tenth cohorts were stationed there: from*

Decĭmus, a, um, num. adj. (*decem*,) the tenth.

Decĭpio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum, a. (*de & capio*,) to deceive, beguile.

Declāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de & claro*, to make clear,) to declare, show clearly, make clear, evince, manifest, proclaim.

Declivis, e, adj. (*de & clivus*,) bending *or* sloping downwards, steep, sloping. *Æqualiter declivis*, sloping regularly.

Declivĭtas, ātis, f. (*declivis*,) a declivity, descent, sloping downwards. *Ad declivitatem fastigium*, a descent, downward-slope.

Decrētum, i, n. (*decerno*,) a decree, act, ordinance, statute.

Decrētus, a, um, part. (*decerno*.)

Decumānus, a, um, adj. (*decĭmus*.) See *Decimanus*.

...urio, ōnis, m. (*decuria*,) *origi-* ... *signified* the commander of ... *a* or ten horsemen. *It is* ... *for the captain or comman-der of a* turma *or troop, consisting of thirty-two horsemen.*

Decurro, ĕre, curri & cucurri, cursum, n. (*de & curro*,) to run down *or* along, to run, hasten.

Dedĕcus, ŏris, n. (*de & decus*, glory,) disgrace, dishonor, shame, infamy; a shameful *or* disgraceful action.

Dedi. See *Do.*

Dedĭdi, etc. See *Dedo.*

Deditio, ōnis, f. (*dedo*,) a yielding up, surrender, submission, capitulation. *Accipere* or *recipere in deditionem*, to accept *or* receive on surrender. *Venire in deditionem*, to surrender, capitulate.

Dedititius, a, um, adj. (*deditio*,) one who has surrendered. *Subs. dedititii, ōrum, m.*, subjects.

Dedĭtus, a, um, part. & adj., given up; devoted, addicted, attached to: *from*

Dedo, ĕre, ĭdi, ĭtum, a. (*de & do*,) to give *or* deliver up; to submit, surrender; to devote one's self.

Dedūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*de & duco*, Gr. § 197, 3,) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to bring down; to convey, conduct, lead, bring, withdraw, remove, bring *or* lead forth, lead out; to conduct *a bride to her husband*, to take as a wife; to accompany out of respect; to protract, put off; to deprive, depose; to bring, lead, move, induce; to turn away, draw aside; to reduce. *Deducere naves*, to bring down *from land to sea*, to launch —.

Deductus, a, um, part. & adj. (*de dūco*.)

Deest, etc. See *Desum.*

Defatigatio, ōnis, f. (*defatigo*,) a wearying, tiring, fatiguing; weariness, fatigue.

Defatigātus, a, um, part.: from

Defatīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de & fatigo*,) to weary *or* tire greatly, tire out, fatigue.

Defectio, ōnis, f. (*deficio,*) a failing, defect, failure, want; a revolt, defection.

Defendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (*de* & *fendo, obs.,*) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to keep *or* ward off, keep away, repel; to defend, keep, protect, guard, preserve, support; to maintain, assert.

Defensio, ōnis, f. (*defendo,*) a defending, defence.

Defensor, ōris, m. (*defendo,*) one who keeps *or* wards off; a defender; an advocate.

Defensus, a, um, part. (*defendo.*)

Defĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, a. irr. (*de* & *fero,*) to carry down *or* along; to carry, bring, convey; to produce; to offer, proffer, exhibit, give, confer, bestow; to tell, narrate, report, inform. *Ad aliquem aliquid deferre,* to bring *or* lay before one.

Defessus, a, um, adj. (*de* & *fessus,*) weary, tired, worn out, fatigued, faint, languid, exhausted.

Defĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, n. & *a.* (*de* & *facio,*) *with the dat. or acc. of the person;* to fail, be wanting *or* deficient; to lose strength, to perish; to end; *with acc.* to leave, abandon, forsake. *Deficere ab aliquo,* Gr. § 242, R. 1; to rebel against, revolt from—.

Defīgo, ĕre, xi, xum, a. (*de* & *figo,*) to fix in the ground, plant; to fix, plunge, thrust, fasten, stick.

Defīnio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. (*de* & *finio,*) to terminate, bound, limit, define, determine; to resolve; to explain, express; to prescribe.

Definītus, a, um, part. (*definio.*)

Defixus, a, um, part. (*defigo,*) fixed down, fixed, fastened.

Defōre, def. Gr. § 154, 3; to be about to be wanting. *With a subject accusative,* would be wanting *or* lacking. *With dat. of the person.*

Deformis, e, adj. (*de* & *forma,*) deformed, ugly, misshapen, disfigured, unsightly.

Defŭgio, ĕre, ūgi, ugitum, a. (*de* & *fugio,*) to shun, avoid, decline.

Defui. See *Desum.*

Deinceps, adv. (*dein* then & *capio,*) one after another, successively; after that, besides, moreover, in the next place.

Deinde, adv. (*de* & *inde,*) then, after that, afterwards, next in order, in the next place. *Primum—deinde,* in the first place—in the second place.

Dejectus, ûs, m. (*dejicio,*) a throwing down; declivity, steep place, precipitous descent.

Dejectus, a, um, part. and adj., thrown down, cast *or* hurled down; precipitated. *Dejectus spe* or *opinione,* disappointed in one's hope *or* expectation, Gr. § 242:—killed, slain; driven away. *Dejectus equo,* dismounted, thrown from —: *from*

Dejĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*de* & *jacio,*) Gr. § 242; to throw *or* cast down; to overthrow, kill, slay. *Dejicere se,* to precipitate one's self. *Naves ad inferiorem partem insulæ dejicerentur,*—were driven down;—to drive away, dislodge.

Delābor, i, lapsus sum, dep. (*de* & *labor,*) to fall down, slip *or* slide down, fall.

Delapsus, a, um, part. (*delābor.*)

Delātus, a, um, part. (*defĕro,*) brought, carried; carried *or* brought unexpectedly *or* undesignedly.

Delecto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de* & *lacto,* to allure,) to allure, invite; to delight, please. *Aliquâ re delector,* I am delighted by a thing *or* it is my delight.

Delectus, ûs, m. (*delĭgo,*) a choosing, selecting, choice; a levy of soldiers. *Habere delectum,* to make a levy, draft soldiers.

Delectus, a, um, part. & *adj.* (*delĭgo, ĕre,*) chosen, selected, levied.

Deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a., to blot

out, efface, expunge, erase; to overthrow, destroy.

Delētus, a, um, part. (*deleo.*)

Deliberātus, a, um, part.: from

Delibĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de & libro,*) to consult, deliberate, advise, debate, think upon, weigh, consider, ponder; to resolve, determine.

Delibrātus, a, um, part.: from

Delībro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de & liber,* bark,) to strip off the bark, peel.

Delictum, i, n. (*delinquo,* to do wrong,) a fault, crime, offence, sin.

Deligātus, a, um, part.: from

Delĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de & ligo,* to bind,) to bind, tie, make fast.

Delĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, ectum, a. (*de & lĕgo,*) Gr. § 242, R. 2; to select, choose, make choice of, pick out, cull; to levy; to detach.

Delitesco, ĕre, litui, n. inc. (*de & latesco,* to be concealed,) to lie hid, be concealed, skulk, lurk.

Dementia, æ, f. (*demens,* mad,) madness, folly, foolishness.

Demessus, a, um, part.: from

Demĕto, ĕre, essui, essum, a. (*de & meto,*) to mow, reap, cut down, crop, gather.

Demigrātus, a, um, part.: from

Demĭgro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*de & migro,* to remove,) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to remove, change one's place of residence, migrate, emigrate; to go away, depart; to flee, escape.

Deminuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (*de & minuo,*) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to diminish, lessen, take from a thing, abate, withdraw, impair; to break.

Deminūtus, a, um, part. (*deminuo.*)

Demissus, a, um, part. & adj., let down; hanging down, drooping; sunken, low: *from*

Demitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (*de & mitto,*) to send down, cast, thrust *or* let down, let fall, lower. *Demittere* [illegible] descend, go down. *Demittere* [illegible]*no,* to despond, despair.

Demo, ĕre, psi, ptum, a., to take away, take off, subtract, withdraw, remove.

Demonstrātus, a, um, part.: from

Demonstro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de & monstro,* to show,) Gr. § 272; to show, point out, prove evidently, demonstrate; to represent, signify, declare, name, mention, make mention, state. *Demonstratum est,* it has been shown, mention has been made, information has been given.

Demŏror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*de & moror,*) to delay, tarry, wait for; to stop, retard, hinder, prevent, impede.

Demŏveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. (*de & moveo,*) to remove, displace, dislodge.

Demptus, a, um, part. (*demo.*)

Demum, adv., at length, at last, not till then, in fine, finally, lastly.

Denĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de & nego,* to deny,) to deny, not suffer; to refuse.

Deni, æ, a, adj. (*decem,*) ten by ten, ten each, ten.

Denique, adv., in fine, at last, finally, lastly; in short, in a word; at length; at least.

Densus, a, um, adj. (*ior, issimus,*) thick, close, set close, frequent.

Denuncio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de & nuncio,*) Gr. § 272; to announce, intimate, declare, forewarn, foretell; to threaten, menace, denounce; to command, enjoin, order.

Depello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, a. (*de & pello,*) to drive, put *or* thrust down; to drive away, expel, remove, repel. *Loco depellere,* to drive from a post or position, dislodge; Gr. § 242.

Dependo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (*de & pendo,*) to weigh; *hence,* to pay; to spend.

Deperdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (*de & perdo,*) to lose.

Depĕreo, īre, ii, n. (*de & pereo,*) to perish, be lost, go to ruin, be undone.

Depōno, ĕre, sui, situm, a. (*de* & *pono,*) to lay *or* put down; to lay aside; to leave, leave off, give up; *with* in *and the accusative,* to put in a place of security; to deposit. *Deponere memoriam alicujus,* to forget —.

Depopulātus, a, um, part. used passively: I. 11, *etc.: from*

Depopŭlor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*de* & *populor,*) to lay waste, pillage, spoil, ravage, plunder, depopulate.

Deporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de* & *porto,*) to carry down; to carry *or* convey away, transfer from one place to another.

Deposco, ĕre, poposci, a. (*de* & *posco,*) Gr. § 265; to demand *or* request earnestly.

Depositus, a, um, part. (*depono.*)

Deprāvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de* & *pravus,*) to deprave, spoil, corrupt, vitiate, impair, mar

Deprecātor, ōris, m., he that sues *or* entreats for another, an intercessor, mediator: *from*

Deprĕcor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*de* & *precor,* to pray,) to pray for *or* entreat earnestly, supplicate, beseech, beg; to deprecate, seek to avert by prayer; to allege *or* plead in excuse, excuse. *Deprecandi causâ,* to pray for forgiveness.

Deprehendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (*de* & *prehendo,*) to seize, catch, take unawares, overtake; to detect, surprise; to find, discover, perceive, discern.

Deprehensus, a, um, part. (*deprehendo.*)

Deprĭmo, ĕre, essi, essum, a. (*de* & *premo,*) to press *or* weigh down, depress, sink.

Depugno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*de* & *pugno,*) to fight eagerly, fight it out, contend, engage.

Depulsus, a, um, part. (*depello*).

Derectus, a, um, part. (*derĭgo.*)

Derelictus, a, um, part.: from

Derelinquo, ĕre, īqui, ictum, a. (*de* & *relinquo,*) to abandon, leave, forsake, desert.

Derĭgo, ĕre, exi, ectum, a. (*de* & *rego,*) to make straight. *Derecta ad perpendiculum tigna,* set *or* sunk perpendicularly. *For* derecta *some editions read* directa.

Derivātus, a, um, part.: from

Derīvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de* & *rivo,* to drain off,) to drain *or* convey water from its regular course.

Derŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de* & *rogo,*) Gr. § 224, R. 2; to take away some clause of a law by a new one; to derogate *or* take from, abate, lessen, diminish.

Descendo, ĕre, di, sum, n. (*de* & *scando,* to climb,) to go *or* come down, descend; to have recourse, resort.

Desĕco, āre, ecui, ectum, a. (*de* & *seco,*) to cut off.

Desectus, a, um, part. (*desĕco.*)

Desĕro, ĕre, ui, tum, a. (*de* & *sero,* to join together,) to abandon, leave, forsake, desert.

Desertor, ōris, m. (*desĕro,*) one who forsakes *or* abandons; a deserter.

Desertus, a, um, part. & *adj.* (*desĕro,*) deserted; desert, lonely, uninhabited.

Desiderātus, a, um, part. & *adj.: from*

Desidĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to desire, wish, long for; to complain of the want of, regret, need, require. *Desiderari, pass.,* to be lost, wanting, missing.

Desidia, æ, f. (*deses,* slothful,) sloth, slothfulness, idleness, inactivity.

Designo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de* & *signo,* to mark,) to mark, mark out; to signify, designate, denote, mean.

Desĭlio, īre, ilui, ultum, n. (*de* & *salio,* to leap,) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to jump *or* leap down, alight. *Equites*

ad pedes desiluerunt,—alighted, dismounted.

Desino, ĕre, ivi, itum, n. & a. (*de & sino*,) to cease, leave off, give over, desist, end.

Desisto, ĕre, stiti, n. (*de & sisto*, to stand,) Gr. § 242, & R. 1; § 271; to stand still, remain; to cease, give over, desist from, discontinue, leave off.

Despectus, a, um, adj. (*despicio*.)

Despectus, ûs, m. (*despicio*,) a looking down upon, a view *or* prospect from an elevated place; *hence*, the place from which one looks down, an elevation, height.

Desperatio, ōnis, f. (*despēro*,) a despairing, despair.

Desperātus a, um, part. & adj., despaired of; desperate, abandoned: *from*

Despēro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (*de & spero*,) *with dat.*, to despair of, be without hope, despond.

Despicio, ĕre, exi, ectum, a. (*de & specio*, to see,) to look down upon; to behold, look at, see; to despise, look upon with contempt; to pass by, overlook, disregard; to refuse, disdain. *Collibus occupatis, quà despici poterat*, whence one could look down, whence there was a prospect, Gr. § 209, R. 3. (6.)

Despolio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de & spolio*,) Gr. § 251; to spoil, plunder, ravage, lay waste, pillage, strip, rob, deprive of.

Destinātus, a, um, part., assigned, appointed, destined: *from*

Destĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*destĭna*, a tie,) to tie, fasten, bind; to destine; to determine, resolve; to assign, appoint, choose; to depute, send.

Destĭti. See *Desisto.*

Destituo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (*de & statuo*,) to leave destitute, forsake,

Destitūtus, a, um, part. (*destituo*.)

Destrictus, a, um, part., drawn: *from*

Destringo, ĕre, inxi, ictum, a. (*de & stringo*, to tie hard,) to strip, pull *or* pluck off; to draw, unsheath.

Desum, esse, fui, n. irr. (*de & sum*,) to fail, be wanting *or* lacking. *With dat.*, Gr. § 223; *also with dat., and acc. with* ad.

Desŭper, adv. (*de & super*,) from above.

Deterior, us, adj., Gr. § 126, 1; physically worse, poorer, meaner. *Facere deterius*, to make worse, injure, impair.

Deterreo, ĕre, ui, itum, a. (*de & terreo*,) to deter, frighten; to hinder, prevent. *Deterrere ne.* See *Ne. Non deterrere quin.* See Quin.

Detestātus, a, um, part.: *from*

Detestor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*de & testor*, to testify,) to imprecate, to execrate, devote to destruction; curse, detest.

Detĭneo, ĕre, ui, entum, a. (*de & teneo*,) to detain, stay, keep, hold, stop, hinder.

Detracto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de & tracto*, to drag,) to decline, refuse.

Detractus, a, um, part., drawn down, taken away, withdrawn: *from*

Detrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*de & traho*,) Gr. § 224, R. 2; to draw *or* drag down, pull off, take away, snatch away, remove, withdraw.

Detrimentōsus, a, um, adj., attended with harm *or* loss, detrimental: *from*

Detrimentum, i, n. (*detĕro*, to wear,) detriment, disadvantage, damage, loss, harm.

Detŭli, etc. See *Defĕro.*

Deturbātus, a, um, part.: *from*

Deturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de & turbo*, to disturb,) to tumble, beat, cast *or* throw down, overthrow,

demolish, dislodge, drive away, force.

Deūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum, a. (*de* & *uro*,) to set on fire, burn.

Deus, i, m., a god, deity *or* divinity.

Deustus, a, um, part. (*deūro.*)

Devĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*de* & *veho*,) to carry downwards; to carry, convey *or* bring to a place.

Devĕnio, īre, ēni, entum, n. (*de* & *venio*,) to come *or* go down, descend; to come, arrive, reach.

Devexus, a, um, adj. (*devĕho*,) inclining downwards, sloping, declining.

Devictus, a, um, part.: (*devinco.*)

Devincio, īre, inxi, inctum, a. (*de* & *vincio*,) to bind, tie; to oblige, gain over, bind fast.

Devinco, ĕre, īci, ictum, a. (*de* & *vinco*,) to conquer, vanquish, subdue.

Devŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*de* & *voco*,) to call down. *In dubium devocare*, to bring into danger, endanger, expose.

Devōtus, a, um, part. & *adj.*, devoted, doomed, destined; devoted, attached. *Devōti, ōrum, m. pl.* devoted followers: *from*

Devŏveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. (*de* & *voveo*,) to vow; to devote to destruction, curse; to promise, doom, devote.

Dexter, tĕra & *tra, tĕrum* & *trum, adj.*, Gr. § 125, 4; on the right hand, right.

Dextĕra & *Dextra, æ, f., sc. manus*, the right hand.

Di or Dis, *inseparable prep.*, Gr. § 196, 11; *it denotes* separation *or* division, *and sometimes* negation.

Diablintes, ium, m., the Diablintes, a people of Celtic Gaul: III. 9.

Dĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to give, offer, give up, set apart, dedicate, devote, consecrate, vow. *Dicare se alicui in clientelam* or *servitutem*, to give one's self up to be a client *or* bondman.

Dīco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a., Gr. § 272; to speak, say, tell; to set forth, recount, write of; narrate, relate; to appoint, name, determine, fix upon, agree to, promise; to mention. *Dictum est*, *imp.*, it has been said, mention has been made. *Dicere jus*, to administer justice, give judgment

Dictio, ōnis, f. (*dico*,) a speaking *or* uttering; a word, saying *or* expression; a phrase; a speech, discourse; a pleading, a defence.

Dictum, i, n. (*dīco*,) a word, saying, expression, remark; a command. *Dicto audiens*, obedient, Gr. § 222, R. 1, part 5.

Dictus, a, um, part. (*dīco*,) spoken, pronounced, said, delivered, determined.

Didĭci, etc. See *Disco*.

Didūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*dis* & *duco*,) to lead *or* draw aside, separate, sever, part, divide, set open, stretch wide.

Dies, ēi, m. & *f.*, Gr. § 90, Exc.; a day; time, length of time. *Diem dicere*, to appoint *or* fix a time *or* day. *Diem sumere*, to take time. *Diem ex die ducere*, to put off day after day, Gr. § 236. *Ad diem*, at the appointed day *or* time. *In dies*, daily, from day to day, every day. *Diem noctemque*, day and night.

Diffĕro, ferre, distŭli, dilātum, irr. a. (*dis* & *fero*,) Gr. § 179; to carry hither and thither, carry up and down, scatter, disperse, tear in pieces; to spread abroad, divulge, publish, proclaim; to defer, put off, prolong; to be different, differ. *Differre aliquo inter se*, to differ from one another in any thing; Gr. § 250.

Diffĭcĭlè, (*iùs, limè*,) *adv.*, difficulty, with difficulty: *from*

Diffĭcĭlis, e, (*ior, lĭmus*,) *adj.* (*di*:

& facilis,) nard, difficult. *Palus difficilis*,—of difficult passage.

Difficultas, ātis, f. (*difficĭlis*, Gr. § 101, 1,) difficulty, trouble. *Affici difficultate*, to be in difficulty, to meet with difficulty. *Res est mihi in magnis difficultatibus*, I am in great trouble. *It is sometimes followed by a gerund;* Gr. § 275. III. R. 1, (1.)

Diffīdo, ĕre, fisus sum, n. pass. (*dis & fido*, to trust,) Gr. 223, R. 2; § 272; to distrust, mistrust, lack confidence, despair, give up as hopeless, fear.

Diffīsus, a, um, part. (*diffīdo.*)

Diffluo, ĕre, xi, xum, n. (*dis & fluo*,) to flow on all sides, flow *or* run over, overflow. *Rhenus in plures diffluit partes*—divides *or* separates —.

Diffundo, ĕre, ūdi, ūsum, a. (*dis & fundo*,) to pour out, spread, scatter, disperse, diffuse; to spread out, extend.

Digĭtus, i, m., a finger; a toe. *Digitus pollex*, the thumb.

Dignĭtas, ātis, f., merit, desert; dignity, greatness, authority, rank; honor, nobility, grandeur, excellence, eminence, worth: *from*

Dignus, a, um, adj., worthy, deserving; convenient, meet, fit, suitable, proper.

Dii, etc. See *Deus.*

Dijudĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*dis & judico*,) Gr. § 265; to judge between, dijudicate, distinguish, discern, decide, determine.

Dilectus, a, um, part. & adj. (*dilĭgo.*)

Diligenter, (*iŭs, issĭmè*,) *adv.* (*dilĭgens*, diligent,) diligently, carefully, attentively, industriously, earnestly; particularly, accurately, exactly.

Diligentia, æ, f. (*dilĭgens*, diligent,) diligence, carefulness, circumspection, caution, attention, earnestness, industry.

Dilĭgo, ĕre, exi, ectum, a. (*dis & lego*,) to love, esteem highly; to choose, select.

Dimensus, a, um, part., having measured. *Cæsar uses this participle in the passive*, measured *or* being measured: II. 19, & IV. 17; Gr. § 162, 17: *from*

Dimētior, iri, ensus sum, dep. (*dis & metior*,) to measure; to dispose, arrange, set in order. *Tigna ad fluminis altitudinem dimensa*—proportioned to —, adapted to —.

Dimicatio, ōnis, f. (*dimĭco*,) a fight, skirmish, struggle, encounter, battle, contest; risk, danger, hazard.

Dimĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*dis & mico*, to move quickly,) to fight, skirmish, encounter, contend, struggle. *Dimicatur, imp.*, a battle is fought, they fight. Gr. § 184, 2, & § 248, R. 1. *Dimicare prælio*, to fight, contend.

Dimidium, i, n., the half; *dimidio*, abl. *with a comparative*, by half. Gr. § 256. R. 16, (1.): *from*

Dimidius, a, um, adj. (*dis & medius*,) halved, divided into two equal parts, half. *Dimidia pars, the same as dimidium*, half *or* the half.

Diminuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (*dis & minuo*,) to diminish, lessen, extenuate, abate, withdraw, take away, detract.

Diminūtus, a, um, part. (*diminuo.*)

Dimissus, a, um, part.: from

Dimitto, ĕre, isi, issum, a. (*dis & mitto*,) to send different ways, send off *or* away, dispatch; to dismiss, discharge, let go; to lay down *or* aside, give up, leave off; to reject, discard; to remit; to leave, abandon, forsake; to omit; to lose, let slip, let go; to free.

Directō, adv., directly, straightway, immediately: *from*

Directus, a, um, part. & adj. (*dirigo,*) directed, lying *or* running in a straight *or* horizontal direction, level, horizontal, straight, right, direct; precipitous, headlong, steep. *Directâ materie injectâ,*—laid on lengthwise.

Direptus, a, um, part. (*diripio.*)

Dirigo, ĕre, exi, ectum, a. (*dis & rego,*) to direct, place straight; to direct, point, guide, steer, level, aim; to measure, regulate. *Dirigere aciem,* to arrange, range, draw up—*Dirigere opera,* to extend the works to a certain place; to finish, complete.

Dirimo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, a., to part, divide, separate; to interrupt, put an end to, break off.

Diripio, ĕre, ipui, eptum, a. (*dis & rapio,* to snatch,) to snatch different ways, tear asunder *or* in pieces; to plunder, spoil, pillage.

Dis, Ditis, m., Pluto, the god of riches, and of the infernal regions.

Dis, m. & f., dite, n., gen. ditis, adj. (*ditior, ditissimus,*) rich, wealthy, opulent.

Discēdo, ĕre, essi, essum, n. (*dis & cedo,*) to part asunder, separate, divide; to depart, go away, leave, set out. *Disceditur, imp.,* a departure is made, they go, depart, go away. *Ab armis discedere,* to lay down one's arms. *It takes the abl. with* a, de *or* e, *or without a prep.; as, hostibus spes discessit.*

Disceptātor, ōris, m., an arbitrator, judge; a mediator: *from*

Discepto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*dis & capto,*) to contend, dispute, debate, reason; to judge, decide, determine.

Discerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum, a. (*dis & cerno,*) to distinguish, discern, make a difference; to separate, divide.

Discessi. See *Discedo.*

Discessus, ûs, m. (*discedo,*) a separation, opening, chasm; a going away, departure.

Discessus, a, um, part. (*discedo.*)

Disciplīna, æ, f. (*disco,*) discipline, instruction, learning, education; science, skill; an art, profession, system; military discipline.

Disclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, a. (*dis & claudo,*) to shut up apart, set apart, separate.

Disclūsus, a, um, part. (*disclūdo.*)

Disco, ĕre, didĭci, a. & n. Gr. § 271; *sometimes with* ut; to learn, acquire the knowledge of a thing, study; to be informed *or* apprised of; to understand, know.

Discrīmen, ĭnis, n. (*discerno,*) division, separation; a difference, distinction; danger, risk, hazard.

Discurro, ĕre, curri & cucurri, cursum, n. (*dis & curro,*) to run different ways, to and fro, this way *or* that, up *or* down, hither and thither; to run, run through *or* over.

Discussus, a, um, part.: from

Discŭtio, ĕre, ussi, ussum, a. (*dis & quatio,*) to strike asunder, dash to pieces, destroy; to remove, put away.

Disjectus, a, um, part., dispersed, scattered about; routed, discomfited: *from*

Disjĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*dis & jacio,*) to cast asunder, overthrow, disperse, scatter, rout, discomfit, put to flight.

Dispar, ăris, adj. (*dis & par,*) unequal, dissimilar, unlike, different.

Dispăro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*dispar*) to separate.

Dispergo, ĕre, si, sum, a. (*dis & spargo,*) to spread, to scatter on all sides, scatter different ways, disperse.

Dispersus, a, um, part. (*dispergo.*)

Dispōno, ĕre, osui, osĭtum, a. (*dis & pono,*) to place here and there.

place *or* set in order, dispose, order, methodize, arrange, distribute.

Dispositus, a, um, part. (*dispono.*)

Disputatio, ōnis, f., a disputation, arguing, reasoning, debating, debate, dispute: *from*

Dispŭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*dis* & *puto,*) to discourse, treat of, debate, dispute, argue, discuss.

Dissensio, ōnis, f., a disagreement, dissension, difference, variance: *from*

Dissentio, īre, si, sum, n. (*dis* & *sentio,*) to be of a contrary opinion, dissent, disagree.

Dissĕro, ĕre, ēvi, ĭtum, a. (*dis* & *sero,*) to sow, plant, put into the ground.

Dissimŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*dis* & *simŭlo,*) to dissemble, cloak, disguise, conceal, counterfeit.

Dissipātus, a, um, part.: *from*

Dissĭpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*dis* & *sipo, obs.*, to throw,) to scatter here and there, disperse, dissipate.

Dissolvo, ĕre, olvi, olūtum, a. (*dis* & *solvo,*) to dissolve, loose, untie, unloose, disjoin, disunite.

Dissuadeo, ēre, si, sum, a. (*dis* & *suadeo,* to advise,) to dissuade, advise to the contrary.

Distendo, ĕre, di, tum, a. (*dis* & *tendo,*) to stretch *or* reach out, extend.

Distĭneo, ēre, inui, entum, a. (*dis* & *teneo,*) to keep separate, keep asunder; to separate, divide; to distract the attention of, keep employed; to hinder, prevent, detain, stop.

Disto, āre, n. (*dis* & *sto,*) to be distant *or* apart; to differ, be different. *Tigna utraque distinebantur, quantum eorum tignorum junctura distabat,* each pair of piles was kept asunder, so far as their joining was separate, *i. e.*, so far as they were distant from each other.

Distrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*dis* & *traho,*) to draw different ways, draw *or* pull asunder, tear in pieces; to separate, divide, disjoin.

Distrĭbuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (*dis* & *tribuo,*) to divide, distribute.

Distribūtus, a, um, part. (*distribuo.*)

Distringo, ĕre, nxi, ctum, a. (*dis* & *stringo,*) to bind fast.

Distŭli, etc. See *Diffĕro.*

Disturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*dis* & *turbo,*) to throw down, overthrow, demolish, destroy.

Ditio, ōnis, f., rule, power, dominion, empire, authority, control.

Ditissimus, a, um, adj. (*sup. of dis.*)

Diu, adv. (*diutius, diutissime,*) *Gr.* § 194, in the day time, by day; long, for a long time, a long while. *Diutius,* longer; too long; Gr. § 256, R. 9, *near the end.*

Diurnus, a, um, adj. (*dies,*) of *or* pertaining to the day, diurnal, daily: by day.

Diutĭnus, a, um, adj. (*diu,*) long, durable, lasting, continual.

Diuturnĭtas, ātis, f., length of time, long continuance, long duration: *from*

Diuturnus, a, um, adj. (*diu,*) of long duration *or* continuance, long, lasting, continual.

Diverto, ĕre, ti, sum, n. & *a.*, (*dis* & *verto,*) to turn aside; to separate.

Diversus, a, um, part. & *adj.* (*diverto,*) turned from one another, separated; turned in different directions, turned *or* facing a different way, at different places, separate, different, unlike, diverse; distant, remote.

Divĭco, ōnis, m., Divico, a Helvetian general: I. 13.

Divĭdo, ĕre, īsi, īsum, a., to divide, part, separate.

Divīnus, a, um, adj. (*divus,* divine,) relating to the deity, divine, heavenly. *Res divina,* a religious ceremony, sacrifice, etc., divine worship.

Divisus, a, um, part. & adj. (*divido.*)

Divitiăcus, i, m., Divitiacus, a chief of the Ædui and a Druid: I. 3 & 16. *Also*, a king of the Suessiones: II. 4.

Divulgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*dis & vulgo,*) to make public, make common to all, publish, divulge.

Dixi, etc. See *Dīco.*

Do, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, a., to give, bestow, grant, commit, confer; to make, cause, occasion; to allow, grant, concede. *Dare arbitros*, to name, appoint; Gr. § 264, 5. *Dare iter*, to allow a passing, permit to pass;—to charge with, commission, direct; to force, drive, throw; to tell, relate. *Dare in fugam*, to put to flight. *Dare se vento*, to set sail, put to sea.

Doceo, ēre, cui, ctum, a., Gr. § 265, § 272; to show, point out, inform, tell, declare, apprise, advertise, acquaint; to teach, instruct.

Documentum, i, n. (*doceo,*) Gr. § 102, 4; a document, example, pattern, lesson, warning; a proof, instance, specimen, essay, trial.

Doleo, ēre, ui, n. & a., to grieve, sorrow, be sad *or* sorry, be in pain, suffer; mourn, deplore, lament.

Dolor, ōris, m. (*doleo,*) grief, pain, distress, sorrow, anguish; chagrin, vexation, mortification, indignation; offence.

Dolus, i, m., a device, crafty purpose, artful contrivance, trick, wile; guile, deceit, treachery, cunning, fraud.

Domestĭcus, a, um, adj. (*domus,*) of *or* pertaining to a house *or* home, domestic, familiar, private; of *or* belonging to one's country, domestic, civil.

Domicilium, i, n. (*domus,*) a house, habitation, place of abode, residence.

Dominatio, ōnis, f., dominion, rule, authority, power, sovereignty; usurpation, tyranny, despotism, domination: *from*

Domĭnor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to be lord and master, rule, bear rule, domineer: *from*

Domĭnus, i, m. (*domus,*) a master of a house, master of slaves, proprietor of any thing, possessor, owner, lord, ruler, master.

Domitius, i, m., (L.) Domitius Ahenobarbus, a consul, A. U. 700: V. 1.

Domus, ûs, & i, f., Gr. § 89; a house, home, habitation, lodging, dwelling, place of abode. *Domum, after a verb of motion*, home; Gr. § 237, R. 4. *Domi*, at home; Gr. § 221, R. 3; in one's own house; in one's own country.

Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*donum,*) to give liberally, bestow freely, present; to pardon, excuse; to give, give up, yield.

Donotaurus, i, m. See *Valerius.*

Donum, i, n. (*do,*) a gift, free gift, present, offering, bribe.

Dorsum, i, n., the back of a man *or* beast. *Montis* or *jugi dorsum*, the ridge *or* summit —.

Dos, dotis, f., a marriage portion, dowry.

Druĭdes, um, m. pl., the Druids, priests of Britain and Gaul: VI. 13.

Dubis, is, m., the Doubs, a branch of the river Arar *or* Saone: I. 38.

Dubitatio, ōnis, f. (*dubito,*) a doubting; doubt, uncertainty, hesitation. *Dubitatio mihi datur*, doubt is excited in me, I doubt, hesitate.

Dubitātus, a, um, part.: from

Dubĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, n., Gr. § 271; to doubt, be in doubt, be uncertain, hesitate, scruple. *Non dubito, quin;* Gr. § 262, R. 10, 2.

Dubius, a, um, adj. (*duo,*) doubtful, dubious, uncertain; hesitating,

wavering. *Non est dubium, quin,* there is no doubt that *or* but that. *With subj.*, Gr. § 262, R. 10, 2. *Dubium, i, n.*, doubt, uncertainty.

Ducenti, æ, a, num. adj., two hundred.

Duco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a., to draw, lead, conduct, take along; to lead, command; to bring forward; to protract, prolong; to defer, put off, make to wait; to spend, pass; to draw out, build, make *or* construct; to contract, acquire, derive; to lead, induce, Gr. § 272; to esteem, hold, think, consider, reckon, regard. *Ducere uxorem*, to marry.

Ductus, ûs, m. (*duco,*) a leading, conducting, command.

Ductus, a, um, part. (*duco.*)

Dum, adv. & conj., Gr. § 263, 4; while, whilst, whilst that; so long as, until.

Dumnŏrix, ĭgis, m., Dumnorix, a leader of the Ædui: I. 3, 9, & 18.

Duo, æ, o, num. adj., two. *Gen. pl. is often* duûm, *especially when joined with* millium, Gr. § 118, 1.

Duodĕcim, ind. num. adj. (*duo & decem,*) twelve.

Duodecimus, a, um, num. adj. (*duodecim,*) the twelfth.

Duodēni, æ, a, num. adj. (*duodecim,*) twelve by twelve, twelve each, twelve.

Duodeviginti, num. adj. ind. (*duo, de, & viginti,*) eighteen.

Duplex, ĭcis, adj. (*duo & plico*, to fold,) double, twofold; crafty, subtle. *Duplicem instruere* or *instituere aciem*, to draw up an army in two lines.

Duplicātus, a, um, part.: from

Duplĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*duplex,*) to double; to increase, enlarge.

Durè, iùs, issimè, adv. (*durus,*) hardly; harshly, roughly.

Duritia, æ, f. (*durus,*) hardness, callousness; harshness, roughness; hardness, an austere *or* severe mode of life; self-denial, power of endurance; cruelty, severity.

Duro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*durus,*) to harden, make hard; to inure to hardships, make hardy *or* strong; to bear up, hold out, stand firm; to remain, last, continue.

Durocortŏrum, i, n., Durocortorum, a town of the Remi, *from whom it afterwards took the name of* Rheims: VI. 44.

Durus, i, m. See *Laberius.*

Durus, a, um, adj., hard, solid, firm; toilsome, laborious, difficult, arduous; hardy; adverse; rough, unpolished, rude, uncouth; rigorous, severe, inclement; inflexible, obstinate, cruel. *Si nil sit durius*, if there is no unusual danger.

Dux, ducis, m. & f., a leader, guide, conductor; general, captain.

Duxi, etc. See *Duco.*

E.

E or Ex, prep. with abl. E *stands before consonants only*, ex *before either vowels or consonants. For its form and force in composition, see* Gr. § 196 & § 197. From, out of, of; after; on account of, in consequence of; according to, in accordance with; in, on. *With partitives*, of, among. *Denoting a change of condition*, from, in place of, instead of, from being; *as, Facilia ex difficillimis*, easy, in place, *or* instead of —. *Aquitania ex tertia parte Galliæ est æstimanda,*—as the third part —. *Una ex parte*, on one side.

Ea, Eas, etc. See *Is.*

Eà, adv. (*abl. of is,*) that way, through that place.

Eadem, etc. See *Idem.*

Eburŏnes, um, m., the Eburones, a people of Belgic Gaul. See *Aulerci:* II. 4.

Eburovices, um, m., the Eburovi-

ces, a people of Celtic Gaul: III. 17. See *Aulerci.*

Edīco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. & n. (*e & dīco,*) to declare publicly, tell *or* speak plainly, speak out, relate; to command, order.

Edictum, i, n. (*edico,*) an edict, proclamation, order, charge, injunction.

Edisco, ĕre, didĭci, a. (*e intensive,* Gr. § 197; *& disco,*) to learn thoroughly, learn by heart, commit to memory.

Edĭtus, a, um, part. & adj., published; raised, elevated; high, lofty: *from*

Edo, ĕre, ĭdi, ĭtum, a. (*e & do,*) to utter *or* put forth; to bear, yield, produce; to declare, show, tell, relate; to exhibit; to publish, spread abroad. *Edere omnia exempla in aliquem,* to inflict upon one every species of punishment.

Edŏceo, ēre, cui, ctum, a. (*e intensive & doceo,*) Gr. § 265; to teach *or* instruct carefully; to tell *or* inform; to direct, show.

Edoctus, a, um, part. (*edoceo.*)

Edūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*e & duco,*) Gr. § 241, & R. 1; to draw *or* lead forth, draw out, draw, bring; to spend, pass; to raise, rear; to bring up, maintain, educate.

Eductus, a, um, part. (*educo.*)

Effarcio, īre, si, tum, a. (*ex & farcio,* to stuff,) to stuff hard, cram, fill up.

Effectus, a, um, part. (*efficio.*)

Effeminandus, a, um, part.: *from*

Effemĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex & femĭna,*) to make feminine; to render soft *or* effeminate, unman, enervate.

Effĕro, efferre, extŭli, elātum, a. irr. (*ex & fero,*) to bring forth, carry forth *or* out; to publish, spread abroad, proclaim; Gr. § 265; to raise, exalt. *Efferri aliquâ re,* to be puffed up, elated —.

Effĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*ex & facio,*) Gr. § 273, 1; to bring to pass, do, effect, fulfil, accomplish, complete, finish; to make, form, construct; to get, obtain, procure; to render, cause, occasion; to make out, prove. *Montem arcem efficere,* to convert into —.

Effŏdio, ĕre, ōdi, ossum, a. (*ex & fodio,*) to dig out, dig up; to tear out.

Effossus, a, um, part. (*effodio.*)

Effŭgio, ĕre, ūgi, ugĭtum, n. & a. (*ex & fugio,*) to fly, fly away, escape; to avoid, shun.

Effundo, ĕre, ūdi, ūsum, a. (*ex & fundo,*) to spill, pour out, shed; to hurl, discharge; to slacken, loosen, relax; to overthrow; to expel; to spend, squander, waste, consume. *Effundere se,* to rush forth in crowds, pour forth, scatter, disperse.

Egens, tis, part. & adj. (*egeo,*) needing, wanting; needy, in want, poor.

Egi, etc. See *Ago.*

Egeo, ēre, ui, n., to be poor; to need, want, be in want of; to be without, lack.

Egestas, ātis, f. (*egeo,*) want, poverty, indigence, beggary.

Ego, mei, pro., Gr. § 132 & § 133; *m. & f.,* I; *pl., nos,* we.

Egŏmet, intensive pro. m. & f., Gr. § 133, R. 2; I myself. *Nosmet,* we ourselves.

Egrĕdior, i, essus sum, dep. (*e & gradior,* to go,) Gr. § 242, & R. 1; to go out, depart, depart from; to go beyond, violate, overstep; to digress; to ascend, climb. *Egredi* or *egredi navibus,* to disembark, debark, land. *With acc.,* Gr. § 233, R. 1; to go beyond, pass over, surpass.

Egregiè, adv., remarkably, excellently, egregiously, eminently: *from*

Egregius, a, um, adj. (*e & grex,*) excellent, remarkable, eminent, sur-

passing, egregious, rare, extraordinary.

Egressus, *ûs*, *m.*(*egredior*,) a going out, a disembarking *or* landing.

Egressus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*egredior*.)

Eis. See *Is.*

Ejectus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, cast *or* thrown out. *Naves in litore ejectas*,—thrown up, stranded: *from*

Ejĭcio, *ĕre*, *ēci*, *ectum*, *a.* (*e* & *jacio*,) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to cast *or* throw out, eject, expel, throw off; to banish. *Ejicere se*, to burst forth, rush forth.

Ejus. See *Is.*

Ejusdem. See *Idem.*

Ejusmŏdi, *pro. gen. of is* & *modus*, Gr. § 134, 5; § 262, R. 1; such like, of the same sort, such, of this *or* that sort *or* kind.

Elābor, *i*, *psus sum*, *dep.* (*e* & *labor*,) to slide *or* slip away, glide away, fall out, escape; to climb, ascend.

Elapsus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*elabor*.)

Elātus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*effero*.)

Elăver, *ĕris*, *n.*, the Allier, a river of Gaul falling into the Loire: VII. 34.

Electus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*eligo*,) chosen, picked out, selected.

Elephantus, *i*, *m.* & *f.*, an elephant.

Eleutĕri, or *Eleuthĕri*, *ōrum*, *m.* (*Cadurci*,) a people of Gaul: VII. 75.

Elĭcio, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, *a.* (*e* & *lacio*, to allure,) to draw *or* bring out, fetch forth, entice out, elicit; to draw, entice, induce; to investigate, find out, discover.

Eligo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *ectum*, *a.* (*e* & *lego*,) to choose, select, pick out.

Elŏquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, *dep.* (*e* & *loquor*,) to speak, speak out, declare; to utter, pronounce.

Elusātes, *ium*, *m.*, the Elusates, a people of Aquitania, *whose principal city was Elūsa*: III. 27.

Emigro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.* (*e* & *migro*, to remove,) to remove from one place to another, migrate.

Eminens, *tis*, *part.* & *adj.*, rising up, standing out *or* over, appearing aloft, eminent, high, lofty, projecting out *or* up, prominent, conspicuous: *from*

Emĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *n.* (*e* & *mineo*, to hang over,) to rise *or* grow up, be raised above, stand out *or* over, project, run out, stand *or* show itself above others; to appear, be conspicuous; to excel, be eminent.

Emĭnus, *adv.* (*e* & *manus*,) from a distance, at a distance, far off, aloof.

Emissus, *a*, *um*, *part.*: *from*

Emitto, *ĕre*, *īsi*, *issum*, *a.* (*e* & *mitto*,) Gr. § 242, & R. 1; to send forth *or* out, let go; to sling, hurl, throw, discharge.

Emolimentum, *i*, *n.* (*emolior*, to accomplish,) pains, difficulty, trouble.

Emo, *ĕre*, *emi*, *emptum*, *a.*, to buy, purchase.

Enascor, *i*, *natus sum*, to grow out *or* forth, to spring from.

Enim, *conj.*, Gr. § 279, 3; for, indeed. *Neque enim*, for not:—*for* autem *or* enimvero, but, now. *It often gives the reason of something which was in the mind of the writer, but not expressed.*

Enītor, *i*, *īsus* & *ixus sum*, *dep.* (*e* & *nitor*,) to make an effort, strive, struggle, endeavor hard; to mount, reach by climbing *or* with difficulty.

Enumĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*e* & *numero*,) to enumerate, recount, reckon up, recite.

Enunciātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*: *from*

Enuncio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*e* & *nuncio*,) to say out, tell (a secret); spread abroad, divulge, disclose, reveal. *Enunciatum est*, *imp.*, a disclosure was made;—to declare, state, express.

Eo, *īre*, *īvi*, or *ii*, *ĭtum*, *n. irr.*, Gr. § 182; to go, walk, travel, march,

proceed. *Itur*, *imp.*, they go. *Itum est*, they went.

Eò, *adv.* (*is*,) thither, to that place, person *or* thing, to those places, etc.; so far, to such a pitch, to such an extent, to such a pass; on this *or* that account, for that reason, therefore; in *or* upon that, them *or* those: *for ibi*, there, in that place. *Eò quòd*, *like propterea quòd*, because.

Eo, *pro.* See *Is.*

Eōdem, *pro.* See *Idem.*

Eòdem, *adv.* (*idem*,) to the same place; to the same purpose, end *or* object. *Eòdem pertinere*, to tend to the same thing *or* to the same result, to have the same influence, (*i. e.*, *upon one's mind.*)

Eōrum, *etc.* See *Is.*

Eosdem. See *Idem.*

Ephippiātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, equipped for riding. *Ephippiati equites*, horsemen riding with an *ephippium*: *from*

Ephippium, *i*, *n.*, a horse cloth, cloth laid on a horse when one rode upon him.

Epistŏla, *æ*, *f.*, a letter, epistle.

Eporedŏrix, *ĭgis*, *m.*, Eporedorix, a chief of the Ædui: VII. 38. *Also*, another general of the same nation, who commanded in a war of the Ædui with the Sequani: VII. 67.

Epŭlæ, *ārum*, *f.*, food, victuals, any thing eatable; a feast, banquet.

Eque. See *E* or *ex* & *que.*

Eques, *ĭtis*, *m.* & *f.* (*equus*,) a horseman; a knight. *Equites*, knights, *a title of rank among the Romans. The knights constituted an order of citizens between the patricians and plebeians. Also*, cavalry, horse, horsemen.

Equester, *tris*, *tre*, *adj.* (*eques*,) pertaining to a horseman; equestrian. *Equestre prælium*, a battle of cavalry, combat of horsemen. *Equestri prælio contendere*, to fight with cavalry.

Equitātus, *ûs*, *m.* (*equĭto*, to ride on horseback,) riding; cavalry, a body of horsemen, troop *or* squadron of horse. *Equitatu for equitatui*, Gr. § 89, R. 3. *Magnus equitatus*, a great body of cavalry.

Equus, *i*, *m.*, a horse, steed. *Ex equis colloqui*, from the horses, *i. e.* on horseback.

Eram, *etc.* See *Sum.*

Eratosthĕnes, *is*, *m.*, Eratosthenes, a philosopher and geographer, a native of Cyrene: VI. 24.

Erectus, *a*, *um*, *part.* & *adj.* (*erĭgo*,) elevated, erect.

Ereptus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*eripio.*)

Erga, *prep. with acc.*, towards.

Ergo, *conj.*, therefore, then.

Erĭgo, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, *a.* (*e* & *rego*,) to raise up, set upright; to lift *or* set up, build up, elevate. *Erigere se*, to raise one's self up, rise.

Erĭpio, *ĕre*, *ui*, *eptum*, *a.* (*e* & *rapio*, to snatch,) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to take away by force, to take away, withdraw; to pull *or* drag out; to take away, intercept; to free, liberate, rescue, withdraw, save, deliver from, extricate. *Eripuit se, ne causam diceret*, he avoided making his defence.

Erro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.*, to wander up and down, wander about; to stray, go about leisurely; to err, mistake, go wrong.

Erumpo, *ĕre*, *ūpi*, *uptum*, *a.* & *n.* (*e* & *rumpo*, to break,) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to break *or* burst forth, sally forth impetuously, rush forth.

Eruptio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*erumpo*,) a bursting forth; a sally, violent assault; an excursion, inroad. *It is followed by the abl. without a prep.*: III. 6. *Omnibus portis eruptione factâ.*

Esse, *etc.* See *Sum.*

Essedarius, *i*, *m.*, one who fought from a war chariot, an essedarius: *from*

Essĕdum, *i*, *n.*, the esssedum, a

kind of war-chariot used by the Belgæ and ancient Britons.

Essui, ōrum, m., the Essui, a people of Gaul whose place of residence is uncertain: V. 24.

Est. See *Sum.*

Et, conj., Gr. § 198, 1; and, even; also, too; *et—et*, both,—and. Et *is frequently omitted before* alius, cetera, reliquus, etc. *When* et *occurs before each of two or more successive words or clauses, the first* et *is often omitted in translation.*

Etiam, conj., Gr. § 198, 1; also, likewise, besides; even; nay, nay rather; *with comparatives*, yet, still; *as, etiam gravius.*

Etsi, conj., Gr. § 198, 3; (*et* & *si*,) though, although. *It is usually followed by* tamen *in a subsequent clause.*

Eum. See *Is.*

Eundem. See *Idem.*

Evādo, ĕre, si, sum, n. & *a.* (*e* & *vado*, to go,) to go out, get away, run away, escape; to ascend; to shun, elude, evade; to happen, come to pass, occur.

Evello, ĕre, elli, or *vulsi, vulsum, a.* (*e* & *vello*,) to pull up *or* ou., pluck up.

Evĕnio, īre, ēni, entum, n. (*e* & *venio*,) to come out, come, proceed; to happen, fall out, occur, turn out; to fall by lot.

Eventus, ûs, m. (*evenio*,) an event, accident, issue, result, consequence, end. *Ex eventu navium*, from what had happened to —.

Evinco, ĕre, ici, ictum, a. (*e* & *vinco*,) to overcome, conquer, surpass, excel, outstrip; to prevail; to prove, evince.

Evocātus, a, um, part., called out, summoned. *Evocāti, ōrum, m.*, soldiers who having served out their time were afterwards persuaded to serve again; volunteer-veterans: *from*

Evŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*e* & *voco*,) to call out *or* forth, invite, summon; to command to appear; to draw, attract, entice.

Evŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*e* & *volo*, to fly,) to fly out *or* away; to sally forth, rush forth; to avoid, escape.

Ex. See *E.*

Exactus, a, um, part. (*exigo*,) driven away; past, finished. *Ante exactam hiemem*, before the end of the winter, Gr. § 274, R. 5.

Exæquo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex* & *æquo*,) to make equal *or* even, make plain *or* smooth, level.

Exagitātus, a, um, part.: from

Exagito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex* & *agito*,) to harass, vex, agitate, disturb, bandy *or* toss about; to drive out, drive from place to place.

Examinātus, a, um, part.: from

Examĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & *a.* (*examen*, a trial,) to weigh; to examine, weigh, ponder, consider, search, try. *Examinare ad certum pondus*, to make of a certain weight.

Exanimātus, a, um, part., deprived of life, dead; half-dead; tired out, out of breath, wearied, fatigued: *from*

Exanĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*exanimis*, breathless,) to deprive of life, kill, slay; to terrify, alarm greatly, kill, as it were, with fear.

Exardesco, ĕre, arsi, n. inc. (*ex* & *ardesco*, to grow hot,) to grow hot, become inflamed, blaze, be on fire. *Fig.*, to be inflamed, enraged.

Exaudio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. (*ex* & *audio*,) to hear, hear from a distance, hear perfectly; to give ear to, hearken *or* listen to, regard.

Exauditus, a, um, part. (*exaudio.*)

Excēdo, ĕre, essi, essum, n., Gr. § 242, and R. 1; (*ex* & *cedo*,) to depart, go forth *or* out, retire, withdraw; to go beyond, advance. *Excedere pugnâ* or *prælio*, to retire

from the contest, give over fighting.

Excello, ĕre, ui, n. (*ex & cello, obs.,*) to be high, be raised high; to excel, outdo, outstrip, surpass, be eminent.

Excepto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (*excipio,*) to take up; to take *or* draw in; to receive, take.

Exceptus, a, um, part. (*excipio.*)

Excessi, etc. See *Excedo.*

Excīdo, ĕre, īdi, īsum, a. (*ex & cædo,*) to cut out *or* away, cut *or* hew down; to overthrow, destroy, raze.

Excĭpio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum, a. (*ex & capio,*) to receive, take up; to catch, take; to undertake; to attend *or* listen to; to heed; to surprise, come upon unawares; to obtain; to receive, sustain, encounter, endure, bear, support; to follow, succeed, relieve, support.

Excitātus, a, um, part.: from

Excĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (*excieo,* to call out,) to call out, rouse; to move, stir *or* raise up, excite; to revive, renew; to drive out, expel; to erect, build, construct, fabricate; to kindle up; to excite, incite, spur on, stimulate. *Pass. imp.*, We, they, men, etc. are roused *or* stimulated.

Exclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, a. (*ex & claudo,*) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to shut out, exclude; to separate, divide; to except, exclude; to drive out; to hinder, prevent, prohibit, debar.

Exclūsus, a, um, part. (*excludo.*)

Excogĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex & cogĭto,*) to consider thoroughly, devise, contrive, invent.

Excruciātus, a, um, part.: from

Excrucio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex & crucio,* to torture,) to torture greatly, excruciate; to afflict, torment, torture, distress, disquiet, harass, fret, vex.

Excubĭtor, ōris, m., a watchman, guard, sentinel: *from*

Excŭbo, āre, ui, ĭtum, n. (*ex & cubo,* to lie,) to sleep out of doors; to watch, keep watch and ward, mount guard, be on guard, stand sentry; to be vigilant, be on the alert.

Exculco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex & calco,* to trample upon,) to tread *or* trample upon, beat out; to tread firm *or* close, fill by treading.

Excursio, ōnis, f. (*excurro,* to run out,) a running out, excursion; an attack, inroad, invasion; a sally; a skirmish.

Excusatio, ōnis, f., an excusing; an excuse, plea, defence: *from*

Excūso, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex & causa,*) to excuse; to allege in excuse, plead as an excuse.

Exemplum, i, n. (*exĭmo,* to take out,) a copy, transcript; the sense, tenor, purport; a design, model, sample; an example, instance, precedent; a manner, way; severe punishment as an example to others, exemplary punishment.

Exeo, īre, īvi, & ii, n. irr., Gr. § 182. (*ex & eo,*) to go out *or* forth, go away, depart; to escape; to shun, avoid; to terminate, end; Gr. § 242, R. 1.

Exerceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (*ex & arceo,* to drive away,) to labor, work, ply; to practise, train, inure to labor, keep actively employed, exercise; to do, practise, be employed upon; to agitate, vex, trouble; to harass, distress, disquiet.

Exercitatio, ōnis, f. (*exercĭto,*) an exercising, exercise, use; a practising, practice.

Exercitātus, a, um, part. & adj. exercised, versed, trained, practised; accustomed: *from*

Exercĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (*exerceo,*) to exercise, practise.

Exercĭtus, ûs, m. (*exerceo,*) an

army. *In distinction from* equitatus *it signifies the* infantry; *as, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit.*

Exhaurio, īre, si, stum, a. (*ex & haurio,* to draw,) to draw out; to empty, drain; to take out, remove, carry away.

Exii, etc. See *Exeo.*

Exĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, a. (*ex & ago,*) to lead out; to send forth; to drive out; to pass through *or* beyond; to pass, lead, spend; to finish, complete,

Exiguè, adv. (*exiguus,*) briefly, sparingly, scantily, hardly.

Exiguĭtas, ātis, f., smallness, shortness, paucity, fewness, smallness of number: *from*

Exiguus, a, um, adj., small, brief, slender, scanty, slight; few.

Eximius, a, um, adj. (*eximo,* to take out,) excellent, choice, select, remarkable, notable, extraordinary. *Eximia opinio,* a high reputation.

Existimatio, ōnis, f. (*existĭmo,*) estimation; an opinion, judgment; reputation, character, credit.

Existimātus, a, um, part.: from

Existĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex & æstĭmo,*) Gr. § 272; to judge, think, repute, esteem, suppose, imagine; to decide, determine. *Pass. imp.,* it is thought: Gr. § 271, R. 2.

Exĭtus, ûs, m. (*exeo,*) a going out, exit; passage out; an event, issue, end, close, termination, result, amount, sum, purport, sum and substance.

Exorior, īri, ortus sum, dep. (*ex & orior,*) to rise, arise, spring up.

Expĕdio, īre, īvi, or *ii, ītum, a. & n.* (*ex & pes,*) to free, discharge, liberate, loose, disentangle, disengage, extricate; to dispatch, finish, accomplish, manage, settle; to explain, declare, relate, tell, set forth; to bring forth, get ready, prepare. *Expedire aditum,* to make one's self a way.

Expeditio, ōnis, f. (*expedio,*) an expediting, dispatching, speedy performance, dispatch; a military expedition. *In expeditionem mittere,* —upon an expedition.

Expedītus, a, um, part. & adj. (*expedio,*) freed, liberated; free from baggage, unencumbered, light armed, prepared, equipped, ready, disengaged. unoccupied; free from obstacles, unimpeded, easy: Gr. § 222, R. 4, (1.) *Expeditâ re frumentariâ uti,* to have provisions unimpeded, to be promptly and easily supplied with provisions.

Expello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, a. (*ex & pello,*) Gr. § 242, & R. 1; to drive out *or* away, expel. *Fig.,* to banish. put to flight.

Experior, īri, ertus sum, dep., to try, make trial of, attempt, prove, experience. *Omnia experiri,* to try every expedient; to engage *or* contend with any one.

Expertus, a, um, part. & adj. (*experior.*)

Expiātus, a, um, part.: from

Expio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex & pio,* to appease,) to expiate, atone for. *Fig.,* to make amends for, do away.

Expleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. (*ex & pleo, obs.*) to fill, fill up; to satisfy, satiate; to complete, accomplish; to make complete; to repair, make good, supply.

Explorātor, ōris, m. (*exploro,*) a spy, scout.

Explorātus, a, um, part. & adj., explored; ascertained, certainly known, sure. *Habeo rem exploratam,* instead of *rem exploravi;* Gr. § 274, R. 4. *Habere pro explorato,* to consider as certain, be confident: *from*

Explōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex & ploro,* to cry out,) Gr. § 265; to view

or search diligently, pry into, scrutinize, explore, examine, collect information, seek out, ascertain, reconnoitre; to spy out, scout; to try, prove, put to the test; to display.

Expōno, ĕre, sui, sĭtum, a. (*ex* & *pono,*) Gr. § 242, R. 1; § 265; to put out, set forth, expose; to expose to view, display; to put away; to disembark, land; to explain, tell, relate, declare, set forth.

Exporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex* & *porto,*) to carry out, convey away, export.

Exposco, ĕre, poposci, a. (*ex* & *posco,*) to ask *or* require earnestly, request, beg, entreat.

Expositus, a, um, part. & *adj.* (*expono.*)

Exprĭmo, ĕre, essi, essum, a. (*ex* & *premo,*) to press strongly, squeeze, compress, strain; to strain *or* squeeze out, get out, extort; to represent, express, portray, imitate, describe; to express, signify, declare; to pronounce, utter, articulate; to raise, raise up, elevate.

Expugnatio, ōnis, f. (*expugno,*) a taking by assault, carrying by storm, storming.

Expugnātus, a, um, part.: from

Expugno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ex* & *pugno,*) to take *or* carry by storm, force *or* assault; to conquer, vanquish, subdue, overcome; to obtain by force.

Expŭli, etc. See *Expello.*

Expulsus, a, um, part. (*expello.*)

Exquīro, ĕre, sivi, situm, a. (*ex* & *quæro,*) to search out, ascertain, inquire diligently into, examine, ask, explore. *Exquirere sententias,* to take the opinions.

Exquisitus, a, um, part. & *adj.* (*exquiro.*)

Exsĕquor, i, cūtus sum, dep. (*ex* & *sequor,*) to follow, pursue; to avenge; to prosecute, finish; to execute, perform; to relate, tell. *Jus suum exsequi,* to assert, seek to maintain.

Exsĕro, ĕre, ui, tum, a. (*ex* & *sero,* to connect,) to thrust forth.

Exsertus, a, um, part. & *adj.* (*exsero,*) thrust forth; uncovered, bare.

Exsisto, ĕre, stĭti, n. (*ex* & *sisto,* to stand,) to come forth *or* out, appear, arise; to be, become.

Exspecto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & *a.* (*ex* & *specto,*) to look *or* wait for, expect; to long, hope *or* wish for, desire; to wait, delay; to look out; to be anxious *or* desirous to know; to wait to see *or* know; Gr. § 265; to apprehend, fear.

Exstinctus, a, um, part. & *adj.*, extinguished, destroyed, cut off; decayed, sunk into obscurity: *from*

Exstinguo, ĕre, nxi, nctum, a. (*ex* & *stinguo,* to extinguish,) to extinguish, put out; to cut off, kill, destroy.

Exsto, āre, stĭti, n. (*ex* & *sto,* to stand,) Gr. § 242, R. 1; to stand out, stand up, appear *or* be above; to remain, be extant, exist, be, appear, be conspicuous.

Exstructus, a, um, part.: from

Exstruo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*ex* & *struo,* to pile up,) to build up, raise, rear, pile up, heap up; to hoard up.

Exsul, ŭlis, m. & *f.* (*ex* & *solum,* the ground,) one banished from his country, an exile.

Extendo, ĕre, di, sum & *tum, a.* (*ex* & *tendo,*) to stretch out, extend, continue, lengthen, enlarge; to proceed, advance; to lay prostrate; to increase.

Exterior, us, adj. (*comp. of exter,*) outward, exterior, outer.

Exterreo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, a. (*ex* & *terreo,*) to terrify, frighten greatly; to intimidate.

Exterrĭtus, a, um, part. (*exterreo.*)

Extĕrus, or *Exter, a, um, adj.*

(*ex*,) Gr. § 125, 4; of another country, foreign; outward, outer, exterior.

Extimesco, *ĕre*, *mui*, *n. inc.* (*ex* & *timesco*, to become afraid,) to be greatly afraid, fear greatly.

Extollo, *ĕre*, *extŭli*, *elātum*, *a.* (*ex* & *tollo*,) to lift *or* hold up, raise up; to increase, enlarge; to defer.

Extorqueo, *ēre*, *si*, *tum*, *a.* (*ex* & *torqueo*, to twist,) to pull off; to torture; to take away by force, wrest, extort.

Extortus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*extorqueo.*)

Extra, *adv.*, & *prep. with acc.*, without, out of, outside of, on the outside; except, besides.

Extrăho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.* (*ex* & *traho*,) to draw out, extract; to free, rescue, liberate, extricate; to defer, protract, prolong; to consume, waste, pass away.

Extrēmus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*sup. of exterus*, Gr. § 125, 4;) extreme; last, final; farthest, remotest; hindmost, in the rear; the end *or* close of; § 205, R. 17. *Extremum agmen*, the rear, the rear-guard; § 205, R. 17. *Extremum*, *i*, *n.*, the end, extremity, farthest point. *Ad Extremum*, at last, at length; to *or* till the last extremity. *In extremo ponte*, at the head of—.

Extrūdo, *ĕre*, *ūsi*, *ūsum*, *a.* (*ex* & *trudo*, to thrust,) to thrust *or* drive out; to exclude, drive off.

Extrūsus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*extrudo.*)

Extŭli, See *Effero* & *Extollo.*

Exuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *a.*, Gr. § 251; to strip off, put off; to pull *or* draw out; to strip *or* deprive of, take away; to put away, lay aside.

Exūro, *ĕre*, *ussi*, *ustum*, *a.* (*ex* & *uro*, to burn,) to burn, burn up.

Exustus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*exuro*,) burnt, burnt up.

Exūtus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*exuo*,) stripped, deprived of.

F.

Faber, *bri*, *m.*, one who works in wood, iron, brass, marble, etc.; a carpenter, smith, artificer, mechanic.

Fabius, *i*, *m.*, Fabius, the name of a distinguished patrician family. *Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator*, a Roman who in his consulship defeated the Arverni and Ruteni, and when dictator, in the war against Hannibal, by wisely protracting the war freed Italy from her invaders: I. 45. *C. Fabius*, one of Cæsar's lieutenants: V. 24. *L. Fabius*, a centurion in Cæsar's army: VII. 47.

Facilè, *faciliùs*, *facillimè*, *adv.*, easily, readily, without difficulty; certainly, unquestionably: *from*

Facilis, *e*, *adj.* (*facio*,) easy, ready, prosperous; easy of access, affable, courteous. *Hoc facilius*, the more easily, Gr. § 256, R. 16, (2.)

Facĭnus, *ŏris*, *n.*, an action, deed, affair *or* exploit (either good or bad;) a bold *or* audacious act, villany, crime, wickedness, guilt: *from*

Facio, *ĕre*, *ēci*, *actum*, *a.* & *n.*, to make, do; to act; to form, create; to excite, cause, render, Gr. § 273 1; to commit, perform; to furnish, give. *Facere copiam*, to furnish a supply. *Facere jussa* or *imperata*, to execute commands. *Facere prædam*, to get booty, to plunder. *Facere significationem*, to intimate. *Facere castra*, to pitch a camp. *Facere potestatem*, to give leave *or* an opportunity. *Facere fidem*, to make to believe, show, prove, persuade, convince; *also*, to give a promise, pledge one's faith, promise. *Nihil reliqui sibi facere*, to leave nothing remaining *or* undone; to omit nothing which one

can do. *Factum est, imp.*, it came to pass.

Factio, ōnis, f. (*facio*,) a making, doing; a faction, party, side, order, sect. *Galliæ totius factiones esse duas*, that all Gaul was divided into two parties.

Factum, i, n., a deed, act, action, exploit, conduct, achievement: *from*

Factus, a, um, part. (*facio*,) made, done; committed. *Facto opus est*, there is need of action, one must act. *Si quid facto opus esset*, if any thing should need to be done, if there should be any necessity for action: Gr. § 243, R. 1.

Facultas, ātis, f. (*facĭlis*,) power, ability, faculty, occasion, opportunity, means, resources. *Hinc abite dum est facultas*,—whilst you can:—abundance, plenty, abundant supply. *Magnæ facultates ad largiendum*, abundant means —. *It is often followed by the gen. of a gerund*, Gr. § 275, III. R. 1, (1.)

Fagus, i, f., a beech-tree.

Fallo, ĕre, fefelli, falsum, a. & n., to deceive, delude, mislead; to be concealed, escape notice. *Spes me fallit*, I am deceived *or* disappointed in my expectations.

Falsus, a, um, part. & adj. (*fallo*,) deceived, misled, mistaken; false, pretended, untrue, unfounded, groundless.

Falx, cis, f., a sickle, reaping hook, scythe, pruning knife, pruning hook; a halberd; a hook *or* bill. *Falces murales* or *falces*, hooks used in tearing down walls.

Fama, æ, f., fame, report, rumor, news; reputation, character, renown.

Fames, is, f., hunger, fasting.

Familia, æ, f. (*famŭlus*, a servant,) the slaves belonging to one master, a retinue of slaves; the vassals, serfs, dependents *or* subjects of a powerful man. *Pater familias & Mater familias.* See *Pater & Mater.*

Familiāris, e, adj. (*familia*,) of *or* belonging to the same family; familiar, intimate, friendly. *Res familiaris*, private property, property. *Subs.*, a friend, acquaintance, intimate friend.

Familiarĭtas, ātis, f. (*familiaris*,) familiarity, acquaintance, familiar friendship, intimacy.

Fas, n., ind., Gr. § 94; divinelaw; justice, equity, right; right, lawful, proper, permitted by divine law; *hence*, possible.

Fastigātus, a, um, part. & adj. (*fastigo*,) narrowed gradually into a sharp point, pointed, sloped; sloping, steep, inclining, descending.

Fastigium, i, n., the top *or* highest part of a building, the highest part of any thing, a peak, summit; the roof of a house, steepness, slope, descent. *Scrobes paulatim angustiore ad infimum fastigio*,—with a gradually diminishing slope to the bottom.

Fastīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to narrow gradually into a sharp point.

Fatum, i, n. (*for*, to speak,) a prophecy, oracle, prediction; fate, destiny, the course of nature.

Faux, cis, f., Gr. § 94; the larynx, top of the gullet; the gullet, throat.

Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum, n., Gr. § 223, R. 2; to favor, countenance, befriend.

Fax, facis, f., a torch, flambeau, link, taper, firebrand.

Feci, etc. See *Facio.*

Fefelli. See *Fallo.*

Felicĭtas, ātis, f. (*felix*,) felicity, happiness; good fortune, success.

Felicĭter, adv., happily, fortunately, auspiciously, luckily: *from*

Felix, icis, adj., happy, fortunate;

wealthy, opulent; prosperous, auspicious, successful, advantageous; favorable; fruitful, fertile, productive.

Femen, ĭnis, n., the thigh. *The nominative, accusative and vocative singular are not used*, Gr. § 94.

Femĭna, æ, f., a woman; *of animals*, the female.

Femur, ŏris, n., the thigh.

Fera, æ, f., a wild beast.

Ferax, ācis, adj. (*fero,*) *feracior, feracissimus;* fruitful, fertile, abundant.

Ferè, or *Ferme, adv.*, almost, nearly, well nigh, about, for the most part, generally, usually.

Ferme, adv. See *Ferè.*

Fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, a., Gr. § 179; to bear, bring. *Pass.*, to be borne *or* carried; *and hence*, to move, go, ride, fly, sail, go with all speed, run, hasten, rush.—To bear, produce, yield; to bear, submit to, endure, suffer, sustain, withstand, stand. *Ægre* or *graviter ferre*, to bear unwillingly; to grieve *or* be indignant at, take it ill, be vexed;—to carry *or* take away; to get, receive, obtain, acquire, gain; to say, give out, tell, relate, report, represent; to lead, conduct. *Intransitively*, to bring with itself, require, demand, be, *i. e.*, be constituted. *Consuetudo fert*, it is the custom, it is usual *or* customary. *Ut mea opinio fert*, as my opinion is, as I think *or* suppose. *Ferre loco ignominiæ*, to consider as infamous.

Ferramentum, i, n. (*ferrum,*) any instrument *or* tool of iron, a weapon of iron.

Ferraria, æ, f. (*ferrum, properly an adj. sc. fodina*, a mine,) an iron-mine.

Ferrem, etc. See *Fero.*

Ferreus, a, um, adj., of iron, made of iron, iron; *clavus; hami; talea:* *from*

Ferrum, i, n., iron; *fig.*, any instrument of iron, an axe, &c., a weapon, *especially* a sword, the point *or* head of a spear, &c.

Fertĭlis, e, adj. (*fero,*) fertile, fruitful, rank, abundant, copious, rich.

Fertĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (*fertilis,*) fertility, fruitfulness, richness.

Ferus, a, um, adj., wild, rude, uncultivated, uncivilized; fierce, barbarous, savage.

Fervefactus, a, um, part., made hot, heated. *Fervefacta jacula*, burning *or* fire-darts: *from*

Fervefacio, ĕre, fēci, factum, a. (*ferveo & facio,*) to make hot, heat.

Fervens, tis, part. & adj., hot, boiling, glowing, red-hot: *from*

Ferveo, ēre, ferbui, n., to be hot, boil, rage.

Fibŭla, æ, f., a clasp, buckle; a brace *or* cramp for joining *or* fastening beams together.

Fictus, a, um, part. (*fingo,*) formed, fashioned; feigned, fictitious, false, counterfeited.

Fidēlis, e, adj. (*fides,*) faithful, sincere, trusty, sure.

Fides, ĕi, f. (*fido*, to trust,) faith, truth, honesty, honor, veracity; a promise, assurance, word, engagement; faithfulness, fidelity; faith, belief, confidence, trust; protection. *In fide manere*, to continue faithful. *Esse in fide*, to be faithful, to be in alliance, to be an ally. *Fidem alicui alicujus rei habere*, to have confidence in one respecting any thing *or* as regards any thing. *Dare fidem*, to pledge one's faith. *Fidem alicujus sequi*, to seek one's protection; to place one's self under the protection of. *Recipere in fidem*, to receive into favor *or* under one's protection. *Per fidem circumventus*,—by means of faith pledged.

Facere fidem, to produce a belief, render credible; *also*, to pledge one's faith. *Fidem habere alicui*, to trust one; *the same as* alicui fidere.

Fiducia, *æ*, *f.* (*fido*, to trust,) trust, confidence, reliance, dependence, boldness, assurance, hope.

Figūra, *æ*, *f.* (*fingo*,) a figure, form, shape, make, fashion, image, likeness.

Filia, *æ*, *f.*, a daughter.

Filius, *i*, *m.*, a son. *Filius fratris*, a brother's son, a nephew.

Fingo, *ĕre*, *finxi*, *fictum*, *a.*, to form, fashion, frame, make; to suppose, feign, make like the reality; to imagine, conceive; to devise, contrive. *Fingere vultum*, *spoken of persons affrighted*, to disguise one's countenance, to appear calm *or* unconcerned.

Finio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, *a.*, to finish, terminate, end, put an end to; to determine, assign, fix, bound, limit: *from*

Finis, *is*, *m.* & *f.*, Gr. § 63, 1; an end, a conclusion, a termination; *pl.* limits, boundaries; *also*, a country, a territory; a farm, manor, estate. *Finem facere*, to make an end, to end, terminate, finish, put an end to. *Quem ad finem*, as far as. *Fine*, as far as.

Finitĭmus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*finis*,) Gr. § 222; neighboring, bordering upon, adjoining. *Finitimi*, *ōrum*, *m. pl.*, neighbors, neighboring people.

Fio, *fĭeri*, *factus sum*, *irr. pass. of facio.*, Gr. § 180; to be made, done, *or* executed; to become; to be; to grow; to occur, happen, fall out, come to pass. *Prælium fit*, a battle takes place. *Factum est*, or *fiebat imp.*, it came to pass; Gr. § 262, R. 3. *Necesse est fieri*, it is necessary to be done, it is necessary. *Non sine causa fieri*, that it was not without a reason.

Firmĭter, *adv.* (*firmus*,) firmly, steadfastly, strongly.

Firmitūdo, *ĭnis*, *f.* (*firmus*,) firmness, constancy, strength; vigor.

Firmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to make firm, strengthen, establish, confirm; to fortify; to guard; to recruit, refresh; to stay, stop; to encourage; to secure: *from*

Firmus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Gr. § 222, R. 4; firm, steady, constant, stable, sure; resolute, determined; strong, stout, robust, able; resolved; efficient; fit, able, qualified.

Fistūca, *æ*, *f.*, a mallet, beetle, commander; a pile driver.

Flaccus, *i*, *m.*, Flaccus, the name of a Roman family. *C. Valerius Flaccus*, a Roman general and the præfect of Gaul, A. U. C. 670: I. 47.

Flagĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, Gr. § 231; to importune any one, demand earnestly, solicit, demand, call for.

Flamma, *æ*, *f.*, a flame, blaze, flash; love, passion.

Flecto, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, *a.*, to bend, bow, turn; to move, touch, persuade. *Flectere se*, to turn, bend.

Fleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, *n.* & *a.*, to weep, shed tears, lament, bewail.

Fletus, *ûs*, *m.* (*fleo*,) weeping, wailing, lamenting, tears.

Flo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.* & *a.*, to blow.

Florens, *tis*, *part.* & *adj.* (*floreo*, to bloom,) flourishing, blooming, blossoming. *Fig.*, prosperous, successful, in great repute.

Flos, *flōris*, *m.*, a flower, blossom.

Fluctus, *ûs*, *m.* (*fluo*,) a wave, surge, billow.

Flumen, *ĭnis*, *n.* (*fluo*,) a stream; a river. *Secundo flumine iter facere*,—down *or* along the stream. *Secundum naturam fluminis procumbere*, to incline according to the course of the river; *i. e.*, to incline down

stream. *Secundum flumen*, along the river.

Fluo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, *n.*, to flow.

Fodio, *ĕre*, *ōdi*, *ossum*, *a.*, to dig, delve; to pierce, stab.

Fœdus, *ĕris*, *n.*, a league, covenant, treaty; a bargain, agreement.

Fons, *tis*, *m.*, a fountain, spring, well, fount; origin, source.

Forem, *es*, *et*, *etc. def.*, Gr. § 154, R. 3; I might be, etc.; *inf.*, *fore*, *the same in sense as futurus esse; with a subject accusative*, will *or* would be, occur *or* happen. *It is construed with one or two datives, like* sum; Gr. § 226 & § 227. Fore *commonly follows verbs of* hoping, expecting, etc.

Foris, *adv.*, without, out of doors, out of the city, abroad.

Forma, *æ*, *f.*, a form, shape, figure, fashion, picture, image, model; beauty.

Fors, *tis*, *f.*, chance, luck, hap, fortune. *Abl. forte*, by chance, casually, accidentally, peradventure.

Fortasse, *adv.* (*fors*,) perhaps.

Fortis, *e*, *ior*, *issimus*, *adj.* (*fero*,) brave, gallant, valiant, courageous.

Fortiter, *fortiùs*, *fortissimè*; *adv.* (*fortis*,) strongly, stoutly, vigorously; bravely, gallantly, courageously.

Fortitūdo, *ĭnis*, *f.* (*fortis*,) fortitude, bravery, courage, resolution, magnanimity.

Fortiùs. See *Fortiter*.

Fortuitò, *adv.* (*fors*,) by chance, casually, accidentally.

Fortūna, *æ*, *f.* (*fors*,) fortune, chance, hazard, adventure, hap, luck, lot, fate; the goddess Fortune; good fortune, bad fortune, misfortune; *pl.* property, possessions, riches, wealth. *Est magnæ fortunæ*, it is a remarkable chance, great good luck.

Fortunātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fortūno*, to prosper,) happy, fortunate, lucky, prosperous; wealthy, rich.

Forum, *i*, *n.* (*foris*,) a marketplace; market; the Forum, a public place in Rome where assemblies of the people were held, justice was administered, and other public business was transacted.

Fossa, *æ*, *f.* (*fodio*,) a ditch; a trench, moat. *Fossam ducere*, to make, dig—.

Fovea, *æ*, *f.*, a deep pit made in the ground to catch wild beasts in, a pitfall, pit.

Fractus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, broken, broken in pieces; discouraged, disheartened, broken down, weakened. *Navibus fractis*,—wrecked: *from*

Frango, *ĕre*, *frēgi*, *fractum*, *a.*, to break; to conquer, vanquish, subdue.

Frater, *tris*, *m.*, a brother; *pl.* brothers; brethren. *Also as a term of endearment for friends.*

Fraternus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*frater*,) of a brother, brotherly, fraternal.

Fraudo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to defraud, cheat, deceive: *from*

Fraus, *dis*, *f.*, fraud, deceit, guile, treachery, dishonesty; a fault, offence, trespass, crime; punishment, loss, damage.

Fremĭtus, *ûs*, *m.* (*fremo*, to murmur,) a great noise, roaring, raging; a noise, clamor.

Frequens, *tis*, *adj.*, frequent, constant; numerous, many, in great numbers.

Fretus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Gr. § 244; trusting to, relying on.

Frigĭdus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, cold: *from*

Frigus, *ŏris*, *n.*, cold; coolness. *Propter frigora*, on account of the cold.

Frons, *tis*, *f.*, the front *or* forepart of the head, the forehead, brow; the front of any thing. *A fronte* or *in fronte*, in front, on the front side.

Fructuōsus, a, um, adj., fruitful, fertile; profitable, advantageous: *from*

Fructus, ūs, m. (*fruor*, to enjoy,) the fruits *or* produce of the earth, the fruit of trees; profit, advantage, benefit, use; income, rent, avails, interest.

Frumentārius, a, um, adj. (*frumentum*,) of *or* belonging to corn. *Loca frumentaria*, regions producing *or* abounding in corn. *Res frumentaria*, supply *or* provision of corn, corn. *Navis frumentaria*, a ship loaded with corn. *Inopia frumentaria*, scarcity of provisions.

Frumentatio, ōnis, f., a providing *or* procuring of corn; a foraging: *from*

Frumentor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to collect corn, purvey, forage: *from*

Frumentum, i, n., corn *or* grain of all kinds, *particularly* wheat *and* barley; *so the pl.*: *from*

Fruor, i, fruitus or *fructus sum, dep.*, to enjoy, reap the fruits of.

Frustra, adv., in vain, to no purpose, without effect.

Fuĕram, etc. See *Sum.*

Fuga, æ, f., flight; a running away. *Recipere se fugâ*, to betake one's self by flight, to flee. *Petere fugam*, to take to flight, flee. *Ex fugâ evadere*, to escape by flight. *Ex fugâ dispersi*, in consequence of. *Ex fugâ excipere*, in flight.

Fugātus, a, um, part. (*fugo.*)

Fŭgio, ĕre, fugi, fugitum, n., to flee *or* fly, run away, escape; to avoid, shun.

Fugitīvus, a, um, adj. (*fugio*,) fugitive, running away; *subs. sc. miles*, a deserter. *It is followed by either the genitive or the ablative with a of the name of the person, from whom one runs away or deserts.*

Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to put to flight, rout.

Fui, etc. See *Sum.*

Fumo, āre, āvi, ātum, n., to emit smoke, reek, smoke, fume: *from*

Fumus, i, m., smoke, fume.

Funda, æ, f., a sling.

Fundĭtor, ōris, m. (*funda*,) one that fights with a sling, a slinger.

Fundo, ĕre, di, sum, a., to pour, spill; to fuse, melt; to scatter abroad, discomfit, rout, disperse; to pour out, shed.

Fungor, i, functus sum, dep., to discharge, execute *or* perform an office *or* duty; to execute, do.

Funis, is, m., a rope, cord; a cable.

Funus, ĕris, n., a funeral, funeral procession, funeral rites.

Furor, ōris, m. (*furo*, to be mad,) fury, madness, rage, distraction.

Furtum, i, n., theft, robbery; a stratagem, ambuscade.

Fusus, a, um, part. (*fundo.*)

Fusilis, e, adj. (*fundo*,) that may be poured out *or* melted, fusible.

Fusius, i, m. See *Cita.*

Futūrus, a, um, part. (*sum*,) about to be, to come, future. *Futurum est, imp.*, it will come to pass, will happen, it will be.

G.

Gabăli, ōrum, m., the Gabali, a people of Aquitania: VII. 7.

Gabinius, i, m., Gabinius, a Roman gentile name. *A. Gabinius Paulus*, a zealous partizan of Cæsar; he was consul A. U. 696: I. 6.

Gæsum, i, n., a heavy dart *or* javelin, used by the ancient Gauls.

Galba, æ, m., Galba, a king of the Suessiones: II. 4. Servius Galba, one of Cæsar's lieutenants in the Gallic war: III. 1.

Galea, æ, f., a helmet, head piece.

Gallia, æ, f., Gaul. *Ancient Gaul was divided into two parts, Transal-*

pine and Cisalpine Gaul, or Gallia ulterior *and* Gallia citerior, *the former on the west and the latter on the east of the Alps. The former, which was nearly the same country as the modern France, but was bounded on the east by the Rhine and the Alps, was subdivided into Belgic, Aquitanic and Celtic Gaul, and the Roman Province; and the latter into* Gallia Transpadāna *and* Gallia Cispadāna, *or Gaul north of the Po, and Gaul south of the Po:* I. 1.

Gallĭcus, a, um, adj. (*Gallia,*) of *or* pertaining to Gaul, Gallic.

Gallina, æ, f., a hen.

Gallus, i, m., a Gaul; an inhabitant of Gaul, *especially* of Celtic Gaul: I. 1. *Also,* a Roman *cognomen.* See *Trebius.*

Gallus, a, um, adj., Gallic. *Gallus homo,* a Gaul.

Garĭtes, um, m., the Garites, a people of Aquitania: III. 27.

Garumna, æ, f., the Garonne, a river of France rising in the Pyrenees and flowing into the Bay of Biscay: I.1.

Garumni, ōrum, m., the Garumni, a people who lived on the banks of the Garonne: III. 27.

Gaudeo, ēre, gavīsus sum, n. pass. Gr. § 142, R. 2, & § 245, II; to rejoice, be glad.

Gavīsus, a, um, part. (*gaudeo.*)

Geidūni, ōrum, m., the Geiduni, a people of Belgic Gaul: V. 39.

Genabenses, ium, m. (*Genabum,*) the inhabitants of Genabum: VII. 11.

Genabensis, e, adj., of *or* belonging to Genabum: *from*

Genăbum, i, n., Orleans, a town of the Carnutes on the Loire: VII. 3.

Gener, ĕri, m., a son-in-law, daughter's husband.

Generătim, adv. (*genus,*) by each kind *or* species; by kinds *or* sorts; by tribes, families, nations *or* races; in general, generally, universally.

Genēva, æ, f., Geneva, a town of the Allobroges at the western extremity of the lake of Geneva: I. 6.

Gens, tis, f., a clan, *among the Romans containing many families descended from a common ancestor,* a race, people, nation, tribe.

Genus, ĕris, n., a race, descent, kind, family, stock, lineage, kindred, breed; a kind, sort, class, quality; nature, manner; a race, tribe, nation, people.

Gergovia, æ, f., Gergovia, a town of the Arverni: VII. 4, 34, 56. *Also,* a town of the Boii: VII. 9.

Germāni, ōrum, m., Germans, the Germans: I. 1: *from*

Germānus, a, um, adj., of Germany, German: *from*

Germania, æ, f., Germany. *Ancient Germany was bounded by the German Ocean and the Baltic, the Vistula, the Danube, and the Rhine:* IV. 1.

Germanĭcus, a, um, adj., (*Germania,*) Germanic, German.

Gero, ĕre, gessi, gestum, a., to bear, carry; to have; to manage; to conduct; *gerere bellum,* to wage *or* carry on war:—to do, perform, execute, carry on; *gerere rem* or *negotium,* to conduct the affair, to fight. *Res geritur,* the affair is carried on, the battle is fought. *Rem bene gerere,* to engage *or* fight successfully.

Gestus, a, um, part. (*gero,*) done, performed. *Res gestæ,* actions, deeds, exploits, warlike achievements. *Malè re gestâ,* an enterprise having failed, a battle having been lost.

Gladius, i, m., a sword.

Glans, dis, f., mast; an acorn, chestnut; the leaden bullet which used to be sent by the slingers.

Glans, ex argillâ, a ball *or* bullet of clay.

Gleba, æ, f., a clod *or* lump of earth; a lump, mass, piece, bit, etc. of any thing.

Gloria, æ, f., glory, renown, fame. *Gloria belli atque fortitudinis,* renown in war, and reputation for bravery: Gr. § 211, R. 12.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep., (gloria,) Gr. § 245, II. to glory, boast, brag, vaunt, pride one's self.

Gobanitio, ōnis, m., Gobanitio, a leader of the Arverni: VII. 4.

Græci, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Greece, Grecians, Greeks: *from*

Græcia, æ, f., Greece, a very celebrated country of Europe.

Græcus, a, um, adj., (Græcia,) of Greece, Grecian, Greek.

Graiocēli, ōrum, m., the Graioceli, a people of Citerior Gaul, who lived among the Alps, and whose principal city was Ocelum: I. 10.

Grandis, e, adj., large, great, plentiful.

Gratia, æ, f., good-will; favor in which a person stands with others, popularity; influence, interest, authority; friendship, concord; an acknowledgment of a kindness, return, requital, gratitude, thanks; a favor, obligation. *Referre gratiam,* to recompense, remunerate, make a requital. *Agere gratias,* to give thanks, thank. *Habere gratiam,* to feel obliged *or* indebted; to thank, be grateful. *Gratiâ,* for the sake *or* purpose of, on account of.

Gratulatio, ōnis, f., a wishing one joy, congratulation, gratulation; joy, *especially* public joy. *Gratulationem alicui facere,* to congratulate one: *from*

Gratŭlor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (gratus,) to congratulate, wish one joy; to thank, return thanks.

Gratus, a, um, adj., grateful, pleasing, acceptable, agreeable; grateful, thankful. *Gratum alicui facere,* to oblige *or* do a favor to —.

Gravis, e, adj., heavy, weighty, ponderous; loaded, laden; important, weighty; unwholesome; severe, sore, bitter, oppressive, calamitous. *Grave bellum,* a formidable war;—aged, old. *Omnes gravioris ætatis,*—of a more advanced age, more advanced in life. *Aliquid grave statuere,* to pass a severe judgment, order a severe punishment.

Gravitas, ātis, f. (gravis,) heaviness, weightiness; firmness, constancy; strength, power.

Gravĭter, graviŭs, gravissĭmè, adv. (gravis,) heavily, strongly, greatly, violently, much, severely, bitterly, grievously;- with sorrow, indignation, chagrin. *Graviter ferre aliquid,* to grieve on account of, be indignant at.

Gravo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (gravis,) to burden, load, weigh down. *Gravari, pass.,* to grudge, refuse, be loath to. *With inf.:* I. 35.

Grudii, ōrum, m., the Grudii, a people of Belgic Gaul: V. 39.

Gubernātor, ōris, m. (guberno, to steer a ship.) a pilot, steersman; a governor, ruler.

Gusto, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to taste.

H.

Habeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. & n., to have, hold, keep, possess; to occupy inhabit; to reckon, judge, esteem, think, consider, hold; to make, hold, deliver, pronounce, utter, speak; to hold, assemble; to treat. *With certain participles* habeo *forms a periphrasis; as, Mihi persuasum habeo,* I am persuaded, I believe. *Habeo coactum,* I have collected. *Habeo redemptum,* I have purchased *or* farmed.—*Habere in hostium numero*

to reckon among one's enemies; to treat as enemies. *Habere in se*, to contain. *Habere castra*, to pitch a camp, encamp. *Habere se*, to be. *Habere iter*, to travel, journey. *Magni habere*, to esteem highly, think highly of. *Habere in animo*, to intend, design, have in mind, think of. *Habere rationem*, to keep an account *or* reckoning; *also*, to have regard, pay attention to, care for. *Habere quæstionem*, to make *or* carry on —. *With the subjunctive, non habeo, quid agam*, I know not what to do. *Non habeo, quo recipiam*, I know not where to go: Gr. § 264, 7, & § 265.

Habĭtus, a, um, part. (*habeo.*)

Habĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. freq. (*habeo,*) to have, hold; to dwell, abide, live in, inhabit.

Hāc, adv. (*abl. of hæc, sc. parte or viâ,*) here, on this part.

Hæsĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. freq. (*hæreo,*) to hesitate, be at a loss, be perplexed, doubt; to be fixed, adhere, stick, stick fast.

Hamus, i, m., a hook.

Harpăgo, ōnis, m., a hook, a grappling-hook.

Harūdes, um, m., the Harudes, a people of Germany, north of the Danube: I. 31.

Haud, adv., not. *A weaker negative than* non.

Helvetĭcus & Helvetius, a, um, adj., of *or* belonging to Helvetia, Helvetian: *from*

Helvetii, ōrum, m., the Helvetians, the Swiss, the inhabitants of Helvetia *or* Switzerland: I. 1.

Helvii, ōrum, m., the Helvii, a people of the Gallic Province: VII. 7.

Hercynius, a, um, adj., Hercynian. *Hercynia Silva*, the Black Forest, an forest of Germany: VI.

ltis, f. (*heres*, an heir,) inheritance, heirship; an inheritance.

Hiberna, ōrum, n. (*hibernus*, wintry,) winter-quarters, the places in which soldiers pass the winter.

Hibernia, æ, f., Ireland: V. 13.

Hic, hæc, hoc, dem. pro., Gr. § 134; this, he, she, it; that, the same, such. *Hoc, abl.*, on this account, for this *or* that reason. *Before comparatives*, the, the more, so much the more: *hoc facilius*, the more easily, so much the more easily.

Hic, adv. (*hic,*) here, in this place; upon this, hereupon.

Hiĕmo, āre, āvi, ātum, n., to winter, pass the winter: *from*

Hiems, ĕmis, f., winter; a storm, a tempest.

Hinc, adv. (*hic,*) hence, from this place, on this side; thence, from that place.

Hispania, æ, f., Spain: I. 1.

Hispānus, a, um, adj. (*Hispania,*) pertaining to Spain, Spanish: V. 26.

Hoc. See *Hic.*

Hodie, adv. (*hoc & die,*) to-day; at this time, now-a-days.

Homo, ĭnis, m. & f., a man *or* woman; a person; *homines*, men, persons, people.

Honestus, a, um, adj. (*honor,*) honorable, noble, dignified, respectable; virtuous, right, fit.

Hŏnor & honos, ōris, m., honor, respect, esteem, reverence, regard; a mark of distinction; a public office, magistracy, preferment, post, dignity, office. *Honoris alicujus causâ*, out of respect to —, for the purpose of honoring.

Honorifĭcus, a, um, adj. (*honor & facio,*) causing *or* bringing honor, honorable.

Hora, æ, f., an hour, the twelfth part of a day *or* night; a space of time, period. *Hora quarta*, the fourth hour, *i. e.*, *in our reckoning*, ten

o'clock. *Hora octava*, two o'clock in the afternoon.

Horreo, ēre, ui, n. & a., to be rough, look terrible; to tremble *or* quake with fear; to shudder; *with acc.* to tremble *or* shudder at.

Horribĭlis, e, adj. (*horreo,*) horrible, dreadful, terrible, frightful.

Horrĭdus, a, um, adj. (*horreo,*) rough, rugged; horrid, horrible, dire, dreadful, hideous.

Hortātus, a, um, part.: from

Hortor, āri, ātus sum, dep., Gr. § 273, 2, & § 262, R. 4; to exhort, encourage, excite, instigate, prompt, move, urge, embolden, cheer.

Horum & Hos. See *Hic.*

Hospes, ĭtis, m. & f., one who is entertained *or* lodges in one's house, a guest, stranger, foreigner, sojourner; a host.

Hospitium, i, n. (*hospes,*) a place where strangers are entertained, a lodging; a league of hospitality *or* friendship; hospitality.

Hostis, is, m. & f., an enemy, a public enemy.

Huc, adv. (*hic,*) Gr. § 191, R. 1 & 2; hither, to this place, thither; this way; to this issue *or* point; to this *or* these; to this thing. *Accedebat huc, ut*, there was added to this, that, besides this, moreover.

Huic & Hujus. See *Hic.*

Hujusmŏdi, pro., genitive of hic & modus, Gr. § 134, 5; of this kind *or* sort, such.

Humanĭtas, ātis, f., human nature; humanity, benevolence, gentleness, kindness; politeness; refinement: *from*

Humānus, a, um, adj. (*homo,*) human, of *or* belonging to a man; humane, kind, gentle, courteous, obliging; learned, polished.

Humĕrus, i, m., the arm between the shoulder and the elbow; the shoulder.

Humĭlis, e, adj. (*humus*, the ground,) low, near the earth; humble, mean, poor; base, abject, vile. *Navis humĭlis*,—low *or* flat.

Humilĭtas, ātis, f. (*humĭlis,*) lowness; meanness, poverty, weakness; want of power, insignificance; humility. *Humilitas navis*, lowness *or* flatness.

I.

Ibi, adv., there, in that place; then.

Iccius, i, m., Iccius, a chief of the Remi, sent on an embassy to Cæsar: II. 3.

Ictus, ūs, m. (*ico*, to strike,) a stroke, a blow.

Id. See *Is.*

Idcirco, adv. (*id & circa,*) on that account, therefore, for that reason:

Idem, eădem, idem, pro. (*is & demum,*) the same, the same person *or* thing. *Idem qui, et, ac, atque, etc.*, the same as.

Identĭdem, adv. (*idem et idem,*) now and then, ever and anon, at intervals.

Ideo, adv. (*id & eo,*) therefore, for that cause *or* reason, on that account.

Idoneus, a, um, adj., Gr. § 222, R. 1, & R. 4, (1); fit, meet, proper, suitable, convenient.

Idus, uum, f., the ides of a month, the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, and the thirteenth of the other months.

Iĕrat, etc. See *Eo.*

Igĭtur, conj., therefore, then.

Ignis, is, m., fire. *Inferre ignem alicui rei*, to set fire to.

Ignobĭlis, e, adj. (*in & nobĭlis,*) unknown, humble, undistinguished, obscure, mean, ignoble; of mean extraction, of low birth, base-born.

Ignomĭnia, æ, f. (*in & nomen,*)

ignominy, disgrace, reproach, dishonor, infamy.

Ignorātus, a, um, part.: from

Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (*ignārus*, ignorant,) Gr. § 265; to be ignorant of, not to know, be unacquainted with. *Potest ignorari*, it can be unknown.

Ignosco, ĕre, ōvi, ōtum, a. & n. (*in & gnosco*,) Gr. § 223, R. 2; to pardon, excuse, overlook, forgive. *Pass. imp., ignoscitur*, pardon is given; *ignoscitur mihi*, I am excused.

Ignōtus, a, um, part. & adj. (*ignosco*,) not known, unknown.

Ignōvi, etc. See *Ignosco.*

Ii. See *Is.*

Illātus, a, um, part. (*infĕro*,) brought into, introduced; inflicted, etc.

Ille, illa, illud, dem. pro., Gr. § 134; he, she, that, that man, etc. *For the distinction in the use of* ille & hic, *see* Gr. § 207, R. 23. *In the* oratio obliqua ille *and* is *are substituted for* tu *in the* oratio directa.

Illic, adv., there, in that place.

Illigātus, a, um, part.: from

Illigo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*in & ligo*, to bind,) to bind, tie, fasten.

Illò, adv., to that place, thither. *Eòdem illò pertinere*, to tend to the same thing, to aim at the same object.

Illustris, e, adj. (*in & lustro*,) clear, bright, luminous; manifest, clear, evident; known, acknowledged; illustrious, famous, renowned, noted.

Illyrĭcum, i, n., Sclavonia: II. 35.

Imanuentius, i, m., Imanuentius, a king of the Trinobantes: V. 20.

Imbecilĭtas, ātis, f. (*imbecillis*, weak,) weakness, debility, feebleness, imbecility.

Imber, bris, m., a shower of rain.

Imĭtor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to imitate, seek to resemble, copy after, counterfeit.

Immānis, e, adj., hurtful, cruel, fierce, savage; huge, vast, enormous, exceeding great.

Immĭneo, ēre, ui, n. (*in & mineo*, to hang over,) to hang over, impend; to be at hand, be near.

Immissus, a, um, part., sent *or* let in. *Trabibus immissis*, let in, inserted, placed between —: cast, discharged, thrown, hurled; sent against: *from*

Immitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (*in & mitto*,) to send *or* let in, cast, throw, hurl; to send *or* let loose upon, urge on, send against.

Immŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*in & mola*, coarse meal,) to sacrifice, immolate.

Immortālis, e, adj. (*in & mortālis*, mortal,) immortal, everlasting, eternal.

Immūnis, e, adj. (*in & munus*,) free *or* exempt from services to the state; exempt from taxes *or* tribute without, free from.

Immunĭtas, ātis, f. (*immūnis*,) exemption from a public service *or* taxes; immunity.

Impar, ăris. adj. (*in & par*,) uneven, unequal, disproportionate.

Imparātus, a, um, adj. (*in & parātus*,) not ready, unprepared.

Impedimentum, i, n., a hinderance, impediment; the baggage and beasts of burden belonging to an army, baggage: *Impedimenta, pl.*, baggage: *from*

Impĕdio, īre, īvi & ii, ītum, a. (*in & pes*,) to entangle, hamper; to bind, tie, encircle, clasp; to hinder, retard, prevent, stop, obstruct, impede; to render of difficult passage.

Impedītus, a, um, part. & adj. (*impedio*,) entangled, shackled, engaged, occupied, employed, perplexed, embarrassed, involved, retarded,

hindered, impeded, loaded with baggage. *Impediti in agmine,* encumbered with baggage while on their march; difficult, difficult of passage, obstructed.

Impello, ĕre, ŭli, ulsum, a. (*in & pello,*) to push, press *or* drive forward; urge on, propel, impel; to incite, indulge, move, constrain.

Impendeo, ēre, n. (*in & pendeo,* to hang over,) to overhang, hang over, impend, threaten.

Impendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (*in & pendo,*) to lay out, expend; to bestow, employ.

Impensus, a, um, part. & adj. (*impendo,*) spent, laid out, expended; large, great.

Imperātus, a, um, part. (*impĕro.*)

Imperātor, ōris, m. (*impĕro,*) a commander, leader, general; the commander-in-chief of an army.

Imperātum, i, n. (*impero,*) an order, command. *Facere imperatum,* to do that which is ordered, obey an order. *Ad imperatum venire,* to come at the order *or* when commanded.

Imperfectus, a, um, adj. (*in & perfectus,*) imperfect, unfinished.

Imperitus, a, um, adj. (*in & peritus,*) Gr. § 213; unskilful, ignorant, unlearned, inexperienced, rude, unacquainted with.

Imperium, i, n. (*impero,*) a command, order, direction, injunction; power, authority, sway, control; supreme power, empire, dominion, sovereignty, rule; supreme military power, command, *or* dignity. *Civil magistrates possessing supreme power by virtue of their office were said to be* in imperio. *Those who possessed supreme military power specially bestowed upon them were said to be* cum imperio.—An empire, realm, state.

Impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., Gr. § 223, R. 2, § 273, 2, § 262, R. 4; to command, enjoin, order, give directions. *In military affairs with an accusative and dative,* Gr. § 223, (1,) *it signifies,* to order one to furnish *or* supply something, to demand, require, give orders for. *Ut imperatum est, imp.,* as was commanded.

Impetrātus, a, um, part.: from

Impĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (*in & patro,* to effect,) Gr. § 273, 1; to obtain, get; effect, accomplish; to obtain *or* procure by request; *with the accusative understood,* to obtain one's request, gain one's suit, carry by entreaties, succeed in one's request.

Impĕtus, ûs, m. (*impĕto,* to assail,) an attack, assault, onset; violent motion; impetuosity, eagerness, exertion, zeal, vehemence, force; extraordinary size, extent, space.

Impius, a, um, adj. (*in & pius,* dutiful,) impious, irreligious, wicked.

Implicātus & Implicĭtus, a, um, part.: from

Implĭco, āre āvi & ui, ātum & ĭtum, a. (*in & plico,* to fold,) to infold, involve, entangle, intwine; to connect intimately, unite, join.

Implōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*in & ploro,* to call aloud,) to beg *or* cry out for, call upon for help, beseech, implore, invoke, entreat.

Impōno, ĕre, osui, osĭtum, a. (*in & pono,*) Gr. § 224; to place, put, set *or* lay in *or* upon; to set over. *Fig.,* to impose upon, deceive; to lay upon, impose.

Importatitius, a, um, adj. (*importo,*) imported from foreign parts.

Importātus, a, um, part.: from

Importo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*in & porto,*) to import, introduce, carry in.

Imposĭtus, a, um, part. (*impōno.*)

Imprŏbus, a, um, adj. (*in & probus,* good,) wicked, dishonest, knavish, depraved, bad, unprincipled; vile, infamous.

Improvisò, *adv.*, unexpectedly, suddenly: *from*

Improvisus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, (*in* & *provisus*,) unforeseen, unlooked for, unthought of, unexpected. *Improviso* or *de improviso*, *abl.*, unexpectedly, suddenly, on a sudden.

Imprūdens, *tis*, *adj.* (*in* & *prudens*, prudent,) not knowing, ignorant, unknowing; imprudent; unawares, not expecting, off one's guard.

Imprudentia, *æ*, *f.* (*imprūdens*,) want of knowledge, ignorance, error; imprudence.

Impūbes, *ĕris*, *adj.* (*in* & *pubes*,) not of marriageable age; continent, chaste.

Impugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*in* & *pugno*,) to attack, assail, fight against; to thwart, cross, oppose.

Impulsus, *ûs*, *m.* (*impello*,) a moving, an impulse. *Fig.*, instigation, incitement, persuasion; passion.

Impulsus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*impello*.)

Impūnè, *adv.* (*impūnis*, unpunished,) without punishment, loss *or* danger; with impunity, safely.

Impunĭtas, *ātis*, *f.* (*impūnis*, unpunished,) impunity, omission of punishment, security, *or* exemption from punishment.

Imus. See *Inferus*.

In, *prep.* I. *With the accusative*, into; to, unto; towards; upon; on; through; over; among; until; for; against; in, *signifying extent*, *as*, *in latitudinem*, in breadth; in regard to, respecting. II. *With the ablative*, in; in time of; upon, on; among, amidst; at; over; within; in the case of, concerning, respecting, in regard to. *It may sometimes be translated by* when *or* since *with the addition of the substantive verb*, *the ablative being translated as its subject*; *as*, *In tanto imperio populi Romani*, when the empire of the Romans was so powerful. *After* do *and* abdo, in *is followed by the accusative*; *as*, Dare in matrimonium. Abdere in silvas. Gr. § 196, 6: § 197, 6.

Inānis, *e*, *adj.*, empty, void. *Fig.*, vain, frivolous, ostentatious.

Incautè, *adv.*. *comp.* *incautiùs*, unwarily, unguardedly, inconsiderately: *from*

Incautus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*in* & *cautus*, careful,) unwary, incautious, heedless, improvident, inconsiderate, unguarded, off one's guard.

Incēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, *n.* (*in* & *cedo*,) to walk, go; to come, arrive; to approach, advance, march.

Incendium, *i*, *n.*, a fire, conflagration; a burning, setting fire to: *from*

Incendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, *a.* (*in* & *candeo*, to glow,) to kindle, set fire to, burn; to illume, brighten; to inflame, stir up, encourage, animate, excite.

Incensus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*incendo*.)

Inceptus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*incipio*.)

Incertus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*in* & *certus*,) uncertain, doubtful, dubious; at a loss, undecided; scattered, disordered.

Incĭdo, *ĕre*, *ĭdi*, *n.* (*in* & *cado*,) to fall into *or* upon; to fall out, happen, occur. *In aliquem incidere*, to fall in with, meet with, come upon.

Incīdo, *ĕre*, *īdi*, *īsum*, *a.* (*in* & *cædo*,) to cut, cut into, make an incision in; to carve, engrave.

Incĭpio, *ĕre*, *ēpi*, *eptum*, *a.* (*in* & *capio*,) to commence, begin; to attempt, undertake.

Incīsus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*incīdo*.)

Incitātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, hastened, urged forward. *Equo incitato*,—spurred forward, moving swiftly; excited, irritated: *from*

Incĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* *freq.* (*incieo*, to excite,) to incite, hasten *or* put forward, urge forward, put violently in motion; to stir up, excite·

to irritate; to encourage, stimulate, spur on; to increase, augment. *Incitare se*, to advance quickly, hasten *or* rush.

Inclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, a. (*in* & *claudo*,) to shut up, confine, inclose, keep in, include; to close, finish; to block up, stop, hinder.

Inclūsus, a, um, part. (*inclūdo*.)

Incognĭtus, a, um, adj. (*in* & *cognitus*,) unknown.

Incŏlo, ĕre, colui, a. & *n.* (*in* & *colo*,) to inhabit; to abide, dwell *or* live in a place.

Incolŭmis, e, adj. (*in* & *columis*, safe,) safe, sound, whole, entire, uninjured, unhurt; without loss.

Incommŏdè, adv. (*incommodus*,) inconveniently, troublesomely, out of time and season, unluckily, unfortunately.

Incommŏdum, i, n. (*in* & *commŏdum*,) inconvenience, disadvantage, detriment, damage, loss, harm, disaster.

Incommŏdus, a, um, adj. (*in* & *commŏdus*,) inconvenient, unseasonable, unfavorable, troublesome, hurtful, disadvantageous.

Inconsultè, adv. (*inconsultus*, not consulted,) inconsiderately, imprudently, unadvisedly, rashly, injudiciously, indiscreetly.

Incredibĭlis, e, adj. (*in* & *credibilis*, credible,) not to be believed, incredible, improbable, wonderful, strange.

Increpĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq., to chide, upbraid, blame, complain of, assail, taunt: *from*

Incrĕpo, āre, āvi, ātum & *ui, ĭtum, a.* (*in* & *crepo*, to sound,) to sound, resound. *Fig.*, to chide, reprove, upbraid, censure, assail, reproach.

Incumbo, ĕre, cubui, cubĭtum, a. (*in* & *cubo*, to lie,) to lean, lie, rest *or* recline upon; to apply one's self to.

Incursio, ōnis, f. (*incurro*, to run upon,) a running to *or* against; an incursion, inroad, irruption.

Incursus, ûs, m. (*incurro*, to run upon,) an attack, inroad, incursion.

Incūso, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*in* & *causa*,) to accuse, blame, find fault with, complain of, censure.

Inde, adv., thence, from thence, from that place; from that time, then, next, afterwards.

Indicium, i, n. (*index*,) a discovery, evidence, proof, information, disclosure, testimony; a sign, symptom, mark, token.

Indīco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*in* & *dīco*,) to denounce, declare, proclaim, publish; to appoint, summon; to impose.

Indĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*in* & *dĭco*,) to show, discover, disclose, inform, tell, give evidence *or* information.

Indictus, a, um, adj. (*in* & *dictus*,) not said. *Indictâ causâ*, without being tried *or* heard. *Part.* (*indīco, ĕre*,) appointed, proclaimed.

Indĭgeo, ēre, ui, n. (*in* & *egeo*,) to want, need, stand in need of, require.

Indignè, adv. (*indignus*,) *iùs, issimè*, unworthily, undeservedly; shamefully, basely.

Indignĭtas, ātis, f. (*indignus*,) unworthiness; meanness, baseness; heinousness, atrocity; indignity, unworthy treatment.

Indignor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to scorn, disdain, be very angry *or* displeased with, be indignant: *from*

Indignus, a, um, adj. (*in* & *dignus*,) Gr. § 244; unworthy, undeserving; shameful, shocking, unbecoming.

Indilĭgens, tis, adj. (*in* & *diligens*, diligent,) negligent, careless, heedless.

Indiligenter, *adv.* (*indiligens*,) negligently, carelessly.

Indiligentia, *æ*, *f.* (*indiligens*,) negligence, carelessness.

Induciæ, *ārum*, *f.*, a truce *or* cessation from hostilities.

Indūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.* (*in* & *duco*,) to lead *or* bring in, lead into, introduce; to put on; to overlay, cover over, cover. *Fig.*, to induce, persuade, incite, lead.

Inductus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*induco.*)

Indulgentia, *æ*, *f.* (*indulgens*, indulgent,) indulgence, favor, courtesy.

Indulgeo, *ēre*, *si*, *tum*, *n.* Gr. § 223, R. 2; to indulge, gratify, humor; to make much of, favor.

Induo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *a.*, to put on, clothe. *Se induere*, to fall into *or* upon, be entangled in.

Industriè, *adv.* (*industrius*, industrious,) industriously, diligently.

Indutiomărus, *i*, *m.*, Indutiomarus, a chief of the Treviri: V. 3.

Ineo, *ire*, *ii*, *ĭtum*, *n.* & *a. irr.* (*in* & *eo*,) to go into, enter; to commence, begin. *Inire numerum*, to reckon, number, count,—to consider, contrive, devise. *Inire consilium*, to form a design *or* plan, enter into a plot; *also*, to deliberate, consult, Gr. § 265. *Inire gratiam*, to get into favor with, gain favor. *Inire rationem*, to consult, devise, form a plan; *also*, to make a reckoning *or* calculation.

Inermis, *e*, & *Inermus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*in* & *arma*,) without arms, unarmed, weaponless, defenceless.

Iners, *tis*, *comp. inertior*, *adj.* (*in* & *ars*,) without art; slothful, indolent, inactive, lazy, dull.

Infamia, *æ*, *f.* (*infāmis*, infamous,) ill fame, an ill report, infamy, disgrace, slander; dishonor, ignominy. *Habere infamiam*, to occasion—be attended with—.

Infans, *tis*, *adj.* (*in* & *fari*, to speak,) that cannot speak; young, little, infant; *subs.*, an infant.

Infectus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*in* & *factus*,) not done, undone, unmade; unfinished, imperfect, unaccomplished. *Infectâ re*, without accomplishing one's design *or* business, without success.

Inferior. See *Inferus.*

Infĕro, *ferre*, *intŭli*, *illātum*, *a. irr.* (*in* & *fero.*) Gr. § 224, & § 223, R. 2; to bring *or* carry into, introduce; to bring upon; to inflict; to interpose. *In ignem inferre*, to throw, cast—. *Inferre signa*, to bear the standards against the enemy; to advance against *or* attack the enemy. *Inferre bellum*, to wage war, carry on war, make war upon. *Inferre moram*, to interpose—. *Inferre vulnus*, to inflict, give—, *terrorem*, to cause, occasion. *Inferre causam*, to offer, adduce, allege—. *Inferre spem*, to give hope. *Inferre in equum*, to place upon—.

Infĕrus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Gr. § 125, 4; below; beneath; *comp. inferior*, lower; inferior. *Sup. infĭmus* or *imus*, lowest; last; lowest *or* last part: Gr. § 205, R. 17. *Ab imo* or *ab infimo*, from the bottom, at the bottom.

Infestus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, hostile to, eager to hurt; spiteful, malicious. *Infesta signa*, hostile standards, standards pointed against the enemy.

Infĭcio, *ĕre*, *ēci*, *ectum*, *a.* (*in* & *facio*,) to stain, dye, color, tinge, paint; to discolor, infect, taint, corrupt.

Infidēlis, *e*, *adj.* (*in* & *fidelis*,) unfaithful, faithless, treacherous, perfidious, deceitful, false.

Infīgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, *a.* (*in* & *figo*,) to fix *or* fasten in.

Infĭmus, *etc.* See *Infĕrus.*

Infinitus, a, um, adj. (*in* & *finitus*, terminated,) infinite, endless, without bounds, immense.

Infirmitas, ātis, f., weakness, feebleness, imbecility; fickleness, inconstancy, levity, frailty; a malady, infirmity: *from*

Infirmus, a, um, adj. (*in* & *firmus*,) weak, feeble, infirm.

Infixus, a, um, part. (*infigo.*)

Inflecto, ĕre, xi, xum, a. (*in* & *flecto*,) to bend, crook, curve, bow. *Inflectere se*, to bend itself, *i. e.*, to bend *or* be bent.

Inflexus, a, um, part. (*inflecto.*)

Influo, ĕre, xi, xum, n. (*in* & *fluo*,) Gr. § 233, R. 2; *also with* quò: IV. 1; to flow *or* run into, discharge, empty.

Infŏdio, ĕre, ōdi, ossum, a. (*in* & *fodio*,) to dig in, dig; bury.

Infra, adv. (*for infĕrâ sc. parte*,) below, under, beneath, underneath; below, lower down; inferior to, smaller than.

Ingens, tis, adj., vast, huge, great, big.

Ingrātus, a, um, adj. (*in* & *gratus*,) unpleasant, disagreeable, offensive; ungrateful, unthankful, unkind.

Ingrĕdior, i, essus sum, dep. (*in* & *gradior*, to go,) Gr. § 233, R. 2; to enter, go into; to enter upon; to commence, begin; to walk, go, advance, proceed.

Inībat, etc. See *Ineo.*

Inimicitia, æ, f., enmity, hostility: *from*

Inimīcus, a, um, adj. (*in* & *amīcus*,) at enmity with, inimical, hostile, unfriendly, unkind, contrary, adverse, hurtful, destructive, injurious. *Inimicus, i, m.*, an enemy.

Iniquĭtas, ātis, f., inequality, unevenness; difficulty, hardness; steepness; disadvantageous nature; injustice. *Rerum iniquitas*, difficulties, disadvantages: *from*

Iniquus, a, um, adj. (*in* & *æquus*,) unequal, uneven, difficult; troublesome, unfavorable, disadvantageous, dangerous; unjust, unfair, unreasonable.

Initium, i, n. (*ineo*,) a commencement, beginning; a first principle; the elements. *Facere initium*, to make a beginning, begin. *Initio, abl.*, at the beginning.

Inĭtus, a, um, part. (*ineo*,) begun, entered upon, devised, contrived. *Inita æstate*, at the beginning, setting in *or* opening of summer. *Ratione initâ*, an estimate having been made.

Injectus, a, um, part.: *from*

Injicio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*in* & *jacio*,) Gr. § 224; to throw *or* cast into; to lay *or* put on; to cause, occasion. *Injicere alacritatem studiumque*, to infuse into, inspire with. Gr. § 224.

Injungo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*in* & *jungo*,) to join to *or* with. *Fig.*, to inflict, occasion, bring upon, impose upon.

Injuria, æ, f. (*injurius*, unjust,) injury, wrong, injustice; damage, harm. *Injuriâ*, unjustly, without cause *or* reason.

Injussu, abl. Gr. § 94, (*in* & *jussu*,) without orders, without leave.

Innascor, i, nātus sum, dep. (*in* & *nascor*,) to grow in, grow; to arise *or* spring up in.

Innātus, a, um, part. & *adj.* (*innascor*,) born in, implanted in, inbred, natural to, inborn, innate.

Innītor, i, nixus sum, dep. (*in* & *nitor*,) to lean *or* rest upon, recline upon.

Innixus, a, um, part. (*innitor.*)

Innŏcens, tis, adj. (*in* & *nocens*,) innocent, faultless, harmless, guiltless, blameless. *Innocentes, pl. m.*

the innocent, the guiltless, the unoffending.

Innocentia, æ, f. (*innŏcens,*) innocence, integrity, probity; disinterestedness, freedom from rapacity *or* avarice.

Inopia, æ, f. (*inops,* helpless,) want, indigence, need, poverty; scarcity, dearth.

Inopīnans, tis, adj. (*in & opīnans,* thinking,) not thinking, not expecting, unexpecting, unawares.

Inquam, def. verb. Gr. § 183, 5; to say.

Insciens, tis, adj. (*in & sciens,* knowing,) not knowing, not thinking, unthinking, ignorant. *Insciente aliquo,* without one's knowledge, without one's knowing.

Inscientia, æ, f. (*insciens,*) ignorance, want of knowledge, inexperience. *It is followed by a genitive either subjective, as, hostium inscientia,* the enemy's inexperience, *or objective, as, inscientia locorum,* ignorance respecting the places.

Inscius, a, um, adj. (*in & scio,*) Gr. § 265; ignorant, not knowing, unskilful, rude.

Insecūtus, a, um, part.: from

Insĕquor, i, cūtus sum, dep. (*in & sequor,*) to follow close after, come on, approach, follow, ensue, pursue; to persecute, harass; to press upon, pursue.

Insĕro, ĕre, erui, ertum, a. (*in & sero,* to connect,) to put in, insert.

Insertus, a, um, part. (*insĕro,*) put in, inserted.

Insidiæ, ārum, f. (*insideo,*) an ambush, ambuscade, lying in wait, snares, treachery, trick. *Ex insidiis copias collocare*—for the purpose of an ambuscade.

Insidior, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*insidiæ,*) to lie in wait, lie in ambush, lay snares *or* ambuscades for, plot against.

Insigne, is, n., a badge, mark of distinction; a sign, mark, signal. *Pl.,* the badges of office, insignia; badges *or* ornaments worn on the helmets and shields: *from*

Insignis, e, adj. (*in & signum,*) distinguished by some mark, marked; remarkable, distinguished, adorned; noted, notorious, famous, noble, eminent.

Insilio, īre, silui, sultum, a. & n. (*in & salio,* to leap,) to leap into *or* upon.

Insimulātus, a, um, part.: from

Insimŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*in & simulo,* to make like,) Gr. § 217; to blame, charge *or* tax with, accuse.

Insinuo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*in & sinuo,* to bend,) Gr. § 233, R. 2; to put into one's bosom, introduce, insinuate. *Se insinuare,* to insinuate one's self, glide into, make one's way stealthily.

Insisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum, a. & n. (*in & sisto,* to stand,) Gr. § 224, & § 242, R. 1; to stand, stand upon, tread *or* rest upon, insist; to stop, pause; to press upon; to proceed; to commence, begin, enter upon, pursue, adopt, apply one's self to. *Firmiter insistere,* to stand firm.

Insolenter, adv. (*insŏlens,* unusual,) contrary to custom, seldom, unusually, rarely; excessively, immoderately; insolently, proudly, arrogantly, haughtily, presumptuously.

Insolĭtus, a, um, adj. (*in & solĭtus,*) unaccustomed to, unacquainted with, not inured to; unusual, strange, extraordinary.

Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (*inspicio,*) to behold, observe, view attentively.

Instabĭlis, e, adj. (*in & stabĭlis,*) unsteady, tottering, not firm, unsolid, unstable, inconstant, uncer-

tain, fickle, wavering, changeable, perishable, frail.

Instar, *n. ind.* Gr § 94; similitude, likeness, resemblance, equality. *Instar muri*, like a wall; *i. e. ad instar muri.*

Instīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to instigate, incite, stimulate; to rouse, animate, encourage.

Instituo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (*in & statuo*,) to plant, place, appoint, institute; to collect, get together, assemble, form, make, arrange; to establish, introduce, ordain, appoint, determine; to undertake; to adopt; to begin, commence; to teach, instruct, educate; to construct, build, make. *With inf.*, to be accustomed *or* wont.

Institūtum, i, n. (*instituo*,) a regulation, custom, institution; a rule, plan, design; a way; a practice; a manner. *Instituto suo, abl.*, according to his design *or* custom.

Institūtus, a, um, part. (*instituo*,) appointed, established, etc.

Insto, āre, ĭti, n. (*in & sto*,) to stand in, over *or* upon any thing; to be near *or* at hand, draw nigh, impend, approach, threaten; to push *or* press upon, assail; to pursue, advance, urge.

Instructus, a, um, part. (*instruo*.)

Instrumentum, i, n., furniture, an utensil, instrument, implement; baggage, apparatus: *from*

Instruo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*in & struo*, to pile up,) to construct, build; to set in order, dispose, arrange, marshal, draw up in battle array; to prepare, furnish, provide, equip, fit out, rig; to instruct, teach.

Insuefăcio, ĕre, fēci, factum, a., to accustom, habituate, train.

Insuefactus, a, um, part. (*insuefacio*.)

Insuētus, a, um, adj. (*in & suetus*, accustomed,) unaccustomed to, unacquainted with; Gr. § 213; unusual, unwonted, infrequent. *Insuetus navigandi*; Gr. § 275, R. 1, (2.)

Insŭla, æ, f., an island.

Insŭper, adv. (*in & super*,) above, on the upper part, over, from above; besides this, moreover.

Intĕger, gra, grum, adj., whole, entire; pure, clear; sound in health, strong, vigorous, not tired, fresh, unimpaired; unchanged, in its former state; chaste; upright, virtuous.

Intĕgo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*in & tego*,) to cover, clothe.

Intellectus, a, um, part. (*intellĭgo*.)

Intellĭgo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*inter & lego*,) Gr. § 272, & § 265; to understand, comprehend, learn, know, perceive, see. *Ut intellectum est*, as was discovered.

Intendo, ĕre, di, tum & sum, a. (*in & tendo*,) to bend, stretch; to aim, strive, exert one's self; to direct *or* turn towards.

Intentus, a, um, part. & adj. (*intendo*,) stretched; intent upon, fixed, attentive, occupied with, turned *or* directed towards. *With* in & *abl. or* ad & *acc.*

Inter, prep. with acc. Gr. § 235, (1.) R. 2; between; betwixt; among, amongst, amid, amidst; during. *Inter se* mutually, to *or* with one another *or* each other, among themselves, together, between them, jointly.

Intercēdo, ĕre, essi, essum, n. (*inter & cedo*,) Gr. § 224, & R. 4; to come between, intervene, pass; to stand *or* lie between; to happen, occur, take place; to be between, be; to oppose, withstand, interfere, interpose, impede, hinder, prevent.

Interceptus, a, um, part. (*intercipio*).

Intercĭpio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum, a. (*inter*

20

& capio,) to take *or* seize by surprise, intercept, take unawares, forestall; to surprise, cut off; to seize, lay hold of, take up.

Interclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, a. (*inter & claudo,*) to shut *or* block up, stop the passage, prevent, hinder; to hinder *or* prevent from getting. *Intercludere aliquem aliquo,* to debar, cut off, separate, prevent from obtaining. Gr. § 251.

Interclūsus, a, um, part. (*intercludo,*) prohibited, excluded; shut up, enclosed; surrounded, beset.

Interdīco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*inter & dico,*) Gr. § 224; to forbid judicially; to order, decree; to prohibit, forbid, interdict, charge; to exclude Gr. § 251, & R. 2. *Aquâ et igni interdicere,* to forbid the use of fire and water, to banish. *Interdicitur, imp.,* a prohibition is given.

Interdictus, a, um, part. (*interdico.*)

Interdiu, adv. (*inter & diu,*) in the day time.

Interdum, adv. (*inter & dum,*) sometimes, now and then, occasionally; meanwhile, in the mean time.

Interea, adv. (*inter & ea,*) in the mean time, meanwhile, in the mean while.

Interesse, etc. See *Intersum.*

Intĕreo, īre, ii, n. irr. (*inter & eo,*) to perish, go to ruin *or* decay, be annihilated, be destroyed, be slain.

Interfectus, a, um, part.: from

Interficio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*inter & facio,*) to kill, slay, murder, put to death, destroy.

Interfui, etc. See *Intersum.*

Intĕrim, adv., in the mean time, meanwhile, in the interim; sometimes, now and then.

Interĭtus, ûs, m. (*intereo,*) destruc-[illegible]ath.

[illegible]*i, etc.* See *Intereo.*

[illegible]*r, ōris, adj.* Gr. § 126, 1; more within, more inward, inner, interior.

Interjectus, a, um, part., interposed, put between, intervening. *Brevi spatio interjecto,* a short time after: *from*

Interjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, a. (*inter & jacio,*) to throw, place *or* put between, intermix, interpose.

Intermissus, a, um, part., left *or* broken off, discontinued, interrupted, intermitted, broken; interposed, intervening. *Triduo intermisso,* at the expiration of three days, after three days. *M. passuum intermisso spatio,* at the distance of —. *Intermissa a flumine, collibus, etc.,* not occupied *or* covered by, free from —. *Quà opus erat intermissum,* not completed, unfinished. *Nocte intermissâ,* night having intervened: *from*

Intermitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (*inter & mitto,*) Gr. § 271; to give over for a time, leave off, intermit, discontinue; to cease, stop. *Quà flumen intermittit,*— leaves a vacant space, does not flow;—to suffer to pass; to exclude from participation in any thing.

Internecio, ōnis, f. (*internĕco,* to kill,) a massacre, general slaughter, carnage, utter destruction, extermination. *Ad internecionem redigere,* to destroy utterly.

Interpello, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*inter & pello, obs.,* to speak,) to interrupt one while speaking; to interrupt, hinder, molest, disturb, prevent, stop, obstruct.

Interpōno, ĕre, osui, osĭtum, a. (*inter & pono,*) to interpose, put in between *or* among, insert. *Interponere fidem,* to pledge one's faith, word *or* honor. *Interponere causam,* to allege a reason, offer an excuse. *Interponere suspicionem,* to cause, occasion, excite —. *Interponere decretum,* to make a decree between

two parties. *Interponere moram*, to make a delay.

Interpositus, a, um, part. (*interpōno.*)

Interpres, ĕtis, m. & f., an intermediate agent; a mediator, umpire, arbitrator, referee; a translator, interpreter, dragoman.

Interprĕtor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*interpres*,) to interpret, expound, explain; to understand, comprehend.

Interrogātus, a, um, part.: from

Interrŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*inter & rogo*,) to ask, question, demand, inquire, interrogate; to accuse, charge.

Interrumpo, ĕre, ūpi, uptum, a. (*inter & rumpo*, to break,) to break down, break off *or* asunder; to disturb, interrupt.

Interruptus, a, um, part. (*interrumpo.*)

Interscindo, ĕre, ĭdi, issum, a. (*inter & scindo*,) to cut asunder *or* in the midst, cut down.

Intersum, esse, fui, n. irr. Gr. § 154, 5; (*inter & sum*,) to be in the midst, come *or* lie between; to differ, be different; to be present; to engage, be employed in, have the charge of. *Interest, imp.*, Gr. § 219; it concerns *or* imports, is the interest of, is of importance. *Magni interest*, it is of great importance; Gr. § 214, R. 2.

Intervallum, i, n. (*inter & vallus*,) the space between the stakes of the rampart of a camp; a space, interval, distance. *Intervallo pedum duorum*, with an interval —.

Intervĕnio, īre, ēni, entum, n. (*inter & venio*,) to come upon, come in *while any thing is doing*, intervene; to be present, intermeddle, interfere; to fall out, happen, occur.

Interventus, ūs, m. (*intervenio*,) a coming in, intervention; an interruption.

Intexi, etc. See *Intego.*

Intexo, ĕre, xui, xtum, a. (*in & texo*,) to weave into, inweave; to weave, plait.

Intextus, a, um, part. (*intexo.*)

Intoleranter, adv. (*intolĕrans*, unable to endure,) intolerably, immoderately, excessively. *Intoleranter insequi*, hotly, furiously, eagerly.

Intra, adv. & prep. with the acc. (*for interâ, sc. parte, from interus obs.*) within, in.

Intrītus, a, um, adj. (*in & tritus*, rubbed,) not rubbed *or* worn. *Intritus ab labore*, not weakened *or* fatigued by —.

Intro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. Gr. § 233, R. 2; to go into, enter, penetrate.

Introdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*intro & duco*,) to bring *or* lead in, conduct within, introduce.

Introeo, īre, ii, n. irr. Gr. § 182, (*intro & eo*,) to enter, go into.

Introĭtus, ūs, m. (*introeo*,) a going *or* coming in, entrance; an avenue, entry, passage, entrance.

Intromissus, a, um, part.: from

Intromitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (*intro & mitto*,) to send in, let in; to admit, allow to enter, receive into one's house.

Introrsus, adv. (*for introversus*,) inward, inwardly, within, internally, into the interior.

Introrumpo, ĕre, ūpi, uptum, n. (*intro & rumpo*, to break,) to break *or* burst into, break in, rush in, enter by force.

Intueor, ēri, ĭtus sum, dep. (*in & tueor*,) to look steadfastly at, gaze upon, behold; to look up to with regard *or* admiration.

Intŭli, etc. See *Infĕrō.*

Intus, adv., within.

Inusĭtātus, a, um, adj. (*in & usitātus*,) Gr. § 222; unusual, uncommon strange, extraordinary, unwonted,

Inutilis, e, adj. (in & utilis,) Gr. § 222, R. 4, (1.) useless, vain, unserviceable, unprofitable; hurtful, injurious. *Ad pugnam inutilis*, unable to fight, unfit for —.

Invădo, ĕre, si, sum, n. & a. (in & vado,) to make one's way into, enter, fall upon, invade, attack, assail.

Invĕnio, ire, ēni, entum, a. (in & venio,) to find, find out, meet with, discover, ascertain; to contrive, devise, invent; to gain, acquire; to detect.

Inventor, ōris, m. (invenio,) an inventor.

Inventus, a, um, part. (invenio.)

Inveterasco, ĕre, āvi, n. (invetĕro, to render old,) to grow old; to continue long; to prevail, gather strength by age *or* time.

Invĭcem, adv. (in & vicis,) by turns, one after another, alternately; mutually.

Invictus, a, um, adj. (in & victus,) unconquered, unsubdued, invincible.

Invĭdeo, ĕre, īdi, īsum, n. & a. Gr. § 223, R. 2; *(in & video,)* to envy, grudge.

Invidia, æ, f. (invĭdus, envious,) envy, hatred, spite, malice, odium, dislike.

Inviolātus, a, um, adj. (in & violātus, hurt,) unhurt, uninjured, inviolate, uncorrupted, pure, unpolluted, unbroken.

Invīsus, a, um, adj. (in & visus,) not seen, unseen; odious, hateful, hated, offensive, disliked, detested.

Invitātus, a, um, part.: from

Invīto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. Gr. § 273, 2, & § 271; to invite, ask, bid; to allure, incite, induce.

Invītus, a, um, adj., unwilling, reluctant, involuntary, against one's will. *Me, te, se, etc. invito*, against my, thy, his, etc., will, in spite of me, etc., without my consent.

Ipse, a, um, intensive pro. Gr. § 135; self; himself, herself, itself: *or* he, she, it: *with a verb of the first or second persons*, I, thou. *Hoc ipsum*, even this.

Ira, æ, f., anger, displeasure, wrath, passion, ire, resentment.

Iracundia, æ, f., hastiness of temper, irascibility; anger, wrath, rage, passion: *from*

Iracundus, a, um, adj., choleric, irascible, passionate; angry, raging.

Iri. Gr. § 182, 2.

Ire. See *Eo.*

Irrīdeo, ēre, si, sum, n. & a. (in & rideo, to laugh,) to laugh at; to mock, ridicule.

Irridicŭlè, adv. (irridicŭlus, laughable,) unwittily, without humor *or* pleasantry. *Non irridicule*, wittily, pleasantly. Gr. § 324, 9.

Irrumpo, ĕre, ūpi, uptum, n. (in & rumpo, to break,) Gr. § 233, R. 2; to break in violently; to enter by force, burst into, break *or* rush in.

Irruptio, ōnis, f. (irrumpo,) a breaking *or* bursting in; an irruption, inroad, incursion.

Is, ea, id, dem. pro. Gr. § 134; that *or* this; he, she *or* it; the same, such. *Eo, n. abl.*, by that *or* this; on that *or* this account, for this reason, by this means; *with comparatives*, so much, by so much, the, the more; Gr. § 256, R. 16. Id *is sometimes followed by a genitive;* Gr. § 212, R. 3.

Ita, adv., so, even so, thus; in this manner, in such a manner; therefore; accordingly; so much, to such a degree. *Ita ut*, so as, as, so that. *Ita acriter ut*, as bravely as. *It is sometimes used redundantly, or by way of apposition, before a clause, in a manner similar to* id. Gr. § 206, (13.) *Non ita magnus, etc.*, not very —.

Italia, *æ*, *f.*, Italy. *It sometimes includes Gallia Cisalpina:* I. 10.

Ităque, *illative conj.* Gr. § 198, 6; (*ita* & *que*,) therefore; and so, and thus.

Item, *adv.*, also, likewise, in like manner.

Iter, *itinĕris*, *n.*, a going along, journey, way, march, route, road, path, course, passage; a marching. *In* or *ex itinere*, on the way, on the journey *or* march, in passing. *Iter diurnum nocturnumque*,—by day and by night. *Iter facere*, to go, pass, advance, march, travel. *Magnis itineribus*, by long marches, by forced marches, with all speed.

Itĕrum, *adv.*, again, a second time.

Itius, *i*, *m.*, or *Itius portus*, a port among the Morini, *probably* Boulogne: V. 2.

Itum. See *Eo*.

Itūrus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*eo*.)

J.

Jacens, *tis*, *part.* & *adj.*, lying, extended, prostrate. *Jacentes*, the fallen, the slain: *from*

Jaceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *n.*, to lie down, recline; to lie prostrate; to be situated.

Jacio, *ĕre*, *jeci*, *jactum*, *a.*, to throw, cast, fling, hurl; to throw *or* cast up; raise, erect, place; to proclaim, publish.

Jacto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a. freq.* (*jacio*,) to throw, cast, discharge; to utter, speak, relate; to weigh, consider, discuss, talk about, agitate. *Jactare brachia*, to move to and fro, toss, toss about, shake, flourish.

Jactūra, *æ*, *f.* (*jacio*,) the throwing of goods overboard in a storm; a loss, damage, detriment; expense; largess, gift, reward.

Jactus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*jacio*.)

Jacŭlum, *i*, *n.* (*jacio*,) a javelin. dart.

Jam, *adv.*, now, immediately, presently; even; then; already. *Jam ante* or *antea*, long before, some time ago, already.

Jovis, *etc.* See *Jupiter*.

Juba, *æ*, *f.*, the mane of a horse *or* other beast.

Jubeo, *ēre*, *jussi*, *jussum*, *a.* Gr. § 273, 2, 4th par.; to order, bid, command, charge, enjoin.

Judicium, *i*, *n.* (*judex*, a judge,) judgment, a trial, sentence, decision; a court of justice; opinion, belief; discernment, choice, discretion. *Facere judicium*, to judge, give an opinion. *Judicio*, *abl.*, deliberately, on purpose, designedly.

Judĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*jus* & *dico*,) Gr. § 265; to judge, give judgment, pass sentence, determine, decide; to judge, think, deem, suppose, believe; to declare, pronounce; to conclude. *Judicari potest*, *imp.*, a judgment *or* conclusion may be formed. Gr. § 209, R. 3, (6.)

Jugum, *i*, *n.*, a yoke; a frame for supporting vines; the summit *or* top *of a mountain*, *etc.*; the ridge; a height; the yoke of slavery. *In military language* a yoke, *a frame consisting of two spears placed erect, and a third laid transversely upon them, under which vanquished enemies were sometimes made to pass, without their arms, as a mark of disgrace.*

Jumentum, *i*, *n*, (*juvo*,) a beast of burden, pack-horse; a horse, an ox.

Junctūra, *æ*, *f.* (*jungo*,) a joining, uniting, union, junction, juncture.

Junctus, *a*, *um*, *part.* & *adj.*, joined, united, coupled: *from*

Jungo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.*, to join, couple, yoke; to unite or join together, connect.

vene
asce
eque
oppu
aliqu
de re
posse

XX
eques
panià
ventu
locut
confit
Aduat
et fra
dum
neque
aut v
modi
ipse m
quod
id se
imper
posse
hiber
legio
Gallis
muni
pro pi
eficiis
ac mi
ducta
consil
hiber
queru
his al
iter p
consu
tiam

Junior. See *Juvĕnis.*

Junius, i, m., (Q.) Junius a Spaniard in the service of Cæsar in Gaul: V. 27.

Jupĭter, Jovis, m. Gr. § 85; Jupiter, Jove, *according to the mythology of the Greeks and Romans*, the king of gods and men: VI. 17.

Jura, æ, m. Gr. § 28, 3; Jura, a chain of mountains extending from the Rhine to the Rhone: I. 2.

Juro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. Gr. § 272; to swear, take an oath, make oath, swear by: *from*

Jus, juris, n., right, law, reason, justice; the laws; a sentence, judgment; power, authority, rights, privileges. *Jus exsequi*, to maintain —. *In suo jure*, in one's own right, in the exercise of one's own right.

Jusjurandum, i, n. Gr. § 91; (*jus & jurandum*, an oath,) an oath. *Dare jusjurandum*, to swear, bind one's self by oath.

Jussi, etc. See *Jubeo.*

Jussu, abl. Gr. § 94; (*jubeo*,) by command *or* order.

Jussus, a, um, part. (*jubeo*,) Gr. § 271.

Justitia, æ, f., justice, impartiality; probity; uprightness; clemency, mercy: *from*

Justus, a, um, adj. (*jus*,) just, upright; suitable, merited, due, reasonable, proper, sufficient, full, complete, satisfactory; lawful, legitimate. *Justa funera*, complete *or* suitable funeral rites.

Juvĕnis, is, adj., comp. junior, Gr. § 126, 4; young, youthful. *Juniores*, the young men, those of military age.

Juventus, ūtis, f. (*juvĕnis*,) the age of youth, from about twenty to forty years; youth; the youth.

Juvo, āre, juvi, jutum, a., to help, aid, assist, succor, profit, benefit.

Juxta, prep. with acc., nigh, near to, by, hard by, close to.

K.

Kalendæ. See *Calendæ.*

L.

L, an abbreviation of the *prænomen Lucius. In Roman notation*, fifty.

Laberius, i, m. (*Quintus Laberius Durus*,) a tribune of the soldiers in Cæsar's army: V. 15.

Labiēnus, i, m. (*Titus*,) Labienus, one of Cæsar's lieutenants in the Gallic war, in whom he seems to have placed the greatest confidence. In the civil war he took the side of Pompey: I. 10 & 21.

Labor, i, lapsus sum, dep., to glide down, descend, fall; to run, glide *or* pass along; to mistake, err; to perish.

Labor, ōris, m., labor, toil, fatigue; distress, hardship, trouble, misfortune. *Summi laboris esse*, to be of very great labor, *i. e.*, to be capable of enduring very great labor.

Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (*labor*,) to labor, be oppressed with toil *or* fatigue; to strive, struggle, take pains, labor for, endeavor to obtain, strive to accomplish; to be hard pressed; to be in trouble, difficulty, distress. *Laboratur, imp.*, difficulty *or* distress is felt.

Labrum, i, n., a lip; the extremity, edge, brim, brink *or* margin of any thing.

Lac, tis, n., milk.

Lacesso, ĕre, īvi, ītum, a. (*lacio, obs.*) to provoke, challenge, irritate, exasperate; to attack, assail. *Prælio lacessere*, to provoke by attacking, to attack. *Lacessere prælium*, to provoke the battle; to begin *or* dare the fight.

Lacrima & *Lacryma*, *æ*, *f.*, a tear.

Lacrimans, *tis*, *part.*, weeping, lamenting: *from*

Lacrimo & *Lacrymo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.* (*lacrima*,) to weep.

Lacus, *ûs*, *m.*, a lake.

Lædo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, *a.*, to hurt, harm, injure, offend. *Lædere fidem*, to break, violate —.

Læsus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*lædo.*)

Lætatio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*lætor*, to rejoice,) joy, exultation.

Lætitia, *æ*, *f.* (*lætus*,) a rejoicing, joy, gladness, exultation.

Lætus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, glad, joyful, cheerful; pleased, satisfied; pleasing, acceptable; propitious; fruitful, fertile.

Languĭdè, *adv.*, faintly, feebly, languidly, remissly, carelessly: *from*

Languĭdus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*langueo*,) faint, languid, weak, feeble.

Languor, *ōris*, *m.* (*langueo*, to languish,) faintness, feebleness, weakness, languor; sickness; listlessness, sluggishness.

Lapis, *ĭdis*, *m.*, a stone

Lapsus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*labor*,) having slipped *or* fallen. *Spe lapsus*, disappointed in one's hope.

Laqueus, *i*, *m.*, a noose, halter, snare, trap, gin.

Largior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, *dep.* (*largus*, large,) to give in abundance, supply abundantly, give *or* grant liberally, bestow largely, lavish; to give largesses; to bribe, make presents; to give, yield, impart.

Largĭter, *adv.* (*largus*, large,) largely, in abundance, plentifully, much. *Largiter posse*, to have great weight *or* influence.

Largitio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*largior*,) a giving freely. bestowing liberally, bountifulness, liberality; a largess; bribery, corruption; profusion.

Lassitūdo, *ĭnis*, *f.* (*lassus*, weary,) weariness, fatigue, lassitude

Latè, *adv.* (*latus*,) widely, extensively, far and wide. *Longe lateque*, far and wide, every where.

Latĕbra, *æ*, *f.*, a lurking place, hiding place, shelter, covert, den, recess, retreat: *from*

Lateo, *ēre*, *ui*, *n.*, to lurk, lie hid, be concealed, skulk; to abscond.

Latissimè. See *Latè*.

Latitūdo, *ĭnis*, *f.* (*latus*,) breadth, width, latitude, broadness, large extent. *In latitudinem*, in breadth.

Latobrĭgi, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Latobrigi, a people bordering upon the Helvetii: I. 5.

Latro, *ōnis*, *m.*, a life-guard; bandit; highwayman, robber: *hence*

Latrocinium, *i*, *n.*, robbery, highway-robbery.

Latūrus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*fero.*)

Latus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, broad, wide, spacious, ample, large, extensive.

Latus, *ĕris*, *n.*, the side, flank, ribs; the flank *or* side of an army; side of a camp, hill, etc.

Laudo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*laus*,) to praise, commend, extol.

Laus, *dis*, *f.*, praise, commendation; glory, honor, fame, renown. *Belli laus*, glory in war, military glory.

Lavo, *ĕre* or *āre*, *i* or *āvi*, *lautum*, *lotum* & *lavātum*, *a.*, to wash, rinse, bathe; to moisten, bedew.

Laxo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*laxus*, loose,) to widen, dilate, expand; to loosen; to intermit; to relax; to relieve; to liberate; to lighten.

Legatio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*lego*, *āre*, to send as an ambassador,) an embassy, lieutenancy, legation; the office of an ambassador *or* lieutenant; ambassadors.

Legātus, *i*, *m.* (*lego*, *āre*,) an ambassador, envoy, plenipotentiary, legate; a lieutenant, deputy, *or* assistant of a general. *The following*

post

alien

absen

LX

parte

Utru

maxi

tione

fines

muni

struc

habes

autem

munit

ea, q

arms

LX

tibus

posit

sariis,

succu

die

postri

repu

multi

gere

vallum

LX

cohor

postre

adduc

enum

deduc

munit

neque

coacti

deduc

facien

LX

Lexovii, ōrum, m., the Lexovii, a people of Celtic Gaul: III. 9.

Libenter, adv. (*libens*, willing,) willingly, cheerfully, gladly.

Liber, ĕra, ĕrum, adj., free; unrestrained, uncontrolled; unimpeded.

Liberalĭtas, ātis, f. (*liberālis*, liberal,) ingenuousness, civility; bounty, liberality, munificence, generosity.

Liberalĭter, adv. (*liberālis*,) ingenuously, as befits a freeman *or* gentleman, liberally, honorably; splendidly, profusely, bountifully, kindly, courteously.

Liberātus, a, um, part. (*lībĕro.*)

Lībĕrè, liberiùs, adv. (*liber*,) ingenuously, liberally, honorably; freely; without fear; largely, copiously, unreservedly. *Liberiùs*, too freely.

Lībĕri, ōrum, m. (*liber*,) children, (*freeborn, not slaves.*)

Lībĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*liber*,) Gr. § 251; to set at liberty, free, make free; to deliver, release, extricate.

Libertas, ātis, f. (*liber*,) freedom, liberty; license, permission.

Librilis, e, adj. (*libra*, a pound,) of a pound; *librilia, sc. saxa*, stones of a pound weight.

Licens, tis, part. (*liceor*,) offering a price for, making a bid.

Licentia, æ, f. (*licens*, free,) license, liberty, permission, leave; licentiousness, contempt of just restraint, insubordination.

Liceor, ēri, licĭtus sum, dep., to bid money for, offer a price for, bid. *Contra liceri*, to bid against.

Licet, imp., Gr. § 169; it is lawful; it is permitted *or* allowed; one may. *Licet mihi, illi, etc.*, I may *or* can, he may, etc. *Meâ voluntate licet*, I permit *or* allow.

Licèt, conj., though, although.

Liger, ĕris, & Ligĕris, is, m., the Loire, the largest river of Gaul: III. 9. *Abl. Ligeri*, Gr. § 79, 1.

Lignatio, ōnis, f. (*lignor*,) to gather wood,) a cutting down *or* gathering of wood.

Lignātor, ōris, m. (*lignor*,) one sent to get wood; a hewer of wood; a soldier who collects wood for stakes of the rampart.

Lilium, i, n., a lily; a sort of fortification, *consisting of a sloping pit like the cup of a lily, from which a sharp stake projected:* VII. 73.

Linea, æ, f. (*linum*, flax,) a cord; string; a line.

Lineus, a, um, adj. (*linum*,) made of lint *or* flax, flaxen, linen.

Lingŏnes, um, m., the Lingones, a people of Belgic Gaul: I. 26.

Lingua, æ, f., the tongue; language; speech, dialect.

Lingŭla, æ, f. dim. (*lingua*,) a little tongue; a tongue *or* narrow neck of land, narrow peninsula.

Linter, tris, f., a bark, boat, wherry, canoe.

Linum, i, n., flax, lint; a thread, string; linen, a linen garment.

Liscus, i, m., Liscus, the chief magistrate of the Ædui: I. 16.

Litavĭcus, i, m., Litavicus, an Æduan of noble family: VII. 37.

Lis, litis, f., strife; a dispute, controversy, lawsuit; the matter which is the subject of a lawsuit, the thing injured, the right violated. *Hence, litem æstimare*, to estimate the damages.

Littĕra, or *Litĕra, æ, f.*, a letter, (of the alphabet,) *pl.* letters, characters; a writing, composition; a letter, an epistle; documents, papers; literature, letters, learning.

Litus, ŏris, n., the shore, sea-side, strand, coast.

Locus, i, m. in sing., and in pl. loci, m. & loca, n., Gr. § 92, 2; a place, situation, region, part; sta

tion, post, position. *Fig.*, a place, room, cause, opportunity; reason, pretext; condition, footing, state, family, rank, station, dignity, standing; a subject-matter, point, part, particular. *Principem locum obtinere*, to occupy the first place; to lead, be chief *or* headman. *Loco* or *in loco*, *with a genitive*, in the place *or* stead of, for, as. *Quo in loco res est, cognovit*,—how matters stand, what is the condition of things. *Loca aperta*, open ground. *Omnibus in locis*, in all places, every where. Loco *or* locis *often occurs as the abl. of place without a preposition*, Gr. § 254, R. 3, *last part*.

Locūtus, a, um, part. (*loquor.*)

Longè iùs, issimè, adv. (*longus*,) far off, a great way from, at a distance; far; very much, Gr. § 127, *part.* 3; *of time*, long, far, much. *Longiùs*, farther; longer; too far, somewhat remote *or* distant, quite far, Gr. § 256, R. 9. *Tria millia passuum longe*, at a distance of three miles, three miles off. *Longissime*, farthest. *Longissime abesse*, to be most remote, farthest distant.

Longinquus, a, um, (*ior, issĭmus*,) *adj.* (*longus*,) far off, remote, distant; foreign, strange; long, of long duration.

Longissĭmè. See *Longè.*

Longitūdo, ĭnis, f. (*longus*,) length, longitude. *In longitudinem*, in length, to the length.

Longiùs. See *Longè.*

Longurius, i, m., a long pole, rod.

Longus, a, um, (*ior, issĭmus*,) *adj.*, long; remote, distant. *Longum est*, it is tedious, it takes up too much time.

Loquor, i, cūtus sum, a. dep., to speak, say, tell, declare, discourse, talk.

Lorīca, æ, f. (*lorum*, a leather thong,) a coat of mail, breast-plate, brigandine, cuirass, corslet; breastwork; a parapet.

Lucanius, i, m., (Q.) Lucanius, a centurion: V. 35.

Lucius, i, m., Lucius, a Roman *prænomen.*

Lucterius, i, m., Lucterius Cadurcus, one of the officers of Vercingetorix: VII. 5.

Lugotŏrix, ĭgis, m., Lugotorix, a leader of the Britons: V. 22.

Luna, æ, f., the moon. *Luna plena*, the full moon.

Lutetia, æ, f. or *Lutetia Parisiorum*, Lutetia of the Parisii, *now* Paris: VI. 3.

Lutum, i, n., clay, mire, mud, dirt.

Lux, cis, f., light, day-light, day. *Primâ luce*, at day-break, at dawn of day. *Ortâ luce*, day-light having appeared, when it was daylight.

Luxuria, æ, f., & luxuries, ēi, f., luxury, excess, profusion, extravagance.

M.

M., an abbreviation of the *prænomen Marcus.*

Maceria, æ, f., a wall, *as*, a garden wall, etc.

Machinatio, ōnis, f. (*machĭnor*, to contrive,) a contrivance, device, artifice, machination; a machine, engine.

Magetobria, æ, f., Magetobria, a town of Gaul whose site is uncertain: I. 31.

Magis, maxĭmè, adv., more, rather. *It is often joined with* eo, quo, tanto, quanto, etc., *as, eo magis*, and that the more, so much the more, the more, the rather.

Magistrātus, ûs, m. (*magistro*, to rule,) the office *or* place of a magis-

trate; a magistracy, civil office; a magistrate.

Magnificus, a, um, adj. (*magnus, & facio,*) magnificent, splendid, noble; boastful, ostentatious; sumptuous, rich, costly.

Magnitūdo, ĭnis, f. (*magnus,*) greatness, bulk, magnitude, size, extent; weight, importance; multitude, quantity. *Animi magnitudo*, greatness of soul, loftiness of spirit, magnanimity, high spirit, courage. *Venti magnitudo*,—force—violence. *Supplicii magnitudo*, severity —.

Magnopĕre, or *magno opere, adv.*, very much, much, greatly, exceedingly; strongly, earnestly.

Magnus, a, um, comp. major, sup. maximus, adj., great, large; much, considerable; powerful, mighty, excellent. *Non magnus*, inconsiderable, smallish. *Magna vox*, a loud voice. *Habere magni*, see *Habeo*. *Minus magni fluctus*, less considerable, of less magnitude.

Majestas, ātis, f. (*majus*, greater,) greatness, majesty, grandeur, dignity.

Major, us, (*comp. of magnus,*) greater; more, etc.

Majōres, um, m. pl. (*major,*) forefathers, ancestors. *Majores natu*, see *Natu*.

Malacia, æ, f., a calm at sea, a dead calm.

Malè, adv. (*malus*, bad,) badly, ill, wrongly, amiss, wickedly. *Male re gestâ*, a battle having been fought unsuccessfully.

Maleficium, i, n. (*maleficus*, hurtful,) a bad action; hurt, harm, wrong, injury.

Malo, malle, malui, irr. n. & a. (*magis & volo,*) Gr. § 178, 3; to be more willing, choose rather, prefer. *It is often followed by* quàm, *referring to the* magis *in composition*

Malum, i, n., an evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity.

Malus, i, m. (*malum*, an apple,) an apple tree; the mast of a ship; a long pole, a timber.

Mandātum, i, n. (*mando,*) a commission, order, command, charge, injunction, mandate, message.

Mandātus, a, um, part.: from

Mando, āre, āvi, ātum, a. Gr. § 223, R. 2, § 273, 2, § 262, R. 4; to commit to one's charge, bid, enjoin, order, command; to commit, consign, confide, commend, entrust. *Mandare se fugæ*, to betake one's self to flight; to flee. *Mandare literis*, to write.

Mandubii, ōrum, m., the Mandubii, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose principal city was Alesia: VII. 68.

Mandubratius, i, m., Mandubratius, one of the Trinobantes: V. 20.

Mane, n. ind., Gr. § 94; the morning; *abl.* in the morning.

Maneo, ēre, si, sum, n. & a., to stop, stay, tarry, abide, remain, wait, sojourn, lodge; to last, endure, continue, remain; to remain firm *or* steadfast, stand to, abide by. *Manere in eo quod convenit*, to abide by that, stand to that —. *Manetur, imp.*, they remain.

Manilius, i, m., (L.) Manilius, a proconsul: III. 20.

Manipulāris, e, adj., of *or* belonging to a maniple *or* company, manipular. *Manipulāres, i. e., milites*, soldiers belonging to the same maniple: *from*

Manipŭlus, i, m. (*manus & pleo*, to fill,) a handful, armful, bundle; a band of soldiers, company, maniple; the third part of a cohort. *They were so called because their standard was anciently a bundle of hay carried on the top of a pole. Each maniple in the* hastati *and* principes

consisted of 120 *men, and in the* triarii *of half that number.*

Mansuefio, ĕri, .actus sum, (*pass. of mansuefacio,* to tame, Gr. § 180, N.) to grow tame, tractable *or* gentle.

Mansuetūdo, ĭnis, f. (*mansuētus,* tame,) gentleness, mildness, tameness, tractableness, lenity, clemency.

Manus, ûs, f., a hand; art, labor, skill; a body *or* multitude of men, an armed force, band, army; a grappling-hook. *In manibus nostris hostes sunt,*—near to us, close by us, upon us. *Manu,* forcibly, by force of arms. *Manus dare,* to yield, surrender. *Manu facere,* to do *or* make by the hand. *Per manus,* with the hands, *also,* from hand to hand.

Marcomanni, ōrum, m., the Marcomanni, a people of Germany: I. 51.

Marcus, i, m., a Roman *prænomen.*

Mare, is, n., the sea.

Maritĭmus, a, um, adj. (*mare,*) of the sea, lying near the sea, maritime. *Maritimæ res,* maritime affairs, business transacted upon the sea.

Marius, i, m., Marius, a Roman gentile name. *C. Marius,* a celebrated Roman general, who conquered Jugurtha and the Cimbri, and afterwards engaged in a civil war in opposition to Sylla: I. 40.

Mars, tis, m., Mars, the god of war: VI. 17. *Fig.,* war, battle, contest; the issue of a battle. *Æquo Marte,* with equal success, with equal advantages, on equal terms.

Mas, maris, m., a male.

Matăra, æ, f., a Gallic javelin, a sort of pike.

Mater, tris, f., a mother. *Mater familias* or *familiæ,* Gr. § 43, 2; the mistress of a family, wife, matron. *Matres familiæ,* matrons.

Materia, æ, & materies, ēi, f. (*mater,*) matter, stuff, materials; wood, timber, beams, boards, etc.

Materior, āri, dep. (*materia,*) to provide wood *or* timber.

Matisco, ōnis, f., Maçon, a town of the Ædui: VII. 90.

Matrimonium, i, n. (*mater,*) marriage, wedlock, matrimony. *Dare alicui filiam in matrimonium,* to give in marriage. *Ducere aliquam in matrimonium,* to marry.

Matrŏna, æ, f., the Marne, a river of France, which unites with the Seine a little above Paris: I. 1.

Matūrè, maturiùs, maturrĭmè & maturissimè; adv. (*matūrus,*) in time, seasonably, opportunely; quickly, early, soon, speedily.

Maturesco, ĕre, urui, n. (*matūrus,*) to ripen, grow ripe, come to maturity.

Matūro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., to ripen, make ripe, mature; to accelerate, hasten, quicken, despatch, expedite; *with inf.,* to make haste, hasten: *from*

Matūrus, a, um, adj., ripe, mature; seasonable, timely, opportune; early, speedy, quick.

Maxĭmè, adv. (*sup. of magis,*) very greatly, most, most of all, for the most part, much, very, above all, very much, particularly, chiefly, especially.

Maxĭmus, a, um, adj., (*sup. of magnus,*) greatest, very great, utmost, chief, highest, largest. *Maxima impedimenta,* a very great quantity of baggage.

Me. See *Ego.*

Medeor, ēri, dep., Gr. § 223, R. 2; to cure, heal, remedy; to relieve, obviate.

Mediŏcris, e, adj. (*medius,*) middling, moderate, tolerable, ordinary; calm, temperate. *Non mediocris diligentia,* not ordinary *or* common;

by litotes, Gr. § 324, 9, *i. e.*, uncommon, extraordinary.

Mediocriter, *adv.* (*mediocris*,) moderately, indifferently, ordinarily. *Non mediocriter*, not moderately, *i. e.*, *per litotem*, Gr. § 324, 9, immoderately, greatly, exceedingly.

Mediomatrici, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Mediomatrici, a people of Belgic Gaul; IV. 10.

Mediterraneus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*medius* & *terra*,) inland, remote from the sea.

Medius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Gr. § 205, R. 17; mid, middle, in the middle *or* midst. *It is sometimes followed by a genitive; as*, *Locus medius utriusque*, a place half way between them, Gr. § 213. *In hoc medio cursu*, in the middle of this passage.

Meldi, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Meldi, a people of Gallia Celtica: V. 5.

Melior, *adj.* (*comp. of bonus*,) better, preferable, superior, more excellent.

Melodūnum, *i*, *n.*, Melodunum, a town of the Senones on an island in the Seine: VII. 58.

Membrum, *i*, *n.*, a member, limb.

Memini, *def.*, Gr. § 183, 3; I remember, keep in mind, bear in mind; I recollect, call to mind.

Memor, *ŏris*, *adj.*, mindful, remembering.

Memoria, *æ*, *f.* (*memor*,) memory, remembrance, recollection. *Memoriâ tenere* or *retinere memoriam*, to remember, bear in mind., Gr. § 272:—a report, account, narrative, relation, story; time, *so far as its events are remembered; as*, *Paulo supra hanc memoriam*, a little before this, a short time since. *Meâ memoriâ*, within my memory, in my time, Gr. § 253.

Menapii, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Menapii, a people of Belgic Gaul: II. 4.

Mendacium, *i*, *n.* (*mendax*, lying,) a lie, falsehood.

Mens, *tis*, *f.*, the mind, understanding, intellect, soul; thought; the nature, disposition, feelings. *Mente et animo aliquid facere*, with heart and soul —.

Mensis, *is*, *m.*, a month.

Mensūra, *æ*, *f.* (*metior*,) a measuring; a measure. *Mensura ex aquâ*, a clepsydra *or* water-glass, *a kind of hour-glass in which water was used instead of sand.*

Mentio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*memini*,) mention, a making mention *or* speaking of.

Mercātor, *ōris*, *m.* (*mercor*, to trade,) a merchant; a trader.

Mercatūra, *æ*, *f.* (*mercor*,) the trade of a merchant, the practice of buying and selling, trading, traffic, commerce. *Ad mercaturas vim habere*, in *or* in regard to trading —.

Merces, *ēdis*, *f.* (*mereo*,) hire, wages, pay; income, revenue.

Mercurius, *i*, *m.*, Mercury, a son of Jupiter, and the messenger of the gods: VI. 17.

Mereo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, *a.* & *n.*, & *Mereor*, *ēri*, *ĭtus sum*, *dep.*, to deserve, merit, *either in a good or bad sense;* to earn, gain, acquire. *Mereri bene de aliquo*, to deserve well of —.

Meridiānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of mid-day, pertaining to noon, meridian. *Meridiano tempore*, at mid-day *or* noon: *from*

Meridies, *ēi*, *m.* (*medius* & *dies*,) mid-day, noon; the south.

Meritò, *adv.* (*meritus*,) deservedly, with reason.

Merĭtum, *i*, *n.* (*mereo*,) merit, desert; a kindness, favor; demerit, fault; blame.

Merĭtus, *a*, *um*, *part.* & *adj.* (*mereo*,) having merited *or* deserved; deserving; merited, earned; just, deserved, due, fit.

Messāla, *æ*, *m.*, Messala, a Roman family name. *M. Valerius*

Messala Niger, a Roman consul, A. U. 693, A. C. 61: I. 2, & 35.

Metior, iri, mensus sum, dep., to mete, measure, take measure of, survey; to measure out, distribute; to estimate, value.

Metiosĕdum, i, n., Metiosedum, a town of Gaul near Paris: VII. 61.

Meto, ĕre, messui, messum, a. & n., to mow, reap, crop, gather; to cut down; to slay.

Mettius, i, m., Mettius, (M.) a man whom Cæsar sent with C. Valerius Flaccus on an embassy to Ariovistus: I. 47.

Metus, ûs, m., fear, dread; care, concern, apprehension.

Meus, a, um, adj. pro. (*from mei, gen. of ego*,) belonging to me, mine, my, my own.

Mihi. See *Ego.*

Miles, itis, m. & f. (*mille*,) a soldier; *when joined with eques*, a foot-soldier; the soldiery, a band of soldiers, a common soldier, *in distinction from an officer.*

Militāris, e, adj. (*miles*,) of *or* belonging to a soldier, pertaining to war, military, war-like, martial. *Res militaris*, the art of war, military affairs, war.

Militia, æ, f. (*miles*,) the service of a soldier, warfare, military service; war.

Mille, ind. num. adj., Gr. § 118, 6; a thousand. *Also a noun, ind. in sing., in pl. millia, ium, etc. n.*, Gr. § 118, R. 6. *Mille passuum*, a thousand Roman paces *or* one Roman mile.

Minerva, æ, f., Minerva, the goddess of wisdom: VI. 17.

Minimè, adv. (*sup. of parum*,) least; least of all, very little; *in negation*, not at all, not in the least, by no means. *Minime sæpe*, very rarely.

Minimùm, adv., least, the least, very little: *from*

Minimus, a, um, adj. (*sup. of parvus*,) least of all, the least *or* smallest, very small *or* little.

Minor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to threaten, menace.

Minor, us, gen. ōris, adj. (*comp. of parvus*,) less, smaller, inferior; the less.

Minucius, i, m., (Basilus,) a name of a Roman *gens*. See *Basilus.*

Minuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a., to lessen, make less, diminish, abate, impair. *Minuente æstu*, the tide ebbing, at the ebbing of the tide. *Minuere controversias*, to put an end to, terminate, settle.

Minus, adj. See *Minor.*

Minùs, adv. (*comp. of parum*,) less; not. *Quo minus*, the less. See also, *Quò. Si minus*, if not.

Mirandus, a, um, part. (*miror*,) to be wondered at, marvellous.

Mirātus, a, um, part. (*miror.*)

Miror, āri, ātus sum, dep., Gr § 265; to wonder, marvel, think strange, admire.

Mirus, a, um, adj., wonderful, strange, marvellous, extraordinary; admirable. *Mirum in modum*, in a wonderful manner, wonderfully, remarkably.

Miser, a, um, adj., miserable, wretched, distressed, unfortunate, woful, piteous; bad, indifferent, pitiful.

Misericordia, æ, f. (*misericors*, merciful,) mercy, compassion, pity.

Misĕror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*miser*,) to have *or* feel compassion towards a person *or* thing, pity, commiserate, compassionate; to deplore, lament, bewail.

Misi, misĕram, misĕrim, etc. See *Mitto.*

Missus, ûs, m. (*mitto*,) a sending,

dispatching, deputing. *Missu alicujus*, at one's sending, sent by one.

Missus, a, um, part. (*mitto.*)

Mitè, adv., mitiùs, mitissimè; mildly, gently: *from*

Mitis, e, adj., soft, tender, ripe, mellow, mature.

Mitto, ĕre, misi, missum, a., Gr. § 227; to send, dispatch, depute: *The purpose may be denoted by* qui *and the subj.*, Gr. § 264, 5; *by* ut *and the subj.*, Gr. § 273, 2; *or by the former supine*, Gr. § 276, II.; to produce, yield, afford; to send word; to throw away, lay aside, dismiss. *Mittere uxorem*, to divorce—to omit, waive, pass over; let alone, forbear, cease, give over; to let go, let loose, release; to throw, cast, hurl, discharge, shoot. *Sub jugum mittere*, to make to pass under the yoke, cause to go —.

Mobĭlis, e, adj. (*moveo,*) easy to be moved, moveable, light; nimble, active, swift; inconstant, fickle; flexible, variable, changeable.

Mobilĭtas, ātis, f. (*mobĭlis,*) mobility, moveableness; activity, quickness; inconstancy, fickleness, levity, mutability.

Mobilĭter, adv. (*mobĭlis,*) moveably, quickly; easily.

Modĕror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*modus,*) to moderate, restrain, govern, regulate, rule, guide, manage.

Modestia, æ, f. (*modestus*, modest,) moderateness, temperateness; moderation, discretion, sobriety, subordination.

Modò, adv. & conj., just now, even now, a little while since, lately; now, at present; merely, simply; only, alone; *for dummŏdo*, provided that. *Si modo*, if only, provided that. *Non modo*, not only. *Non modo—sed ne quidem, is often used for non modo non—sed ne quidem*, not only not—but not even.

Modus, i, m., a measure; a manner, way, method, fashion, rule, expedient, mode; measure, quantity; time *or* measure *in music;* limits, bounds; order. *Modus navis*, the model. *Ad hunc modum*, after this manner, kind *or* sort, to this effect, as follows. *Modo, abl.*, in the manner of, like, as. *Sublicæ modo*, like a stake.

Mœnia, um, n., the walls of a city; the fortifications of a city; the towers, ramparts, parapets, intrenchments, etc.

Mæstus, a, um, adj., sad, sorrowful, woful, afflicted.

Moles, is, f., a mass, heap, huge bulk; a huge pile *or* fabric; a mound, dike; a difficulty.

Molestè, adv. (*molestus*, troublesome,) offensively, troublesomely. *Moleste ferre*, to take ill *or* unkindly, be pained *or* grieved at.

Molimentum, i, n. (*molior*, to strive,) an attempt, essay, effort, endeavor, exertion, struggle, pains, trouble, labor: *molimento*, I. 34; *but others read* emolimento.

Molĭtus, a, um, part. (*molo,*) ground.

Mollio, ire, ivi or *ii, itum, a.*, to make pliant; to ease, alleviate. *Clivum mollire*, to make the ascent of a hill easier.

Mollis, e, adj., soft, supple, yielding, tender, delicate; gentle, mild, placid, temperate, calm; pliant, flexible. *Molle litus*, of gentle slope; easy ascent, gently sloping; weak, timorous, effeminate, voluptuous, irresolute.

Mollities, ēi, f. (*mollis,*) softness, tenderness; weakness, want of firmness, effeminacy.

Molo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, a., to grind.

Momentum, i, n. (*moveo,*) a motion *or* impulse; motion, movement;

any thing that causes motion, force, power; a moment *or* minute; value, weight, influence, consequence, importance.

Mona, *æ*, *f.*, the Isle of Man, in St. George's Channel between England and Ireland: V. 13.

Moneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, *a.*, Gr. § 218, § 273, 2, & § 262, R. 4; to put in mind, advise, admonish, warn; to instruct, inform, tell.

Mons, *tis*, *m.*, a mountain; high hill.

Mora, *æ*, *f.*, a delay, stay; stop, let, hindrance. *Sine morâ*, without delay, immediately, instantly.

Morātus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*moror.*)

Morbus, *i*, *m.*, a disease, distemper, disorder, malady, sickness. *Gravi morbo affici*, to be very ill *or* sick.

Morini, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Morini, a people of Belgic Gaul: II. 4.

Morior, *ĭri*, *mortuus sum*, *dep.* (*mors*,) to die, expire.

Moritasgus, *i*, *m.*, Moritasgus, a king of the Senones: V. 54.

Moror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.*, to delay, tarry, stay, linger, loiter; to abide, remain; to retard, detain, hinder, impede, delay, stop, prevent, check.

Mors, *tis*, *f.*, death.

Mortuus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*morior.*)

Mos, *moris*, *m.*, a manner, custom, way, usage, practice. *More* or *ex more*, according to custom, after the manner, according to the usage *or* practice. So *moribus aliquorum.*

Mosa, *æ*, *f.*, the Maese, *or* Meuse, a river of Belgic Gaul: IV. 9.

Motus, *ûs*, *m.*, a motion, moving, movement; a commotion, tumult, sedition, mutiny, rebellion; anger, rage, fury.

Moveo, *ēre*, *i*, *tum*, *a.* & *n.*, to move, stir; to remove, drive away. *Movere castra*, to remove one's camp, decamp.—*Fig.*, to make an impression upon, move, affect, influence.

Mulier, *ĕris*, *f.*, a woman.

Mulio, *ōnis*, *m.* (*mulus*,) a mule-driver, muleteer.

Multātus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*multo*,) fined, punished, deprived of.

Multitūdo, *ĭnis*, *f.* (*multus*,) a multitude, great number *or* quantity, number; the multitude, rabble, populace. *Pro multitudine hominum*, considering the number of people, considering (their) population.

Multo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*multa*, a fine,) *with the abl.*, Gr. § 217, R. 5, *last clause;* to punish; to deprive of, fine.

Multùm, *adv.*, much, very much, greatly, far, long; often, frequently. *Multum esse in venationibus*, to devote one's self much to hunting: *from*

Multus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*comp. n. plus*, *sup. plurimus*,) Gr. § 125, 5; many, much, numerous, a great deal; great, large. *Multi*, many, many persons. *Multa*, many things. *Multo*, *n. abl.*, *joined often with comparatives*, *superlatives*, *etc.*, Gr. § 256, R. 16; much, by much, far, by far, a great deal. *Ad multam noctem*, till late at night. *Multo die*, when the day was far advanced. *When another adjective is connected by* et, etc., *to* multus, *the* et *is usually omitted in translating; as*, multis ingentibusque insulis, *many very large islands.*

Mulus, *i*, *m.*, a mule.

Munatius, *i*, *m.* See *Plancus.*

Mundus, *i*, *m.*, the universe; the heavens; the world; a woman's ornaments *or* dress.

Munimentum, *i*, *n.*, a fortification, defence, bulwark, protection: *from*

Munio, *īre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *n.* & *a.*, to inclose with walls, fortify, protect, defend, strengthen. *Iter munire*, to make, to make passable,

Munitio, ōnis, f. (*munio,*) a fortifying, strengthening, defending; a fortification, defence.

Munitus, a, um. part. & adj. (*munio,*) fortified; guarded, defended, secured.

Munus, ĕris, n., a gift, present, reward, favor; an office, part, duty, trust, employment.

Murālis, e, adj. (*murus,*) of a wall, mural. *Murale pilum*, a kind of dart used by those who fought on the walls of a besieged place, a mural dart *or* javelin.

Murus, i, m., a wall of a city, etc.

Muscŭlus, i, m. dim. (*mus*, a mouse,) a little mouse; a muscle; a covered way; a shed *or* mantelet used in besieging towns.

Mutĭlus, a, um, adj., Gr. § 213, R. 5, (5.) maimed, mutilated. *Mutilus cornibus*, having the horns broken off, without horns.

N.

Nactus, a, um, part. (*nanciscor.*)

Nam or *Namque, conj.*, Gr. § 198, 5; for. *It often relates to something implied rather than fully expressed.*

Nameius, i, m., Nameius, a chief of the Helvetii, sent as an ambassador to Cæsar: I. 7.

Namque, conj. (*nam & que,*) See *Nam.*

Nanciscor, i, nactus & nanctus sum, dep., to meet with, find, find by chance, fall *or* light on; to get, gain, obtain.

Nannētes, um, m., the Nannetes, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose country was on the north of the Loire: III. 9.

Nantuātes, um, m., the Nantuates, a people of Celtic Gaul who are supposed to have resided south of the Lake of Geneva: III. 1.

Narbo, ōnis, m., Narbonne, a colony and city of the Gallic Province at the mouth of the Atax, *now* l'Ande: III. 20.

Nascor, i, natus sum, dep., to be born, spring, arise, grow; to be found *or* produced; to rise.

Năsua, æ, m., Nasua, the brother of Cimberius, and a leader of the Suevi: I. 37.

Natālis, e, adj. (*natus,*) of a man's birth *or* nativity, natal, native. *Dies natalis*, a birth-day.

Natio, ōnis, f. (*nascor,*) a being born, birth; a stock, race, breed, kind; a race of people, tribe, nation, people, country. Natio *is more restricted in its meaning than* gens. *The subdivisions of* gens *are* nationes.

Natīvus, a, um, adj. (*natus,*) that is born, having an origin *or* beginning; native, natural, not artificial.

Natu, m. abl., Gr. § 94, (*nascor,*) by birth, in age. *Major natu*, older, Gr. § 126, 4. *Majores natu*, Gr. § 250; men advanced in years, old men, elders.

Natūra, æ, f. (*nascor,*) nature; the nature, natural property, character, natural affection; inclination, disposition, genius. *Tigna secundum naturam fluminis procumberent*—bent forward according to the nature *or* natural course of the river—incline with the current *or* down the stream. *Insula triquetra naturâ,*—in shape.

Natus, a, um, part. (*nascor,*) Gr. § 246; born, sprung, arisen; produced; born to, formed *or* intended for, fit for, suited to.

Nauta, æ, m., a sailor, mariner, seaman.

Nautĭcus, a, um, adj., of *or* belonging to mariners *or* ships, nautical, naval.

Navālis, e, adj. (*navis,*) of *or* belonging to ships, naval.

Navicŭla, æ, f. dim. (*navis,*) a little ship, skiff, boat.

Navigatio, ōnis, f. (*navigo,*) a sailing, navigating; navigation; a voyage.

Navigium, i, n., a ship, vessel, boat: *from*

Navigo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (*navis & ago,*) to steer *or* navigate a ship; to sail, set sail, sail in *or* upon, navigate. *Navigatur, impers.* navigation is carried on, they sail.

Navis, is, f., a ship, bark, vessel, galley, boat. *Navis longa,* a galley, ship of war. *Navis oneraria.* See *Onerarius.*

Navo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to perform vigorously *or* diligently. *Operam navare,* to exert one's self to assist, perform good service.

Ne, adv. & conj., Gr. § 262, & § 267, R. 1; not, that not, in order not, lest. *After verbs of hindering,* from, *with the English gerundive; as, Deterrere ne frumentum conferant,* to deter from collecting—. *Ne quidem,* not even, Gr. § 279, 3. *Ne quis.* See *Nequis.*

Ne, enclitic conj., Gr. § 198, R. 2. *In direct questions it is commonly omitted in translating into English; in indirect questions,* whether; *ne—an* or *ne—ne,* whether—or.

Nec, or *neque, conj. & adv.* (*ne & que,*) neither, nor, and not, but not, not; *nec—nec,* neither—nor. *Nec—ne;* see *Necne. Neque—aut,* neither —nor. *Neque tamen,* and yet not, but yet not.

Necātus, a, um, part. (*neco.*)

Necessariò, adv., necessarily, of necessity: *from*

Necessārius, a, um, adj., necessary, needful, unavoidable, urgent, pressing, indispensable; friendly, favorable. *Necessarius, i, m.,* a relation, connection, intimate friend, friend. *Necessarium tempus,* a time of need *or* necessity: *from*

Necesse, n. ind. adj., necessary, of necessity, needful. *Necesse est,* it is necessary, must needs be, is unavoidable.

Necessitas, ātis, f. (*necesse,*) necessity, needfulness; force, compulsion, constraint; fate; *pl.;* wants, interests.

Necessitūdo, inis, f. (*necesse,*) necessity; the tie of relationship, bond of friendship, relation, connection, acquaintance, intimacy.

Necne, or *nec ne,* (*nec & ne,*) or not, or no.

Neco, āre, āvi, or *cui, ātum, a.,* to put to death, slay, kill, destroy.

Necŭbi, adv. (*ne & alicubi,* somewhere,) lest any where, that nowhere.

Nefarius, a, um, adj., wicked, impious, base, villainous, execrable, nefarious: *from*

Nefas, n. ind. (*ne & fas,*) what is not lawful, unlawful; an unlawful thing *or* action; an impious crime, wicked deed, impiety, wickedness, villainy.

Neglectus, a, um, part. (*neglĭgo.*)

Neglĭgo, ĕre, xi, ctum, (*nec & lego,* to collect,) to neglect, disregard, not heed, slight, make light of, scorn, conteman; to overlook, pass by.

Nego, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (*ne & ago,*) Gr. § 272; to say no *or* not, deny, refuse. *With the infinitive active,* to declare that one does not, cannot, will not *or* is not.

Negotior, āri, ātus sum, dep., to trade, traffic, manage *or* transact business, negotiate: *from*

Negotium, i, n. (*nec & otium,*) a business, office, employment, occupation; an affair, transaction, enterprise; a matter, thing; difficulty, trouble, pains. *Nihil* or *nec quis-*

quam negotii, no difficulty. *Dare negotium alicui*, to order, command, enjoin upon —.

Nemētes, um, m., the Nemetes, a people of Belgic Gaul, whose principal city was Noviomăgus, *now* Spire: I. 51.

Nemo, ĭnis, m. & f. (ne & homo,) no one, nobody, no man.

Nequāquam, adv. (ne & quaquam, abl. of quisquam,) in no wise, by no means, far from being.

Neque. See *Nec.*

Nequidquam, adv. (ne & quidquam,) in vain, to no purpose. *Non nequidquam*, not without reason, not rashly *or* unadvisedly.

Nequis, or *Ne quis*, or *Neu quis, qua, quod* or *quid, adj. pro. (ne & quis*, Gr. § 137, R. (*c*) & § 138,) lest any *or* any one, that no, that no one.

Nervĭcus, a, um, adj., of *or* pertaining to the Nervii: *from*

Nervii, ōrum, m., the Nervii, a very warlike people of Belgic Gaul: II. 4.

Nervius, i, m., a Nervian.

Nervus, i, m., a nerve, muscle; *pl.*, nerves. *Fig.*, force, strength, vigor, power.

Neu, or *neve, conj.*, nor, neither, and not, and lest: *neve—neve*, or *neu—neu*, neither—nor, that neither —nor, lest either—or.

Neve, by apocope *neu*, *which see.*

Neuter, tra, trum, adj. (ne & uter,) neither the one nor the other, neither of the two, neither.

Nex, necis, f., violent death, murder. *Vitæ necisque potestas*, power of life and death, absolute *or* unlimited power.

Nihil, n. ind. (the same as *nihilum*,) nothing, nought, not a whit, nothing at all. *It is often used in the acc. with a prep. understood instead of* non *or* nullus; not, in no respect, nothing, no, not at all. *With a genitive*, no, none. *Nihil earum rerum*, none of those things.

Nihĭlum, i, n. (ne & hilum, the least,) nothing, nought. *Nihilo, abl. with comparatives*, not a whit, not at all, in nothing, no. *Nihilo minus* or *secius*, Gr. § 256, R. 16; no less, notwithstanding, nevertheless. *Nihilo magis*, nothing more, nevertheless—not.

Nil, (contracted from *nihil*,) nothing.

Nimis, adv., too much, too, over much, extremely, exceedingly, very.

Nimius, a, um, adj. (nimis,) too much, too great, excessive, immoderate, above measure.

Nisi, conj. (ne & si,) if not, unless, except, but that; but, and yet, however. *Nisi si*, unless, if not.

Nitiobrĭges, um, m., the Nitiobriges, a people of Gaul, whose country was situated upon the Garonne: VII. 7.

Nitor, i, nisus & nixus sum, dep., to strive, strain, labor, endeavor strenuously, attempt, make an effort; to lean upon, rest upon, depend upon, trust to. *With inf.*, Gr. § 271, *or gerund with* ad.

Nix, nivĭs, f., snow.

Nobĭlis, e, adj. (nosco,) known, noted, famous, illustrious, celebrated, distinguished, noble. *Nobilis, is, m.*, a nobleman; *pl.* nobles, the nobility.

Nobilĭtas, ātis, f. (nobĭlis,) fame, reputation, renown; excellence, worth, nobleness; high birth, nobility; the nobles, the nobility.

Nobis, etc. See *Ego.*

Nocens, tis, part. & adj., hurtful, mischievous; bad, wicked, criminal. *Nocentes, m. pl.*, the guilty, the criminal: *from*

Nŏceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, n., Gr. § 223

R. 2, to hurt, injure, harm. *Nocetur, pass. imp.*, Gr. § 234, I. N. 2d clause; an injury is done *or* inflicted. *Nocetur illi*, he is hurt.

Noctu, f. abl., Gr. § 94, (*nox*,) by night, in the night-time.

Nocturnus, a, um, adj. (*noctu*,) of night, nocturnal. *Nocturnum tempus*, the night-time, night.

Nodus, i, m., a knot, tie, bond; a joint.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, irr. (*non & volo*,) Gr. § 178, 2, & § 273, 4; to be unwilling *or* averse. *Si sese nollent interfici*, if they did not wish —. *The imperative of* nolo *with an infinitive is translated by* not *and the infinitive by the imperative; as, nolite hos spoliare*, do not deprive these, Gr. § 267, R. 3.

Nomen, ĭnis, n. (*nosco*,) a name, appellation. *Nomine*, by name, in the name; *with the genitive*, for, as. *Servants among the Romans had but one name, but men who were free-born were distinguished by three names; the* nomen *or name of their* gens *or clan; the* cognomen *or name of their* familia *or family, and the* prænomen *or name of the individual. To these was sometimes added the* agnomen, Gr. § 279, 9.—: a pretext, account, pretence, reason, excuse. *Suo nomine*, on his *or* their own account:—reputation, dignity, renown, fame, name.

Nominātim, adv. (*nomen*,) by name, expressly, particularly, especially.

Nomino, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*nomen*,) to name, call by name, speak of; to nominate, elect; to accuse.

Non, adv., Gr. § 191, R. 5; not, no. *Non modo*, not only, *is often followed by* sed *in a subsequent clause. Non modo, sed ne quidem.* See *Modo.*

Nonæ, ārum, f. (*nonus*,) the seventh day of March, May, July and October, and the fifth of the other months; the nones.

Nonaginta, ind. num. adj. (*novem*,) ninety.

Nondum, adv. (*non & dum*,) not yet, not as yet.

Nonnĭhil, or *Non nihil*, Gr. § 324, 9; something, somewhat. *With a preposition understood it is used like* nihil *in the manner of an adverb.* See *Nihil.*

Nonnullus, a, um, adj. (*non & nullus*,) Gr. § 324, 9; some.

Nonnunquam, adv. (*non & nunquam*,) Gr. § 324, 9; sometimes, now and then, occasionally.

Nonus, a, um, adj. (*novem*,) the ninth.

Noreia, æ, f., Noreia, the principal city of the Norici, a people of Germany: I. 5.

Norĭcus, a, um, adj., of *or* belonging to Noricum, *a region of Germany*, Noric.

Nos. See *Ego.*

Nosco, ĕre, novi, notum, a., to know, perceive, learn, comprehend, understand. *Novi*, I have learned, I am acquainted with, I know, understand, Gr. § 183, 3, N.

Nosmet. See *Egomet.*

Noster, tra, trum, adj. pro. (*nos*,) our, ours, our own. *Nostri, pl.*, our friends, fellow-countrymen, soldiers, troops, etc.

Notitia, æ, f. (*notus*,) knowledge, acquaintance, carnal knowledge; a notion, conception, idea.

Notus, a, um, part. & adj. (*nosco*,) Gr. § 222; known, well-known, ascertained, manifest, notorious.

Novem, num. adj. ind., nine.

Novi, etc. See *Nosco.*

Noviodūnum, i, n., a town of the Ædui, *now* Nevers: VII. 55. Also a town of the Bituriges, *now* Neuvy sur Baranjon, *or* Nouan-le Fuzé-

lier: VII. 12. Also a town of the Suessiones, *now* Soissons: II. 12.

Novitas, ātis, f., newness, freshness, novelty, strangeness: *from*

Novus, a, um, adj., new, fresh, recent, novel, unusual, uncommon; strange. *Res novæ*, innovations *or* changes in the state of affairs, a revolution. So *novum imperium;* II. 1. *Novissimus, a, um, sup.*, last, extreme, hindmost, in the rear. *Novissimum agmen*, the rear-guard, rear.

Nox, ctis, f., night, night-time, the night. *Multâ nocte*, late at night, at a late hour in the night.

Noxa, æ, f. (*noceo*, to hurt,) hurt, harm, damage, mischief, injury, prejudice; an offence, fault, crime.

Nubo, ĕre, nupsi & nupta sum, nuptum, a. & n., Gr. § 229, R. 2; to cover, veil. *Hence, as brides in ancient times were accustomed to put on a veil*, to marry, be married, *spoken of the bride only. Nuptum collocare*, to give in marriage, Gr. § 276, II.

Nudātus, a, um, part.: from

Nudo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., Gr. § 251; to make naked, strip bare, uncover; to strip, spoil, deprive; to leave destitute, defenceless *or* exposed: *from*

Nudus, a, um, adj., naked, bare, uncovered; unprotected, undefended. Nudum corpus, *in military language, is a body unprotected by a shield.*

Nullus, a, um, adj. (*ne & ullus,*) not any, none, no, nobody, no one.

Num, adv., in direct *questions it is not translated, in* indirect *questions it signifies* whether, whether or not.

Numen, inis, n. (*nuo, obs.,*) a nod; the will; influence, power, authority; the divine will, power *or* majesty; a deity, divinity, god.

Numĕrus, i, m., a number, quantity. *In numero* or *numero, with a genitive*, among, one of, as. *Ad numerum*, to the full *or* prescribed number;—rank, place; estimation, dignity, note. *Numero*, in number. *This is often added with seeming redundance to numerals*, Gr. § 250.

Numidæ, ārum, m., the Numidians, inhabitants of Numidia. *Also, adj.*, Numidian: II. 7.

Nummus, i, m., a piece of money, coin, medal; money.

Numquam. See *Nunquam.*

Nunc, adv. (*for novinc from novus,*) now, at present.

Nunciātus, a, um, part.: from

Nuncio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*nuncius,*) Gr. § 272, & § 265; to announce, bring news, bear tidings, tell, report, declare, relate; inform, advise, warn. *Nunciatur, imp.*, it is announced, intelligence is given.

Nuncius, i, m., a messenger; news, tidings, intelligence, advice; a message; a command, order.

Nuncŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to name, call, express.

Nunquam, adv. (*ne & unquam,*) at no time, never.

Nuntio & Nuntius. See *Nuncio, etc.*

Nuper, adv. (*for noviper from novus,*) not long ago, not long since, lately, recently, of late.

Nuptus, a, um, part. (*nubo.*)

Nutus, ûs, m. (*nuo, obs.,*) a nod, beck, beckoning. *Fig.*, will, command, pleasure, consent; gravity, weight. *Ad nutum*, according to the will.

O.

Ob, prep. with acc., for, on account of, instead of, before. *In composition*, around, against, towards, before, over.

Obærātus, a, um, adj. (*ob & æs,*) involved in debt; *subs.*, one bound to service for the payment of a debt; a debtor.

Obdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*ob* & *duco,*) to lead *or* conduct against; to oppose; to bring over; to bring *or* draw round. *Obducere fossam,* to make, extend —.

Obeo, ire, ii, ĭtum, n. & *a. irr.* (*ob* & *eo,*) to go to and fro, run up and down, go round, go to *or* visit; to attend to, perform, execute, do, direct.

Obĭtus, ûs, m. (*obeo,*) death, decease.

Objectus, a, um, part. & *adj.,* thrown in the way, offered, presentĕd; opposed; lying before *or* opposite to: *from*

Objĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*ob* & *jacio,*) Gr. § 224; to throw *or* put before, throw to, hold out, offer, proffer, present, give; to expose, risk, hazard; to oppose, place in the way, place against.

Oblātus, a, um, part. (*offĕro.*)

Obliquè, adv., obliquely, sideways, aslant, slantwise: *from*

Obliquus, a, um, adj., oblique, sidelong, turned sideways, slanting, transverse.

Obliviscor, i, oblītus sum, dep., Gr. § 216; to forget, let slip from the memory.

Obsĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & *n.* (*ob* & *sacro,* to consecrate,) Gr. § 273, 2, & § 231, R. 1; to entreat *or* pray earnestly, beseech, implore, supplicate, conjure, importune.

Obsequentia, æ, f. (*obsequens,* complying with,) compliance, obsequiousness.

Observātus, a, um, part.: from

Observo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & *n.* (*ob* & *servo,*) to observe, watch, note, mark, mind, heed; to obey, comply with, submit to; to observe, regard, keep.

Obses, ĭdis, m. & *f.* (*ob* & *sedeo,*) a hostage; a pledge *or* security.

Obsessio, ōnis, f. (*obsideo,*) a besieging; a siege.

Obsessus, a, um, part.: from

Obsĭdeo, ēre, ēdi, essum, n. & *a.* (*ob* & *sedeo,*) to sit around, beset; to occupy; to lay siege to, besiege, blockade, invest.

Obsĭdio, ōnis, f. (*obsideo,*) a siege, blockade. *Obsidionem relinquere,* to raise a siege.

Obsigno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ob* & *signo,* to mark, to seal,) to seal, seal up. *Obsignare testamentum,* to seal—make—execute—.

Obsisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum, n. (*ob* & *sisto,* to stand,) Gr. § 224; to place one's self before any thing; to oppose, obstruct, withstand, resist, stop, hinder.

Obstinātè, adv. (*obstinātus,* resolved,) obstinately, stubbornly, resolutely, firmly, steadily.

Obstrictus, a, um, part.: from

Obstringo, ĕre, nxi, ctum, a. (*ob* & *stringo,* to draw tight,) to bind fast, tie hard; to oblige greatly, bind, engage, unite, put under obligation, Gr. § 272.

Obstructus, a, um, part.: from

Obstruo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*ob* & *struo,* to pile up,) to block *or* shut up, stop up by building against, barricade.

Obtempĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*ob* & *tempĕro,*) Gr. § 223, R. 2; to obey, comply with, submit to.

Obtentūrus, a, um, part. (*obtineo.*)

Obtestor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*ob* & *testor,* to testify,) Gr. § 273, 2; to call to witness, protest; to conjure, supplicate, entreat, beseech, implore.

Obtĭneo, ĕre, ui, entum, a. & *n.* (*ob* & *teneo,*) to hold; maintain, defend; to have, possess; to keep, retain, preserve; to occupy; to obtain, get, acquire, procure, gain, accomplish, effect; to prove, evince. *Rem obtinere,* to effect one's object; to carry the day, be victorious

Obtŭli, etc. See *Offĕro.*

Obvĕnio, īre, ēni, entum, n. (*ob* & *venio,*) to meet *or* come in the way by chance; to meet; to fall to one's lot, fall to; to fall out, happen, occur.

Obviăm, adv. (*ob* & *viam,*) Gr. § 228; in the way, so as to meet *or* fall in with. *Obviam proficisci, etc.,* to go to meet, advance to meet.

Occasio, ōnis, f. (*occĭdo,*) an occasion, opportunity, fit *or* convenient season, favorable circumstances.

Occāsus, ûs, m. (*occĭdo,*) a fall, ruin, destruction, death; the going down *or* setting of the heavenly bodies; the west. *Solis occasus,* the setting of the sun, sunset, the west.

Occĭdens, tis, part. (*occĭdo,*) falling, setting. *Sol occidens,* the setting sun, sunset, the west.

Occīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, a. (*ob* & *cædo,*) to beat, strike; to kill, slay, murder, slaughter, destroy, cut off.

Occĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, cāsum, n. (*ob* & *cado,*) to fall, fall down; to die, perish; to go down, set.

Occīsus, a, um, part. & *adj.* (*occīdo.*)

Occultatio, ōnis, f. (*occulto,*) a hiding, concealing.

Occultè, adv., secretly, privately: *from*

Occultus, a, um, adj. (*occŭlo,* to hide,) hidden, secret, concealed, obscure. *Occultum, i, n.,* a secret place *or* thing. *In* or *ex occulto,* in a secret place, in concealment, in secret, secretly.

Occulto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (*occŭlo,*) to hide, cover, conceal.

Occupatio, ōnis, f. (*occŭpo,*) a seizing violently, seizure; occupying; occupation, business, employment, engagement.

Occupātus, a, um, part. & *adj.,* seized, taken possession of; occupied, busy, employed, engaged: *from*

Occŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ob* & *capio,*) to lay hands on, invade, occupy; to fill; to seize; take possession of; to prevent, anticipate; to engage, employ. *Regnum occupare,* to get possession of the sovereignty.

Occurro, ĕre, curri & *cucurri, cursum, n.* (*ob* & *curro,*) to go, come *or* run to meet, meet; to encounter, charge; to chance *or* light upon; to fall in with, hit upon, meet with; to hasten to, run up quickly; to suggest itself, occur; to oppose, resist; to provide against. *Occurritur, imp.,* they run; *also,* counteracting measures are taken.

Occurso, āre, āvi, ātum, n. freq. (*occurro,*) to run to meet, rush on, attack.

Ociùs, adv. sup. ocissimè, Gr. § 194, *5th paragraph;* swiftly, quickly. *The comparative,* ociùs *is often used for the positive.*

Oceănus, i, m., the ocean; *in Cæsar,* the Atlantic Ocean: II. 34. *Mare oceanum,* the ocean, *in which expression* Oceanum *appears to be an adjective.*

Ocĕlum, i, n., Ocelum, a town in the Alps on the frontiers of Gallia Cisalpina: I. 10.

Octingenti, æ, a, num. adj. (*octo* & *centum,*) eight hundred.

Octo, ind. num. adj., eight.

Octodĕcim, ind. num. adj. (*octo* & *decem,*) eighteen.

Octodūrus, i, m., Martigny, the principal town of the Veragri, near the Rhone, south-east of the lake of Geneva: III. 1.

Octoginta, ind. num. adj. (*octo,*) eighty.

Octōni, æ, a, num. adj. (*octo,*) eight by eight, eight each; eight.

Ocŭlus, i, m., the eye; the eyesight, sight.

Odi, or *osus sum, def.,* Gr. § 183, 1; I hate, detest, abhor.

Odium, *i*, *n.*, hatred, hate, grudge, ill-will, malice, animosity, dislike, odium.

Offendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, *n.* & *a.*, to hit, strike *or* run against, run *or* fall into; to hurt with a fall, blow, etc.; to offend, give offence, displease, annoy; to be faulty, deserve blame; to err, commit a fault, do amiss; to fail, meet with ill success, suffer a defeat; to be offended; to light upon, find. *Potest offendi*, *imp.*, a disaster may occur.

Offensio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*offendo*,) a striking against, tripping, stumbling; hurt, harm, grievance; aversion, dislike, hatred, offence. *Sine offensione mei animi*, without offence *or* pain to me.

Offĕro, *ferre*, *obtŭli*, *oblātum*, *a. irr.* (*ob* & *fero*,) Gr. § 224; to bring *or* put before, present; to hold forth, offer, give; to promise; to expose; to oppose.

Officium, *i*, *n.*, a duty, office, charge, trust, engagement; business, administration; an office *or* public employment; part, duty; service, attention; kindness; deference, sense of duty; subjection, obedience. *Esse* or *permanere in officio*, to be *or* remain obedient, continue in obedience.

Ollovico, *ōnis*, *m.*, Ollovico, a king of the Nitiobriges: VII. 31.

Omissus, *a*, *um*, *part.*: *from*

Omitto, *ĕre*, *īsi*, *issum*, *a.* (*ob* & *mitto*,) to lay aside, leave off, omit, pass by *or* over, let alone, let go; to give over, cease; to neglect, make no use of; to throw *or* lay aside, relinquish; to pass over in silence.

Omnīno, *adv.*, wholly, entirely, altogether, utterly; at all, in all, of all, in the whole, but, only, universally, generally: *from*

Omnis, *e*, *adj.*, all, every, the whole of, of every kind, of all kinds. *Omnia*, all things, every thing.

Onerarius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*onus*,) fitted for carriage *or* burdens, serving for burden. *Oneraria navis*, a ship of burden, merchant-ship, transport. *Vessels of this kind were impelled principally by sails, not by oars.*

Onĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to load, burden, lade, fill: *from*

Onus, *ĕris*, *n.*, a burden, load, weight; expense, charge; engagement; trouble. *Tanta onera navium*, so great ships *or* ships of so great burden.

Onustus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*onus*,) laden, loaded, burdened; full of, filled with.

Opĕra, *æ*, *f.* (*opus*,) work, labor, service, endeavor, pains, help, assistance, aid, exertion. *Meâ* or *alicujus operâ*, by my *or* any one's means, agency. *Dare operam*, to exert one's self, take care, see to it, manage, effect, cause.

Opĕra, *um*. See *Opus*, *ĕris*.

Opes. See *Ops*.

Opinio, *ōnis*, *f.*, opinion, belief, conjecture, expectation; esteem, credit, good opinion, value, repute, reputation; fame, rumor, report. *Opinionem virtutis habere*, to have a reputation for —. *Opinionem timoris præbere*, to occasion the belief that one is afraid. So *augere*.

Oportet, *ēre*, *uit*, *imp.*, it behooves; it is meet, fit *or* proper; it ought; it must needs be, it is necessary *or* requisite; the law requires. *It is followed by the subjunctive with or without* ut, (Gr. § 262, R. 4,) *by the infinitive with the accusative*, (Gr. § 273, 4,) *or the infinitive alone.*

Oppidānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of *or* belonging to a town. *Subs. Oppidani*, townsmen, inhabitants of a town, citizens: *from*

Oppĭdum, *i*, *n.*, a walled town,

town; a city. *Among the Gauls, a tract of dense woods, enclosed by a rampart and ditch, was called a town:* V. 21.

Oppōno, ĕre, sui, sĭtum, a. (*ob* & *pono,*) to place against, oppose; to place, station.

Opportūnè, adv. (*opportunus,*) fitly, seasonably, conveniently, opportunely. *Satis opportune,* quite opportunely.

Opportunĭtas, ātis, f., fitness, convenience, advantageousness, opportunity; benefit, advantage; a favorable circumstance *or* opportunity, lucky chance. *Opportunitates loci,* local advantages: *from*

Opportūnus, a, um, (*ior, issĭmus,*) *adj.,* Gr. § 222, R. 4, (1.) commodious, fit, convenient, suitable, proper, advantageous, seasonable, opportune.

Oppositus, a, um, part. & adj. (*oppono,*) placed against, opposed, lying over against, opposite.

Oppressus, a, um, part., oppressed; caught, surprised, come upon unexpectedly, cut off; borne down, overpowered, crushed; depressed, dispirited: *from*

Opprĭmo, ĕre, essi, essum, a. (*ob* & *premo,*) to press, press *or* bear down, oppress; to cover, hide, conceal; to fall on suddenly; to surprise, catch, take by surprise; to overpower, rout, crush, subdue, conquer, kill, slay.

Oppugnatio, ōnis, f. (*oppugno,*) a fighting against, attacking *or* assaulting, trying to take a town by force; an attack, assault; a mode *or* method of assault.

Oppugnātus, a, um, part.: from

Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ob* & *pugno,*) to fight against, assail, attack, assault, storm.

Ops, opis, f., Gr. § 94; strength, power, means, resource; aid, assistance, help, support: *pl.* riches, wealth, power, might, influence, interest, authority, resources, means.

Optātus, a, um, (*ior, issimus,*) *part. & adj.* (*opto,* to wish,) wished, desired, longed for; grateful, pleasing, acceptable.

Optimè, adv. (*sup. of bene,*) very well, excellently, best of all, best.

Optimus, a, um, adj. (*sup. of bonus,*) very good, best, best of all, excellent, choice, complete. *Optimum judicium de aliquo,* the highest, kindest *or* most favorable opinion. *Optimum est,* it is best, most expedient. *Optimum factu esse duxerunt,* they thought it best.

Opus, ĕris, n., a work, labor, performance, task; toil, labor; art; military works, fortifications, engines. *Magno opere.* See *Magnopere.*

Opus, ind. subs. & adj., Gr. § 243; need, occasion, necessity; *adj.,* necessary. *Opus est,* it is needful, profitable, useful, necessary. *Opus est mihi,* I need, have need of. *Facto opus est.* See *Factus.*

Ora, æ, f., the extremity, edge, margin *or* border of any thing; the coast, sea-coast, shore; a region, territory.

Oratio, ōnis, f. (*oro,*) speech, discourse, language; a speaking; a speech, oration, harangue; eloquence.

Orātor, ōris, m. (*oro,*) a speaker, an orator; an ambassador.

Orbis, is, m., a circle, ring; orb, globe, sphere; the earth; a tract of country, region. *In military language,* a body of troops drawn up in circular form, for the purpose of defence against a superior force by which they are surrounded.

Orcynia, æ, f., Orcynia, a name of the Black Forest in Germany: VI. 24.

Ordo, inis, m., order, arrangement, disposition, method; an order, rank, degree; a rank, row; a series, course; a rank *or* file of soldiers; a battalion, band, century, company. *Fig.*, a centurion. *Primus ordo*, the first century in a legion. *Also*, the first centurion of the legion. *Ordines servare*, to keep the ranks, remain in line.

Orgetŏrix, igis, m., Orgetorix, a Helvetian of noble birth and of great wealth: I. 2—5.

Oriens, tis, part., rising. *Oriens sol*, the rising sun, the east: *from*

Orior, iri, ortus sum, dep., Gr. § 177; to rise, arise, grow up, spring; to commence, begin, appear. *Hercynia silva oritur ab Helvetiorum finibus*,—commences at the country of the Helvetii.

Ornamentum, i, n. (*orno*,) an ornament, embellishment, decoration; an honor, distinction: *from*

Ornātus, a, um, part. & adj., ornamented, adorned, embellished; furnished, provided, equipped: *from*

Orno, āre, āvi, ātum, a., Gr. § 249, I.; to adorn, ornament, deck, embellish, garnish; to honor.

Oro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (*os*,) to speak, utter; to beg, ask, crave, entreat, Gr. § 273, 2.

Ortus, ûs, m. (*orior*,) a rising; birth, nativity; a beginning, origin. *Ortus solis*, sun-rise.

Ortus, a, um, part. (*orior*,) Gr. § 246, & R. 2; risen, born, descended, sprung. *Summo ortus loco*, of very high birth, sprung from a very high family.

Os, oris, n., the mouth; the face, countenance, visage.

Osismii, ōrum, m., the Osismii, a people in the western part of Celtic Gaul: II. 34.

Ostendo, ĕre, di, sum & tum, a. (*ob & tendo*,) Gr. § 272, § 265; to show, expose *or* present to view, indicate, represent, make plain, signify, declare, display, manifest, discover, tell, inform; to threaten, menace.

Ostentatio, ōnis, f., a false *or* pretended show *or* appearance; a displaying, exhibiting of one's self, letting one's self be seen; pomp, vanity, vain glory, ostentation; semblance, show: *from*

Ostento, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (*ostendo*,) to show, show often, present to view, point out, display vainly *or* ostentatiously; to make show of; promise.

Otium, i, n., ease, leisure, recreation, freedom from business, idleness; retirement from public business, private life; rest, quiet, repose, tranquillity, peace.

Ovum, i, n., an egg.

P.

P., an abbreviation of the *prænomen Publius.*

Pabulatio, ōnis, f. (*pabulor*,) a feeding, foddering; foraging.

Pabulātor, ōris, m. (*pabulor*,) a forager.

Pabŭlor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to feed, graze; to forage: *from*

Pabŭlum, i, n. (*pasco*,) food for cattle, herbage, grass, pasture, fodder, forage.

Pacātus, a, um, part. & adj. (*ior, issimus*,) compelled to make and maintain peace, reduced to a state of obedience, conquered, subdued; reconciled; peaceable, quiet, tranquil; friendly: *from*

Paco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*pax*,) to bring into a state of peace, pacify, tranquillize; to subdue, conquer, bring into subjection.

Pactum, i, n. (*paciscor*,) a bargain, agreement, contract, rule. *Pacto, abl.*, a way, manner, method, means.

Padus, i, m., the Po, the largest river of Italy: V. 24.

Pæmāni, ōrum, m., the Pæmani, a people of Belgic Gaul: II. 4.

Pænè, or *Penè*, *adv.*, almost, nearly, all but, as it were.

Pagus, i, m., a village, country town; a canton, district. *Fig.*, the inhabitants of a village, canton *or* district.

Palam, adv., openly, manifestly, publicly, in open view; before, in the presence of.

Palma, æ, f., the palm of the hand, the hand; the palm-tree; the palm *or* prize; victory.

Palus, ūdis, f., a marsh, morass, bog, fen, swamp, pool, lake.

Paluster, tris, tre, adj. (*palus*,) marshy, moorish, fenny, boggy, swampy, growing in marshy places.

Pando, ĕre,—pansum & passum, a., to open; to spread out.

Par, paris, adj., equal, even in number, like, similar; equally strong, great, &c. *When followed by et, ac, & atque*, the same as. *Parem esse alicui*, to be equal to—to be a match for—. *So with the relative:* V. 8. *Pari numero equitum, quem in continenti reliquerat*,—the same number which, *or* as, he had left—.

Parātus, a, um, part. & adj. (*paro*,) prepared, ready, provided, furnished, fitted, equipped. *With* ad *and the acc.*, Gr. § 222, R. 4, (2.) *With the infinitive*, Gr. § 270, R. 1.

Parcè, adv. (*parcus*, sparing,) sparingly, frugally, thriftily, penuriously; moderately, cautiously.

Parco, ĕre, peperci, & parsi, parcĭtum, a. (*parcus*,) Gr. § 223, R. 2; to cease, give over, abstain, forbear, leave off, let alone, omit; to spare, refrain from hurting *or* injuring; to regard, have regard for; to spare, use moderately.

Parens, tis, m. & f. (*pario*,) a parent, father *or* mother.

Parento, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*parens*,) to perform the funeral rites of parents; to avenge; appease by a sacrifice, satisfy. *It takes the dative of a person.*

Pareo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, n., Gr. § 223, R. 2; to appear, be seen, be present *or* at hand; to obey, submit to, comply with.

Paries, ĕtis, m., the wall of a house *or* other private building; a fence.

Pario, ĕre, pepĕri, parĭtum & partum, a., to bear *or* bring forth young, be in travail, travail; to beget; to produce, occasion, cause, make; to acquire, gain, obtain.

Parisii, ōrum, m., the Parisii, a people of Gaul inhabiting both banks of the Seine. Their principal city was Lutetia, *now* Paris: VI. 3.

Pariter, adv. (*par*,) equally, in like manner, alike; at the same time.

Paro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to make *or* get ready, provide, prepare, shape, contrive, order, dispose, design, furnish, equip; to acquire, get, procure; to buy, purchase.

Pars, tis, f., a part, portion, division, piece, share, side; a country, region, quarter, place. *Aliam in partem*, into another quarter, in another direction. *In utram partem*, to which part, in which direction, which way. *Magnâ ex parte*, in a great measure. *Alterâ ex parte*, on the one *or* other hand. *Ab inferiore parte*, on the lower side. *Ab extremâ parte*, at the end. *Sententia in utramque partem tuta*, in either event. *Disputatio in utramque partem*, on one side and the other, pro and con. *Ex parte*, in part, in some measure, partly. *Maximam partem*, for the most part, chiefly, principally: Gr. § 234, II.

Partĭceps, ĭpis, adj. (*pars & capio*,)

partaking *or* participating of, having a share in, made acquainted with, privy to; a sharer, partaker, partner, associate, accomplice.

Partim, *adv.* (*pars*,) partly, in part, some. *It is often used as an indeclinable noun, and is frequently repeated or followed by* alii; *partim—partim* or *alii*, some—others, *or* partly—partly.

Partio, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *a.*, *&* *Partior*, *iri*, *itus sum*, *dep.* (*pars*,) to part, share, distribute, divide.

Partitus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*partio & partior*,) being divided; having divided.

Partus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*pario*,) born, produced; obtained, gained.

Parui, *etc.* See *Pareo.*

Parum, *adv.* (*comp. minùs*, *sup. minimè*,) a little, but a little, too little. *It is also used for minus* or *non*, not.

Parvŭlus, *a*, *um*, *adj. dim.*, very small, very little, petty, tiny, puny. *Ab parvulis*, *sc. pueris*, from infancy *or* childhood: *from*

Parvus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *comp. minor*, *sup. minimus*; little, small, slight.

Pasco, *ĕre*, *pavi*, *pastum*, *a.*, to feed, graze, browse upon, pasture, eat.

Passim, *adv.*, here and there, up and down, loosely, without order, at random; all over, every where, every way: *from*

Passus, *ûs*, *m.* (*pando*,) a pace, step; a measure consisting of five Roman feet. *Mille passus*, a mile.

Passus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*patior.*)

Passus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*pando*,) spread out, stretched out, extended, unfolded. *Crines passi*, or *passus capillus*, hanging loose, in disorder, dishevelled —.

Patefactus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*patefacio*, to set open,) opened, thrown open, set open.

Patefio, *ĕri*, *actus sum*, *irr. pass.* (*patefacio*, to open,) Gr. § 180; to be opened, thrown open; to be disclosed *or* discovéred. *Patefacere iter*, to open, make passable, free from obstructions.

Patens, *part. & adj.* (*pateo*,) open, lying open, exposed, without defence, accessible, extended, wide: *from*

Pateo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *n.*, to be open, lie open; to extend, stretch; to be open, accessible; to be exposed; to be clear, plain, evident *or* manifest, be known.

Pater, *tris*, *m.*, a father, sire. *Pa'er familias & Pater familiæ*, the father *or* master of a family, Gr. § 43, 2.

Paterfamiliæ. See *Pater.*

Patienter, *adv.*(*patiens*, suffering,) patiently, contentedly, calmly.

Patientia, *æ*, *f.*, a bearing, suffering, enduring, capability of enduring, patience,endurance of hardship, forbearance: *from*

Patior, *i*, *passus sum*, *dep.*, Gr. § 273, 4; to bear, undergo, suffer, endure, tolerate, support, sustain; to submit to; comply with; to permit, allow, suffer, let.

Patrius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*pater*, *& patria*, one's native country,) fatherly, paternal; of one's country, native.

Patrōnus, *i*, *m.* (*pater*,) a protector, defender, patron.

Patruus, *i*, *m.* (*pater*,) an uncle by the father's side, a father's brother.

Pauci, *æ*, *a*, *adj. pl.*, few, a few; *pauci*, a few men; *pauca*, a few things. *Pauca respondere*, to answer briefly *or* in a few words.

Paucĭtas, *ātis*, *f.*, fewness, scarcity, paucity, smallness of number.

Paulātim, *adv.* (*paulus*,) by little and little, by degrees, gradually, leisurely.

Paulisper, *adv.* (*paulus*,) for a little while, a little while.

Paulŭlum, *adv.* (*paulus*,) a little, a very little, somewhat.

Paulùm, *adv.* (*paulus*,) little, a little, somewhat.

Paulus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, little, small; *paulo*, *abl. with comparatives*, *etc.*, Gr. § 256, R. 16, (2;) by a little, a little, somewhat. *Paulo post*, or *post paulum*, soon after.

Pax, *pacis*, *f.*, peace, quiet, tranquillity.

Pecco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.* & *a.*, to do wrong *or* amiss, commit a fault, err, mistake, transgress, injure, hurt, offend, sin.

Pectus, *ŏris*. *n.*, the breast.

Pecunia, *æ*, *f.* (*pecus*,) a sum of money, money; riches, wealth. *Pecuniæ*, *pl.*, sums of money, money.

Pecus,*ŏris*, *n.*, oxen, horses, swine, sheep, goats, etc., cattle. *Pecore vivere*, to live upon the flesh of cattle.

Pedālis, *e*, *adj.* (*pes*,) of a foot, a foot long *or* broad.

Pedes, *ĭtis*, *m.* (*pes*,) on foot; a foot soldier; the foot *or* foot soldiers, the infantry.

Pedes. See *Pes*.

Pedester, *tris*, *tre*, *adj.*, (*pes*,) on foot, going on foot, pedestrian; *it is often opposed to* naval *or* by sea, *and signifies* on land, done *or* taking place on land. *Pedestres copiæ*, infantry, foot soldiers.

Peditātus, *ûs*, *m.* (*pedes*,) the infantry *or* foot soldiers of an army.

Pedius, *i*, *m.*, Pedius, (Q.) one of Cæsar's lieutenants in the Gallic war, and consul, A. U. 714: II. 2.

Pejor, *jus*, *adj.* (*comp. of malus*,) worse.

Pejùs, *adv.* (*comp. of malè*,) worse.

Pellis, *is*, *f.*, the skin *or* hide of a beast. *Sub pellibus*, in tents, in a standing camp, in the camp; *as the tents of Roman soldiers were of leather.*

Pello, *ĕre*, *pepŭli*, *pulsum*, *a.*, to drive *or* chase away, discomfit, rout; to remove forcibly, expel, dispossess.

Pendo, *ĕre*, *pependi*, *pensum*, *a.*, to weigh, have weight, be of any weight; to weigh *or* ponder in one's mind, think of, deliberate, consider; to esteem, value, regard; to pay, liquidate, discharge. *Pendere pœnas*, to suffer —.

Penes, *prep. with acc.*, with, in the power of, in one's hands *or* possession.

Penĭtus, *adv.*, inwardly, within, far within, deeply, thoroughly; totally, wholly, entirely, quite, altogether.

Pependi, *etc.* See *Pendo*.

Peperci, *etc.* See *Parco*.

Per, *prep. with acc.*, along, over, through, through the midst of, during, in, with; through, on account of, by reason of, by, by means of, Gr. § 247, R. 4. *Per me*, *se*, *etc.*, of myself, etc., without assistance; *also*, as far as depends on me, as far as I am concerned, for all me.

Peractus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*perago*.)

Perăgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, *a.* (*per* & *ago*,) to drive, agitate; to go through, accomplish, perfect, finish, end, perform, dispatch, execute.

Perangustus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*per* & *angustus*,) very strait *or* narrow.

Perceptus, *a*, *um*, *part.* : *from*

Percĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, *a.* (*per* & *capio*,) to take up wholly; to seize entirely, possess, invade, occupy; to gather, reap, collect; to take, get, obtain, enjoy, acquire, gain, receive; to perceive, feel; to understand, comprehend, conceive, learn, know.

Percontatio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*percontor*, to

ask,) an asking, questioning, inquiry, interrogation.

Perculsus, a, um, part. (*percello*, to beat down.) struck down, beaten down, overthrown; struck, strongly affected, disquieted, alarmed, astonished, amazed, surprised.

Percurro, ĕre, curri, & cucurri, cursum, a. (*per & curro*,) Gr. § 233, R. 2; to run in great haste, run quickly; to run *or* go through *or* over, traverse, survey.

Percussus, a, um, part., struck, beaten, hit, pierced through: *from*

Percŭtio, ĕre, ussi, ussum, a. (*per & quatio*, to shake,) to strike, hit, pierce, thrust through.

Perdisco, ĕre, didĭci, a. (*per & disco*,) to learn thoroughly *or* perfectly.

Perdĭtus, a, um, part. & adj., lost, ruined, desperate, abandoned: *from*

Perdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (*per & do*,) to destroy, ruin.

Perdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*per & duco*,) to bring through *or* all the way, conduct, lead, bring, convey, accompany; to draw out, extend, lengthen, prolong, protract; to bring *or* draw over, persuade; to raise, promote, advance; to smear, daub. *Perducere fossam, murum, etc.*, to extend, make —.

Perductus, a, um, part. (*perdūco*.)

Perendĭnus, a, um, adj. (*perendie*, the third day hence,) the day after to-morrow,—the third day hence.

Pereo, īre, ii, n. (*per & eo*,) to perish, be lost *or* ruined, be destroyed; to die.

Perequĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*per & equito*, to ride on horseback,) to ride through, round *or* all over. *Perequitare per omnes partes*,—in every direction, Gr. § 233, R. 2.

Perexiguus, a, um, adj. (*per* intensive & *exiguus*,) Gr. § 197, 8; very small, very little.

Perfacĭlis, e. adj. (*per* intensive & *facilis*,) Gr. § 197, 8; very easy. *Perfacile factu*, very easy; *factu being used pleonastically:* Gr. § 276, III.

Perfectus, a, um, part. (*perficio*.)

Perfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irr. a. (*per & fero*,) to bear *or* carry through; to bear, carry, bring, convey; to support, suffer, bear patiently, bear *or* put up with, submit to; to suffer, endure, undergo, experience, feel; to carry news, announce, report, spread abroad.

Perfĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*per & facio*,) Gr. § 273, 1; to finish, complete, accomplish, effect, make, perform, execute, dispatch, achieve, bring to an end *or* conclusion, perfect; to bring about, bring to pass, cause, obtain, prevail, gain.

Perfidia, æ, f. (*perfidus*, perfidious,) perfidy, treachery, perfidiousness, falsehood.

Perfringo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, a. (*per & frango*,) to break through, break in pieces, shiver, shatter; to surmount, overcome; to infringe, violate.

Perfŭga, æ, m., a runaway, fugitive; a deserter: *from*

Perfŭgio, ĕre, ūgi, ugĭtum, n. (*per & fugio*,) to fly *or* flee for succor *or* shelter, take refuge; to desert *or* go over to the enemy.

Perfugium, i, n. (*perfugio*,) a refuge, shelter, asylum.

Pergo, ĕre, perrexi, perrectum, n. & a., to go, proceed, come; to go forward, advance.

Periclĭtor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*periculum*,) Gr. § 265; to try, prove; to make experiment *or* trial of, assay; to be in danger *or* peril, be exposed to danger, hazard, risk, venture.

Periculōsus, a, um, adj., dangerous, hazardous, perilous, full of risk *or* danger: *from*

Pericŭlum, i, n., a trial, experi-

ment, proof, essay; risk, danger, hazard. *Esse cum periculo*, to be attended with danger; to be dangerous. *Facere periculum*, to make trial, try, hazard, risk.

Perii, etc. See *Pereo.*

Peritus, a, um, adj., Gr. § 213; skilful, well skilled, expert, knowing, conversant *or* acquainted with, familiar with.

Perlātus, a, um, part. (*perfero.*)

Perlectus, a, um, part. (*perlĕgo*, to read through,) read through *or* over.

Perluo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (*per* & *luo*, to wash,) to wash *or* bathe all over, wash clean; *pass.*, to bathe.

Permagnus, a, um, adj. (*per* & *magnus*,) very great *or* large, very considerable, very important.

Permaneo, ēre, ansi, ansum, n. (*per* & *maneo*,) to stay to the end, endure, remain, continue, last, hold out, persevere.

Permisceo, ēre, iscui, istum & *ixtum, a.* (*per* & *misceo*,) to mingle, mix *or* blend together; to throw into confusion, confound.

Permistus, a, um, part. (*permisceo.*)

Permissus, a, um, part.: from

Permitto, ĕre, isi, issum, a. (*per* & *mitto*,) Gr. § 273, 4; to dispatch, send away; to admit; to impel, incite; to throw, hurl, fling, cast, discharge; to permit, grant, allow, suffer, give leave; to concede; to commit, intrust with, intrust, give up. *Permittere, sc. alicujus potestati*, to surrender at discretion.

Permōtus, a, um, part., moved, led, induced: *from*

Permoveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. (*per* & *moveo*,) to move, move greatly, stir up, stir, affect, influence, lead, induce, prevail upon, persuade; to move to anger, terror, etc., terrify. *Permoveri*, to be indignant, be disheartened, discouraged, impatient.

Permulsus, a, um, part. (*permulceo*, to caress,) charmed, soothed, pleased, assuaged, appeased.

Pernicies, ēi, f. (*pernĕco*, to kill,) death, destruction, ruin, extermination; a disaster, calamity.

Pernicitas, ātis, f. (*pernix*, swift,) swiftness, speed, fleetness, celerity, activity.

Perpauci, æ, a, adj. (*per* & *pauci*,) Gr. § 127, 2d part; very few, a very few.

Perpendicŭlum, i, n. (*perpendo*,) a plumb-line, plummet.

Perpĕtior, i, pessus sum, dep. (*per* & *patior*,) to suffer, endure, bear, abide, undergo; to suffer, allow, permit.

Perpetuò, adv., continually, perpetually, always, forever: *from*

Perpetuus, a, um, adj.(*per* & *peto*,) perpetual, continual, continued, uninterrupted, continuous, unbroken, entire, complete; the whole. *In perpetuum*, forever.

Perquīro, ĕre, sīvi, sītum, a. (*per* & *quæro*,) to seek *or* search for diligently; to ask, enquire.

Perrumpo, ĕre, ūpi, uptum, a. & *n.* (*per* & *rumpo*, to break,) to break through, burst through, break in pieces; to break in by force, enter forcibly, force one's way, force a passage.

Perruptus, a, um, part.(*perrumpo.*)

Perscrībo, ĕre, psi, ptum, a. & *n.* (*per* & *scribo*,) to write, write out, write fully *or* at large.

Persĕquor, i, cūtus sum, dep. (*per* & *sequor*,) to follow, follow *or* come after; to pursue, press upon; to revenge, avenge; to execute, perform, do; to carry on, accomplish; to recount, relate; to seek, hunt after. *Bello persequi*, to make war upon.

Persevēro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & *a.* (*per* & *sevērus*, severe,) to persevere, persist, hold out, be fixed *or* determined, continue, Gr. § 271.

Persolvo, ĕre, solvi, solūtum, a. & n. (*per & solvo,*) to pay, give what one owes. *Persolvere pœnas*, to suffer punishment.

Perspectus, a, um, part. & adj. Habere perspectum, to perceive, ascertain, Gr. § 274, R. 4: *from*

Perspicio, ĕre, exi, ectum, a. & n. (*per & specio*, to see,) Gr. § 265; to see through; to see plainly *or* distinctly, discern, understand *or* ascertain fully; to see; to perceive, observe, prove, ascertain; observe carefully, examine *or* consider accurately.

Persto, āre, ĭti, ātum, n. (*per & sto,*) to persist, continue, persevere, hold out.

Persuadeo, ēre, si, sum, a., with dat., of person, Gr. § 223, R. 2, & § 273, 2; (*per & suadeo*, to advise,) to persuade, advise, induce, prevail upon. *Alicui aliquid persuadere*, to make one believe—, persuade one—; convince one of the truth of—, persuade one to do —. *In the passive it is used impersonally*, Gr. § 272. *Persuadetur mihi*, I am persuaded, induced, etc.; I believe. *Mihi non potest persuaderi*, I cannot be persuaded, Gr. § 209, R. 3, (6.) *Mihi persuasum habeo*, I believe, Gr. § 274, R. 4.

Persuāsus, a, um, part. & adj. (*persuadeo.*)

Perterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (*per & terreo,*) to frighten greatly, terrify.

Perterrĭtus, a, um, part. (*perterreo.*)

Pertimesco, ĕre, mui, a. & n. (*per & timesco*, to become afraid,) to fear greatly, be greatly afraid.

Pertinacia, æ, f. (*pertinax*, obstinate,) obstinacy, stubbornness, frowardness, perverseness, pertinacity.

Pertineo, ēre, nui, n. (*per & teneo,*) *with* ad *and the acc.*, to reach, extend, stretch; to have a tendency; to tend, aim; to be of use *or* service; to relate to, concern, regard, pertain, belong to. *Hæc, omnia Cæsar eodem illo pertinere arbitrabatur,*—tend to the same point, aim at the same object.

Pertuli. See *Perfero.*

Perturbatio, ōnis, f. (*perturbo,*) confusion, disturbance, disorder, disquiet, trouble, perturbation.

Perturbātus, a, um, part.: from

Perturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*per & turbo*, to disturb,) to disturb greatly, throw into confusion, confuse, embroil, trouble, disquiet; to throw, cast *or* drive out. *Pass.*, to be thrown into confusion; to be perplexed, at a loss, Gr. § 265.

Pervăgor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*per & vagor,*) to wander through, wander *or* go over, rove about, spread over, overrun, range.

Pervĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*per & veho,*) to carry along, convey, conduct.

Pervĕnio, īre, ēni, entum, n. (*per & venio,*) to come to, arrive at, reach, come, arrive; to fall to. *Perventum est, impers. sc. a nobis, illis, etc.*, we, they, etc., have arrived, come *or* reached, Gr. § 184, 2, & § 248, R. 1. *Res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat*, there had come to be but few defenders.

Perventus, a, um, part. (*pervenio.*)

Pes, pedis, m., a foot. *Fig.*, that which supports any thing, as the foot of a table, etc. *Also the measure*, a foot. *Pedibus*, on foot, by land. *Referre pedem*, to draw back, retire, retreat, recede.

Petītus, a, um, part.: from

Peto, ĕre, īvi, ītum, a., Gr. § 231, R. 4, & § 273, 2; to ask, seek, request, desire, crave, beg, entreat; to seek, sue *or* apply for an office, canvass *or* stand candidate for a public post; to seek after, covet. de

sire, seek to procure. *Petere ab aliquo*, to ask of one, ask, beg *or* request one, petition:—to desire to reach, seek, go to, repair to, travel to. *Petere fugam*, to flee;—to aim at, assail, attack.

Petreius, i, m., Petreius, a Roman name. *M. Petreius*, a centurion in Cæsar's army: VII. 50.

Petrocorii, ōrum, m., a people of Celtic Gaul: VII. 75.

Petrosidius, i, m. (L.) Petrosidius, a standard-bearer of the Roman army under Q. Titurius Sabinus and L. Aurunculeius Cotta: V. 37.

Phalanx, gis, f., a large body of men drawn up in close order; a phalanx; a squadron, troop, battalion. *In Cæsar it denotes a dense troop drawn up in the form of a rectangular parallelogram, having their heads covered with a* testudo *or roof of shields.*

Pictōnes, um, m., the Pictones, a people of Celtic Gaul: III. 11.

Piĕtas, ātis, f. (*pius*, dutiful,) piety, veneration, devotion, religion; respect, duty, patriotism, love, affection.

Pignus, ŏris, n., a pawn, pledge, gage, mortgage; a stake, wager, bet; a token, mark, proof, testimony, assurance.

Pilum, i, n., a pestle *or* pounder; a javelin *or* dart five feet and a half in length, pointed with a triangular head of steel nine inches long.

Pilus, i, m., a company of soldiers *armed with the* pilum, *a company of the* triarii *or third line of Roman soldiers, the first line consisting of the* hastati, *and the second of the* principes. *Primus pilus*, the first company of the triarii *or* the centurion of the first company: See *Legio, & Primipilus.*

Pinna, æ, f., a feather; a wing; a nitched battlement; a pinnacle, battlement on a wall.

Pirustæ, ārum, m., the Pirustæ, a people of Illyricum: V. 1.

Piscis is, m., a fish.

Piso, ōnis, m., Piso, a Roman family name. *M. Pupius Piso*, a Roman consul, *with M. Valerius Messala*, A. U. 693; I. 2 & 35. *L. Calpurnius Piso, the father-in-law of Cæsar, was consul with A. Gabinius*, A. U. C, 696; I. 6 & 12. *L. Piso, the grand-father of L. Calpurnius Piso, and a lieutenant of L. Cassius Longinus, fell with his general in a battle with the Helvetii*, A. U. C. 647; I. 12. *The same L. Piso was consul with M. Livius Drusus*, A. U. C, 642.

Piso, ōnis, m., Piso, a distinguished Aquitanian, killed in the war against the Usipetes: IV. 12.

Pix, picis, f., pitch.

Placeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, n., Gr. § 223, R. 2; to please, give content to, humor, delight. *Placet, imp.*, it pleases. *Placet mihi, tibi, etc.*, it seems good to me, etc.; I, etc., choose, decide, determine, resolve. *It is followed by the subj., with* ut, *or the inf., with the acc. The acc. is sometimes omitted:* III. 3.

Placĭdè, adv. (*placidus*, quiet,) softly, gently, mildly, quietly, peaceably, calmly.

Placo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to appease, pacify, make calm, mild *or* gentle, soften, calm, quiet, mitigate, assuage.

Plancus, i, m., (L. Munatius,) Plancus, one of Cæsar's lieutenants: V. 24.

Planè, adv. (*planus*,) openly, manifestly, clearly, plainly, evidently; altogether, totally, entirely, absolutely.

Planities, ēi, f., a plain, smooth *or* even surface; a plain, level ground: *from*

Planus, a, um, adj., plain, even

flat, level, smooth; plain, manifest, evident, clear.

Plebes, ĕi, or *Plebs, plebis, f.,* the common people *or* plebeians, *in distinction from the patricians, and, at a later period, in distinction from the patricians and knights;* the rabble, populace.

Plenè, adv., fully, completely, entirely, quite: *from*

Plenus, a, um, adj., full, replete, filled.

Plerùmque, adv., for the most part, commonly, generally, often: *from*

Plerusque, ăque, umque, adj. (*plerus,* most, *& que,*) most, the greatest part. *It occurs more commonly in the plural;* many, many persons, a great part, the greater part, most, most persons *or* things. *Interiores plerique,* most of those inland.

Pleumoxii, ōrum, m., the Pleumoxii, a people of Belgic Gaul: V. 39.

Plumbum, i, n., lead. *Plumbum album,* tin.

Plurimùm, adv. (*sup. of multum,*) most of all, most, especially, very much, exceedingly, very. *Quàm plurimùm,* as much as possible.

Plurimus, a, um, adj. (*sup. of multus,*) very many *or* much, most, the greatest part.

Plùs, adv. (*comp. of multùm,*) more.

Plus, pluris, adj. (*comp. of multus,* Gr. § 125, 5,) *pl. plures, plura,* Gr. § 110; more, several, many. *Plus posse,* to be more powerful *or* efficient. *Plus in the singular is used with a noun in the genitive,* Gr. § 212, R. 3.

Pluteus, i, m., & Pluteum, i, n., a parapet, shelter *or* gallery, under cover of which the Roman soldiers approached the walls of besieged towns; a penthouse, shed *or* mantelet; a parapet *or* breastwork, *raised upon a wall, etc.*

Pocŭlum, i, n., a cup, drinking-pot *or* bowl, beaker.

Pœna, æ, f., satisfaction, punishment, castigation, a penalty. *Persolvere* or *pendere pœnas,* to give *or* make satisfaction; to suffer punishment, be punished, make atonement. *Repetere pœnas.* See *Repeto.*

Pœniteo, ēre, ui, n. & a. (*pœna,*) Gr. § 215, & 229, R. 6; to repent, be sorry. *Pœnitet me, etc.,* it repents me, etc., I repent, regret, am sorry.

Pollex, ĭcis, m., the thumb.

Polliceor, ēri, ĭtus sum, dep. (*po intensive & liceor,*) Gr. § 272; to offer, profess a readiness to do any thing; to promise. *The accusative before the infinitive, following this verb, when it is a reflexive pronoun is often omitted.*

Pollicitatio, ōnis, f. (*pollicitor,* to promise, *freq. of polliceor,*) a free *or* voluntary promise, a promise.

Pollicĭtus, a, um, part. (*polliceor.*)

Pompeius, i, m. (Cn.) Pompey, the rival of Cæsar: IV. 1. (Cn.) Pompey, an interpreter in the employment of the lieutenant Titurius: V. 36.

Pondus, ĕris, n. (*pendo,*) a weight; gravity, heaviness; a load, burden; authority, weight, power, value, importance.

Pono, ĕre, posui, posĭtum, a., to put, place, set, lay; to set up, erect; to lay aside, lay down; to post, station; to place, repose. *Ponere custodes alicui,* to set spies to watch one;—to speak of, state, mention, set down. *Poni,* to be placed, put; to depend on, exist, be found, be. *Ponere castra,* to pitch a camp, encamp. *Ponere præsidium in fuga,* to trust to flight for safety, place safety in flight.

Pons, tis, m., a bridge.

Poposci. See *Posco.*

Populatio, ōnis, f., a laying waste, depopulating, ravaging, spoiling, pillaging, plundering: *from*

Popŭlor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to depopulate, dispeople, desolate; to ravage, ransack, lay waste, destroy, spoil, plunder, pillage: *from*

Popŭlus, i, m., a people, state, nation.

Porrectus, a, um, part. & adj., stretched out, extended: *from*

Porrigo, ĕre, rexi, rectum, a. (*porro* or *pro & rego,*) to stretch, reach *or* spread out, extend; to hold out *or* forth, offer.

Porro, adv., right onward, farther; hereafter, straightway, afterwards; moreover, besides, also, next.

Porta, æ, f., the gate of a city; a door, portal, port.

Porto, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to carry, bear, convey.

Portorium, i, n. (*porto,*) the tax *or* tribute paid for goods exported *or* imported, customs, imports, tolls.

Portus, ûs, m., a port, harbor, haven; a place of refuge, shelter, asylum.

Posco, ĕre, poposci, a., to ask, call for, demand, pray earnestly, importune, require.

Posĭtus, a, um, part. & adj. (*pono,*) put, laid, set, placed, disposed; lying, situate.

Possessio, ōnis, f., the act *or* right of possessing; a possession; an estate: *from*

Possideo, ēre, ēdi, essum, a. (*po & sedeo,*) to possess, have, hold, enjoy, own, be master of.

Possum, posse, potui, irr. n. (*potis & sum,*) Gr. § 271; to be able, have power, I can. *It is often followed by the accusative of a neuter adjective or pronoun, and may then be translated as if* facere *were understood;* to be able to do *or* effect. *Plurimum posse,* Gr. § 234, II.; to have the greatest power, be most powerful, be very powerful, have very great influence. *With* quàm *and the superlative,* as possible. *Plus posse,* Gr. § 234, II.; to be more powerful. *Numero* or *multitudine posse,* to be powerful in numbers. *Nihil posse equitatu,* to have no power in regard to —, not to be strong in —.

Post, prep. with acc. & adv., after; since; behind, in the rear of; next in order, afterwards, subsequent to. *Post diem quartam, etc., i. e., post diem quartam inchoatam,* after the commencement of the fourth day, *i. e.*, on the fourth day after, etc.

Postea, adv. (*post & ea, acc. pl. of is,*) afterward, after that *or* this, subsequently; besides. *Postea quam.* See *Posteaquam.*

Posteāquam, or *Postea quam, adv.* (*postea & quam,*) after that, after, Gr. § 259, R. 1, (2.)

Postĕrus, a, um, adj. (*post,*) coming after, following, next, ensuing. *In posterum, sc. diem,* till the next day. *Posteri, ōrum, m.*, posterity, future *or* after ages.

Posthăbeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (*post & habeo,*) to postpone, esteem less, set less by, lay aside, neglect.

Postpōno, ĕre, sui, sĭtum, a. (*post & pono,*) to postpone, value *or* esteem less, throw *or* lay aside, neglect, disregard.

Postposĭtus, a, um, part. (*postpōno,*) postponed, laid aside.

Postquam, or *Post quam, conj.* Gr. § 259, R. 1, (2,) after, after that, when, as soon as.

Postrēmò, adv., lastly, ultimately, finally, at last: *from*

Postrēmus, (*sup. of postĕrus,*) last, hindmost.

Postridie, adv. (*posterus & dies,*) the day after, the day following. *Postridie ejus diei,* Gr. § 212, R. 4.

N. 6; the day after that day; the day after, the following day.

Postulātum, i, n. (*postulo,*) a demand, request, desire.

Postulātum, (*supine*): *from*

Postŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., Gr. § 231, & R. 2, § 273, 2, & § 262, R. 4; to demand, ask, crave, desire, require, claim.

Posui. See *Pono.*

Potens, tis, (*ior, issimus,*) *adj.* (*possum,*) able, having power, capable, strong; efficacious; potent, powerful, mighty, strong, rich, having great weight *or* influence, influential. *Potentiores,* the more powerful.

Potentātus, ûs, m. (*potens,*) power, dominion, rule, command, empire.

Potentia, æ, f. (*potens,*) power, force, efficacy; might, authority, influence; dominion, rule, empire, usurped power.

Potestas, ātis, f. (*possum,*) ability, possibility, power, leave, license, liberty, opportunity. *Esse in potestate alicujus,* to be subject to—be in or under one's power. *Potestatem sui facere,* to give an opportunity of engaging with—. *Pugnandi potestatem facere,* to offer battle. *Est mihi potestas,* I have it in my power, I am able. *Facere potestatem,* to permit, allow—: dominion, rule, empire, authority, command.

Potior, īri, ītus sum, dep. (*potis,* able,) Gr. § 245, I. & R. 1, & § 220, 4; to be *or* become master of, acquire, get, obtain, gain possession of, capture, take. *Potiundus a, um.,* Gr. § 162, 20.

Potītus, a, um, part. (*potior.*)

Potiùs, adv., rather. *Potius esse Ariovisti quàm, etc.,* to belong to Ariovistus rather than—.

Potui, etc. See *Possum.*

Præ, prep. with abl., before; in comparison with, with respect to, by reason of, on account of. *It is sometimes joined redundantly to comparatives,* Gr. § 256, R. 13.

Præacūtus, a, um, part. & adj. (*præacuo,* to make sharp *or* pointed,) sharpened at the end; sharpened, pointed.

Præbeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a., to give, supply, afford, minister, offer, furnish, provide; to exhibit, show, present. *Præbere speciem atque opinionem pugnantis,* to wear the appearance and (occasion) the belief that one is fighting.

Præcăveo, ēre, āvi, autum, a. & n. (*præ & caveo,*) to provide *or* guard against; to take care beforehand, be on the watch *or* alert. *With* ne *and the subjunctive.*

Præcēdo, ĕre, essi, essum, a. & n. (*præ & cedo,*) Gr. § 233, R. 1, & § 250; to go before, precede, outgo; to outstrip, surpass, excel, be superior to.

Præceps, ipĭtis, adj. (*præ & caput,*) headlong, with the head foremost; rash, hasty, sudden; downhill, steep, precipitous. *Agere præcipitem,* to drive headlong; *also,* to put to rout.

Præceptum, i, n. (*præcipio,*) an order *or* direction; a precept, rule, maxim; admonition, advice, counsel, instruction; a command, injunction.

Præceptus, a, um, part.: *from*

Præcĭpio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum, a. (*præ & capio,*) to take *or* seize before, anticipate, prevent, forestall, preoccupy; Gr. § 265, to instruct, teach, direct, charge, institute, enjoin. *Præcipere opinione,* to conjecture beforehand, anticipate. *Præceptum est mihi,* it is enjoined upon me, I am commanded, directed *or* instructed.

Præcipĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*præceps,*) to precipitate, throw *or* tumble down headlong, plunge, throw headlong.

Præcipuè, adv., particularly, especially, chiefly, peculiarly, principally: *from*

Præcipuus, a, um, adj. (*præcipio,*) particular, peculiar, special; remarkable, noted, singular, principal, distinguished, excellent.

Præclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, a. (*præ & claudo,*) to shut up close, shut against, bolt, bar; to stop, impede.

Præclūsus, a, um, part. (*præcludo.*)

Præco, ōnis, m., a public crier, common crier, beadle.

Præconīnus, i, m. (L. Valerius,) Præconinus, a Roman lieutenant defeated and slain in Gaul: III. 20.

Præcurro, ĕre, cucurri & curri, cursum, a. (*præ & curro,*) to run before, go before, precede; to outrun, outstrip, surpass, excel.

Præda, æ, f. (*præs,*) prey, booty, plunder, spoil, pillage; gain, profit. *Agere prædam*, to drive off captured cattle and captives as booty, to collect booty, plunder. *Facere prædam.* See *Facio.*

Prædīco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*præ & dīco,*) to spread abroad, proclaim, report, publish, declare; to say, tell, relate, represent, state, affirm; to praise, commend.

Prædor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to rob, plunder, pillage, spoil, ravage.

Prædūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*præ & duco,*) to draw, make *or* put before.

Præest, etc. See *Præsum.*

Præfectus, i, m. (*præficio,*) a superintendent, overseer, director, president; a general; a commander, prefect. *The commanders of the cavalry, of the allies and of the engineers* (fabri) *were called* præfecti, *and corresponded to the* tribuni militum *of the infantry.*

Præfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irr. a. (*præ & fero,*) Gr. § 224; to bear *or* carry before, carry openly *or* publicly; to show, indicate, discover; to prefer, give the preference to, choose rather. *Præferre se alicui*, to carry one's self before, to conduct more gallantly, fight more bravely—.

Præfĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*præ & facio.*) Gr. § 224; to set over, put in authority, appoint to the command of, depute, constitute, delegate.

Præfīgo, ĕre, ixi, ixum, a. (*præ & figo*, to fix,) to fix *or* fasten before, set up before; to tip, head.

Præfixus, a, um, part. (*præfīgo,*) fixed *or* fastened before *or* on the top of, set up before, set up; pointed, tipped.

Præfui, etc. See *Præsum.*

Præmetuens, tis, part. & adj., fearing beforehand: *from*

Præmetuo, ĕre, a. & n. (*præ & metuo,*) to fear beforehand.

Præmissus, a, um, part., sent *or* despatched before: *from*

Præmitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (*præ & mitto,*) to send *or* despatch before. *With* qui *and the subj. denoting a purpose*, Gr. § 264, 5.

Præmium, i, n., money, coin; utility, profit, advantage; a reward, recompense, premium.

Præoccŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*præ & occupo,*) to seize on beforehand, anticipate, prevent, surprise, preoccupy.

Præopto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*præ & opto*, to wish,) to wish rather, desire more, choose rather, prefer.

Præparātus, a, um, part.: *from*

Præpăro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*præ & paro,*) to prepare, get *or* make ready, provide.

Præpōno, ĕre, osui, osĭtum, a. (*præ & pono,*) to put *or* set before, place first; to set over, entrust with the charge *or* command of, place at the head of.

Præposĭtus, a, um, part. (*præpono.*)

Prærumpo, *ĕre*, *ūpi*, *uptum*, *a.* (*præ* & *rumpo*, to break,) to break off, break asunder *or* in pieces.

Præruptus, *a*, *um*, *part.* & *adj.* (*prærumpo*,) broken off; broken, steep, craggy, hard to climb, difficult of ascent.

Præscribo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, *a.* (*præ* & *scribo*,) Gr. § 265; to write before; to prescribe, limit; to order, appoint, direct, command, dictate.

Præscriptum, *i*, *n.* (*præscribo*,) an order, precept, direction.

Præsens, *tis*, *adj.* (*præ* & *ens*, Gr. § 154, 1,) present, at hand. *In presentia*, *sc. tempora*, at present, for the present, in present circumstances. *In reference to a past time*, then, at that time.

Præsentia, *æ*, *f.* (*præsens*,) presence. *Præsentia animi*, presence of mind, courage.

Præsentio, *īre*, *sensi*, *sensum*, *a.* (*præ* & *sentio*,) to perceive beforehand, foresee, presage, divine, augur, preconceive, foreknow.

Præsēpio, *īre*, *psi*, *ptum*, *a.* (*præ* & *sepio*, to fence,) to fence before, block up, barricade.

Præseptus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*præsepio.*)

Præsertim, *adv.* (*præ* & *sero*,) especially, chiefly, principally, particularly.

Præsidium, *i*, *n.* (*præses*, a protector,) a guard, garrison; a station, port; a reserve; a protection, defence, security. *Fig.*, aid, succor, help, assistance, protection; a safeguard, defence, refuge, safety.

Præsto, *āre*, *ĭti*, *a.* & *n.* (*præ* & *sto*,) Gr. § 224, & R. 5, & § 250; to stand before; to be superior to *or* better than, excel, surpass, exceed, outstrip; to give, furnish, offer, afford, show, exhibit; to do, perform, execute. *Præstare fidem*, to keep, make good, abide by one's promise; to be faithful. *Imp.*, it is better, it is more advantageous. *So*, *Præstare visum est*, it appeared preferable.

Præstō, *adv.*, present, ready, at hand; *joined with* sum *it signifies* to be ready, be present, be in attendance, wait upon.

Præsum, *esse*, *fui*, *irr. n.* (*præ* & *sum*,) Gr. § 224; to preside over, have the charge *or* command of, command, rule over. *Magistratui præesse*, to hold a magistracy.

Præter, *prep. with acc.* & *adv.*, before; near; beyond, past, contrary to; besides, save, except.

Præterea, *adv.* (*præter* & *ea*,) besides, moreover. *Præterea nemo*, no one else.

Prætereo, *īre*, *ii*, *ĭtum*, *irr. n.* (*præter* & *eo*,) to go *or* pass by *or* over, go past *or* beyond, pass along; to pass over in silence, omit.

Prætereundus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*prætereo*,) to be past over *or* omitted.

Præterĭtus, *a*, *um*, *part.* & *adj.* (*prætereo*,) past, gone by. *Præterita*, *ōrum*, *n.*, things past; the past.

Prætermitto, *ĕre*, *īsi*, *issum*, *a.* (*præter* & *mitto*,) to pass over, let pass, omit, neglect; to pass over in silence, make no mention of.

Præterquam or *Præter quam*, *adv.*, save, except, beyond, beside.

Prætervĕho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.* (*præter* & *veho*,) to carry by. *Prætervĕhor*, *pass.*, to be carried by *or* past, pass by *or* over, ride *or* sail past.

Prætor, *ōris*, *m.* (*for præĭtor*, *from præeo*,) a pretor, chief, commander *or* magistrate; a general. *Pro prætore*, with the authority of a pretor. *Prætoria cohors*, the pretorian cohort *or* general's guard.

Prætorius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*prætor*,) of *or* belonging to a pretor, pretorian

Præūro, *ĕre*, *ussi*, *ustum*, *a.* (*præ* & *uro*,) to burn before.

Præustus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*præuro*,)

burnt before, burnt at the end *or* point.

Præverto, ĕre, ti, sum, a. (*præ* & *verto,*) to prefer; to despatch first, do in preference to any thing else, do beforehand; anticipate, prevent.

Pravus, a, um, adj., crooked, misshapen, deformed, distorted. *Fig.*, wrong, bad, wicked, vicious, depraved.

Precor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*prex,*) to pray, entreat, supplicate, beg, desire, request.

Precibus. See *Prex.*

Preciāni, ōrum, m., the Preciani, a people of Gaul, probably living in Aquitania: III. 27.

Prehendo, or *Prendo, ĕre, di, sum, a.*, to take; to take hold of, catch, seize, grasp.

Premo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, a., to press, press upon, weigh down; to press close, strain, squeeze; to charge, bear down upon, press upon, harass. *Obsidione urbem premere,* to lay close siege to—; to oppress, overwhelm; to constrain, compel, force, straighten, press, urge. *Re frumentariâ premi,* to suffer for want of—.

Prendo. See *Prehendo.*

Pretium, i, n., the price of any thing that is to be sold, a price, worth; a reward; a punishment. *Parvo pretio,* at a low price, at a low rate, Gr. § 252.

Prex, dat. preci, Gr. § 94; a prayer, supplication, entreaty; a curse, imprecation.

Pridie, adv., on the day before. *Pridie ejus diei,* Gr. § 212, R. 4, N. 6.

Primipīlus, i, m. (*primus* & *pilus,*) the first company of the *triarii; also,* the centurion of the first company of the *triarii,* the centurion of the first rank.

Primò, adv. (*primus,*) at first, in the first place.

Primopīlus, i, m., the same as *Primipilus,* which see.

Primùm, adv., the first time, in the first place, first of all, first. *Quam primum,* as soon as possible. *Cum* or *ubi primum,* as soon as. *Tum primum,* then, for the first time: *from*

Primus, a, um, adj. (*sup. of prior,*) Gr. § 205, R. 17; first, the first, foremost; principal, chief, excellent; in front, in the van. *Primum agmen* or *acies prima,* the van. *In primis,* above all, especially, particularly, first, in the first place. *Primi,* the first men, the principal *or* most distinguished men.

Princeps, ĭpis, adj., m. & *f.* (*primus* & *capio,*) first, foremost, most distinguished. *Subs.*, an author, adviser, leader, head; chief, principal, headman, prince, first in rank. *Princeps belli inferendi,* first in commencing hostilities.

Principātus, ûs, m. (*princeps,*) the first *or* chief place, preëminence, supremacy; the imperial power, dignity, *or* government; the highest power, sovereignty, rule, dominion. *Factionis principatum tenere,* to be at the head of—.

Prior, us, gen. ōris, adj., Gr. § 126, 1; former, first, foremost, in the van, antecedent, previous, prior.

Pristĭnus, a, um, adj., former, first, accustomed, wonted. *Pristini diei perfidia*—of yesterday, of the day before.

Priùs, adv. (*prior,*) first, at first, before, sooner, earlier. *Prius—quàm,* before that, before; rather. *See the next word.*

Priusquam, adv. Gr. § 263, 3; before that, before.

Privātim, adv., privately, in private; as an individual *or* individuals, in a private capacity: *from*

Privātus, a, um, adj. (*privo*, to deprive,) private, one's own; belonging to an individual, *or* to individuals, personal. *Subs.*, a private person, one not in a public office.

Pro, prep. with abl., before, in front of; in; on; according to, conformably with; for, in the place of, instead of; as, as if, in proportion to, in comparison of, considering, with regard to; for, on account of, in consideration of, in favor of, in behalf of. *Pro se quisque*, each according to his ability, to the best of his power. *Pro tempore et pro re*, according to time and circumstances.

Probātus, a, um, part. & adj., proved, tried, approved: *from*

Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*probus*, good,) to approve, approve of, praise, commend, assent *or* agree to; Gr. § 272, to prove, shew, demonstrate, make good, evince, satisfy; to value, esteem.

Procēdo, ĕre, essi, essum, n. (*pro & cedo*,) to proceed, go *or* come forth; go, advance; to go *or* come out. *Viam procedere*, Gr. § 232.

Procillus, i, m., Procillus, a Roman family name. *C. Valerius Procillus*, the chief man in the Province of Gaul: I. 19, 47, & 53.

Proclīno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*pro & clino*, to bend,) to bend forwards, incline.

Proclinātus, a, um, part. (*proclino*,) bending forwards, inclined. *Adjuvare rem proclinatam*, to increase the tendency, to make bad worse.

Proconsul, is, m. (*pro & consul*,) a proconsul, *one invested with the power of a consul, and governing a province, with a military command. The proconsuls had generally been consuls the year before they became proconsuls.*

Procul, adv., far, far off, at *or* from a distance.

Procumbo, ĕre, cubui, cubĭtum, n. (*pro & cubo*, Gr. § 163, Exc. 4,) to lean forward, lean, bend towards, lie down *or* along, fall down; to prostrate one's self.

Procurātor, ōris, m., an agent, manager, administrator, governor, procurator. *Procurator regni*, a viceroy, governor, regent: *from*

Procūro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*pro & curo*,) to take care of, see *or* attend to, look after, perform.

Procurro, ĕre, curri & cucurri, cursum, n. (*pro & curro*,) to run forwards, run forth.

Prodeo, īre, ii, irr. n. (*pro & eo*,) to go *or* come forth, go *or* come out, appear; to go forward, advance, proceed.

Proditio, ōnis, f. (*prodo*,) a discovery, manifestation; treachery, treason.

Prodĭtor, ōris, m. (*prodo*,) a betrayer, traitor.

Prodĭtus, a, um, part., betrayed, etc.: *from*

Prodo, ĕre, ĭdi, ĭtum, a. (*pro & do*,) to declare, disclose, manifest, show, pronounce; to write, relate, report, record, transmit, hand down; to betray, desert, yield perfidiously, give up, abandon; deceive. *Proditur memoriâ*, it is handed down by tradition, it is reported. *Prodo memoriæ*, to leave in writing, describe, relate. *Videri prodenda memoriæ*, to appear worthy of being described *or* related.

Prodūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*pro & duco*,) to draw out in length, protract, continue, prolong; to lead out, bring forth.

Productus, a, um, part. & adj. (*produco*,) led out; made long, lengthened, prolonged.

Prælior, āri, ātus sum, dep., to fight, engage, join battle: *from*

Prælium, i, n., a fight, a battle, engagement, combat, conflict, attack, contest. *Facere prælium*, to fight, to join battle, engage. *Prælio facto*, or *post prælium factum*, after the battle.

Profectio, ōnis, f. (*proficiscor*,) a going *or* setting out, departure, journey, march.

Profectò, adv., certainly, surely, truly, in truth.

Profectus, a, um, part. (*proficiscor.*)

Profectus, a, um, part. (*proficio.*)

Profĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irr. a. (*pro & fero*,) to carry *or* bring out; to put off, defer, protract.

Profĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*pro & facio*,) to profit, be of use, help, contribute; to avail one's self; obtain, effect; to advance, make progress. *Proficitur, imp.*, profit is obtained, effect is produced.

Proficiscor, i, profectus sum, n. dep., to set out on a journey *or* voyage, make a journey, go; march, depart, journey, travel, proceed.

Profitĕor, ēri, professus sum, dep. (*pro & fateor*,) to profess, declare openly, own, acknowledge, signify, avow; to promise, offer; to give in one's name.

Profligātus, a, um, part., cast down: *from*

Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*pro & fligo*, to dash,) to throw *or* dash to the ground, throw *or* cast down; to rout, put to flight, defeat.

Profluo, ĕre, xi, xum, n. (*pro & fluo*,) to flow *or* gush out, run down; to rise, take its rise.

Profŭgio, ĕre, ūgi, ugĭtum, n. (*pro & fugio*,) to flee, fly, run away, escape.

Profui, etc. See *Prosum*.

Profundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, a. (*pro & fundo*,) to shed copiously, pour forth *or* out. *Profundere se*, to sally forth, rush out.

Prognātus, a, um, part. (*obs. prognascor*,) Gr. § 246, & R. 2; descended *or* sprung from.

Progrĕdior, i, essus sum, dep. (*pro & gradior*, to go,) to come *or* go forth, go on *or* forward, advance, proceed.

Progressus, a, um, part. (*progredior.*)

Prohĭbeo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, a. (*pro & habeo*,) Gr. § 251, & R. 1, & § 272; to keep *or* ward off, debar, hinder, drive away, impede, stop, prevent, cut off, prohibit, restrain; to defend, protect. *With an infinitive*, to prevent, hinder, keep, etc., from, *with the English gerundive; as*, *prohibere ingredi*, to prohibit from entering.

Prohibĭtus, a, um, part. (*prohibeo*,) kept off, hindered, prevented, protected.

Proinde, adv. (*pro & inde*,) therefore, for that reason, on that account.

Projectus, a, um, part. & adj., thrown *or* cast forth, cast away, etc.: *from*

Projĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*pro & jacio*,) to throw before, to throw *or* fling away; to throw, cast, fling. *Projicĕre arma*, to throw away, lay down —; to reject, neglect. *Projicere se*, to cast one's self, prostrate one's self. *Projicere se ex navi*, to leap from—; to give up, yield, renounce, reject.

Promĭneo, ĕre, ui, n. (*pro & mineo*, to hang over,) to project, hang over; to lean forwards.

Promĭnens, tis, part. (*promineo*,) standing *or* jutting out, standing forward, projecting, leaning forwards.

Promiscuè, adv. (*promiscuus*, mixed,) confusedly, promiscuously, without order *or* distinction.

Promissus, a, um, adj. (*promitto*, to let grow,) suffered to grow long, growing long, hanging down, long.

Promontorium, *i*, *n.* (*pro* & *mons*,) a promontory, cape, headland.

Promōtus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, moved forward: *from*

Promŏveo, *ēre*, *ōvi*, *ōtum*, *a.* (*pro* & *moveo*,) to move forwards, make to advance, impel, push *or* move onward, advance.

Promptus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*promo*, to bring out,) set forth, clear, manifest; ready, prepared, at hand; active, bold, prompt, ardent.

Pronunciātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, pronounced, uttered: *from*

Pronuncio or *Pronuntio*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*pro* & *nuncio*,) to pronounce, utter, speak; to declare, announce, proclaim; to say, tell, relate, make known, Gr. § 265, & § 273, 2. *Pronunciatur*, *imp.*, proclamation is made.

Pronus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, inclined *or* bending forward, headlong, prone.

Prope, *prep. with acc.* & *adv.* (*propiùs*, *proximè*,) near, nigh by, beside; almost, within a little, nearly.

Propello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, *a.* (*pro* & *pello*,) to drive before one's self; to drive *or* push forwards, push on, drive out, propel; to drive away, repel, repulse, keep *or* ward off.

Propĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*propĕrus*, quick,) Gr. § 271; to make haste, hasten, make speed.

Propinquĭtas, *ātis*, *f.*, nighness, nearness, vicinity, proximity, neighborhood; consanguinity. *Ex propinquitate pugnare*—close at hand, in the very neighborhood. *Conjunctus propinquitate*, allied *or* united by blood: *from*

Propinquus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*prope*,) neighboring, near, at hand. *Subs.*, a kinsman, kinswoman, relation, intimate friend.

Propiùs, *adv.* (*comp. of prope*,) more nearly, nearer, nearer to. *It is sometimes followed by the accusative*, *ad being understood*, Gr. § 235, R. 5.

Propōno, *ĕre*, *osui*, *osĭtum*, *a.* (*pro* & *pono*,) Gr. § 272, & § 265; to set out *or* expose to view, set forth *or* display, offer, present; to publish, make known; to tell, show, declare, explain, relate, report; to promise; to prescribe, determine, appoint, fix, propose.

Proposĭtum, *i*, *n.* (*propōno*,) a purpose, intention, resolution, design.

Proposĭtus, *a*, *um*, *part.* & *adj.* (*propono*,) placed in view, set out *or* exposed to view, shown openly, exposed; proposed, purposed, intended; offered.

Proprius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, peculiar, particular, special, private, one's own. *Proprium*, *i*, *n.*, a property, peculiar quality, peculiarity, distinguishing feature, characteristic.

Propter, *adv.* & *prep. with acc.* (*prope*,) near by, close to; for, on account of, by reason of, owing to.

Propterea, *adv.* (*propter* & *ea*,) therefore; for this *or* that cause *or* reason; on that account. *Propterea quòd*, because, because that.

Propugnātor, *ōris*, *m.*, a defender: *from*

Propugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*pro* & *pugno*,) to fight in defence, fight *or* contend for, defend, resist.

Propŭli, *etc.* See *Propello.*

Propulso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a. freq.* (*propello*,) to drive away *or* back, repel, keep *or* ward off.

Prora, *æ*, *f.*, the prow *or* forepart of a ship.

Prorĭpio, *ĕre*, *ipui*, *eptum*, *a.* (*pro* & *rapio*,) to take away by force, hurry away, snatch away. *Proripere se*, to hurry away, rush out, escape quickly.

Proruo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ŭtum*, *a.* (*pro* & *ruo*, to rush down,) to cast *or* beat

down violently, overthrow, overturn, throw down.

Prorŭtus, a, um, part. (*proruo,*) cast down, overthrown.

Prosecūtus, a, um, part.: from

Prosĕquor, i, cūtus sum, dep. (*pro* ♋ *sequor,*) to follow after, follow, pursue; go with, accompany, attend. *Oratione prosequi,* to address, speak to.

Prospectus, ûs, m., a looking forward; a prospect, view, sight: *from*

Prospĭcio, ĕre, exi, ectum, n. ♋ *a.* (*pro* ♋ *specio,* to see,) to look forward, view; to provide *or* consult for, take care of, look to, provide, procure, supply.

Prosterno, ĕre, strāvi, strātum, a. (*pro* ♋ *sterno,* to spread,) to strew forth; to beat *or* strike down, throw *or* dash to the ground, overthrow, overturn, prostrate, destroy, ruin.

Prosum, prodesse, profui, irr. (*pro* ♋ *sum,*) Gr. § 224; to do good, profit, be profitable.

Protĕgo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*pro* ♋ *tego,*) to cover, shelter; to defend, guard, protect.

Proterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (*pro* ♋ *terreo,*) to frighten *or* chase away, scare.

Proterrĭtus, a, um, part. (*proterreo,*) frightened.

Protĭnus, adv. (*pro* ♋ *tenus,* as far as,) forward, onward; in the next place, immediately after, hereupon; uninterruptedly; instantly, forthwith.

Proturbātus, a, um, part.: from

Proturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*pro* ♋ *turbo,* to disturb,) to push off, repel, repulse, drive back.

Provectus, a, um, part., carried on *or* along, etc.: *from*

Provĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*pro* ♋ *veho,* to carry,) to carry forth, conduct. *Provehor, pass.,* I am carried forward, I go forward, advance, proceed, sail.

Provĕnio, īre, ēni, entum, n. (*pro* ♋ *venio,*) to proceed *or* come forth, come out, appear; to take root, thrive, grow, increase, be produced; to succeed, turn out.

Proventus, ûs, m. (*provenio,*) an issue, event; success, good fortune.

Provĭdeo, ēre, īdi, īsum, n. ♋ *a.* (*pro* ♋ *video,*) to look forward, see at a distance, see beforehand, foresee; to see to, look after, Gr. § 223, & § 265; to provide for, take care of; to prepare, provide; to perceive, discern. *Provisum est,* provision was made.

Provincia, æ, f., a province, a conquered country governed by a magistrate sent from Rome. *Provincia* or *Gallia provincia, often mentioned by Cæsar, and sometimes called ulterior provincia,* (*now* Provence,) *comprehended, with some exceptions, the southern part of France along the shores of the Mediterranean, from the Pyrenees to the Alps, and extended north to Geneva:* I. 1, 20, etc. *Provincia citerior was the same as Gallia Cisalpina:* I. 10.

Provinciālis, e, adj. (*provincia,*) of *or* belonging to a province, provincial.

Provīsus, a, um, part. (*provideo,*) foreseen; provided, got ready.

Provŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*pro* ♋ *volo,* to fly,) to fly out, fly forth; to run forward, hasten, rush forward.

Proximè, adv. (*sup. of prope,*) next, very near; a little before, lately, last.

Proxĭmus, a, um, adj. (*sup. of propior,* § 126, 1,) Gr. § 222, R. 1, & R. 5; very near, neighboring, nearest, next, last. *Iter proximum,* the shortest —.

Prudentia, æ, f. (*prudens,* pru-

dent,) foresight; prudence, sagacity, discretion.

Puber, *ĕris*, *adj.*, arrived at the age of puberty, adult. *Subs. Puberes*, persons of mature age, adults.

Publicè, *adv.* (*publicus*,) publicly, in public; by public authority, in the name *or* behalf of the public, on the public account; in the name of the state *or* community; with regard to the public, to the public at large *or* to the state.

Publico, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to confiscate, make public property of, proscribe: *from*

Publĭcus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, common, public, belonging to the public. *Publicum*, *i*, *n.*, a public place. *In publico*, in a public place, in public. *Publicus*, *i*, *m.*, a magistrate, public officer.

Publius, *i*, *m.*, a Roman *prænomen*.

Pudet, *puduit* or *puditum est*, *imp.*, Gr. § 215, & § 229, R. 6; to be ashamed, be bashful. *Illum pudet*, he is ashamed.

Pudor, *ōris*, *m.* (*pudeo*, to be ashamed,) a sense of shame, bashfulness; modesty; reverence, respect; reputation, honor; a sense of honor; shame, disgrace.

Puer, *ĕri*, *m.*, a boy, lad, stripling. *A pueris*, from boyhood *or* childhood.

Puerīlis, *e*, *adj.* (*puer*,) of a boy, boyish. *Puerilis ætas*, boyhood, childhood.

Pugna, *æ*, *f.* (*pugnus*, a fist,) a battle, fight, engagement, combat. *Pugnâ decertare*, to fight. *Impedimentum ad pugnam*,—in fighting.

Pugnans, *tis*, *part. & adj.* (*pugno*,) fighting. *Subs.* one who fights, a combatant.

Pugnātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, fought: *from*

Pugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.* (*pugna*,) to fight, combat, engage. *Pugnatur*, *pass. imp.*, the battle is fought, they fight, Gr. § 184, 2, & § 248, R. 1.

Pulcher, *chra*, *chrum*, (*ior*, *errĭmus*,) *adj.*, Gr. § 125, 1; fair, beautiful, handsome; honorable, glorious, illustrious.

Pulfio, *ōnis*, *m.* (T.) Pulfio, a centurion: V. 44.

Pulsus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*pello*,) struck; beaten; routed, defeated.

Pulsus, *ûs*, *m.* (*pello*,) a driving forward, impelling, impulse, striking.

Pulvis, *ĕris*, *m.*, dust.

Punctum, *i*, *n.* (*pungo*,) a point.

Puppis, *is*, *f.*, the stern of a ship.

Purgātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, purified; cleared, justified, exculpated: *from*

Purgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to make clean, cleanse, purify; to excuse, justify, clear, acquit, exculpate.

Putātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*: *from*

Puto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, Gr. § 272; to prune; to weigh, consider, ponder; to think, esteem, judge, reckon, imagine, suppose.

Pyrenæus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Pyrenean. *Pyrenæi montes*, the Pyrenees, mountains separating France from Spain.

Q.

Q., an abbreviation of the *prænomen Quintus*.

Quà, *adv.* (*abl. fem. of qui*, *sc. viâ* or *parte*,) on the side *or* part on which, where; in what way.

Quadragēni, *æ*, *a*, *adj.*, forty each, forty: *from*

Quadraginta, *num. adj.* (*quatuor*,) forty.

Quadrātus, *i*, *m.* See *Volusenus*.

Quadringenti, *æ*, *a*, *num. adj.* (*quatuor & centum*,) four hundred.

Quæro, *ĕre*, *sīvi*, *sītum*, *a.*, Gr. § 231, R. 4, & § 265; to seek, seek

after, go in search of; to ask, inquire, interrogate; to investigate, search, examine into. *Quærere aliquid ex* or *ab aliquo*, to ask one about any thing, make inquiries of one concerning —.

Quæstio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*quæro*,) a seeking, inquiring, searching; an examination, inquiry, investigation, trial, prosecution. *Quæstionem de aliquo habere*, to examine, try, try *or* question one,—*de aliquo negotio*, to investigate.

Quæstor, *ōris*, *m.* (*quæro*,) a Quæstor, a Roman magistrate who had the care of the public money; a treasurer; a paymaster.

Quæstus, *ûs*, *m.* (*quæro*,) a trade, occupation. *Fig.*, gain; profit, advantage. *Quæstus pecuniæ*, a gaining *or* making of money, acquisition of wealth.

Qualis, *e*, *adj.*, of what kind *or* sort, what; as, just as, such as, like as.

Quàm, *conj.* ꝑ *adv.*, how, how much, as much. *Tam—quam*, so—as; much, very; *as*, *quàm latè*, very widely. *With superlatives* or *possum*, as possible; *as*, *quàm maximum*, as great as possible. *Quàm celerrime potuit*, as soon as he could *or* as possible. *Quàm diu*, see *Quamdiu*. *Quàm plures*, see *Quamplures*. *With comparatives and words implying comparison*, as, than. *Quàm is sometimes omitted after* plus, minùs, *and* ampliùs.

Quamdiu, *conj.* (*quam* ꝑ *diu*,) Gr. § 265; as long as.

Quamobrem, *conj.* (*quam ob rem*,) why, wherefore, therefore, for which cause *or* reason.

Quamplūres, or *Quàm plures*, *adj. pl.*, very many. *Sup. quamplurimus* or *Quàm plurimus*, *with or without possum*, as many as possible.

Quamplurĭmum or *Quàm plurimùm*, as much as possible.

Quamprīmum, ꝑ *Quàm primùm*, *adv.* (*quàm* ꝑ *primum*,) as soon as possible, as soon as may be, as quickly as possible.

Quamvis, *adv.* ꝑ *conj.* (*quàm* ꝑ *vis*, *from volo*,) as much as you will, very much; although, though, albeit; however, never so —.

Quamvis, *pron.* See *Quivis*.

Quando, *adv.*, when. After *si*, *ne* or *num*, ever, any time; *as*, *si quando*, if ever, if at any time.

Quantopĕre, *adv.* (*abl. of quantus* ꝑ *opus*,) how greatly, how much; *with tantopere*, as much, as greatly, as.

Quantùm, *adv.*, as much as, how much: *after tantùm*, as: *from*

Quantus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, how great, how much, how important, as grea, as. *The neuter* quantum *is often followed by the genitive*, Gr. § 212, R. 3, *Quanto*, *abl.*, by how much. *Quanto opere*, see *Quantopere*. *With* tantus *expressed or implied*, as great—as; as much—as, as far—as, Gr. § 206, (16); *also*, as much as, — so much.

Quantusvis, *tăvis*, *tumvis*, *adj.* (*quantus* ꝑ *vis from volo*,) as great as you please, how great soever, ever so great, any.

Quare, *conj.* ꝑ *adv.* (*abl. of qui* ꝑ *res*,) Gr. § 265; for which reason, on which account, wherefore, why, on account of which, on what account; that, to the end that, so that.

Quartus, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.*, the fourth.

Quasi, *conj.* (*quam* ꝑ *si*,) as if, as it were, just as if.

Quatuor, *ind. num. adj.*, four.

Quatuordĕcim, *ind. num. adj.* (*quatuor* ꝑ *decem*,) fourteen.

Que, *enclitic conj.*, Gr. § 198, R. 2; and; *que—et*, *et—que*, both—and. *Like* ne *interrogative and* ve, *it*

always appended to another word, Gr. § 279, 3.

Quemadmŏdum, conj. & adv. (*quis, ad & modus*,) in what manner, in what way, how; as, like as, just as. *In indirect questions with the subj.*, Gr. § 265.

Queror, i, questus sum, dep., to lament, bewail, bemoan, complain, complain of.

Questus, a, um, part. (*queror*.)

Questus, ûs, m. (*queror*,) a lament, complaint.

Qui, quæ, quod, pro. rel., Gr. § 136, *& int.* § 137; who, which, that, what. *Quo, abl. n. with comparatives*, by that, by how much, the; *quo minus*, the less, Gr. § 256, R. 16; that, in order that. *Ut qui*, as one who, as if he, since he, inasmuch as he.

Quibuscum, i. e., cum quibus, Gr. § 136, 1.

Quicumque, quæcumque, quodcumque, rel. pro., Gr. § 136; (*qui & cumque*,) whosoever, whoever, whatsoever, whatever; all who, every one who, every thing that. *It usually stands without an antecedent.*

Quid. See *Quis.*

Quidam, quædam, quoddam & quiddam, pron. (*qui & dam*,) a certain one, one; a certain.

Quidem, conj., indeed, truly, in truth, certainly. *Ne quidem*, not even. *They are usually separated by one or more emphatic words*, Gr. § 279, 3.

Quidquid. See *Quisquis.*

Quies, ētis, f., rest, repose, ease, quiet. *Capere quietem*, to rest, repose.

Quiētus, a, um, (*ior, issĭmus*,) *adj.* (*quies*, quiet,) *prop.*, quieted, reduced to a state of peace; quiet, calm, tranquil, peaceable, still, undisturbed, at rest.

Quin, conj., Gr. § 198, 7; (*qui & ne, i. e., non*,) why not? yet, however, but, nay. *Quin etiam*, nay, even, moreover. *It is used for* qui, quæ, quod—non, Gr. § 262, R. 10, 1, *and for* ut non, Gr. § 262, R. 10, 2; that not, but that, so as not, that, so but that, from, *with the English gerundive of the verb following it; as, Temperare sibi quin exiret*, to restrain one's self from going out, *i. e.*, to refrain from —. *Retinere quin conjicerent*, to restrain from throwing. *Deterrere quin*, to deter from. *Non cunctandum quin*,—delay to —. *Neque abest suspicio, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit*,—of his having committed suicide.

Quinam. See *Quisnam.*

Quincunx, uncis, m. (*quinque & uncia*, an ounce,) five twelfths, the five spots on dice. *In quincuncem*, after the manner of the five points on dice, in quincunx; *as*, ⁙

Quindĕcim, ind. num. adj. (*quinque & decem*,) fifteen.

Quinetiam, See *Quin.*

Quingenti, æ, a, num. adj. (*quinque & centum*,) five hundred.

Quini, æ, a, num. adj. (*quinque*,) five each, five.

Quinquaginta, ind. num. adj., fifty.

Quinque, ind. num. adj., five.

Quintus, a, um, num. adj. (*quinque*,) the fifth.

Quintus, i, m., Quintus, a Roman *prænomen.*

Quis or *qui, quæ, quod* or *quid, interrogative and indefinite pro.*, Gr. § 137; who? which? what? any one, any thing, any; somebody, something, some; *especially with* ne, si, num, etc., Gr. § 137, 1, (*c.*) *Ne quis*, that no one, lest any one. See *Nequis. Quid*, what? why? wherefore? Gr. § 235, R. 5. *Quid reliqui consilii*, what other measures.

Quisnam & quinam, quænam, quodnam & quidnam, interrogative

pro., Gr. § 137; (*quis* or *qui* & *nam*,) who? which? what?

Quispiam, quæpiam, quodpiam & *quidpiam, pro.* (*quis* & *piam*,) any one, some one, any.

Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam or *quicquam, pro.* (*quis* & *quam*,) any one, any, any thing. *Nec quidquam negotii.* See *Negotium.*

Quisque, quæque, quodque & *quidque, gen. cujusque, pro.*, Gr. § 138, 3; (*quis* & *que*,) every man, etc., each, all, every, any one, any. *It is often connected with superlatives to express universality*, Gr. § 207, R. 35; *as, Antiquissimum quodque tempus*, the most ancient periods of time, the greatest antiquity.

Quisquis, quidquid or *quicquid, pro.*, Gr. § 136; (*quis* & *quis*,) whoever, whatever. *Quidquid navium*, whatever ships, *i. e.*, all the ships which.

Quivis, quævis, quodvis & *quidvis, pro.* (*qui* & *vis*, *from volo*,) any one you please, whoever, whosoever, whatever, any one, any, every.

Quò, adv. & *conj.* (*qui*,) whither, to what place, to, in *or* into what place, to, in *or* into which, where, how far, any whither, to any place; for which reason *or* cause, wherefore, why, for what purpose; because. *With comparatives*, that, in order that, that by this, that by this means, like *ut eo* or *ut eâ re*. *Eorum habentur liberi, quò primum virgo quæque deducta est,*—to whom —.

Quo minus, after clauses denoting hindrance, Gr. § 262, R. 9; that not, from, for not, *with the English gerundive of the verb following it.*

Quo, abl. of Qui. See *Qui.*

Quoad, adv. & *conj.* (*quo* & *ad*,) as long as, whilst; till, until, Gr. § 263, 4.

Quòd, conj. (*qui*,) that, why; that, because. *Quòd*, that, *with the indicative is frequently used after* hoc, id, illud, etc., *and certain verbs*, Gr. § 273, 6. *Quòd also signifies*, as to this, that *or* as touching that, though, although; *also*, wherefore, therefore. *Propterea quòd* or *eo quód*, because, for the reason that, for that reason. *Quod si*, if now, if then, but if, but, then now; in that, because, as to what, concerning that which. *Quod nisi*, but unless, but if not. *Quod ubi, for ubi*, when. *Quodquum, for quum*, when.

Quod, (*neut. of Qui*,) what, that which; *for, propter quod*, as far as.

Quoniam, conj. (*quom* for *quum* & *jam*,) seeing that, since, as.

Quoque, conj., Gr. § 198, 1; also; likewise; too; as well.

Quoquo, adv., to whatever part. *Quoquo versus.* See *Quoquoversus.*

Quoquoversus, adv. (*quoquo* & *versus*,) every way, on every side, in every direction.

Quot, ind. num. adj., how many, as many as; every. *Quot annis*, or *quotannis*, every year, yearly.

Quotannis. See *Quot.*

Quotidiānus, a, um, adj. (*quotidie*,) daily; happening *or* coming every day, ordinary, common, usual.

Quotidie, adv. (*quot* & *dies*,) every day, daily, day by day.

Quoties, adv. (*quot*,) how often; as often as.

Quum & *Cum, adv.* & *conj.*, Gr. § 198, 5; when, while, since, as, because, seeing that, although. *Quum —tum*, not only—but also, as—so also, as well—as also, both—and. *Quum primum.* See *Primum.* *The subjunctive after* quum, (Gr. § 263, 5,) *is commonly translated like the indicative.*

R.

Radix, īcis, f., a root; the foot *or* base of a mountain; *so the plural.*

Rado, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, *a.*, to scrape, shave, polish.

Ramus, *i*, *m.*, a branch, bough.

Rapidĭtas, *ātis*, *f.* (*rapidus*, swift,) swiftness, velocity, rapidity.

Rapina, *æ*, *f.* (*rapio*, to carry off,) robbery, rapine, pillage, depredation.

Rarus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, rare, thin, light; few, uncommon, unfrequent, rare. *Rari*, in small parties, here and there, scattered, single.

Rasus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*rado*,) scraped, smoothed, polished, shaved.

Ratio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*reor*,) reason; a reason, consideration, condition; a design, object, plan, intention, purpose, scheme; a reckoning; an account, calculation; wisdom, prudence; science; a method, mode, system; a scheme, plan; artifice, trick, stratagem; manner, way, arrangement, disposition, order; transaction, business, affair, matter; respect, regard, concern, care; an art. *Ratio belli*, the science of war, military tactics. *Habere rationem alicujus rei*, to regard—care for—be concerned about —. *Ea ratione*, therefore. *Ratio atque usus belli*, the art and practice of war.

Ratis, *is*, *f.*, pieces of timber pinned together; a float, raft.

Ratus, *a*, *um*, *part.* & *adj.* (*reor*,) thinking, deeming, judging, believing, supposing; steady, established, fixed, determined.

Raurăci, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Rauraci, a people of Gaul, on the northern extremity of Mt. Jura: I. 5.

Rebellio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*rebellis*, rebellious,) a rebellion, revolt, insurrection.

Rebĭlus, *i*, *m.* (C. Caninius,) one of Cæsar's lieutenants in Gaul: VII. 83. *He was subsequently made consul by Cæsar for a single day only. Hence it was remarked by Cicero that no man had dined, that no mischief had been done when he was consul, and that he was a consul of great vigilance, not having slept while he was in office.*

Recēdo, *ĕre*, *essi*, *essum*, *n.* (*re* & *cedo*,) to retire, withdraw, retreat, recede, depart.

Recens, *tis*, *adj.*, new, fresh, newly done *or* made, recent; fresh, not tired *or* fatigued, raw, inexperienced.

Recenseo, *ēre*, *sui*, *sĭtum*, & *sum*, *a.* (*re* & *censeo*,) to review, survey, inspect, muster; count, enumerate, number, tell.

Receptacŭlum, *i*, *n.* (*recepto*, to recover back,) a place to receive *or* keep things in; a storehouse; a place of refuge, retreat, shelter.

Receptus, *ûs*, *m.* (*recipio*,) a retreating, retreat, the power of retreating; a refuge, place of refuge. *Habere receptum ad aliquem*, to be able to retreat to *or* fall back upon —. *Receptui canere*, to give the signal for a retreat; sound a retreat.

Receptus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*recipio*,) received.

Recessus, *ûs*, *m.* (*recēdo*,) a retiring, retreat.

Recĭdo, *ĕre*, *ĭdi*, *n.* (*re* & *cado*,) to fall back, recoil. *With* ad, to come to, fall upon, befall.

Recipio, *ĕre*, *ēpi*, *eptum*, *a.* (*re* & *capio*,) to take again, get back, receive. *Recipere* or *Recipere se*, to make a retreat, retreat, withdraw; retire, return, come back; *also*, to recover one's self, recover, recover one's strength;—to retake, regain, recover; to bring off, rescue, save; to admit of, allow, suffer; to take, admit *or* receive into.

Recĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* & *n.* (*re* & *cito*,) to recite, read aloud.

Reclinātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, leaning, resting on, reclining: *from*

Reclīno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* & *n*

re & clino, to bend,) to lean *or* rest on, recline.

Rectè, adv., directly, in a straight line; rightly, properly, well; safely: *from*

Rectus, a, um, adj. (*rego,*) right, straight, direct. *Rectâ regione*, in a straight course. *Rectâ fluminis Danubii regione*, in the direct course of the river Danube, *i. e.*, directly along the course of the Danube.

Recupĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to get again, regain, recover.

Recūso, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (*re & causa,*) Gr. § 271; to refuse, decline, deny, reject, object, make opposition, be unwilling *or* reluctant; to make a defence *or* excuse. *With quin & quo minus*, to refuse to, be unwilling to, etc. *Neque recusaturos quo minus essent*, and would not refuse to be, Gr. § 262, R. 10, 2.

Reductus, a, um, part. (*redigo,*) reduced, brought.

Redditus, a, um, part., restored, rendered: *from*

Reddo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (*re & do,*) to give back, restore, return; to give, deliver; to make, render; to pay, requite, recompense. *Jus reddere*, to administer justice.

Redemptus, a, um, part. (*redĭmo,*) ransomed, redeemed.

Redeo, īre, ii, irr. n. (*re & eo,*) to return, come back *or* again; to be brought *or* reduced, come, fall.

Redĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, a. (*re & ago,*) to bring *or* drive back; to reduce, constrain, compel; to bring, make to come; to render, make.

Redĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, a. (*re & emo,*) to buy back, repurchase, redeem, recover; to ransom, liberate; to acquire, get, procure, purchase; to contract for, farm.

Redintegrātus, a, um, part., renewed, refreshed, recruited: *from*

Redintĕgro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*re & integro*, to renew,) to renew, begin again; to refresh, restore, recruit, revive; to fill up, complete.

Reditio, ōnis, f. (*redeo,*) a returning, return.

Redĭtus, ûs, m. (*redeo,*) a return.

Redūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*re & duco,*) to bring *or* lead back, conduct back, draw back, remove.

Reductus, a, um, part. (*redūco,*) brought *or* led back.

Refectus, a, um, part. (*reficio,*) made again, repaired, renewed.

Refĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irr. a. (*re & fero,*) to bring *or* carry back *or* again; to return, restore; to refer, attribute; to write out, enter; to tell, relate, bring back word, report. *Referre pedem*, to retire, return, retreat, draw back;—to carry, bear, bring, deliver.

Refĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*re & facio,*) to make again, repair, rebuild; to fill up, recruit, supply, substitute; to refresh, recover.

Refractus, a, um, part., broken, broken open: *from*

Refringo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, a. (*re & frango,*) to break, break open *or* off; to check, repress, weaken.

Refŭgio, ĕre, ūgi, ugĭtum, a. & n. (*re & fugio,*) to flee *or* fly away, run back, recede, retire, retreat.

Regīnus, i, m. (C. Antistius) Reginus, one of Cæsar's lieutenants in Gaul: VI. 1.

Regio, ōnis, f. (*rego,*) a region, tract of land, territory, country, district. *E regione*, over against, opposite to, directly opposite to:—a course, direction.

Regius, a, um, adj. (*rex,*) of *or* like a king, kingly, royal, princely, regal.

Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., to reign, rule, govern: *from*

Regnum, i, n. (*rex,*) a kingdom, regal dignity *or* government; em-

pire, dominion, sovereignty, sovereign power; a realm.

Rego, ĕre, xi, ctum, a., to guide, manage, direct, govern, rule.

Regrĕdior, i, essus sum, dep. (*re* & *gradior*, to go,) to go back, return.

Regressus, a, um, part. (*regredior.*)

Rejectus, a, um, part., cast *or* thrown back *or* away, rejected; driven *or* kept back; sent away; thrown aside: *from*

Rejicio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*re* & *jacio*,) to cast *or* fling back, throw in return; to drive back, repel; to throw *or* cast off, aside *or* away; reject, disapprove, refuse, neglect, slight.

Relanguesco, ĕre, gui, n. (*re* & *languesco*, to languish,) to relapse; to grow languid, weak, feeble, become enfeebled.

Relātus, a, um, part. (*refero*,) brought back; brought.

Relegātus, a, um, part., sent away, removed to a distance, banished, exiled: *from*

Relĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*re* & *lego*, to despatch,) to send away, remove.

Relictus, a, um, part. (*relinquo*,) left behind, left.

Religio, ōnis, f. (*relĕgo*, to consider minutely,) the fear of God; religion, devotion, piety, religious *or* superstitious feeling. *In the pl.*, superstitious fears, omens, auspices, religious rites and ceremonies, superstitions, religious *or* conscientious scruples.

Relinquo, ĕre, liqui, lictum, a. (*re* & *linquo*, to leave,) to leave behind, leave; to leave remaining. *Relinqui*, to remain, be left:—to forsake, desert, abandon. *Animus relinquit eum*, he faints, swoons. *Relinquitur, imp. with* ut, Gr. § 262, R. 3; it remains.

Reliquiæ, ārum, f. the remains, relics; the remainder, rest: *from*

Reliquus, a, um, adj. (*relinquo*,) Gr. § 205, R. 17; remaining; the rest; the residue, the other. *Reliqua fuga*, farther flight. *Reliquus est*, he is remaining, remains. *Reliquum, i, n.*, the rest, residue, remainder. *Reliqui*, the rest, the others. *Nihil reliqui est*, Gr. § 212, R. 3, N. 3; nothing is left, there is nothing remaining. *Facere reliquum*, to omit. *In reliquum tempus*, for the future. *Nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui facerent*, they used their utmost speed, made all the haste in their power.

Remăneo, ēre, ansi, ansum, n. (*re* & *maneo*,) to tarry behind, stay, remain, continue; to hold out, last, endure.

Remedium, i, n. (*re* & *medeor*,) remedy, cure.

Remex, igis, m. (*remus* & *ago*,) a rower. *Remiges instituere*, to collect rowers.

Remĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*remex*,) to row.

Remigro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*re* & *migro*, to remove,) to go back, remove back, return.

Reminiscor, i, dep., Gr. § 216; to remember, call to mind, recollect.

Remissus, a, um, part. & *adj.*, sent back; let loose; relaxed, languid; careless, remiss. *Frigora remissa*, mild, moderate: *from*

Remitto, ĕre, misi, missum, a. (*re* & *mitto*,) to send back, return; to throw *or* cast back; to slacken, let loose, relax; to remit, abate, make an abatement, dispense with; to give back, restore; to leave off, intermit, cease, give over, omit. *Remittere de aliquā re*, to lessen, slacken, diminish, etc., any thing.

Remollesco, ĕre, n. (*re* & *mollesco*, to grow soft,) to grow *or* become soft, be mollified. *Fig.*, to grow *or*

become effeminate, become feeble *or* enervated.

Remōtus, a, um, part. & adj., removed, withdrawn; remote, at a distance, afar off: *from*

Remŏveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. (*re & moveo,*) to remove, withdraw, draw off, take away.

Remunĕror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*re & muneror,*) to remunerate, reward, requite, recompense, return a kindness.

Remus, i, m., an oar.

Remus, i, m., one of the Remi: II. 6. *Remi, ōrum, m.*, the Remi, a people of Belgic Gaul: II. 3.

Renŏvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*re & novo,*) to remake, renew.

Renuntiātus, a, um, part., reported, declared: *from*

Renuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*re & nuntio,*) Gr. § 272; to bring *or* carry word back; to report, declare, announce; to proclaim, publish that one has been elected. *Renuntiatur*, it is reported, word is brought.

Repello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, a. (*re & pello,*) to drive *or* beat back, repel, repulse, drive *or* turn away, keep off.

Repentè, adv. (*repens*, sudden,) suddenly, on a sudden, unawares.

Repentīnus, a, um, adj. (*repens*, sudden,) unlooked for, unexpected, sudden.

Repĕrio, īre, pĕri, pertum, a., Gr. § 272, & § 265; to find, find out, discover; to perceive, observe, learn, ascertain, see; to invent, contrive, devise; to gain, acquire, procure.

Repertus, a, um, part. (*reperio,*) found, found out, discovered.

Repĕto, ĕre, ivi, itum, a. (*re & peto,*) to ask *or* demand again; to demand back, claim. *Repetere pœnas ab aliquo*, to exact satisfaction from one, inflict punishment on one, punish one.

Repleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. (*re & pleo, obs.*) to replenish, fill up; to restore, refresh; to furnish.

Replētus, a, um, part. (*repleo,*) & *adj.*, filled, filled up, replenished, full, provided, furnished.

Reporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*re & porto,*) to bring *or* carry back; to relate, report, bring back word.

Reposco, ĕre, a. (*re & posco,*) to demand back, claim; to demand, ask, exact, require. *Rationem ab aliquo reposcere*, to call one to an account.

Repræsento, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*re & præsento*, to present,) to represent, lay before one. *Repræsentare aliquid*, to do before the time; to do immediately, do *or* execute without delay.

Reprehendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (*re & prehendo,*) to catch again, lay hold of, seize; to reprove, blame, censure, rebuke, find fault with.

Repressus, a, um, part., repressed, restrained, etc.: *from*

Reprĭmo, ĕre, essi, essum, a. (*re & premo,*) to repress, check, restrain, curb, confine, stop, hinder, prevent.

Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*repudium*, a divorce,) to reject, refuse, cast off, disown.

Repugno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*re & pugno,*) to fight against, make a resistance, resist, oppose.

Repŭli, etc. See *Repello.*

Repulsus, a, um, part. (*repello,*) driven *or* beaten back, repelled, driven away. *Ab spe repulsus*, deprived of—frustrated in regard to —.

Requīro, ĕre, sivi, situm, a. (*re & quæro,*) to seek again, look for, seek after, seek; to demand, require, need; to miss, look in vain for, feel the loss of.

Res, rei, f., a thing, affair, matter concern; fact, reality, truth, deed, circumstance, act, measure, subject, purpose, point, business; a state,

pire, dominion, sovereignty, sovereign power; a realm.

Rego, ĕre, xi, ctum, a., to guide, manage, direct, govern, rule.

Regrĕdior, i, essus sum, dep. (*re* & *gradior*, to go,) to go back, return.

Regressus, a, um, part. (*regredior.*)

Rejectus, a, um, part., cast *or* thrown back *or* away, rejected driven *or* kept back; sent aw thrown aside: *from* ...d,

Rejicio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (*re* *cio*,) to cast *or* fling back, th ... (*re* & return; to drive back, r ... to know, throw *or* cast off, aside *or* ... and out. ject, disapprove, refu ... *us, a.* (*re* & slight. ... write word

Relanguesco, ĕre, g ... *scribere milites*, *guesco*, to languish ... from one grade grow languid, we ... *here ad equum*, to enfeebled. ... cavalry, rank as

Relātus, a,

brought back ... *a, um, part.*, reserved,

Relegātus ...

removed t ... *ĕre, āvi, ātum, a.* (*re* & iled: *fro* ... serve, keep, restrain, pre-

Relig ...

go, to ... *ĕre, sēdi, sessum, n.* (*re* & mov ... sit, to remain behind, re-

R ...

lef ... *eo, ĕre, sēdi, sessum, n.* (*re* & ... to light,) to seat one's self, sit s ... ; to subside, abate, settle, become calm, be appeased.

Resistens, tis, part. & adj., halting, stopping; resisting, opposing; persevering, resolute, firm, unyielding: *from*

Resisto, ĕre, stiti, stitum, n. (*re* & *sisto*,) Gr. § 223, R. 2; to stand still, halt, stop, stay, continue; to withstand, resist, hold out, hold out against, make opposition, oppose. *Resistitur, imp.*, it is resisted, resistance is made. *Ab aliquo resistitur*, one resists—makes a resistance, op- ... sistance can

Reliquiæ, ār ...

relics; the r ...

Reliquu ... , *ectum, a.* & *n.*

Gr. § 2 ... ce,) to look back;

rest; ... sider, have respect to,

fug ... to recollect, reflect upon;

is

i ... *ndeo, ĕre, di, sum, a.* (*re* & ... *eo*, to promise,) Gr. § 272; to ... mise in return; to answer, reply. *Its accusative is commonly a neuter pronoun*, nihil, etc., *or the inf. with the acc.*

Responsum, i, n. (*respondeo*,) an answer, reply. *Ferre responsum*, to receive —.

Respublica, æ, f. (*res* & *publĭcus*,) Gr. § 91; the commonwealth, state, republic, government; politics, public affairs *or* business.

Respuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (*re* & *spuo*, to spit,) to spit out; reject, repel, refuse, disapprove.

Restinctus, a, um, part., quenched, extinguished: *from*

Restinguo, ĕre, nxi, nctum, a. (*re* & *stinguo*, to extinguish,) to extinguish, quench, put out.

Restiti, etc. See *Resisto.*

Restituo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (*re* & *statuo*,) to replace; to repair, rebuild, renew; to reinstate, restore, give back. *Prælium* or *pugnam restituere*, to rally, restore the fight.

Restitūtus, a, um, part. (*restituo*,) replaced, repaired, restored, renewed.

Retentus, a, um, part., kept back, retained, detained: *from*

Retĭneo, ĕre, tinui, tentum, a. (*re* & *teneo*,) to hold *or* keep back *or* in, stop, detain, hinder; to retain, keep, preserve; to restrain, check, repress. *With* quin: I. 47.

Retrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*re* & *traho*,) to draw *or* pull back, withdraw; to bring back, recover.

Retŭli, etc. See *Refero.*

a. (*re* &
away,

rn.
m, *a.*
tie, bind

rt. (*revincio.*)
part., called
from
, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*re* &
back, recall; to with-
n away, call off.
, *regis*, *m.* (*rego*,) a king, sov-
gn, monarch.

Rheda, *æ*, *f.*, a travelling carriage with four wheels, a coach.

Rhedŏnes, *um*, *m.* Gr. § 287, (Incr. in o;) the Rhedones, a people of Gallia Celtica, and one of the Armoric tribes: II. 34.

Rheno, *ōnis*, *m.*, a rein-deer. *Pellibus aut parvis rhenonum tegimentis utuntur*, the skins of rein-deers *or* small garments made of these skins.

Rhenus, *i*, *m.*, the Rhine, a river of Germany: I. 1.

Rhodănus, *i*, *m.*, the Rhone, a river of Gaul: I. 1.

Ripa, *æ*, *f.*, the bank of a river.

Rivus, *i*, *m.*, a brook, stream of water, rivulet, rill.

Robur, *ŏris*, *n.*, oak *of the hardest kind. Fig.*, strength of body, robustness, vigor, hardihood.

Rogātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, asked, desired, requested: *from*

Rogo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* & *n.*, Gr. § 273; 2, & § 262, R. 4; to ask, desire, request, demand, question, inquire. *Rogare milites sacramento*, *lit.*, to ask soldiers whether they will enlist and take the military oath; to administer to soldiers the military oath, to bind them by an oath, *i. e.*, to enlist.

Roma, *æ*, *f.*, Rome.

Romānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*Roma*,) of *or* belonging to Rome, Roman. *Romanus*, *i*, *m.*, a Roman. *Romāni*, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* the Romans.

Roscius, *i*, *m.* (L.) Roscius, one of Cæsar's lieutenants: V. 24.

Rostrum, *i*, *n.* (*rodo*, to gnaw,) the beak *or* bill of a bird; the beak of a ship; *the sharp part of the prow of an ancient ship of war, in the form of a beak, was usually covered with brass.*

Rota, *æ*, *f.*, a wheel.

Rubus, *i*, *m.*, the bramble *or* blackberry bush.

Rufus, *i*, *m.*, Rufus. See *Sulpicius.*

Rumor, *ōris*, *m.*, a rumor, popular report; fame, common report.

Rupes, *is*, *f.*, a rock, crag, cliff.

Rursus, *adv.*, backward; again, on the other hand, in turn; again, a second time, afresh, anew.

Rutēni, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Ruteni, a people of Celtic Gaul, a part of whom were included in the Roman province and were thence called, *Ruteni provinciales*: I. 45.

Rutilus, *i*, *m.*, Rutilus (M. Sempronius,) an officer of Cæsar: VII. 90.

S.

S. P. R. & *S. P. Q. R.*, abbreviations of *Senatus populi Romani*, the Senate of the Roman people, and of *Senatus populusque Romanus*, the Senate and Roman people.

Sabīnus, *i*, *m.*, Sabinus. See *Titurius.*

Sabis, *is*, *m. Acc. Sabim.* Gr. § 79, 1; the Sambre, a river of Gallia Belgica: II. 16.

Sacerdos, *ōtis*, *m.* or *f.* (*sacer*, sacred,) a priest *or* priestess.

Sacramentum, i, n. (*sacro*, to consecrate,) any thing sacred; an oath, *particularly the oath taken by soldiers to be faithful to their country, and obey the orders of their general.*

Sacrificium, i, n. (*sacrifico*, to sacrifice,) a sacrifice.

Sæpe, sæpius, sæpissime, Gr. § 194, 6th clause, *adv.*, often; frequently, many times. *The comparative* sæpius, *is frequently used for the positive.* *Sæpenumero*, often, oftentimes, frequently. *Minime sæpe*, least frequently, very rarely: *by litotes*, Gr. § 324, 9.

Sævio, īre, ii, n. (*sævus*,) to rage, be fierce *or* cruel; be violent.

Sagitta, æ, f., an arrow.

Sagittarius, i, m. (*sagitta*,) an archer, bowman.

Sagŭlum, i, n. dim. (*sagum*, a soldier's cloak,) a soldier's cloak *or* cassock.

Saltus, ûs, m., a leaping; a forest, thick wood, thicket; a narrow pass *or* entrance.

Salum, i, n., the sea; the deep.

Salus, ūtis, f. (*salvus*, safe,) safety, preservation, health.

Samarobrīva, æ, f., Samarobriva, a city of the Ambiani, in Gaul: V. 24.

Sancio, īre, īvi, or *xi, cītum, & ctum, a.*, to decree, ordain, establish; to approve, confirm, ratify, enforce.

Sanctus, a, um, part. & adj. (*sancio*,) decreed, established; held sacred *or* inviolable, holy, divine, sacred. *Sanctum habere*, to have appointed as sacred *or* inviolable, to have decreed, fixed, established, ordained, Gr. § 274, R. 4.

Sanguis, ĭnis, m., blood.

Sanĭtas, ātis, f. (*sanus*,) soundness of body, health; soundness of mind, one's right mind, sound judgment, good sense, reason, sanity.

Sano, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (*sanus*,) to heal, cure, restore to health. *Fig.*, to heal, cure, repair.

Santŏnes, um, & Santŏni, ōrum, the Santones, a people of Gallia Celtica: I. 10.

Sanus, a, um, adj., sound, in health, healthy; sane, sound in mind, wise, sober, sensible, discreet. *Pro sano facere aliquid*,—like a sober *or* discreet man, wisely, discreetly.

Sanxi. See *Sancio.*

Sapio, ĕre, īvi, n., to have a taste *or* relish; to know, find out, understand, be wise, judge rightly.

Sarcĭna, æ, f. (*sarcio*,) a bundle, burden, load, pack, knapsack; baggage, luggage. *Legionem sub sarcinis adoriri*, to attack a legion while bearing their packs.

Sarcio, īre, sarsi, sartum, a., to mend, repair; to make good, make amends, compensate.

Sarmentum, i, n., a twig, cutting of a vine; a sere branch cut off from a vine.

Satis, indecl. adj. & subs. & adv., enough, sufficient; sufficiently, enough, well enough; tolerably, moderately. *Satis opportune*, quite opportunely. *Satis magnus*, pretty large. *Comp. Satior, us*, better, more useful *or* advantageous. *Satius est*, it is better. *Satis habere*, to be content *or* satisfied; to account sufficient. *Satis magna copia*, an adequate supply. *Satis causæ*, reason enough, sufficient reason, Gr. § 212, R. 4, N. 1.

Satisfăcio, ĕre, ēci, actum, a. (*satis & facio*,) Gr. § 225, I.; to discharge one's duty, give satisfaction, satisfy; to ask pardon for having given an offence, make an apology, excuse one's self.

Satisfactio, ōnis, f. (*satisfacio*,) a satisfaction; amends, reparation; an excuse, plea, apology.

Saucius, a, um, adj., wounded, hurt.

Saxum, i, n., a rock, a large stone, crag.

Scalæ, ārum, f. (*scando*,) a ladder, stair.

Scaldis, is, m., the Scheldt, a river of Gallia Belgica: VI. 33.

Scapha, æ, f., a skiff, bark.

Scelerātus, a, um, adj. (*scelero*, to pollute,) wicked, bad, impious, vicious, flagitious.

Scelus, ĕris, n., wickedness, villainy, guilt; a crime, enormity.

Scientia, æ, f. (*sciens*, knowing,) knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scindo, ĕre, scidi, scissum, a., to cut, tear, rend, break asunder, separate; to overthrow, destroy, raze.

Scio, īre, īvi, ītum, a., Gr. § 272, & § 265; to know, understand. *Haud scio an, etc.*, perhaps. *Haud scio mirandumne*, I know not whether we ought to be surprised, perhaps we ought not to wonder.

Scopŭlus, i, m., a high rock, cliff, crag.

Scorpio, ōnis, m., a scorpion; an engine for throwing darts, called a scorpion.

Scribo, ĕre, psi, ptum, a., Gr. § 272, & § 262, R. 4; to mark; to write. *Scribere leges*, to make, draw up —. *With a dative of the person*, to write to, intimate to *or* command by letter. *With* ut, Gr. § 273, 2, 3d part.

Scrobis & Scrobs, bis, m. & f., a hole, pit.

Scutum, i, n., a buckler, shield.

Se, etc. See *Sui.*

Sebum, i, n., tallow, suet.

Secius. See *Secus.*

Seclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, a. (*se & claudo*,) to shut apart, shut out, seclude, separate.

Seclūsus, a, um, part. (*secludo*,) secluded, shut out.

Seco, āre, cui, ctum, a., to cut, cut off *or* asunder.

Secrētō, adv. (*secrētus*, separate,) separately, apart; secretly, privily, in secret.

Sectio, ōnis, f. (*seco*,) a cutting, division; booty to be divided, booty belonging to the state, spoils.

Sector, āri, ātus sum, dep. freq. (*sequor*,) to follow, follow after, attend, accompany; to chase, pursue, strive after.

Sectūra, æ, f. (*seco*,) a cutting, the act of cutting; a place where any thing is cut, dug, etc. *Ærariæ secturæ*, copper-mines.

Secum. See *Sui.*

Secundō, adv. (*secundus*,) secondly, in the second place; the second time.

Secundùm, adv. & prep., nigh, near, close to, after, next; along, by; according to, conformably with, agreeably with.

Secundus, a, um, adj. (*sequor*,) second, the second; following; favoring, favorable, prosperous, successful, Gr. § 222. *Res secundæ*, prosperity. *Res secundiores*, greater prosperity. *Secundo flumine*, down the stream *or* current, down the river.

Secūris, is, f. (*seco*,) an axe, a hatchet. *Secures, pl.*, axes; *also*, the axes carried by the lictors along with the fasces. *Hence*, the Roman sovereignty *or* power.

Secus, comp. secius, adv. (*sequor*,) otherwise, differently. *Nihilo secius*, notwithstanding, nevertheless; not otherwise, not differently, for all this *or* that, still.

Secūtus, a, um, part. (*sequor*.)

Sed, adversative conj., but; now. *It is commonly used to denote distinction or opposition, but sometimes only marks a transition from one subject to another. Sed et*, yea also, even, nay even.

Sedĕcim or *Sexdĕcim*, *num. adj. indecl.*, sixteen.

Sedes, *is*, *f.* (*sedeo*, to sit,) a seat, place to sit on; a seat, abode, dwelling-place; residence, settlement, habitation, mansion, place, spot.

Seditio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*sedeo*, to sit,) dissension, discord, strife; a popular commotion *or* insurrection; civil discord, sedition.

Sediliōsus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*seditio*,) turbulent, tumultuous, seditious, treasonable.

Sedulius, *i*, *m.*, Sedulius, a general and prince of the Lemovices: VII. 88.

Sedūni, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Seduni, a people who lived east of the lake of Geneva on the south bank of the Rhone: III. 1.

Sedusii, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Sedusii, a people of Germany: I. 51.

Seges, *ĕtis*, *f.* land appropriated to the production of grain, a cornfield; standing corn, growing corn; a crop.

Segni, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Segni, a people of Gallia Belgica: VI. 32.

Segŏnax, *ăcis*, *m.*, Segonax, a king of Kent: V. 22.

Segontiăci, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Segontiaci, a people of Britain: V. 21.

Segusiāni, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Segusiani, a people of Gallia Celtica: I. 10.

Semel, *adv.*, once. *Semel atque iterum*, once and again, repeatedly. *Ut semel*, as soon as.

Sementis, *is*, *f.* (*semen*, seed,) a sowing. *Sementes quam maximas facere*, to sow as much as possible.

Semĭta, *æ*, *f.*, a narrow way, path, foot-path.

Semper, *adv.*, always, forever, continually.

Sempronius, *i*, *m.*, Sempronius, a Roman name. See *Rutilus.*

Senātor, *ōris*, *m.* (*senex*,) a senator, member of the senate.

Senātus, *ûs*, *m.* (*senex*,) a senate; the senate of Rome.

Senatusconsultum, *i*, *n.*, or *senatûs consultum*, an act, ordinance *or* decree of the senate.

Senex, *senis*, *adj.*, old, aged, advanced in years. *Subs.*, an old man *or* woman.

Seni, *æ*, *a*, *num. adj.* (*sex*,) six each, six.

Senŏnes, *um*, *m.*, the Senones, a people of Gaul, *whose principal town was Agendicum*: I. 2. *Acc. pl.*, *Senones*, *or after the Greek form*, *Senonas.*

Sententia, *æ*, *f.* (*sentio*,) opinion, judgment, resolution, mind, purpose, intention, will; a vote, sentence, judgment; purport *or* substance of what is said. *Dicere sententiam*, to give one's opinion. *In sententiâ permanere*, to remain in, persist in, abide by—. *Dicere in eam sententiam*, —to this purport.

Sentio, *īre*, *nsi*, *nsum*, *a.*, Gr. § 272, & § 265; to discern by the senses, be sensible of, perceive, feel; to understand, perceive, find out, know, be sensible *or* aware; to experience, prove; to think, judge, imagine, suppose, entertain an opinion *or* sentiment. *Idem sentire*, to be of the same opinion. *In eam sententiam*, to this purport *or* effect.

Sentis, *is*, *m.*, a briar, bramble, thorn.

Separātim, *adv.*, separately, apart, severally: *from*

Separātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, separate, distinct, particular: *from*

Sepăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*se*, apart, Gr. § 196, 11; *&* *paro*,) to sever, separate, part, disjoin, divide.

Sepes, *is*, *f.*, a hedge.

Septem, *ind. num. adj.*, seven.

Septemtriōnes, *um*, *pl. m.*, the sev-

en stars which form the constellation called Arctos, the Bear, Charles's Wain; *also*, the North Pole, the north. *Sub septemtrionibus*, in the northern regions, in a high northern latitude. *A septemtrionibus*, on the north.

Septimus, a, um, num. adj. (*septem*,) the seventh.

Septingenti, æ, a, num. adj. (*septem* & *centum*,) seven hundred.

Septuaginta, indecl. num. adj., seventy.

Sepultūra, æ, f. (*sepelio*, to bury,) the act of burying; burial, interment, sepulture; a funeral; funeral rites, obsequies.

Sequăna, æ, m., the Seine, a river of France: I. 1.

Sequăni, ōrum, m., the Sequani, a people of Gaul, inhabiting a country west of Helvetia, from which it is separated by Mount Jura: I. 1.

Sequănus, a, um, adj., of the Sequani, Sequanian. *Subs.*, a Sequanian.

Sequor, i, cūtus sum, dep., to go *or* come after, follow, attend, wait upon; to seek for, seek to attain, pursue, court; to approve, agree with; to happen, fall out, occur.

Sermo, ōnis, m. (*sero*, to connect,) common discourse, talk, speech, conversation.

Serò, seriùs, serissĭmè, adv. (*serus*,) late, too late.

Sero, ĕre, sevi, satum, a., to sow, plant.

Sertorius, i, m., (Q.) Sertorius, a Roman general who first served under Marius, but subsequently went to Spain, where he was regarded as prince of the country, and contributed greatly to civilize the inhabitants: III. 23.

Servilis, e, adj. (*servus*,) of *or* pertaining to a slave, servile. *Servilis tumultus*, the servile war, *an insurrection of slaves under Spartacus, etc. In modum servilem*, after the manner of *or* like slaves.

Servio, īre, īvi, ītum, n. (*servus*,) Gr. § 223, R. 2; to be a slave, serve, obey, be subservient to, have regard to, pay attention to, devote one's self to.

Servitus, ūtis, f. (*servus*,) slavery, servitude, bondage, subjection.

Servius, i, m., Servius, a Roman *prænomen*. See *Galba*.

Servo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & *n.*, to save, preserve; to observe, keep, maintain, mind, heed; to guard, watch, observe. *Servare fidem*, to perform one's promise, keep one's word.

Servus, i, m., a slave, bondman, servant.

Sese. See *Sui.*

Sesquipedālis, e, adj. (*sesqui*, half as much, & *pedālis*,) of a foot and a half, sesquipedal. *Tigna sesquipedalia*, piles *or* posts a foot and a half thick.

Sesuvii, ōrum, m., the Sesuvii, a people of Gallia Celtica: II. 34.

Seu, conj. (*sive*,) whether. *Seu—seu* or *sive*, whether—or, either—or.

Severĭtas, ātis, f. (*sevērus*, severe,) gravity, seriousness, severity, harshness, rigor.

Sevum, i, n. See *Sebum.*

Sevŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*se*, apart, & *voco*,) to call apart *or* aside, take *or* draw aside.

Sex, ind. num. adj., six.

Sexaginta, ind. num. adj. (*sex*,) sixty.

Sexcenti, æ, a, num. adj. (*sex* & *centum*,) six hundred.

Sexdĕcim, or *sedĕcim, ind. num. adj.* (*sex* & *decem*,) sixteen.

Sextius, i, m., Sextius. See *Baculus: also*, T. Sextius, one of Cæsar's lieutenants: VI. 1.

Si, conj., if, if indeed, since, be-

cause, inasmuch as; whether, if perchance. *Si quis*, see *Siquis*. *Si modo*, see *Modo*. *Si quò*, if any whither, if to any place. *Si quando*, see *Quando*. *Before* si, '*whether*,' *at the beginning of a clause denoting a purpose, we may sometimes in English supply*, to try, to see, to ascertain, *or the like*.

Sibi. See *Sui*.

Sibuzātes, *um*, *m*., the Sibuzates, a people of Aquitania: III. 27.

Sic, *adv*., so, thus, in such a manner. *Sic ut*, so that, so as. *When followed by an acc. with an infinitive, it is either redundant or may be translated by*, this, that, etc.

Sicambri, *ōrum*, *m*., the Sicambri, a German people, living near the Ubii: IV. 16.

Siccitas, *ātis*, *f*. (*siccus*, dry,) dryness, want of moisture; drought, dry weather, want of rain. *It is used in the plural*.

Sicut, *conj*. (*sic* & *ut*,) just as, as, as it were, as if.

Sicŭti, *conj*. (*sic* & *uti*,) as.

Sidus, *ĕris*, *n*., a constellation; star.

Sigambri, or *Sugambri* or *Sicambri*, *ōrum*, *m*., a people of Germany. See *Sicambri*.

Signĭfer, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, *adj*. (*signum* & *fero*,) bearing a sign or image. *Subs*., a standard-bearer, ensign.

Significatio, *ōnis*, *f*., a signification, intimation, declaration, expression, sign, token. *Significatione factâ*, notice being given: *from*

Signifĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. (*signum* & *facio*,) to give notice, signify, indicate, intimate, show, declare, express; to give proof *or* evidence. *Significatur*, *imp*., proof is given, an intimation is afforded.

Signum, *i*, *n*., a mark, sign; a statue, image. *Signum militare* or simply *signum*, a standard, banner, flag; *by metonymy*, troops, forces. *Conferre signa in unum locum*, to unite the standards, join forces. *Ferre signa*, to bear *or* advance the standards, to march:—a signal, watchword. *Dare signum*, to give a signal, to give the signal for battle.

Silānus, *i*, *m*. (M.) Silanus, one of Cæsar's lieutenants: VI. 1.

Silentium, *i*, *n*. (*sileo*, to be silent,) a being silent; silence, quietness.

Silentio, *abl*., in silence, silently.

Silius, *i*, *m*. (T.) Silius, a man sent by Cæsar to the Veneti to obtain supplies: III. 7.

Silva, *æ*, *f*., a wood, forest.

Silvester & *Silvestris*, *e*, *adj*. (*silva*,) of a wood *or* forest, woody.

Simĭlis, *e*, *adj*., Gr. § 222; like, resembling, similar.

Similĭtūdo, *inis*, *f*. (*similis*,) likeness, resemblance, similarity.

Simul, *adv*., together, at once; at the same time; as soon as, as soon as ever. *Simul—simul*, as well—as; both—and. *Simul ac* or *atque*, as soon as.

Simulācrum, *i*, *n*. (*simulo*,) an image, picture, figure; an effigy, statue.

Simulatque. See *Simul*.

Simulatio, *ōnis*, *f*. (*simŭlo*,) a pretending to be what one is not; a counterfeiting, seeming, feigning; a pretence, color, disguise, deceit; imitation, false appearance. *Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariæ simulationem conferrent*, who charged their own fear to a pretence (of fear) concerning the provisions; pretended that their fear was on account of the provisions. *Simulatio itineris*, pretence of pursuing a journey.

Simulātus, *a*, *um*, *part*., pretended, feigned. *Simulatâ amicitiâ*, under the guise of friendship: *from*

Simŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. (*similis*,)

Gr. § 272; to feign, pretend, counterfeit.

Simultas, ātis, f., a disguised malice *or* enmity; secret grudge, dissembled hatred, enmity, hatred, animosity; rivalry, jealousy.

Sin, conj., but if, if however. *Sin autem*, but if.

Sincērē, adv. (*sincerus*, sincere,) sincerely, plainly, frankly, ingenuously.

Sine, prep. with abl., without.

Singillātim. See *Singulātim.*

Singulāris, e, adj. (*singulus*,) one only, single, separate; singular, excellent, matchless, remarkable, extraordinary. *Ubi singulares egredientes conspexerant*,—disembarking one at a time.

Singulātim, adv., one by one, singly, individually, severally: *from*

Singŭlus, a, um, num. adj., Gr. § 119; single, particular, separate, several, one separate from another; one by one, each, every, one at a time, individual; one distributively, one to each. *In annos singulos*, yearly, annually. *Centuriones quibus singulæ naves*—one to each. *Pagos ex quibus singula millia*—from each of which. *Quos singuli singulos delegerant*, whom they had selected individually, every man (selecting) one. *Ex captivis toto exercitu capita singula distribuit*,—one to each soldier through the whole army.

Sinister, tra, trum, adj. (*sino*,) left, on the left. *Fig.*, sinister, adverse, contrary, hurtful, pernicious. *Sinistra, æ, f. sc. manus*, the left hand. *Sub sinistrâ*, at the left.

Sinistrorsus, adv. (*sinister* & *versus*,) towards the left hand, to the left.

Sino, ĕrĕ, sivi, situm, a., to permit, suffer, allow, give one leave.

Si quando, adv., if ever, if at any time.

Siquis & siqui, siqua, siquod & siquid, or separately *si quis, etc. indef. pro.*, Gr. § 138, & § 137, R. (*c*,) if any one, if any; whoever, whatever. *Si quâ, sc. ratione*, if in any way *or* by any means, if perhaps, if perchance.

Si quò, adv., if any whither, if to any place.

Situs, ûs, m. (*sino*,) site, situation, local position.

Sive, conj. (*si* & *ve*,) or if, and if, or; whether. *Sive—sive* or *seu*, either—or, whether—or, whether—or whether.

Socer, ĕri, m., a father-in-law.

Sociĕtas, ātis, f., partnership, union, connexion, society, fellowship; association; a league, confederacy, alliance.

Socius, a, um, adj., united, associated. *Subs.*, a companion, associate; an ally, confederate.

Sol, solis, m., the sun.

Solatium, i, n. (*solor*, to console,) comfort, consolation, ease, relief.

Soldurii, ōrum, m., soldurii. *Gallic* retainers *or* vassals, *devoted to the service of some great man*: III. 22.

Soleo, ēre, itus sum, n., to be accustomed *or* wont.

Solertia, æ, f. (*solers*,) ingenuity, sagacity, quickness, shrewdness.

Solitūdo, ĭnis, f. (*solus*,) a lonely *or* solitary place; a desert, wilderness; solitude, retirement.

Sollicitatio, ōnis, f. (*sollicito*,) a soliciting, tempting, importuning; instigation. *Sollicitationibus periclitari*, to find by trial.

Sollicitātus, a, um, part., moved; tempted, instigated: *from*

Sollicĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*sollus*, the whole, & *cito*,) Gr. § 273, 2; to move, stir; to allure, entice, invite; to tempt, instigate, stir up, urge to rebellion.

Sollicitūdo, *inis*, *f.* (*sollicitus*, anxious,) solicitude, anxiety, disquiet, trouble.

Solum, *i*, *n.*, the ground; the soil; the basis, foundation *or* lowest part of any thing; a bottom, floor.

Solùm, *adv.*, only, alone: *from*

Solus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Gr. § 107; alone, only, the only one, unaccompanied; by one's self, all alone.

Solvo, *ere*, *solvi*, *solūtum*, *a.*, to loose, untie, unbind. *Solvere navem* or simply *solvere*, to loose a ship, to put to sea, set sail.

Somnus, *i*, *m.*, sleep, slumber, repose, rest.

Sonitus, *ûs*, *m.*, a sound, noise, din: *from*

Sono, *āre*, *ui*, *a.* & *n.*, to sound, make a noise, resound: *from*

Sonus, *i*, *m.*, a sound, noise.

Soror, *ōris*, *f.*, a sister. *Ex matre soror*, a half-sister, sister born of the same mother.

Sors, *tis*, *f.* (*sero*,) lot, chance, fortune.

Sotiātes, *ium*, *m.*, the Sotiates, a people of Aquitania: III. 20.

Spatium, *i*, *n.* (*pateo*,) the ground for running a race; a course, race-ground; a course, race; space, room, extent, length; distance, interval. *Spatium loci*, distance. *Spatium diei*, the space of a day, a day; time, duration; an interval *or* space of time, *Tantam multitudinem interfecerunt*, *quantum diei spatium*, as the length of the day was *or* as the portion of the day allowed.

Species, *ēi*, *f.* (*specio*, to see,) a form, figure, fashion, shape, appearance; a sight, spectacle; a pretext, color, pretence. *Ad speciem*, for appearance. *In speciem*, in appearance. *Summa species*, the general appearance. *Specie*, under the appearance of.

Specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a. freq.* (*specio*,) to behold; to look *or* gaze upon; to view; to look to *or* towards; to be turned *or* lie towards; to point *or* incline towards; to face; to see, observe, mark, regard, consider, heed, care for; to seek, look for, expect, wait for. *Rem spectare*, to look at the facts, to have regard *or* reference to.

Speculātor, *ōris*, *m.* (*speculor*,) a spy, scout, messenger.

Speculatorius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*speculator*,) belonging to espial *or* observation. *Speculatoria navigia*, spy-sloops, vessels of observation.

Specŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* (*specula*, a watchtower,) to view, espy, reconnoitre, observe, look around, explore. *Speculandi causâ venire*, to come as a spy.

Sperātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, hoped for, expected: *from*

Spero, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, Gr. § 273, 4; to hope, trust, expect, look for.

Spes, *spei*, *f.*, hope, expectation; confidence; expectations, prospects. *In spem venire*, to entertain *or* conceive the hope, to hope. *It is often followed by the gen. of a gerund:* Gr. § 275, III. R. 1, (1.)

Spirĭtus, *ûs*, *m.* (*spiro*, to breathe,) a breath of air; the spirit *or* soul; spirit, elevation of mind; haughtiness, pride, courage; *pl.* haughtiness, arrogance, lofty airs, haughty demeanor.

Spoliātus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, plundered, despoiled: *from*

Spolio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*spolium*, spoil,) Gr. § 251; to strip, bereave, deprive of, rob, plunder, pillage: *from*

Spolium, *i*, *n.*, the skin stripped off a beast; spoil taken from an enemy, plunder, pillage, booty, prey.

Spons, *tis*, *f.*, Gr. § 94; will.

Sponte meâ, tuâ, suâ, etc., or simply sponte, of my, thy, his, their, etc., own free will, of one's own accord, voluntarily, freely; by one's self, alone, without any one's aid.

Stabilio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. (*stabilis*, firm,) to make steadfast, firm, stable *or* sure; to prop, support; settle, fix.

Stabilitas, ātis, f. (*stabilis*, firm,) firmness, stability, steadiness.

Statim, adv. (*sto*,) firmly, constantly, steadily; immediately, forthwith, straightway.

Statio, ōnis, f. (*sto*,) the act of standing; a stay, sojourn; a station, post, outpost, sentry, picket, guard. *In statione*, on guard.

Statīvus, a, um, adj. (*sto*,) standing, standing still. *Stativa castra*, a standing camp, station, quarters.

Statuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a., Gr. § 272, & § 271; to set up, raise, erect; to put, place; to maintain, judge, think, conclude, be of opinion; to resolve, determine, ordain, decree; to give sentence, pass sentence *or* judgment. *Statuere de aliquo*, give sentence, pass judgment on —.

Statūra, æ, f. (*sto*,) stature, height of body.

Status, ûs, m. (*sto*,) a standing; a state, station, condition, situation.

Stimŭlus, i, m., a goad; a prickle; any sharp pointed thing; a sharp pointed instrument concealed beneath the surface of the ground to annoy an enemy's cavalry. *Fig.*, an incitement, instigation, inducement, incentive, motive; a spur.

Stipendiarius, a, um, adj., tributary, stipendiary. *Subs.*, a stipendiary: *from*

Stipendium, i, n. (*stips*, a contribution, & *pendo*,) the pay of soldiers; a tribute, tax.

Stipes, ĭtis, m., a stake fixed in the ground; the trunk of a tree; a stake, post.

Stirps, pis, f., the root of a tree; the trunk *or* body of a tree. *Fig.*, the origin *or* foundation of a thing; a stock, family, race, lineage.

Sto, stare, steti, statum, n., to stand, stand firm; to remain, abide, be; to make a stand, hold out; maintain one's ground; agree to, abide by, stand to, Gr. § 245, II.

Stramentum, i, n. (*sterno*, to spread,) straw, litter, thatch; a pannier, pack-saddle.

Strepĭtus, ûs, m., a noise, rattling, clattering, clashing, din; clamor, shouting, uproar.

Stringo, ĕre, inxi, ictum, a., to draw tight, constrain, hold fast. *Stringere gladium*, to grasp, draw, unsheath.

Struo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a., to pile up, build, erect, rear, fabricate, construct.

Studeo, ēre, ui, n., Gr. § 273, 1; to study, attend to, apply the mind to, cultivate, pay particular attention to; take delight in, pursue, be bent on a thing; to desire, aim, wish, be anxious. *Novis rebus studere*, to delight in changes *or* revolutions; to desire a change in affairs; to plot a revolution in the state. *Novis imperiis studere*, to desire a change in the government, Gr. § 223.

Studiōsè, adv. (*studiōsus*, studious,) carefully, attentively, studiously, earnestly.

Studium, i, n., study, care, attention, diligence; eagerness, zeal, fondness, desire, inclination; attachment, devotion, regard, affection, love; pursuit, employment.

Stultitia, æ, f. (*stultus*, foolish,) folly, foolishness, imprudence.

Sub, prep. with acc. or *abl.*, Gr. § 235, (2,) under; beneath. *Sub monte* or *montes*, at the foot of; at, during; towards, near by, about;

on. *Sub ipsa profectione*, at the time of going away. *Sub oculis*, under the eyes, before the eyes. *Sub lucem*; at sun-rise. Sub *in composition often signifies* secretly, imperceptibly, *or* to aid *or* assist.

Subactus, a, um, part. (*subigo,*) kneaded, beaten together; brought into subjugation, subdued, conquered, constrained, compelled.

Subdŏlus, a, um, adj. (*sub & dolus,*) cunning, crafty, deceitful, subtle.

Subdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*sub & duco,*) to draw up. *Subducere naves*, to haul to land, to draw ashore —; to take away, lead off, remove, withdraw.

Subductio, ōnis, f. (*subduco,*) the act of drawing up. *Ad subductiones*, for drawing to land.

Subductus, a, um, part. (*subduco,*) drawn up; withdrawn, removed, rescued.

Subeo, īre, īvi, or *ĭi, ĭtum, irr. n.* (*sub & eo,*) Gr. § 233; to go *or* come under, enter; to go to *or* into, approach, advance, draw near, come up to; to encounter, undergo, sustain, endure, suffer.

Subesse, etc. See *Subsum.*

Subfossus, a, um, part. (*subfodio* or *suffodio.*)

Subĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, a. (*sub & ago,*) to force, compel, constrain, oblige; to drive; to reduce, subdue.

Subĭtō, adv., suddenly, on a sudden; hastily, quickly, readily: *from*

Subitus, a, um, adj. (*subeo,*) sudden, unexpected.

Subjectus, a, um, part., put, set, placed *or* lying under, placed below, subjected: *from*

Subjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, a. (*sub & jacio,*) Gr. § 224; to throw under *or* below, put, lay *or* set under; to drive under; to expose, subject, make liable. *Inter carros rotasque mataras ac tragulas subjiciebant*, discharged their javelins and darts below, between the waggons and wheels. *This is said in distinction from those who threw their weapons* e loco superiore.

Sublātus, a, um, part. & adj. (*sustollo,*) lifted up, raised; elevated, proud, haughty, elated, puffed up; taken away, removed.

Sublevātus, a, um, part., lifted up, supported: *from*

Sublĕvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*sub & levo,*) to lift, raise *or* hold up, support. *Sublevare se*, to lift one's self up; to rise, get up;—to help, assist, aid; to ease, lighten, lessen, diminish.

Sublĭca, æ, f., a stake *or* wooden pile *driven into the ground for building on*; a pile *of a bridge.*

Subluo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (*sub & luo*, to wash,) to wash underneath, wash, bathe.

Subministrātus, a, um, part., furnished, supplied: *from*

Subministro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*sub & ministro*, to minister,) to furnish, afford, supply.

Submitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (*sub & mitto,*) to send privily; to send after; to substitute; to furnish, supply; to send, despatch.

Submōtus, a, um, part., removed out of the way, displaced, sent away, dismissed, driven back: *from*

Submŏveo, ĕre, ōvi, ōtum, a. (*sub & moveo,*) to remove, displace, remove out of the way, drive back.

Subruo, ĕre, ui, ŭtum, a. (*sub & ruo*, to throw down,) to dig under, undermine; to pull down, overthrow, overturn.

Subsecūtus, a, um, part.: from

Subsĕquor, i, cūtus sum, dep. (*sub & sequor,*) to follow forthwith, soon *or* near after, come after, follow.

Subsidium, i, n. (*subsideo*, to sit below,) a body of troops in reserve;

a reinforcement, aid, help, succor, assistance, relief, defence; a remedy. *Ad omnes casus subsidia comparare*, to prepare resources, make provision.

Subsīdo, ĕre, īdi & ēdi, essum, n. (*sub & sido*, to light,) to sink down, subside; to remain, stay, stay behind.

Subsisto, ĕre, stĭti, a. & n. (*sub & sisto*, to stand,) to stop, stay; to remain, abide; to stand still, halt; to resist, withstand, hold out against.

Subsum, esse, fui, irr. n. (*sub & sum*,) to be under, lurk underneath, be within; to be near, imminent *or* at hand. *Subesse mille passuum*, to be a mile off.

Subtrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*sub & traho*,) to take away, take away below, remove, withdraw, carry off.

Subvectio, ōnis, f., a carrying, conveying, transporting: *from*

Subvĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*sub & veho*,) to carry *or* bring up, convey in a ship; to carry, convey.

Subvĕnio, īre, ēni, entum, n. (*sub & venio*,) Gr. § 224; to come on, come after; to come to one's assistance, assist, aid, help, succor.

Succēdo, ĕre, essi, essum, n. (*sub & cedo*,) Gr. § 233, (3,) & § 224; to go *or* come under *or* into; to go *or* come up, approach, advance; to follow close upon; to be attended with success, succeed, prosper; take *or* come into the place of, succeed, supply the place of, relieve; to border upon. *In stationem succedere*, to mount guard in one's place.

Succendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (*sub & cando, obs.*) to set fire to, set on fire, kindle, burn.

Succensus, a, um, part. (*succendo*,) set on fire, lighted, burnt.

Successus, ûs, m. (*succedo*,) a coming up to; an approach; a prosperous event; prosperity, success.

Succīsus, a, um, part. (*succīdo*, to cut down,) felled, cut down.

Succumbo, ĕre, cubui, cubĭtum, n. (*sub & cumbo, obs.*) to fall *or* sink under, lie under, fail, faint, yield; to lose courage.

Succurro, ĕre, cucurri & curri, cursum, n. (*sub & curro*,) to run under; to run *or* hasten to; to run to one's assistance, succor, aid, help.

Sudes, is, f., a stake; a pile driven into the ground in fortifications, etc.

Sudor, ōris, m., sweat. *Fig.*, pains, exertion, toil.

Suessiōnes, um, m., the Suessiones, a people of Gallia Belgica: II. 3.

Suevi, ōrum, m., the Suevi, a nation of Germany: I. 37.

Suevus, a, um, adj., of *or* belonging to the Suevi; Suevian.

Suffĭcio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. & n. (*sub & facio*,) to substitute, put in the place of another; to supply, furnish; to suffice, be sufficient *or* enough, be able.

Suffŏdio, ĕre, ōdi, ossum, a. (*sub & fodio*,) to dig under, undermine; to stab below. *Equos suffodere*, to stab under the belly.

Suffossus, a, um, part. (*suffodio.*)

Suffragium, i, n. (*sub & frango*,) a vote *or* suffrage.

Suggestus, ûs, m. (*suggero*, to put under,) any elevated place made of earth or other materials heaped up; a tribunal; a stage *or* scaffold, pulpit, elevated seat. *Pro suggestu*, on the stage.

Sui, pro., Gr. § 133; of himself, herself, itself *or* themselves. *In the acc. & abl. it is often doubled*, sese. *The prep.* cum *when used with* se *is annexed to it; as*, secum.

Sulla, æ, m., Sulla *or* Sylla, a Roman family name. *L. Cornelius Sulla*, a Roman general, distin-

guished for his military talents and for his enmity to Marius: I. 21.

Sulpicius, *i*, *m.*, (P. Rufus) Sulpicius, one of Cæsar's lieutenants: IV. 22.

Sum, *esse*, *fui*, *irr. n.*, Gr. § 153; to be; to exist, live; to stay, remain, continue, abide. *With two datives*, Gr. § 227, to be, serve, afford. *Est mihi*, I have, Gr. § 226. *Mihi est in animo*, I purpose, intend *or* design, it is my intention. *With a genitive*, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (3.) to be the part, property, etc.; to be consistent with, become, belong to. *Est meæ consuetudinis*, it is my way *or* custom. *Esse in venationibus*, to hunt, be engaged in hunting.

Summa, *æ*, *f.* (*summus*,) the sum *or* aggregate. *Summa* or *summa imperii*, the highest *or* supreme power, supreme command, command in chief, supremacy, government, direction. *Summa belli*, the management *or* administration of the war. *Summa rerum*, supreme power in peace *or* war. *Summa imperii bellique administrandi*, the command in chief and sole direction of the war. *Summa exercitûs*, the whole army, the main body of the army. *Summa totius Galliæ*, the whole of Gaul, Gaul taken as a whole.

Summum, *i*, *n.*, the top *or* summit of any thing: *from*

Summus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*sup. of superus*,) highest, uppermost; the greatest, very great, chief, supreme, highest, utmost, consummate, extreme; most important, very important, of the greatest moment; the summit of, the top of, Gr. § 205, R. 17:—whole, general.

Sumo, *ĕre*, *mpsi*, *mptum*, *a.* (*sub* & *emo*,) to take, take up; to procure. *Sumere supplicium*, to punish. *Sumere supplicium de aliquo*, to punish one, inflict punishment upon one;—to assume, arrogate; to undertake, enter upon, begin.

Sumptuōsus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, expensive, costly, sumptuous, splendid: *from*

Sumptus, *ûs*, *m.* (*sumo*,) expense, cost, charge; costliness. *Meo sumptu*, at my expense.

Sumptus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*sumo*,) taken, assumed.

Super, *adv.* & *prep. with acc.* or *abl.*, Gr. § 235, (2.) above, over, upon.

Superātus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*supero*,) conquered, vanquished, overcome.

Superbè, *adv.* (*superbus*, proud,) proudly, haughtily, arrogantly, insolently.

Superfui. See *Supersum*.

Superior, *us*, *adj.* (*comp. of superus*,) higher, upper; past, gone by, former, previous; superior. *Prælio superior*, to be victorious, superior; to conquer—. *Superiore tempore*, in former times, previously.

Supĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* & *n.* (*super*,) to outdo, surpass, exceed, excel, surmount, overcome; to conquer, vanquish, subdue; to be superior, prevail; to go *or* climb over, pass; to remain. *Superare vitâ*, to survive, outlive, live longer.

Supersedeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, *a.* (*super* & *sedeo*,) to sit upon; to omit, forbear, leave off, give over, cease, desist. *Prælio supersedere*, to abstain from *or* decline battle. *With the abl.* Gr. § 242, & § 224, R. 4; *the dat.* § 224, *or the inf.*

Supersum, *esse*, *fui*, *n.* (*super* & *sum*,) to remain, be left behind, survive.

Supĕrus, *a*, *um*, (*comp. superior*, *sup. supremus* or *summus*,) *adj.* (*super*,) above, upper, on high.

Suppĕto, *ĕre*, *ivi*, *itum*, *a.* (*sub.* & *peto*,) to occur, suggest itself to one; to be near *or* at hand, be in store, be.

It may often be translated by have, *in the same manner as* est *when followed by a dative denoting a possessor:* Gr. § 226, R.

Supplementum, i, n. (*suppleo,* to fill up,) a supply, filling up; supplies, reinforcement, recruits.

Supplex, ĭcis, adj. (*sub. & plico,* to fold,) suppliant, humble, prostrate.

Supplicatio, ōnis, f. (*supplico,* to supplicate,) a supplication, solemn thanksgiving.

Supplicĭter, adv. (*supplex,*) in the manner of a suppliant, humbly, submissively.

Supplicium, i, n. (*supplex,*) a supplication; a supplicatory sacrifice; a punishment, torture, torment.

Supporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*sub & porto,*) to carry, convey, import, bring.

Supra, adv. & prep. with acc., above, over, upon; before.

Susceptus, a, um, part., taken up, undertaken, entered upon: *from*

Suscĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, a. (*sub & capio,*) to take or lift up, receive, catch; to undertake, take in hand, enter upon, engage in. *Sibi suscipere,* to take upon one's self, undertake.

Suspectus, a, um, adj. (*suspicio,*) Gr. § 222; suspicious, that excites suspicion.

Suspicātus, a, um, part. (*suspicor.*)

Suspĭcio, ĕre, pexi, pectum, n. & a. (*sursum,* up, *or sub & specio,* to see,) to look up *or* upwards; to suspect.

Suspicio, ōnis, f. (*suspicio,*) suspicion, distrust; ground of suspicion, reason for suspecting. *Dare alicui suspicionem,* to excite suspicion in any one. *Suspicio fugæ,* symptoms of flight.

Suspĭcor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*suspicio,*) Gr. § 272; to suspect, apprehend, fear, mistrust.

Sustentātus, a, um, part., upheld, sustained, supported; withstood: *from*

Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. freq., to sustain, uphold, support; to nourish, relieve; to withstand, oppose, resist; to endure, hold out. *Ægre sustentatum est, sc. ab illis, i. e., oppidanis, instead of, illi ægrè sustentaverunt,* they scarcely held out, Gr. § 141, R. *Ægre is dies sustentatur, i. e., ægre eo die sustentant milites: from.*

Sustĭneo, ēre, tinui, tentum, a. (*sursum & teneo,*) to sustain, support; to keep back, check, restrain, retard; to bear, endure, hold out, support, hold out against, withstand. *Sustinere se,* to stand, stand alone.

Sustollo, ĕre, tŭli, sublātum, a. (*sub & tollo,*) to raise *or* lift up; to take away, remove; to bear, carry.

Suus, a, um, poss. & reflexive pro. (*sui,*) one's own; his, her, its *or* their own; his, hers, its, theirs. *Its meaning can generally be determined by reference to the subject of the sentence,* Gr. § 208. *Sui, pl.,* one's party, people, countrymen, friends, soldiers, etc. *Sua, n. pl.,* one's property, effects, possessions.

T.

T., an abbreviation of the *prænomen Titus.*

Tabernacŭlum, i, n. (*taberna,* a hut,) a tent.

Tabŭla, æ, f., a board *or* plank, a picture; a tablet covered with wax for writing on; a writing, book. *Tabulæ,* writings, records, account-books, bills.

Tabulatio, ōnis, f. (*tabulo,*) covering with boards *or* planks; a planking, boarding, flooring; a boarded floor.

Tabulātum, i, n. (*tabulo,* to cover

with boards,) a story *in a building;* a boarded floor.

Taceo, ēre, ui, itum, n. & a., to be silent, hold one's peace, say nothing; to be silent concerning any thing, keep secret.

Tacitus, a, um, adj. (*taceo,*) silent, saying nothing.

Talea, æ, f., any piece cut off; a stake. *Talea ferrea*, pieces of iron used by the ancient Britons for money. A stake of a foot in length buried in the ground, and armed with iron hooks to obstruct the progress of cavalry: they were called *stimuli*, goads *or* spurs, and were a kind of caltrops.

Talis, e, adj., such, of this *or* that kind, such like.

Tam, adv., so, so much, so very.

Tamen, conj., notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, however; at least. *In the apodosis of a sentence it corresponds to* tametsi, quamvis, etc., *in the protasis.*

Tamĕsis, is, m., the Thames: V. 11.

Tametsi or *tamenetsi, conj.*, though, although, albeit. *It is used like* etsi *in the protasis of a sentence, and is followed by* tamen *in the apodosis.*

Tandem, adv. (*tum & demum,*) at length, at last, finally. *Quid tandem*? what pray?

Tango, ĕre, tetĭgi, tactum, a., to touch; to be contiguous, border upon.

Tantopĕre, adv. (*abl. of tantus & opus,*) so much, so greatly, to such a degree.

Tantŭlus, a, um, adj. dim. (*tantus,*) so little, so small, so trifling.

Tantùm, adv. (*tantus,*) so much, so far: only, alone, merely.

Tantummŏdo, adv. (*tantùm & modò,*) only, if only.

Tantundem, adv. (*tantus & dem,*) so much, so far.

Tantus, a, um, adj., so great, so much, such; so little, so small. *It is often followed by* ut *or* quantus. *Tanti esse*, Gr. § 214; to be of so great value, be prized so highly, be so highly esteemed. *Tanto opere*, see *Tantopere*. *Tantus—quantus*, as great—as; as much—as; as far—as. *Tantum patebat—quantum loci acies occupare poterat*, extended as far as the space which —. *Tantùm*, *n. is often followed by the genitive*, Gr. § 212, R. 3.

Tarbelli, ōrum, m., the Tarbelli, a people of Aquitania: III. 27.

Tardātus, a, um, part. (*tardo,*) retarded, hindered, stopped, delayed, checked.

Tardè, (*iùs, issĭmè,*) *adv.* (*tardus,*) slowly, tardily.

Tardo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., Gr. § 271, & § 275, III. R. 3; to loiter; to make slow, retard, stop, delay, impede, hinder: *from*

Tardus, a, um, adj., slow, tardy, sluggish, slack.

Tarusātes, ium, m., the Tarusates, a people of Aquitania: III. 23.

Tasgetius, i, m., Tasgetius, a king of the Carnutes: V. 25.

Taurus, i, m., a bull.

Taximagŭlus, i, m., Taximagulus, a king of Kent: V. 22.

Taxus, i, f., the yew tree, *whose berries, according to Pliny, were poisonous.*

Te. See *Tu.*

Tectosāges, um, m.: VI. 24. See *Volcæ.*

Tectum, i, n. (*tego,*) the covering *or* roof of a house; a house, dwelling.

Tectus, a, um, part. & adj. (*tego,*) covered; protected, defended, safe.

Tegimentum, i, n., a covering. *Scutorum tegimenta*, the covers *or* cases of shields, protecting them

from dust and injury. *These were made of leather: from*

Tego, ĕre, texi, tectum, a., to cover; to hide, conceal, disguise; to defend, protect.

Telum, i, n., a missile weapon; a dart, javelin, lance, spear.

Temerarius, a, um, adj., imprudent, inconsiderate, rash, indiscreet, headstrong: *from*

Tĕmĕrè, adv., without reason, without cause, by chance, at random, rashly, thoughtlessly, foolishly; easily, readily.

Temerĭtas, ātis, f. (*temere*,) rashness, inconsiderateness, temerity, imprudence.

Temo, ōnis, m., the beam of a plough *or* carriage, to the end of which the yoke was tied; the pole of a chariot.

Temperantia, æ, f. (*tempero*,) moderation, temperance, sobriety, abstinence, self control; self government.

Temperātus, a, um, part. & adj. (*comp. temperatior*,) tempered, moderated; moderate, temperate, sober; mild: *from*

Tempĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (*tempus*,) to temper, mingle various things in due proportion; to mitigate, soften, modify; to moderate, restrain; to abstain, refrain, forbear. *Temperare sibi*, to govern one's self, moderate *or* restrain one's self.

Tempestas, ātis, f. (*tempus*,) time; a season, weather; stormy, rough *or* boisterous weather; a storm *or* tempest, hurricane, tornado.

Tempus, ŏris, n., time, space of time; a season. *Omni tempore*, always, ever;— occasion, opportunity. *Ad tempus*, in time, at the appointed time, promptly, in good season, seasonably. *Uno tempore*, at once. *Tempore exclusus*,—by want of time.

Tenchthĕri, ōrum, m., the Tenchtheri, a people of Germany: IV. 1, 4.

Tendo, ĕre, tetendi, tensum & tentum, a. & n., to stretch out, extend; to go, advance. *Tendere tabernaculum* or simply *tendere*, to spread *or* pitch a tent, be encamped.

Tenebræ, ārum, f., darkness, obscurity, gloom.

Teneo, ēre, tenui, tentum, a. & n. (*tendo*,) Gr. § 262, R. 9; to hold, hold fast, keep; to possess, hold, have, occupy, gain possession of, gain; to continue, extend; to defend, keep possession of; to retain, preserve; to detain, check, restrain. *Tenere se castris*, to remain shut up; to continue in. *Teneri ab aliquo*, to be in one's possession. *Circumventum teneri*, to be surrounded. *Locum tenere*, to keep one's place, remain at one's post, stay where one is; defend one's post, maintain one's ground.

Tener, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. (*teneo*,) soft, tender, pliant; young.

Tentātus, a, um, part., tried, proved: *from*

Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to feel, examine. *Fig.*, to try, attempt; to prove, put to the test, tempt, sound; to attack, assail; to prove, explore, tamper with, entice to revolt.

Tenuis, e, (*ior, issimus*,) *adj.*, thin, slender, fine. *Tenuis valetudo*, weak, feeble, delicate—;—little, small, poor, scanty, mean, meagre.

Tenuĭtas, ātis, f. (*tenuis*,) thinness, fineness, tenuity; poverty, slenderness of means.

Tenuĭter, adv. (*tenuis*,) thinly, slenderly, finely.

Ter, adv. (*tres*,) three times, thrice.

Teres, ĕtis, adj., taper, tapering; smooth.

Tergum, i, n., the back *of a man or beast*. *Terga vertere*, see *Verto*.

Post tergum, behind one's back, behind, in the rear. *Ab tergo*, from behind.

Terni, *ae*, *a*, *adj.* (*ter*,) three, three by three.

Terra, *ae*, *f.*, the earth; a country, region, land. *Ad terram naves perferuntur*—come to land. *Terra* or *orbis terrarum*, the earth, the world. *Terra Gallia*, the country of Gaul, *i. e.* simply *Gallia*, Gaul.

Terrasidius, *i*, *m.*, (T. Terrasidius,) a man sent by Cæsar to the [illegible] for supplies: III. 7.

Terrenus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*terra*,) of earth, earthy.

Terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, *a.*, to affright, frighten, terrify; to deter.

Territo, *āre*, *a.* *freq.* (*terreo*,) to terrify often *or* much, affright, alarm. [illegible], to alarm greatly [illegible] with fear.

Terror, *ōris*, *m.* (*terreo*,) great fear, terror, affright, dread.

Tertio, *adv.*, for the third time: from

Tertius, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.* (*ter*,) Gr. § [illegible]; third, the third.

Testamentum, *i*, *n.* (*testor*, to testify,) a testament *or* last will.

Testimonium, *i*, *n.*, a testimony, evidence, proof. *Esse testimonio*, to be a proof, Gr. § 227, R. 2 & 3: from

Testis, *is*, *m.* & *f.*, a witness.

Testūdo, *ĭnis*, *f.* (*testa*, a shell,) a tortoise; *in military affairs*, a testudo, a covering of shields held over the heads of a company of soldiers to protect them from falling darts, etc.; also a wooden covering or shed under which the besiegers of a city stood, protected from weapons thrown by the besieged.

Teutomatus, *i*, *m.*, Teutomatus, son of Ollovico, king of the Nitobriges: VII. 31.

Teutŏni, *ōrum*, or *Teutŏnes*, *um*, *m.*, the Teutones, a German nation who inhabited Zealand and Funen, islands at the entrance of the Baltic: I. 33.

Texi, *etc.* See *Tego*.

Tibi. See *Tu*.

Tignum, *i*, *n.*, timber for building; a beam, post, plank, board.

Tigurini, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Tigurini, the inhabitants of the *Tigurinus pagus*: I. 12.

Tigurinus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *Tigurinus pagus*, one of the four districts into which Helvetia was divided: I. 12.

Timeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *a.* & *n.*, to fear, be afraid of, apprehend, dread. *With the conjunction* ut, to fear that not *or* lest not. *Alicui timere*, to fear for the safety of any person *or* thing, be concerned *or* alarmed for *or* about.

Timidè, *adv.*, fearfully, timidly: *from*

Timidus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*timeo*,) fearful, timid, afraid, cowardly.

Timor, *ōris*, *m.* (*timeo*,) fear, apprehension, dread, alarm, anxiety, affright. Timor *denotes a disgraceful fear*, metus *often signifies an excusable apprehension*.

Titurius, *i*, *m.*, Titurius, (Q. Sabinus,) one of Cæsar's lieutenants in the Gallic war: II. 5.

Titus, *i*, *m.*, Titus, a Roman *prænomen*.

Tolĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to bear, bear patiently, suffer, endure; to maintain, support, sustain, nourish, alleviate, lighten; to stand out, hold out.

Tollo, *ĕre*, *a.*, to raise, lift *or* take up; to set up, send up; to take away, remove, Gr. § 224, R. 2; to cut off, destroy. *Colloquium tollere*—to prevent.

Tolōsa, *æ*, *f.*, Toulouse, a town

of the Roman Province in Gaul upon the Garumna: III. 20.

Tolosātes, ium, m., the Tolosates, inhabitants of *Tolosa:* I. 10.

Tormentum, i, n. (*torqueo*, to twist,) a warlike engine *for throwing stones, darts, etc.;* the missile thrown from a *tormentum;* a rope, cord; torment, torture.

Torreo, ēre, torrui, tostum, a., to dry, parch; to scorch, roast, broil.

Tot, ind. num. adj., so many.

Totĭdem, ind. num. adj. (*tot* & *idem*,) as many, just so many.

Totus, a, um, adj., gen. totius, Gr. § 107; all together, whole, entire, the whole of, all. *Totus insistere*, to apply one's self wholly. *Taleæ totæ infodiebantur*,—entirely buried.

Trabs, trabis, f., a beam, rafter.

Tractus, a, um, part. (*traho*,) dragged, drawn, drawn away.

Tractus, ûs, m. (*traho*,) a drawing *or* dragging; a tract, region, country, clime.

Tradĭtus, a, um, part., given, delivered, surrendered; handed down, etc.: *from*

Trado, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (*trans* & *do*,) to give, consign, deliver; pass along; give up; to commit, surrender. *Fig.*, to recommend, introduce, commit to the protection *or* care of, entrust with; to say, report. *Pass.*, it is said, they say; —to teach; to hand down, transmit.

Tradūco. See *Transduco.*

Tragŭla, æ, f., a sort of javelin.

Traho, ĕre, traxi, ctum, a., to draw, drag, drag away; to protract, delay, defer, prolong.

Trajĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, a. (*trans* & *jacio*,) to throw *or* cast over, fling beyond; to pierce, transfix, run *or* thrust through; to transport, carry over.

Tranquillĭtas, ātis, f. (*tranquillus*, tranquil,) calmness of the sea; a calm; calmness, stillness; quiet, rest, peace, tranquillity.

Trans, prep. with acc., on the farther side of; beyond; over. *It is often opposed to* cis. *Trans Rhenum*, on the farther side of the Rhine, *i. e.*, *on the side farthest from Rome, on the northern side.*

Transalpīnus, a, um, adj. (*trans* & *Alpinus*,) that is *or* lies beyond the Alps, Transalpine.

Transcendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (*trans* & *scando*, to climb,) to climb *or* go over, pass, cross.

Transdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (*trans* & *do*.) See *Trado.*

Transdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (*trans* & *duco*,) Gr. § 233, (1.); to bring *or* carry over, lead *or* convey over *or* through, transport, transfer; to lead, carry.

Transductus, a, um, part. (*transduco*.)

Transeo, īre, ii, ĭtum, irr. n. & *a.*, Gr. § 182, 3, (*trans* & *eo*,) to go *or* pass over *or* beyond, pass, cross. *Transitur vado flumen*,—is crossed by a ford, is fordable;—to desert, go *or* pass over to the enemy; to pass away, pass.

Transfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irr. a. (*trans* & *fero*,) to carry or convey over, to transfer, transport.

Transfigo, ĕre, ixi, ixum, a. (*trans* & *figo*, to pierce,) to run *or* drive through, transfix, stab, pierce.

Transfixus, a, um, part. (*transfigo*,) pierced, transfixed.

Transfŏdio, ĕre, ōdi, ossum, a. (*trans* & *fodio*,) to pierce through, transfix, thrust through.

Transgrĕdior, ĕdi, gressus sum, dep. (*trans* & *gradior*, to go,) to go *or* pass over, cross.

Transgressus, a, um, part. (*transgredior*.)

Transĭtus, ûs, m. (*transeo*,) a pas-

sage, pass, a passing *or* going over from one place to another.

Transjectus, ûs, m. (*transjicio,*) a passing over, a passage.

Transjectus, a, um, part.: from

Transjicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, a. (*trans* ♣ *jacio.*) See *Trajicio.*

Translātus, a, um, part. (*transfero,*) removed, transferred, transported.

Transmarinus, a, um, adj. (*trans* ♣ *marinus,* of the sea,) beyond sea, coming from beyond sea, foreign, transmarine.

Transmissus, a, um, part. (*transmitto,*) sent *or* passed over, transported.

Transmissus, ûs, m., a passing over, passage: *from*

Transmitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (*trans* ♣ *mitto,*) to transmit, send over.

Transnăto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. freq. (*trans* ♣ *nato,* to swim,) to swim over, cross by swimming.

Transportātus, a, um, part., carried over, transported: *from*

Transporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*trans* ♣ *porto,*) Gr. § 233, (1.) to carry from one place to another, transport, carry *or* convey over.

Transrhenānus, a, um, adj. (*trans* ♣ *Rhenanus,* of the Rhine,) on the other *or* north side of the Rhine. *Transrhenani, ōrum, m.,* those living beyond the Rhine.

Transtrum, i, n., a bench *or* seat *for rowers in a ship.*

Transvĕho, ĕre, exi, ectum, a. (*trans* ♣ *veho,*) to carry, convey *or* bring over, transport.

Transversus, a, um, adj. (*transverto,* to turn away,) athwart, crosswise, transverse, oblique.

Trebius, i, m., (M.) Trebius Gallus, a man sent by Cæsar to the Curiosolites for supplies: III. 7.

Trebonius, i, m. (C.) Trebonius, one of Cæsar's lieutenants: V. 17. *Also,* C. Trebonius, a Roman knight: VI. 40.

Trecenti, æ, a, num. adj. (*tres* ♣ *centum,*) three hundred.

Trepĭdo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*trepidus,* fearful,) to make haste for fear, run up and down in a state of tumult and disorder; to be agitated; to tremble for fear, be afraid *or* alarmed. *Trepidatur, imp.,* they are agitated *or* in a state of trepidation, there is alarm *or* fear.

Tres, tria, num. adj., Gr. § 109; three.

Trevir, ĭri, m., one of the Treviri. *Adj.* Trevirian, belonging to the Treviri. *Treviri, ōrum, m.,* the Treviri, a nation of Gallia Belgica: I. 37.

Tribocci or *Tribŭci, ōrum, m.,* the Tribocci, a people in the east of Gallia Belgica, near the Rhine: I. 51.

Tribūnus, i, m. (*tribus,*) a tribune, *properly* one who presides over a tribe. *Tribuni militares* or *militum,* tribunes of the soldiers, military tribunes. *At first they were commanders of the third part of a legion of infantry, afterwards, as the legions were enlarged, the number of tribunes was increased, at first to four and finally to six. The corresponding officer of the cavalry and of the allies is called* præfectus.

Tribuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a., to give, grant, impart, bestow; to allow, yield, concede; to pay regard *or* deference to, do honor to; to ascribe, impute, attribute, assign. *Magnopere tribuere virtuti alicujus, like multum tribuere,* to have a high opinion of, think highly of—: to spend, pass, consume.

Tribus, ûs, f., a tribe.

Tribus. See *Tres.*

Tribūtum, i, n. (*tribuo,*) tribute, custom: a tax.

Triduum, i. n. (*tres & dies,*) the space of three days, three days.

Triennium, i. n. (*tres & annus,*) the space of three years, three years.

Trinobantes, um, m., the Trinobantes, a people of Britain who inhabited the country now called Middlesex: V. 20.

Trini, æ, a, num. adj., Gr. § 119, III. (*tres,*) three each. *With nouns that want the plural*, three, Gr. § 120, 4.

Tripartītò, adv. (*tripartitus, from tres & partior,*) divided into three parts, in three parts *or* divisions.

Triplex, ĭcis, adj. (*tres & plico,* to fold,) triple, threefold. *Triplicem instruere aciem*, to draw up an army in three lines *or* columns, to form a triple line.

Triquĕtrus, a, um, adj., having three angles *or* corners, three-cornered, triangular.

Tristis, e, adj., sad, sorrowful, dejected.

Tristitia, æ, f. (*tristis,*) sadness, sorrow, grief.

Truncus, i, m., the trunk, stock *or* body of a tree.

Tu, tui, subs. pro., m. & f., thou, you; *pl. vos, vestrum* or *vestri*, you, Gr. § 133.

Tuba, æ, f., a trumpet.

Tueor, ēri, tuitus & tutus sum, dep., to see, view, behold; to support, maintain; to defend, guard, protect.

Tuli, etc. See *Fero.*

Tulingi, ōrum, m., the Tulingi, a people of Gallia Belgica: I. 5.

Tullius, i, m. See *Cicero.*

Tullus, i, m. (C. Volcatius,) Tullus, an officer to whom Cæsar gave the charge of defending the bridge which he had made over the Rhine: VI. 29.

Tum, adv. & conj., besides, moreover, next, in the next place; then, at that time; and, so, also. *Tum maxime*, and especially. *Tum demum*, then at length.

Tumultuo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*tumultus,*) to raise a tumult, be in an uproar. *Pass. imp., tumultuari in castris nuntiatur,*—that there is a tumult *or* disturbance in the camp.

Tumultuōsè, adv. (*tumultuosus,* tumultuous,) tumultuously, in a disorderly manner.

Tumultus, ûs, m. (*tumeo,* to swell,) a tumult, disturbance, uproar, commotion, sedition, insurrection. A sudden insurrection *or* war, *especially such as originated in Gaul or Italy.*

Tumŭlus, i, m. (*tumeo,* to swell,) a little hill, hillock, mound.

Tunc, adv., then, at that time.

Turma, æ, f., a troop *or* squadron of horse, *containing thirty, or as some say, thirty-two men.*

Turŏnes, um, or *Turŏni, ōrum, m.*, the Turones, a people of Gallia Celtica: II. 35.

Turpis, e, adj., ugly, deformed, unseemly; shameful, base, dishonorable, disgraceful, infamous.

Turpĭter, adv. (*turpis,*) in an unsightly manner; basely, shamefully, disgracefully, ingloriously.

Turpitūdo, ĭnis, f. (*turpis,*) deformity, ugliness; baseness, dishonor, disgrace.

Turris, is, f., Gr. § 82, Exc. 3; a tower; a bastion; a moveable tower *used in the besieging of cities, etc.*

Tutè, adv., safely, securely, without danger: *from*

Tutus, a, um, part. & adj. (*tueor,*) defended, secure, safe, out of danger.

Tuus, a, um, poss. pro. (*tu,*) thine yours

U.

Ubi, *adv.* & *conj.* Gr. § 259, R. 1, 2; where, in what or which place; when, after, as soon as.

Ubii, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Ubii, a people of Germany, on the banks of the Rhine: I. 54.

Ubique, *adv.*, wherever, every where, any where.

Ulciscor, *i*, *ultus sum*, *dep.*, to chastise, punish, take revenge on, revenge, avenge.

Ullus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, any, any one.

Ulterior, *us*, *ōris*, *adj. comp.*, Gr. § 26, 1; farther, on the farther side; more remote or distant. *Gallia ulterior*, farther Gaul, Gaul beyond the Alps: see *Gallia*.

Ultimus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*sup. of ulterior*,) farthest, last, most remote, most distant; hindmost, in the rear.

Ultra, *adv.* & *prep. with acc.*, beyond, past, farther.

Ultro, *adv.*, of one's own accord, voluntarily, spontaneously. *Ultro citroque*, this way and that, to and fro,—on both sides, mutually. *Ultro* [illegible] *concursu*, voluntary concourse—.

Ultus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*ulciscor*,) having revenged.

Ululātus, *ūs*, *m.* (*ululo*, to howl,) a howling or yelling; a shout.

Unà, *adv.* (*unus*,) together, all at once, at the same time, along with, together with. *It is sometimes annexed to* cum.

Unde, *adv.*, from what place? whence? whence, from which place, person, etc.

Undĕcim, *ind. num. adj.* (*unus* & *decem*,) eleven.

Undecimus, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.* (*undecim*,) the eleventh.

Undequadraginta, *ind. num. adj.*, Gr. § 118, 4; (*unus*, *de*, & *quadraginta*,) thirty-nine.

Undique, *adv.* (*unde* & *que*,) from all parts, on all sides, on every side, from all quarters.

Unelli, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Unelli, one of the Armoric tribes inhabiting the western part of Celtic Gaul: II. 34.

Universus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*unus*, & *versus*,) whole, universal; *pl.* all.

Unquam, *adv.* (*unus* & *quam*,) at any time, ever; *neque unquam*, never.

Unus, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.*, Gr. § 107; one; single; one only, alone, the only one, only; the same, one and the same. *Ad unum omnes*, all to a man, all without exception. *In unum locum*, *after a verb of motion*, to one place, together. *In the sense* only, alone, *it is found in the plural*, *and also when its noun wants the singular*, Gr. § 118, 2. *With a partitive gen.*, Gr. § 212, *or abl. with* ex.

Urbānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of *or* pertaining to the city: *from*

Urbs, *urbis*, *f.*, a city, the city, *i. e.*, Rome. *Proconsul*, *etc.*, *ad urbem*,—near the city. *Persons invested with a military command out of Italy could not enter the city until the expiration of their authority, nor while waiting the honors of a triumph.*

Urgeo, *ēre*, *ursi*, *a.*, to press upon press hard *or* close upon, urge, drive impel; to press hard, bear down oppress.

Urus, *i*, *m.*, a kind of wild ox; a buffalo.

Usipĕtes, *um*, *m.*, the Usipetes, a people of Germany: IV. 1, 4.

Usitātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, usual, accustomed, ordinary, common, customary.

Usque, *adv.*, even, as far as. *Usque eò*, so far, to such a degree.

Usus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*utor*.)

Usus, *ûs*, *m.* (*utor*,) use; exercise,

practice, skill, experience; *habere usum belli*;—advantage, profit, benefit; need, necessity, occasion. *Usu venire*, to happen, fall out, occur, come to pass. *Si usus veniat*, if occasion should occur. *Usui* or *ex usu*, of use, useful, advantageous, profitable. *Ex usu alicujus*, for the advantage of any one; usefully to him.

Ut, or *Utì*, *adv.* & *conj.*, as, like *or* just as, as if, even as, Gr. § 198, 7; that, so that; considering that, inasmuch as, as; when, as soon as: *in explanations*, that, namely, to wit;—although. *With verbs of fearing*, that not, Gr. § 262, R. 7. *Ut qui*. See *Qui*. Ita *or* tam *is sometimes to be supplied before* ut.

Uter, *utra*, *utrum*, *adj.*, whether *or* which of the two, which. *Uter utri anteferendus*, which—to the other. *Uter eorum*, whichever of them, whoever of the two.

Uterque, *utrăque*, *utrumque*, *adj.* (*uter* & *que*,) both the one and the other, both, each. *In utramque partem*, in either case, on both sides. *Hi utrique*, both of these. *Uterque utrique in conspectu*—each in sight of the other.

Utì. See *Ut*.

Uti. See *Utor*.

Utĭlis, *e*, *adj.* (*utor*,) useful, profitable, advantageous.

Utilĭtas, *ātis*, *f.* (*utilis*,) usefulness, profit, advantage.

Utor, *i*, *usus sum*, *dep.*, Gr. § 245, I.; to use, make use of, employ, exercise, manage; to enjoy, have. *Consilio uti*, to adopt—. *Conditione uti*, to accept—.

Utrimque or *Utrinque*, *adv.*, on both sides *or* parts, on the one side and the other. *Tigna binis utrimque fibulis distinebantur*,—one on each side.

Utrùm, *adv.* (*uter*,) Gr. § 265. *In direct questions it is omitted in translation, in indirect questions*, whether. *It is commonly used in double questions, and is followed in the second member of the question by* an *or* ne *enclitic*, *or* anne, "*or*"; necne *or* annon, "*or not*."

Uxor, *ōris*, *f.*, a wife, spouse, consort.

V.

Vacatio, *ōnis*, *f.*, a cessation from work; an exemption, immunity: *from*

Vaco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.*, Gr. § 250, R. 1, (2.) to be empty, be free from, want, be without; to be exempt; to lie waste, be uncultivated, unoccupied *or* uninhabited.

Vacuus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*vaco*,) Gr. § 213, R. 5, (3.) void, empty, free from; vacant, without a possessor. *Vacuum ab defensoribus*, without—. *Vacuum relinquere*, to vacate.

Vadum, *i*, *n.*, a shallow place in a river, lake *or* sea; a ford, shallow.

Vagatus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*vagor*.)

Vagina, *æ*, *f.*, the scabbard *or* sheath of a sword.

Vagor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* (*vagus*, wandering,) to go to and fro, wander, rove, roam, move up and down, patrol. *Equites vagantur*,—range, scour.

Vahălis, *is*, *m.*, the Waal *or* Whal, the left branch of the Rhine flowing into the Meuse: IV. 10.

Valeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *n.*, to be well *or* in health, enjoy health; to be powerful *or* strong, be able, be able to do; have weight, influence *or* interest, prevail; to avail, serve, be effectual. *Plurimum valere*, to be most *or* very powerful. *Valet*, *imp.*, it has weight *or* influence.

Valerius, *i*, *m.*, Valerius, the name of a Roman *gens*.—*C. Vale-*

rius Flaccus, see *Flaccus*.—*C. Valerius Donotaurus*, a son of the chief of the Helvii: VII. 65.—*C. Valerius Procillus*, see *Procillus*.—*C. Valerius Caburus*, see *Caburus*.

Valetiăcus, *i*, *m.*, Valetiacus, a chief of the Ædui, and brother of Cotus: VII. 32.

Valetūdo, *inis*, *f.* (*valeo*,) health *either good or bad*; good health; ill health, sickness, indisposition; a disease.

Vallis & *Valles*, *is*, *f.*, a valley, vale

Vallum, *i*, *n.*, a military fortification round a camp or besieged town, composed of sharp stakes or palisades stuck into the earth of the agger; palisades; *also*, a rampart, entrenchment, bulwark: *from*

Vallus, *i*, *m.*, a stake, pole; palisades; a rampart.

Vangiŏnes, *um*, *m.*, the Vangiones, a people of Gallia Belgica, on the west bank of the Rhine: I. 51.

Varēnus, *i*, *m.* (L.) Varenus, a Roman centurion in Cæsar's army in Gaul: V. 44.

Variĕtas, *ătis*, *f.*, variety, diversity, variety of colors: *from*

Varius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of divers colors, party-colored; various, variegated. *Fig.*, various, different, diverse

Vastătus, *a*, *um*, *part.*, laid waste, desolated: *from*

Vasto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to lay waste, ravage, desolate, destroy: *from*

Vastus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, vast, large, ample, immense.

Vaticinatio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*vaticinor*, to prophesy, *from vates*, a prophet,) a foretelling, prophesying; divination, a prophecy, prediction.

Ve, *enclitic conj.*, Gr. § 198, R. 2; or.

Vectīgal, *ālis*, *n.*, money paid for freight; duty on goods imported *or* exported; a toll, tax, revenue: *from*

Vectigālis, *e*, *adj.* (*veho*, to carry,) tributary, subject to *or* paying taxes.

Vectorius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*vector*, a carrier,) fit for carrying. *Vectorium navigium*, a transport, a ship of burden.

Vehementer, *adv.* (*vehemens*, vehement,) vehemently, mightily, very much, exceedingly, extremely, ardently, eagerly, strenuously.

Vel, *conj.*, or; even; *vel—vel*, either—or.

Velanius, *i*, *m.* (Q.) Velanius, a tribune of the soldiers: III. 7.

Velauni, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Velauni, a people of Gaul between the Liger and the Elaver, subject to the Arverni: VII. 75.

Velim, *etc.* See *Volo*.

Vellaunodūnum, *i*, *n.*, Vellaunodunum, a town of the Senones: VII. 11.

Velle. See *Volo*.

Vellocasses, *ium*, *m.*, the Vellocasses, a nation of the Belgæ: II. 4.

Velocĭtas, *ātis*, *f.* (*velox*,) velocity, swiftness, fleetness.

Velocĭter, (*iŭs*, *issĭmè*,) *adv.*, swiftly, quickly, speedily: *from*

Velox, *ōcis*, (*ior*, *issimus*,) *adj.* (*volo*,) swift, quick, fleet, rapid.

Velum, *i*, *n.*, a sail.

Velut, *adv.* (*vel* & *ut*,) as, like as; as if.

Venatio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*venor*, to hunt,) a hunting; the chase.

Venātor, *ōris*, *m.* (*venor*, to hunt,) a hunter, the huntsman.

Vendo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, *a.*, to sell, vend, set *or* expose to sale.

Venĕti, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Veneti, one of the Armoric tribes, in the western part of Celtic Gaul: II. 34.

Venetia, *æ*, *f.*, Venetia, a region of Celtic Gaul: III. 9.

Veneticus, a, um, adj. (*Venetia,*) of *or* pertaining to the Veneti, Venetian: III. 18.

Venia, æ, f., leave, permission, licence, indulgence; pardon, forgiveness; a favor, kindness.

Venio, īre, veni, ventum, n., Gr. § 227, & § 264, 5; to come, arrive. *Venire in contemptionem*, to fall into contempt. *Veniri alicui in amicitiam*, to obtain one's friendship *or* alliance. *Venire in suspicionem*, to be suspected. *Res in suspicionem venit*, a suspicion arises. *Venire in spem*, to hope, entertain hopes, conceive *or* derive hope. *Ventum est*, we, they, etc., came *or* have come, Gr. § 184, 2. *Venire in fidem ac potestatem alicujus*, to place one's self under the protection and in the power of a person; to surrender at discretion. *Venitur, impers., sc. nobis, illis, etc.*, we, they, etc., come, people flock.

Ventito, āre, n. freq. (*venio,*) to come often, resort, go frequently.

Ventum, neut. part. (*venio.*)

Ventus, i, m., the wind.

Ver, veris, n., the Spring. *Ver primum*, the commencement of Spring.

Veragri, ōrum, m., the Veragri, a people who lived in the neighborhood of the Nantuates: III. 1.

Verbigĕnus, i, m., Verbigenus, one of the four divisions of Helvetia: I. 27.

Verbum, i, n., a word, expression, saying, remark. *Verba facere*, to speak, discourse.

Vercingetŏrix, ĭgis, m., Vercingetorix, son of Celtillus the chief of the Arverni: VII. 4.

Verè, adv. (*verus,*) truly, in truth.

Vereor, ēri, ĭtus sum, dep., Gr. § 273, 2, § 262, R. 7, & § 271; to fear with reverential awe, look up to with respect, reverence, revere; to fear, be afraid of, apprehend. *With the conjunctions* ut *or* ne non, to fear that not *or* lest not; *with* ne, to fear that *or* lest. *With the dative*, to fear for, be apprehensive for *or* concerned about.

Vergasillaunus, i, m., Vergasillaunus, a chief of the Arverni: VII. 76.

Vergo, ĕre, si, a. & n., to incline *or* tend towards; to lie towards; to verge towards.

Vergobrĕtus, i, m., Vergobretus, the title of the chief magistrate of the Ædui: I. 16. *The word is said to be Celtic and to signify* vir ad judicium, *i. e., a judge.*

Verisimĭlis, e, adj., like the truth, likely, probable.

Verĭtus, a, um, part. (*vereor.*)

Verō, adv. & conj. (*verus,*) Gr. § 279, 3, part 3; certainly, indeed, in truth, truly; with reason; but.

Veromandui, ōrum, m., the Veromandui, a people of Gallia Belgica: II. 4.

Versātus, a, um, part. (*verso & versor,*) turned, turned round; practised; living, dwelling, being, passing.

Verso, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (*verto,*) to turn often; to turn, twist, change; to examine, weigh, to consider, reflect, ponder; to change, exercise, agitate. *Fortuna utrumque versavit*,—alternated with, treated each in turn.

Versor, āri, ātus sum, pass. (*verso,*) to frequent; to remain, dwell, stay, live, be; to be associated with; to be occupied, engaged, busied, exercised.

Versum & versus, adv. & prep. with acc. (*verto,*) towards *or* toward. *It is often used after* ad *or* in; *as, ad Oceanum versus*, towards the ocean, Gr. § 236, R. 3. *As a prep. it usually stands after its case.*

Versus, ûs, m. (*verto,*) a line, verse.

Versus, a, um, part. (*verto.*)

Vertĭco, ōnis, m., Vertico, a man of the Nervii who sent information to Cæsar that Cicero was besieged: V. 45.

Verto, ĕre, ti, sum. a. & n., to turn, turn round. *Vertere terga*, to turn one's back, run away, betake one's self to flight;—to change, transform, alter.

Verudoctius, i, m., Verudoctius, a chief of the Helvetii, sent as ambassador to Cæsar: I. 7.

Verus, a, um, adj., true, real, genuine. *Verum est*, it is just, fit, right *or* proper. *Verum, i, n.*, the truth, truth.

Verūtum, i, n. (*veru*, a spit,) a kind of javelin, *having an iron head, formed like a spit.*

Vesontio, ōnis, f., Vesontio, the chief town of the Sequani, *now Besançon*: I. 38.

Vespĕrus or *Vesper, ĕri, m.*, the evening star; the planet Venus; the evening.

Vester, tra, trum, adj. pro. (*vos,*) your, yours; of you.

Vestigium, i, n., the print of a foot; a footstep; a trace *or* track. *Eodem vestigio remanere*, to stay in the same spot *or* place. *Vestigium temporis*, a moment, instant, point of time. *E vestigio*, instantly, immediately, speedily.

Vestio, īre, ivi, ītum, a., to clothe, cover, Gr. § 249, I. R. 1.: *from*

Vestis, is, f., a garment, robe, vestment; dress. *Collectively*, clothing, garments.

Vestītus, ûs, m. (*vestio,*) clothing, clothes, dress.

Vestītus, a, um, part. (*vestio.*)

Veterānus, a, um, adj. (*vetus,*) old, veteran. *Veterani milites* or *veterani*, veteran soldiers, veterans.

Veto, āre, ui, ĭtum, a., Gr. § 272; to forbid, prohibit, dissuade, prevent.

Vetus, ĕris, adj., old, ancient, former; of former days.

Vexātus, a, um, part. (*vexo,*) agitated, shaken, harassed.

Vexillum, i, n., a flag, banner, ensign, standard; the banner displayed from the general's tent as a signal of battle. *Proponere vexillum*, to raise *or* display —.

Vexo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to agitate; to trouble, molest, vex, harass, annoy, injure.

Via, æ, f., a way, road, passage, path; a passage *or* lane in a camp between the rows of tents. *When* via *and* iter *occur in connexion, the former is of wider signification than the latter. Viarum atque itinerum dux*, the guardian of ways and roads. *Viam facere, procedere, etc.*, to travel, make a journey. *Via bidui, etc.*, a two-days', etc., journey. *Procedere, progredi* or *proficisci viam tridui*, to journey *or* march for three days, make a three days' march *or* journey.

Viātor, ōris, m. (*via,*) a traveller.

Vicēni, æ, a, num. adj. (*viginti,*) twenty.

Vicesĭmus, a, um, num. adj. (*viginti,*) the twentieth.

Vici, etc. See *Vinco*.

Vicies, adv. (*viginti,*) twenty times. *Vicies centum*, two thousand, Gr. § 118, 5, 2d part.

Vicinĭtas, ātis, f., (*vicinus*, near,) neighborhood, vicinity; the neighbors.

Vicis, (gen.) f., change. *In vicem*, by turns. See *Invicem*, Gr. § 94.

Victĭma, æ, f. (*vinco,*) a victim, sacrifice.

Victor, ōris, m. (*vinco,*) conqueror, vanquisher; *adj.* victorious.

Victoria, æ, f. (*victor,*) victory.

Victus, ûs, m. (*vivo,*) sustenance, food, provisions. *Consuetudo victûs*, manner of living *or* subsisting

Victus, a, um, part. (*vinco,*) conquered, vanquished.

Vicus, i, m., a village.

Video, ēre, vidi, visum, a. & n., Gr. § 272, & § 265; to see, behold, look at; to see, perceive, understand, discern, learn.

Videor, ēri, visus sum, pass. & dep. (*video,*) to be seen; Gr. § 272, to seem, appear, seem good *or* fit: *imp.*, to seem good, fit, proper.

Vienna, æ, f., Vienne, the chief town of the Allobroges: VII. 9.

Vigilia, æ, f. (*vigil,* awake,) a watching, being awake, want of sleep; a military watch, guard by night; a fourth part of the night, watch. *The watches began at sunset, the night being divided into four equal parts by the clepsydra. Tertia vigilia*, midnight.

Viginti, ind. num. adj., twenty.

Vimen, ĭnis, n. (*vieo,*) a twig, osier.

Vinco, ĕre, vici, victum, a. & n., to conquer, vanquish, overcome, subdue; to prevail, be successful. *Vince, imperative*, have your own way, carry your point.

Vinctus, a, um, part. (*vincio,* to bind,) bound, tied, fastened.

Vincŭlum, i, n. (*vincio,* to bind,) a bond, band. *Vincula*, chains, fetters, cords; a prison, gaol. *Ex vinculis causam dicere*, in chains—bound—.

Vindĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., to punish, inflict punishment, chastise. *Vindicandum est*, punishment must be inflicted—to avenge, revenge; to assert, claim; to vindicate, free, rescue. *Vindicare aliquem in libertatem*, to assert one's freedom; free, set free, liberate. *Vindicare libertatem*, to maintain, assert—.

Vinea, æ, f., a place planted with vines, a vineyard; *in military affairs*, a machine, *under cover of which they assailed the walls of towns;* a shed, mantelet. *Agere vineas*, to push forward the mantelets *or* sheds.

Vinum, i, n., wine.

Viŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*vis,*) to hurt, harm, injure, violate; to maltreat, insult; to mar, waste, lay waste.

Vir, viri, m., a man; a husband; a man of fortitude, brave man.

Vires, ium, pl. of vis, force, strength, power, vigor.

Virgo, ĭnis, f. (*vireo,* to flourish,) a virgin, maid, damsel.

Virgultum, i, n., a shrub, bush.

Viridomārus or *Virdumārus, i, m.*, Viridomarus, a chief of the Ædui: VII. 38.

Viridŏvix, ĭcis, m., Viridovix, the chief of the Unelli: III. 17.

Virītim, adv. (*vir,*) severally, singly, individually, among all.

Virtus, ūtis, m. (*vir,*) manhood, manliness, bravery, valor, prowess, resolution, energy, vigor, fortitude, courage; virtue, good qualities; talents, genius, excellence, merit. *Virtus belli*, valor in war, military prowess.

Vis, vis, f., force, vigor, strength, might, power, efficacy, energy, effect, influence. *Vi* or *per vim*, forcibly, by force;—a blow, shock; a multitude, quantity, plenty, number. *Vim facere*, to offer *or* use violence:—fury, vehemence, violence. *Summa vi*, with all one's might *or* power.

Visus, a, um, part. (*video,*) seen, beheld. *Pro viso*, for a thing seen, as seen.

Vita, æ, f., life.

Vito, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to shun, avoid, beware of; to escape.

Vitrum, i, n., glass; woad, a kind of herb which dies a blue color.

Vivo, ĕre, xi, ctum, n., to live, have

life, be alive; to live, support life, be maintained; to eat *or* drink, live upon, Gr. § 245, II.

Vivus, a, um, adj. (*vivo,*) living, alive.

Vix, adv., scarcely, hardly, with difficulty. *Vix ad quingentos redigere,*—to scarcely five hundred. *Vix ut tempus daretur*, so that hardly time enough was afforded.

Vobis, etc. See *Tu.*

Vocātes, ium, m., the Vocates, a people of Aquitania: III. 23.

Vocātus, a, um, part. (*voco.*)

Vocio, ōnis, m., Vocio, a king of the Norici: I. 53.

Voco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*vox,*) to call; to name; to cite, summon.

Vocontii, ōrum, m., the Vocontii, a people of Gaul: I. 10.

Volcæ, ārum, m., the Volcæ, a people of Gallia Narbonensis, divided into the *Volcæ Tectosages,* VI. 24, and the *Volcæ Arecomici:* VII. 7.

Volcatius, i, m. See *Tullus.*

Volo, velle, volui, irr. a. & n., Gr. § 178, 1; § 271; & § 273, 4; to will *or* be willing, purpose, intend; to choose, wish, desire; to command, ordain, appoint. *Like verbs of asking, it may take two accusatives; as, Si quid ille se velit,* if he wished *or* wanted anything of him. *Quid tibi vis?* What do you wish, want *or* mean?

Voluntarius, a, um, adj., voluntary, willing, spontaneous. *Milites voluntarii,* or *simply voluntarii,* volunteer soldiers, volunteers: *from*

Voluntas, ātis, f. (*volo,*) will, inclination, wish, choice, desire; purpose, intention; good-will, benevolence, favor; approbation, concurrence, consent. *Ad voluntatem alicujus ficta respondere,* to give an answer framed according to one's wish, invent an answer to suit one's wishes. *Voluntate,* willingly, voluntarily, of one's own accord. *Voluntate,* or *ex voluntate alicujus,* according to the will of any one, Gr. § 249, II.; with one's consent.

Voluptas, ātis, f., pleasure, joy, delight.

Volusēnus, i, m., (C.) Volusenus Quadratus, a tribune of the soldiers: III. 5; IV. 21.

Vos. See *Tu.*

Vosĕgus, i, m., Vosegus, a mountain in the country of the Lingones, a part of which is still called La Vosge: IV. 10.

Voveo, ēre, vovi, votum, a., to vow, promise by a vow.

Vox, vocis, f., a voice; a word, saying, remark. *Exprimere vocem,* to induce to speak, extort a reply, get *or* obtain an answer. *Increpitare* or *carpere vocibus,* to assail with abusive speeches *or* expressions; to taunt.

Vulcānus, i, m., Vulcan, the god of fire, son of Jupiter and Juno, and husband of Venus; *by metonymy,* fire.

Vulgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*vulgus,*) to make common, spread among the people; to publish, spread abroad, divulge, disclose.

Vulgò, adv., commonly, generally, universally; everywhere: *from*

Vulgus, i, n. & m., the common people, populace; the multitude. *Vulgus militum,* the common soldiers, Gr. § 212.

Vulnerātus, a, um, part., wounded, hurt: *from*

Vulnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to wound, hurt: *from*

Vulnus, ĕris, n., a wound, hurt; damage, injury. *Vulneribus confectus,* severely wounded.

Vultus, ûs, m., the countenance, looks, aspect, visage.

LIFE

OF

CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR.

[Abridged from Dymock's edition of the Works of Cæsar.]

CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR was the son of Lucius Julius Cæsar, and Aurelia, the daughter of Cotta. He was born in the sixth consulship of Marius, 99 years B. C. His marriage with Cornelia, the daughter of Cinna, excited against him the hatred of Sylla, to whose suspicion he had, from his early years, been exposed, in consequence of his aunt Julia being the wife of Marius. To escape assassination he was obliged to conceal himself, until, by the intercession of the vestal virgins, and entreaties of his relations, the tyrant was reluctantly induced to spare his life. That Sylla formed, at an early period, a correct opinion of his talents and ambition, is proved by the answer which he returned to his friends, who reproached him for the meanness of wishing to put a boy to death; "In that boy," said he, "I see many Mariuses."

The first military honor which Cæsar obtained, was a civic crown, at the siege of Mitylene, when the Roman army was commanded by Thermus, the prætor. On Sylla's death he returned to Rome, and before he had completed his twenty-third year, accused Dolabella of extortion. Although the prosecution terminated in the acquittal of the defendant, Cæsar in that trial gave such proofs of his abilities, as ranked him in the public opinion high among the most distinguished orators. Not having obtained any public office, and wishing to avoid the odium necessarily attendant on an unsuccessful impeachment, he retired to Rhodes to study eloquence under Apollonius Molo, a very eminent teacher of rhetoric. Near the island Pharmacusa, on his way to Rhodes, he was taken by pirates, among whom he remained forty days. At the end of that time he purchased his liberty for fifty talents. Soon after obtaining his freedom from the pirates, he procured a ship, pursued them, and, to verify the threat which he expressed when their captive, put them all to death, by

crucifixion. After his return to Rome, he was, by the vote of the people, appointed a military tribune. He afterwards obtained the offices of quæstor, ædile, high-priest, prætor, and consul. During his quæstorship his wife Cornelia and his aunt Julia, the widow of Marius, died; and he delivered a funeral oration from the rostra in honor of both. He then married Pompeia, the daughter of Q. Pompeius, and grand-daughter of Sylla. To gain the favor of the people, when an ædile, he surpassed all his predecessors in the extravagance and magnificence of his shows. To dazzle and captivate the multitude, and to weaken the power of the nobles, was his constant aim. The success of his military enterprises rendered him a favorite with the army, and his profuse bribery secured in his interest the populace of Rome. That his object, from his early years, had been his own aggrandizement on the ruin of his country, is manifest from his having been concerned, first, in the conspiracy of Crassus and Sylla, and afterwards, in that of Catiline. The judgment which he gave in the senate, wtih respect to the punishment of Lentulus, Cethegus, etc., accomplices of Catiline, the conduct of the Roman equites, who guarded the temple where the senate had met, and his being arraigned as an associate of that rebel before the quæstor and the senate, sufficiently prove both the public opinion and his guilt. He leagued with these traitors, not to promote their schemes, but by their means to destroy the liberties of his country, and become the unlimited sovereign of Rome.

The senate seem to have been apprehensive of the power and influence of Cæsar by the time he was elected consul, which induced them to decree provinces of little importance to the consuls for that year. This provoked his resentment, and he labored to effect a reconciliation between Pompey and Crassus, which he at last, after great exertion, accomplished. The interest of the former he had keenly supported in the passing of the Manilian law, which conferred extraordinary powers on that commander, and likewise on other occasions, though not without an ultimate view to his own advantage. Whatever power, beyond what was usual, had been assigned to others, served as a precedent for his soliciting the like for himself. With Crassus, a man of prodigious wealth, but of no great personal merit, he had long been in habits of friendship. Of all the Roman citizens, Pompey possessed the greatest power, Crassus the greatest riches, and Cæsar the greatest abilities. In this coalition, which was in fact a conspiracy against the liberties of Rome, they solemnly swore that nothing was to be done in the state but by their common consent. The combination of these three great men was called the *first triumvirate*. Of the three, Pompey was the least criminal. He appears to have been duped by the insinuating address of Cæsar, in whose consulship he expected to get his acts in Asia ratified. The decree could only gratify his vanity, which was his ruling passion; but the means, which he employed to accomplish it, were highly criminal. The object of Crassus was to add to his wealth, and to increase his influence in the state, by the power and talents

of the other two, and that of Cæsar, by occasionally yielding to Pompey's fame, to raise his own, " and crown his mad ambition."

From this period the state was wholly managed by Cæsar; and the violence of his proceedings rendered the *triumviri* objects of just abhorrence to all classes of the community. Cicero, to whom Pompey confessed he had been duped by Cæsar, advised him to break off all connection with that intriguing and unprincipled politician; but with him the winning address of Cæsar had more influence, who not only preserved their former intimacy, in opposition to the advice of Cicero, but strengthened their union by giving Pompey, in marriage, his daughter Julia, a woman of the most amiable disposition, and of the most engaging manners. So great was her influence with both her father and husband, that in spite of the mutual jealousy and aversion which were afterwards manifested between them, she prevented their coming to any rupture as long as she lived. To increase his power in the state, and to command the interest of Piso, who succeeded him in the consulship, he married his daughter Calpurnia. A strong and respectable party, animated by love of their country, then began warmly to oppose the measures of the triumvirate. Cæsar, anxious to intimidate them, bribed Vettius, who had formerly preferred an accusation against himself, to declare, that he had been urged by some of the nobles to assassinate Pompey: but this villany, being detected by the people, was treated with such contempt, that he was glad to drop it; and to prevent discovery he put Vettius to death in prison. Notwithstanding these acts of enormity, he still retained a very powerful party in the state. Previously to the expiration of his consulship, he obtained from the people through his agent, the tribune Vatinius, the province of Gallia Cisalpina and Illyricum with three legions for five years; and the senate, at the desire of Cæsar, added Gallia Transalpina and another legion. These legions were gradually increased to thirteen. Some of the succeeding magistrates wished to annul his acts, and to prosecute him for his illegal conduct during his consulship; but having the tribunes in his interest, a *veto* was put on all their proceedings.

Cæsar is supposed to have set out for Gaul in the end of March, B. C. 58. Of his conquest of that country, checking the inroads of the Germans, and overrunning a part of Britain, the Commentaries of the Gallic War contain a rapid but well written account. The young reader must not infer, that all his engagements with these nations are fully recorded, or that every circumstance of his conduct with regard to them is either minutely or faithfully detailed. Respect for his character as a man induced him to conceal many particulars, and to hint at rather than describe others. His cruelty and injustice in attacking the states in alliance with Rome, called forth merited reprehension in the senate, where it was even proposed, that, for his abuse of power in that country, he should be given up to the enemy; but the splendor of his success prevented that motion from passing into a law.

On the death of Julia and Crassus, the dissembled friendship which had for some time existed between Cæsar and Pompey, gave place to personal hatred and open hostility. Neither of these generals could bear an equal, much less a superior. Through the influence of Pompey, the senate had received Cæsar's petitions with contemptuous indifference, which was with him a good reason for involving his country in all the horrors of intestine bloodshed. Cæsar's crossing the Rubicon, the boundary of Gallia Cisalpina, which the laws did not allow him to pass while in command, was an actual declaration of hostilities. Pompey and his friends fled from Italy, and crossed over to Greece. In sixty days, Cæsar conquered all Italy, entered Rome, and took possession of the treasury, which Pompey, by an unaccountable oversight, had left behind him. Having seized the public treasure, he left the command of the army in Italy to Antony, and went against Pompey's best troops, which were then in Spain under Petreius, Afranius and Varro, observing, on his quitting the capital, "that he was going to fight an army without a general, and would return to fight a general without an army." He was well received by the inhabitants of all the towns on his road thither, except the people of *Marseilles*, who refused to admit him within their gates. Unwilling to spend much time in the reduction of that city, he gave the command of the troops who were to attack it by land, to Trebonius, his lieutenant-general, and of the fleet to Decimus Brutus. Having brought the war in Spain to a successful termination, on his return to Rome he compelled the inhabitants of Marseilles, after a long and brave resistance, to surrender. He then prepared to follow Pompey into Greece, conscious that during his life he should enjoy neither tranquillity nor security. After several skirmishes, the two armies came to a decisive engagement on the plain of Pharsalia, in which Pompey was completely defeated and his camp taken. Immediately after that disastrous battle, Pompey hastened, with only thirty horsemen, to the shores of the Archipelago, and afterwards fled to Egypt, where he was murdered. Cæsar, resolving to pursue his enemy into whatever part of the world he might go, followed him into Egypt, which he reached soon after the murder of Pompey. Embracing the interest of Cleopatra, Cæsar became attached to her person, and for some time the character of the conqueror was lost in that of the voluptuary.

Having placed the crown of Egypt on the head of Cleopatra, with whom he had associated in the kingdom her younger brother Ptolemy, he advanced with her up the Nile, and would probably have gone to Ethiopia, had not his soldiers refused to follow him. Roused at last from his indolence and effeminacy by the revolt of Pharnaces, king of Pontus, he marched against that monarch, defeated him, and subdued his country, with such ease and rapidity, that in writing an account of it to a friend at Rome, he employed only three words, *Veni, vidi, vici.* To Mithridates, from whom he had received so much assistance in the Alexandrine war, he

gave the kingdom of Bosphorus, on the sea of Azoph, and entrusted Domitius with the settlement of other affairs in Asia. To quell the commotions in Italy, he returned to that country, levying great contributions for the African war from the states through which he passed. The good fortune of Cæsar did not fail him in this expedition; he defeated the republican forces under Scipio, in an engagement near Thapsus, and reduced the kingdom of their ally, Juba, king of Mauritania, to a Roman province. On hearing of Cæsar's success, Cato killed himself at Utica. Returning to Rome, Cæsar, at the interval of a few days, triumphed four different times, in consequence of his having conquered Gaul, Egypt, Pontus and Africa.

The plunder of so many countries enabled the conqueror of the world to glut his soldiers with presents, and the citizens with largesses. To dazzle the eyes of the multitude, and to divert the minds of the citizens from the extinction of their liberties, he exhibited shows of uncommon magnificence, and gave feasts of the most unbounded profusion. He also enacted some useful laws, and regulated the calendar according to the course of the sun.

Cneius and Sextus, the sons of Pompey, aided by Labienus, having drawn together a powerful army in Spain, Cæsar was again obliged to leave Rome, and march against them. They came to a decisive battle at Munda, in which the former two displayed great heroism and generalship. The veterans of Cæsar were forced to fly, and it required all his address to bring them again to the charge. Victory at last declared in his favor, which put a final period to the war, and left the conqueror in the peaceful possession of the Roman empire. The eyes of his countrymen were now opened. Though his triumph surpassed in splendor and magnificence all that had ever been seen in Rome, the people, with sorrowful hearts, gazed at the pompous procession, and stood silent. No acclamation followed the car of the conqueror. The splendid exhibition was beheld as the final extinction of Roman independence, and the commencement of degrading slavery. The citizens justly considered Cæsar, as triumphing, not over the natives of Spain, but over the sons of Pompey, their favorite general, over the nobles of Rome, and over the laws of the commonwealth.

The senate has been blamed for conferring such extravagant honors, and for bestowing such unlimited power on Cæsar; but in this they merely granted what they had then no power to withhold. They elected him consul every year, and dictator for life; appointed him superintendent of public morals, and conferred upon him the title of *imperator* and father of his country. They decreed him an elevated seat in the theatre, a golden chair in the senate-house and on the tribunal in the forum. To complete their extravagance and impiety, they voted temples, altars, and priests, to the man who had destroyed their constitution, and enslaved his fellow-citizens. The command of the army, disposal of the treasury, and nom-

ination of the magistrates, he considered to be put in his power by the success of his arms; hence the concurrence of the senate in these matters was deemed unnecessary. It must not be denied that his conduct, when supreme commander, was marked with great clemency, and that he enacted several salutary laws for the better regulation of the state. He administered justice without partiality, and added to the greatness of the empire by planting Roman colonies beyond seas. But his elevated station, as well as the measures by which it had been obtained, created him enemies; and the principal senators, among whom was his most intimate friend Brutus, conspired against his life. He died in the senate-house, on the 15th of March, 44 B. C., in the fifty-sixth year of his age, pierced by twenty-three wounds, after he had enjoyed the peaceful possession of the empire only five months.

Of Cæsar's intrepidity as a soldier, and abilities as a commander, the armies which he defeated, and the countries which he conquered, are sufficient proofs. To the talents of a consummate general, he added those of an elegant historian and a persuasive orator. Much of his Commentaries is said to have been composed on the spot where his battles were fought. The purity and neatness of his style, notwithstanding the rapidity with which he must have written, have not been surpassed by any Roman writer. His narrative is perspicuous, simple, and natural. It is at once chaste and animated. His lucid and picturesque description places the whole scene distinctly before the reader, who accompanies him in all his marches, and is a witness of every engagement. Few passages occur in his writings, which the most illiterate do not understand, and the most polished do not approve. It would be absurd to expect in the Commentaries a finished history. They are mere outlines, which he, perhaps, entertained the hope of seeing filled up, either by himself, or by some other hand.

Besides a few juvenile pieces, mentioned by Suetonius, and a collection of apophthegms, Cæsar left, at his death, two books on grammar, and a poem which he called *Iter*, or The Journey. But these, with his letters to the senate and to his friends, are now lost. None of his writings now remain, except seven books of the Gallic and three of the Civil war.

Of Cæsar's talents as an orator, we have the opinion of Cicero and Quintilian. His orations were admired for two qualities, not always united, strength and elegance. Cicero places him among the first orators, and Quintilian asserts that he spoke with the same spirit with which he fought. Had not ambition, says that great critic, diverted Cæsar from the arts of peace, he would have rivaled the eloquence of Cicero.

THE PRINCIPAL EVENTS

IN THE LIFE OF CÆSAR,

ARRANGED IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER.

A. C.	A. U. C.	
99	655	Cæsar was born.
84	670	His father dies.
83	671	He marries Cornelia the daughter of Cinna.
80	674	Serves in Asia under the prætor M. Thermus, and receives a civic crown.
78	676	Serves in Cilicia. Accuses Dolabella. Studies at Rhodes.
76	678	Is made a military tribune. Recalls from exile the followers of Marius.
68	686	Is made quæstor. Marries Pompeia, the daughter of Q. Pompey. Goes into Spain.
65	689	Is made edile.
63	691	M. Tullius Cicero and C. Antonius consuls. Divorces Pompeia. Is suspected of taking part with Catiline.
61	693	He is proprætor of farther Spain.
59	695	Is consul with M. Calpurnius Bibulus. Forms an alliance with Cn. Pompey and M. Crassus. Marries Calpurnia. Pompey marries Julia, the daughter of Cæsar.
58	696	Cæsar becomes proconsul of Gaul. Conquers the Helvetians and routs Ariovistus.
57	697	Compels the Belgæ to submit, and conquers the Nervii.
56	698	Conquers the Veneti, and reduces to subjection the Unelli and Aquitani.
55	699	Conquers the Germans, Usipetes and Tenchtheri. Builds a bridge over the Rhine. Punishes the Sigambri. Passes over into Britain.
54	700	Death of Julia. Cæsar passes over again into Britain. Carries on war with Ambiorix. Quells a commotion of the Treviri.

A. C.	A. U. C.	
53	701	The states of Gaul having rebelled, he reduces them to subjection.
52	702	Quells a second insurrection of the Gauls under Vercingetorix.
51	703	Suppresses a new conspiracy of the Gauls, and reduces the whole country into subjection to the Romans.
50	704	Seeks to be appointed consul while absent from Italy. Is ordered to leave his province and dismiss his army. Passes the Rubicon. The civil war begins.
49	705	He takes Corfinium, occupies Brundusium, and advances to Rome. Goes into farther Gaul and Spain. Is made dictator. Goes to Epirus.
48	706	He is defeated at Dyrrhachium. Conquers Pompey at Pharsalia, and pursues him into Egypt.
47	707	He takes Alexandria. Conquers Pharnaces.
46	708	Vanquishes Scipio and Juba in Africa. Conducts four triumphs. Corrects the calendar.
45	709	Conquers the sons of Pompey in Spain. Enjoys a fifth triumph.
44	710	Is made perpetual dictator On the Ides of March he is slain in the senate-house by Brutus, Cassius, and other conspirators to the number of sixty.

NOTES ON CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR.

Commentarii. A commentary is a writing in which one notes down a thing briefly for the sake of remembrance, a memorandum-book or journal.

BOOK I.

I. Description and division of Transalpine Gaul.

Gallia est omnis divisa. "All Gaul" here means all those parts of Transalpine Gaul which the Romans had not yet subdued. It consequently excludes Cisalpine Gaul, the Roman Province in Transalpine Gaul, and the country of the Allobroges; all of which were sometimes comprehended in the general term Gallia.

Qui, i. e., *ii incolunt, qui,* Gr. § 206, (3.)

Partes tres. In many editions, *partes tris,* Gr. § 85, Exc. 1, & § 114, N. Other adjectives and nouns of the third declension, having *ium* in the genitive pl., have similar accusatives in many editions of Cæsar, Sallust, etc.

Ipsorum, instead of *suâ,* Gr. § 208, 4.

Linguâ differunt. The language of all the Gallic nations, with the exception perhaps of the Aquitani, is supposed to have been the Celtic, and the differences here spoken of to have been differences of dialect only.

Gallos ab Aquitanis. Here, and in most parts of the Commentaries, the term *Galli* is used in its most restricted sense to designate those, who, in their own language, were called Celts.

Dividit, Gr. § 209, R. 12, (2.)

Provinciæ, i. e., the Roman Province in Transalpine Gaul, which from *Narbo* its principal city was subsequently called *Gallia Narbonensis.*

Suis finibus eos prohibent. For the distinctive use of *suus* and *is,* see Gr. § 208, & § 208, (6.) For the construction of *prohibent* as well as of other verbs, see the references in the Dictionary.

Aut ipsi, sc. *Helvetii.*—*In eorum,* sc. *Germanorum.*

Eorum una pars. Una pars, "one part or portion," i. e., of the whole of Gaul as spoken of in the first sentence. *Eorum,* "of theirs," i. e., "belonging to them,"—to the whole Gallic nation consisting of the Belgæ

the Celtæ, and the Aquitani. *Eorum* is here a possessive not a partitive genitive, and refers to *hi omnes* in the second sentence.

Dictum est, i. e., above in the first sentence.

Ab Sequanis, etc., instead of *terra Sequanorum*, the name of a people being often put by metonymy for that of their country.

Belgæ ab extremis Galliæ finibus oriuntur,—"at the extreme limits of Gaul;" i. e., at the northern extremity, the part most remote from Italy.

II. Conspiracy of the Helvetii, under Orgetorix.

Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus, Gr. § 212, R. 2, N. 4, & § 127, 3d paragraph.

M. Messalâ et M. Pisone consulibus. This is the usual manner among the Romans of designating the year in which any thing is said to have occurred, Gr. § 257, R. 7, & 2d part. Messala and Piso were consuls, A. U. C. 693, A. C. 61.

Cupiditate inductus, Gr. § 247, R. 2, near the end.

Cum omnibus copiis. This is the regular construction, but *cum* is sometimes omitted, Gr. § 249, III.

Exirent, Gr. § 273, 2.—*Perfacile esse* Gr. § 273, 3, 3d part, & § 270, R. 2, 2d part. See also the note on *Non esse dubium*, chap. 3.

Cum præstarent, Gr. § 263, 5, & § 266, 3.

Unâ ex parte, sc. *continentur.*

Alterâ. In divisions *alter* is commonly used instead of *secundus;* as here, *unâ, alterâ, tertiâ.* Instead of *alter* or *secundus, alius* is sometimes used as in the first sentence of the first chapter, *unam, aliam, tertiam. Tertiâ*, sc. *ex parte.*

Fiebat. This and the following imperfect tenses in this chap. may be referred to Gr. § 145, II. 2.

Vagarentur, Gr. § 262, R. 3.

Homines bellandi cupidi, "being men fond of war;" a descriptive apposition, Gr. § 204, R. 1. *Magno dolore afficiebantur*, Gr. § 249, 1.

Qui, sc. *fines.*—*Millia*, Gr. § 236.

CCXL., Gr. § 117.

III. The Helvetians prepare to invade Gaul.

Quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent, Gr. § 266, 3. The subjunctive here implies that the things which they determined to provide, were such as they themselves (not the writer or some other person) deemed necessary for the expedition.

Copia frumenti suppeteret, sc. *iis*, "that they might have"—Gr. § 226, Rem.

Ad civitates, i. e., to the neighboring states before mentioned.

Ut idem conaretur persuadet. The imperfect subjunctive may thus depend on the historical present, Gr. § 258, 2, R. 1.

Perfacile factu esse, Gr. § 276, III. R. 1. If *factu* in common with other supines in *u* be considered as simply a verbal noun, its case may be referred to Gr. § 250.—*Perfacile* is the predicate adjective belonging to the clause *conata perficere*, Gr. § 205, R. 8, & § 205, N. 1.

Obtenturus esset, Gr. § 266, 3. For the dependence of *obtenturus esset* on *illis probat*, see Gr. § 258, 2, R. 1.

Non esse dubium, sc. *dicit*, which is implied in the preceding *probat.* The infinitive is used in this manner, in the *oratio obliqua*, after all verbs implying *to say*, Gr. § 270, R. 2, 2d part.

Totius Galliæ, i. e., *omnium Gallorum. Plurimum possent* is construed with a partitive genitive in the same manner that *potentissimi essent* would have been.

Illis is here used in the *oratio obliqua* for *vobis* in the *oratio directa.*

Regno occupato, sc. *ab iis*, when they (i. e., Orgetorix, Casticus and Dumnorix,) should have seized upon the sovereignty, (of their respective states,) Gr. § 257, R. 1.

Per tres. The order is, *et sperant sese posse per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos potiri totius Galliæ.—Tres potentissimos, etc.*, i. e., the Helvetii, the Sequani, and the Ædui. *Sperant sese posse*, Gr. § 268, R. 3.

IV. Death of Orgetorix.

Ea res, i. e., this conspiracy of Orgetorix, with Casticus and Dumnorix.

Moribus suis, Gr. § 249, II.

Damnatum, etc. The order is, *oportebat pœnam sequi eum damnatum. Damnatum*, i. e., *si damnatus esset*, Gr. § 274, 3. *Pœnam*, the punishment. *Ut cremaretur* may be translated by the English passive participial noun, "of burning *or* being burnt."

V. The Helvetians continue their preparations.

Helvetii id, Gr. § 207, R. 22.—*Ut exeant*, Gr. § 273, 1.—*Reliqua*, supply *et.* This species of *asyndeton* or omission of the conjunction, Gr. § 323, 1, (1) is common before *reliqua, etc.* See *Et* in Dict. *Reliqua privata ædificia*, i. e., *reliqua ædificia, quæ privata erant.*

Præter quod, i. e., *præter id, quod.*

Portaturi erant, Gr. § 274, R. 6.—*Domum reditionis*, Gr. § 237, R. 4.

Ad omnia pericula subeunda, Gr. § 275, II. & III. R. 3.

Persuadent uti proficiscantur, Gr. § 273, 2.

Eodem usi consilio, oppidis suis vicisque exustis. The first of these participial clauses, in consequence of its participle coming from a deponent verb, corresponds with the English idiom, the second takes the passive form because *exuro* has no perfect active participle, Gr. § 257, R. 5.

Socios, Gr. § 230, R. 2.

VI. The Helvetians resolve to march through the Roman Province.

Quibus itineribus, Gr. § 206, (1.)—*Possent*, Gr. § 260, II. So, *ducerentur.*

Montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum. With *mons, flumen, fluvius, lacus, etc.*, the proper name usually stands last. So in chap. 8. *A lacu Lemanno, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Juram.*

Ut facile. Before *ut*, *ita* is sometimes to be supplied, Gr. § 262, R. 1.

Prohibere, sc. *eos exire* or *ne exirent.*—*Alterum*, sc. *iter.*

Qui nuper pacati erant. The Allobroges had been first conquered by

Fabius, surnamed Allobrogicus, A. U. C. 633, and more recently by the prætor C. Pomptinius, A. U. C. 693.

Nonnullis locis, Gr. § 254, R. 3, last part.

Vado transitur, Gr. § 145, I. 1.

Quod nondum viderentur, Gr. § 266, 3; for Cæsar is relating the thoughts and reasonings of the Helvetii and not his own.

Coacturos, sc. *eos*, i. e., *Allobroges*.

Ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. The reflexive *suos* here refers to the subject of the dependent clause, although this clause contains the thoughts of the subject of the leading clause. See Gr. § 208, (1,) & (6.)

Diem dicunt, quâ die omnes conveniant, Gr. § 264, 5.

Is dies erat a. d. V. cal. Apr. i. e., *ante diem quintam Calendas Aprilis*, "the fifth day before the calends of April," i. e., the 28th of March, Gr. § 326, 3, 4 & 7.

L. Pisone, A Gabinio Coss, i. e., A. U. C. 696, A. C. 58. This was four years after the death of Catiline, and two years after the first triumvirate.

VII. Cæsar prepares to oppose the Helvetians.

Cæsari cum id nuntiatum est. The province of Gaul, including Illyricum, had, a short time before this, been assigned to Cæsar, as proconsul, for the term of five years, and he was about to set out for his province, when he received notice of this movement of the Helvetii. This, as was noticed above, was in the year of the city 696, and 58 years before the Christian era. Cæsar was at this time about 33 years old.—*Id*, Gr. § 207, R. 22.—*Conari*, Gr. § 268. This verb is to be translated here by the imperfect indicative, "were attempting."

Maturat. The historical present, which is of very frequent occurrence in Cæsar, Gr. § 145, I. 3.—*Ad Genevam pervenit*, Gr. § 237, R. 2.

Provinciæ toti. Respecting the limits of the Gallic province, see *Provincia* in Dict.

Legatos—nobilissimos civitatis, Gr. § 204, R. 1, & § 230, R. 2.—*Nobilissimos civitatis*, Gr. § 205, R. 12, 2d part.

Cujus legationis, instead of *quorum*, referring to *legatos*, Gr. § 206, (8.)

Qui dicerent, depending on *mittunt*, Gr. § 264, 5.

Haberent, Gr. § 266, R. 3.—*Rogare* is connected by *et* understood, to *esse in animo*, and depends on *dicerent*.

Ejus voluntate id facere. This clause is the subject of *liceat*, Gr. § 269, 4th part; unless in all such cases the real subject is the indefinite word *thing* understood, but which is seldom expressed in Latin, and in English is often represented by the pronoun *it*, and the clause be considered as in apposition with this subject.

Rogare ut—liceat, Gr. § 273, 2.

L. Cassium, sc. *Longinum*. This defeat of the Roman consul Cassius happened about 50 years before.—*L. Cassium consulem.* Words explaining or defining the name of a person usually stand after it, as in this example, Gr. § 279, 9.

Diem, i. e., *tempus.*—*Sumpturum*, Gr. § 270, R. 3.

Si quid vellent, Gr. § 266, 3. Cæsar here relates in the third person his own past words, Gr. § 266, R. 2.—*A. d. idus Apr.*, i. e., on the 12th of April, Gr. § 326, 4.

Reverterentur. The subjunctive present, denoting liberty or power, would here be necessary in *oratio directa*, Gr. § 266, R. 1.

VIII. Fortifications built by Cæsar; the Helvetians attempt to force a passage.

Eâ legione—militibusque, Gr. § 247, R. 4, last part.

In flumen Rhodanum influit, Gr. § 233, (2.)—*Millia*, Gr. § 236.—*Murum—pedum sedecim*, Gr. § 211, R. 6.

Murum—perducit. This wall is supposed to have been built upon the southern bank of the Rhone.

Castella communit, quò faciliùs, si se invito transire conarentur, prohibere possit. The historical present, *communit*, might have been followed by either the present (Gr. § 258, 1, (1.),) or the imperfect, (Gr. § 258, R. 1.): it is here followed by both, (*conarentur & possit.*) A few other instances of the like kind have been noticed by commentators. In the case before us, and perhaps in some others of a like kind, the apparent irregularity may have arisen from the author's conceiving of one of the acts, viz., the attempt on the part of the Helvetii, as in its nature prior to the other, viz., the opposition which was to be made to it: so that the tenses are related to each other like the future and future perfect.

More et exemplo, Gr. § 249, II.—*Populi Romani.* This, with scarcely an exception, is the order of these two words.

Si vim facere conentur, Gr. § 260, R. 7, (1.) & R. 1, (1.)

Prohibiturum, sc. *se*, Gr. § 239, R. 2.

Helvetii eâ spe dejecti. After these words supply *alii* corresponding to *alii* in the next clause.

Si perrumpere possent, Gr. § 265.

IX. The Sequani allow the Helvetians to pass through their country.

Ad Dumnorigem. See chap. 3.—*Eo deprecatore*, Gr. § 257, R. 7.

Mittunt—ut impetrarent. The imperfect depending on the historical present, Gr. § 258, 2, R. 1.

Impetrat—ut patiantur, et uti inter se dent, perficit, Gr. § 273, & § 229, R. 5.

Sequani, i. e., *perficit uti Sequani obsides dent, ne, etc.*—. *Helvetii*, i. e., *perficit, uti Helvetii obsides dent ut, etc.*

X. Cæsar hastens to oppose their march.

Helvetiis, Gr. § 226.—*Esse:* its subject is the clause *per agrum—facere.*

Tolosatium—quæ civitas, Gr. § 206, (8.)

Id si fieret. *Id* refers to the project of the Helvetii of making a settlement among the Santones.

Futurum, sc. *esse*, "that it would be attended," Gr. § 239, R. 3, 2d part. This verb is impersonal.—*Homines bellicosos*, i. e., *Helvetios.*—*Haberet*, sc

ea, i. e., *Provincia*, "that it should have," or simply, "to have." For the construction of "*ut haberet*," see Gr. § 262, R. 3, and note on *Ejus voluntate, etc.*, chap. 7.

Ei munitioni, i. e., the wall, etc. See chap. 8.

In Italiam contendit, that is, as it appears, into Gallia Cisalpina, for there, it is said in chap. 24th, the two legions here mentioned were raised.

Compluribus his, etc. The order is, *his pulsis compluribus prœliis.*

Vocontiorum ulterioris provinciæ. The limited noun *populi* or the like is to be supplied, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (5.)

XI. The Ædui and other Gallic tribes complain to Cæsar of the injuries done by the Helvetians.

Per angustias. Concerning this route, see chap. 6, near the beginning.

Possent—mittunt. The imperfect depending on the historical present is of very common occurrence both in Cæsar and in the other historians.

Ita se, etc. Gr. § 270, R. 2, part 2. *Dicunt* is here implied in *legatos mittunt.*

De populo Romano meritos esse. The Ædui had always been distinguished for their fidelity to the Romans. See chap. 43.

Ita meritos esse—ut non debuerint. As *meritos esse* depends on a historical present, its time is that of the pluperfect, Gr. § 268. This would regularly be followed by the imperfect, Gr. § 258, 2, but in clauses with *ut* containing a conclusion, the perfect is often substituted for the imperfect, after a pluperfect, Kreb's Guide § 264.

Liberi eorum. *Eorum* for *sui*, Gr. § 208, (6,) part 2d.

Qui trans Rhodanum, etc. Only a small part of the country of the Allobroges lay *trans Rhodanum*, i. e., on the north side of the Rhone.

Non exspectandum sibi, "that he ought not to wait," Gr. § 225, III., & § 162, 15. The subject of the neuter of the future passive participle with the verb *sum* is wanting, whether in the nominative, Gr. § 209, R. 3, (3,) or the accusative, § 239, R. 3, 2d part.

Dum Helvetii pervenirent, Gr. § 263, 4.

XII. Cæsar attacks and defeats the Tigurini at the Arar.

Flumen est Arar, there is a river (called) the Arar.—*Quod*, Gr. § 206, (9.)

In utram partem fluat, Gr. § 265.

Helvetios is the subject of *traduxisse*, the object of the verb being placed first, because most emphatic, Gr. § 279, 16, 2d part.

Flumen Ararim. See note on *Montem Juram, etc.*, chap. VI.

His pagus unus, cum domo exisset. The Tigurini had been excited by the example of the Cimbri to engage in predatory incursions among the neighboring states, in one of which inroads upon the Allobroges they were met by the consul L. Cassius, who, being drawn by them into an ambuscade, was slain, together with the greater part of his troops and his lieutenant L. Piso. The remainder of the Romans having fled to their camp, where they were besieged by the Tigurini, at length, by the advice of the lieutenant C. Popilius, gave hostages to the enemy and submitted to pass under the yoke.

Quæ pars—ea princeps, Gr. § 206, (3,) (*a.*)—*Princeps* is used in the same manner as *primus*. See Gr. § 205, R. 15.

Ejus, i. e., *Cæsaris*. Cæsar had married Calpurnia, the daughter of L. Piso his successor in the consulship.

XIII. Cæsar crosses the Arar. The Helvetians send an embassy to him.

Reliquas copias Helvetiorum, i. e., the three cantons which had previously passed the Arar.

Faciendum (*esse*,) Gr. § 274, R. 7.

Cum id, Gr. § 206, (13,) 2d part, & § 207, R. 22.—*Ut flumen transirent*, Gr. § 273, 1.

Cujus legationis, instead of *quorum legatorum*, Gr. § 206, (8.)

Bello Cassiano, Gr. § 253.

Faceret, Gr. § 266, 2, R. 1.—*Constituisset*, Gr. § 266, 2, R. 4.

Reminisceretur. *In oratio directa*, *reminiscere* or *reminiscaris*, Gr. § 266, 2, R. 1. So *tribueret*, *despiceret* & *committeret*.

Veteris incommodi, i. e., the defeat of Cassius.

Adortus esset, Gr. § 266, 3.

Ita, in apposition with the clause *ut magis virtute, etc.* See *Ita* in Dict.

Ubi constitissent, Gr. § 266, R. 4.

Memoriam proderet, sc. *calamitatis populi Romani*, *etc.*. The names of those places where great battles are fought, serve to transmit the memory of such battles to succeeding generations; as, the battle of Marathon, of Salamis, of Cannæ, of the Granicus, etc.

XIV. Cæsar's answer to the Helvetian ambassadors.

His Cæsar. The student will find it a useful exercise to turn this and other speeches in Cæsar from the indirect to the direct form of discourse.

Minus dubitationis, i. e., as to the manner in which he should treat the Helvetii.

Sibi dari, i. e., by the speech of Divico.

Commemorassent,—*teneret*, *etc.*, Gr. § 266, 3.

Ferre, sc. *se*, Gr. § 239, R. 2.

Qui, sc. *populus Romanus*.—*Qui si alicujus*, *etc.*, i. e., *Qui si alicujus injuriæ sibi conscius fuisset*, *non fuisse* (*ei*) *difficile cavere*. *Injuriæ*, i. e., to the Helvetians. *Injuriæ* and *sibi* follow *conscius*, Gr. § 222, R. 3

Non fuisse. The verb of the apodosis only has been changed by *oratio obliqua*, Gr. § 261, 1. In *oratio directa* it would be, *Si sibi conscius fuisset*, *non fuisset difficile cavere*.

Sed eo deceptum, sc. *esse populum Romanum*.—*Commissum*, sc. *esse* is used impersonally.

Timendum, sc. *esse sibi*, i. e., *populo Romano*.

Veteris contumeliæ, i. e., *cædis Cassianæ*.

Si—vellet, (sc. *Cæsar*,) *num—memoriam deponere posse?* could he forget also—? In *oratio directa*, and without an interrogation, it would be, *Si—oblivisci vellem*,—*memoriam deponere possem*. In changing this to the

oratio obliqua, as in the preceding sentence, *Si—conscius fuisset, etc.*, the verb of the apodosis only would be changed; thus it would become, (*respondit*,) *si—oblivisci vellet,—(se) memoriam deponere posse*, and the interrogative form is the same, with the addition of *num*, the sign of interrogation.

Eo invito, "without his, i. e., Cæsar's, consent."

Tentassent, sc. *Helvetii.* For the mood of the verb, see Gr. § 266, 3.

Quod eo invito, etc. These clauses beginning with *quod* are in apposition with *recentium injuriarum.*—*Quod Æduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobrogas vexassent.* The repetition of the causal conjunction *quod* is here more emphatic than the simple copulative *et* would have been.

Quod suâ victoriâ—gloriarentur, "that they gloried," i. e., their glorying. So, *quod admirarentur*, "their wondering."

Pertinere. The subjects of this infinitive are the two preceding clauses.

Consuesse, Gr. § 162, 7.

Quos—his. When a relative is thus used for the purpose of defining more exactly the persons or things denoted by a subsequent demonstrative pronoun, that demonstrative may be either *is* or *hic*, but the former is more common.

Velint, Gr. § 266, 3.

Ab iis sibi, in *oratio directa* it would be, *a vobis mihi.*

Polliceantur, Gr. § 266, 1. In regard to the promises of the Helvetian ambassadors, see chap. 13.—*Facturos*, i. e., *eos facturos esse.*

Intulerint—satisfaciant. The perfect definite depending on the present.

Ejus rei populum Romanum esse testem. Allusion is made to the hostages given by the Roman lieutenant-general after the defeat of L. Cassius. See note on *Hic pagus, etc.*, chap. 12.

XV. Cæsar pursues the Helvetians. A skirmish of the cavalry.

Movent, sc. *Helvetii.*—*Coactum habebat.* A periphrasis. See *Habeo* in Dict. The Romans were accustomed to make great use of the cavalry of their allies.

Quas in partes hostes iter faciant, Gr. § 265.

Cupidiùs, "too eagerly," Gr. § 256, R. 9, near the end.

Pauci de nostris, Gr. § 212, R. 2, N. 4.

Satis habere. The object of *habere* is the infinitive clause following, Gr. § 229, R. 5.

Inter novissimum hostium agmen, Gr. § 279, 7.

Quinis aut senis. Distributives are used because the custom of a number of days is spoken of: five or six miles on each of the days.

XVI. The Ædui fail to supply the Roman army with corn.

Quod essent publice polliciti, Gr. § 266, 3.

Flagitare, the historical infinitive, Gr. § 209, R. 5. This idiom, so common in Sallust and in some other authors occurs less frequently in Cæsar. So below, *ducere—dicere.*

Ut ante dictum est. See chap. 1.

Intellexit, sc. *Cæsar.*

Et diem instare, quo die, Gr. § 206, (1.)

Frumentum militibus metiri oporteret. The Roman soldiers were supplied with corn, which they were required to prepare for themselves. *Oporteret*, Gr. § 266, 2.

Divitiaco et Lisco, sc. *convocatis.*—*Magistratu*, Gr. § 89, R. 3.

Quem Vergobretum appellant Ædui. *Quem* has strictly no antecedent expressed, but it is implied in *qui summo magistratu præerat.* The ellipsis may be thus supplied, *Sed eum, qui summo magistratu præest, Vergobretum appellant Ædui, qui creatur annuus, etc.*

Eos, sc. *principes.*—*Posset*, sc. *frumentum.*

Propinquis hostibus, Gr. § 257, R. 7.

Eorum precibus adductus, Gr. § 247, R. 2, last part. For the fact here alledged, see chap. 11.—*Quod sit destitutus*, Gr. § 266, 3. So above, *sublevetur.*

XVII. Liscus explains to Cæsar the cause of the failure on the part of the Ædui.

Valeat,—possint, Gr. § 266, 2.

Ne frumentum conferant, Gr. § 262, R. 5.

Si jam, etc. This sentence depends on *dicentes* or *dicunt* understood or implied in *improbâ oratione.* It is the language of those referred to by the word *nonnullos.*

Obtinere non possint, sc. *Ædui.*—*Dubitare*, sc. *se*, referring to *hos.*

Si Helvetios superaverint Romani, "conquered." *Superaverint* is the perfect subjunctive, depending on *dubitare*, which depends on the historical present *dicunt* understood, Gr. § 258, 1, (1.) See also § 258, R. 4.

Sint erepturi, Gr. § 258, 1, (1.)—*Quæque*, i. e., *et quæ.*

Necessario coactus. A pleonasm.

XVIII. The perfidy of Dumnorix discovered.

Ex solo, sc. *eo.*—*Ipsum esse Dumnorigem*, "that it is Dumnorix himself."

Summâ audaciâ, Gr. § 211, R. 6. The general word denoting *person* is to be supplied, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (2.)

Redempta habere. A periphrasis, see *Habeo* in Dict. *Habere* and other infinitives following depend on *reperit* understood.

Illo is used rather than *eo* to denote his distinction.

Audeat, Gr. § 266, 3.—*Auxisse.* For the subject of this and the following infinitives supply a pronoun referring to Dumnorix.

In Biturigibus—illic. The name of a people construed as if it were the name of a country. This is very common.

Ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere, viz.: the daughter of Orgetorix. See chap. 3.

Sit restitutus. The subjunctive when caused by *oratio obliqua* is to be translated by the indicative, Gr. § 260, I.

Imperio populi Romani. *Imperio* is in the ablative absolute without a participle or adjective, as *sum* has no present participle, Gr. § 257, R. 7. "under the government of the Romans," the same as, *imperante populo Romano*, "if the Roman people held the command."

Quod prælium equestre adversum, "that in regard to this, that there had been an unsuccessful engagement of the cavalry," i. e., "in regard to their having been, etc." Gr. § 206, (14.)

Initium ejus fugæ, "of that flight." No flight has been previously mentioned, but it is implied in *prælium adversum.*—*Equitatu*, Gr. § 89, R. 3.

XIX. Cæsar deliberates concerning the punishment of Dumnorix.

Quod per fines,—quod obsides, etc. These clauses are in apposition with *certissimæ res*, Gr. § 204, R. 9.

Traduxisset, Gr. § 266, 3.—*Inter eos*, sc. *Helvetios et Sequanos.*—*Dandos*, Gr. § 274, R. 7.

Injussu suo et civitatis, Gr. § 278, R. 2. *Suo*, i. e., *Cæsaris.*

Inscientibus ipsis, sc. *civibus*, referring by synthesis to *civitate*, Gr. § 323, 3, (4.)

A magistratu, sc. *Lisco, vergobreto*, chap. 16.

Quare—animadverteret, Gr. § 265. This construction here depends on *satis esse causæ.*

Unum, "one thing, one consideration."—*Quod*, with its clause, is in apposition with *unum.*

Divitiaci fratris, sc. *ejus*, i. e., *Dumnorigis.*

Ne offenderet, verebatur, Gr. § 258, 2, (1.)

Omnium rerum fidem, Gr. § 211, R. 12.

Ipso, sc. *Divitiaco.*—*De eo*, sc. *Dumnorige.*

XX. Cæsar pardons Dumnorix for the sake of his brother Divitiacus.

Obsecrare cœpit, ne—statueret, Gr. § 258, 2, (2,) & R. 4.

In fratrem, sc. *suum*, Gr. § 207, R. 36, part 3.

Scire se depends on *dicens* implied in *obsecrare*, Gr. § 270, R. 2, 2d part.

Illa, i. e., the charges against Dumnorix.—*Ex eo*, i. e., *Dumnorige.*

Cum ipse, sc. *Divitiacus.*—*Domi atque in reliquâ Galliâ*, Gr. § 278, R. 2.—*Ille*, sc. *Dumnorix.*

Per se, i. e., *per Divitiacum.*—*Crevisset*, sc. *Dumnorix.*

Quibus opibus. Quibus refers for its antecedent to what is implied in *per se crevisset*, which is equivalent to, "had acquired power by his aid," Gr. § 206, (11.) The gender and number of *quibus* depend on *opibus*; Gr. § 206, (8.)

Gratiam, sc. *suam*, i. e., *Divitiaci*, Gr. § 275, III. R. 2, (3.)

Si quid ei, sc. *Dumnorigi.*—*A Cæsare gravius accidisset*, "if any severe punishment should befall him from Cæsar," Gr. § 278, R. 2.

Cum ipse, sc. *Divitiacus.*—*Eum locum*, i. e., "such *or* so high a place."

Apud eum, i. e., *apud Cæsarem.* In *oratio directa*, it would be, *apud te*, and in Cæsar *tu* in *oratio directa* is commonly changed into *is* in *oratio obliqua*; in Sallust into *ille.*

Non factum, sc. *esse*, *ut id ei accidisset.*

Futurum, uti, etc., Gr. § 262, R. 4.

Totius Galliæ, by a common metonymy for *omnium Gallorum*, Gr. § 324, 2.

Reipublicæ injuriam; the objective genitive, Gr. § 211, R. 2.

XXI. The Helvetians encamp near a mountain; Cæsar approaches them.

Misit, sc. *homines vel exploratores.*—*Facilem*, sc. *ascensum.*

Eis ducibus, "with those for guides."

Summum jugum, "the highest point of the ridge," Gr. § 205, R. 17.

Quid sui consilii sit, "what is of his counsel." This is equivalent to, *quid suum consilium sit*, "what his counsel is," with the idea of partitiveness superadded. The construction is to be referred to Gr. § 211, R. 8, (3.) So VII. 77. *Quid ergo mei consilii est?*

Eodem itinere, quo, Gr. § 254, R. 3, 2d part.

In M. Crassi, sc. *exercitu.* A similar ellipsis occurs in chap. 32. *Hoc esse miseriorem fortunam Sequanorum præ reliquorum*, sc. *fortunâ.*

XXII. A favorable opportunity of coming to an engagement with the enemy lost by a mistake of Considius.

Ipse, sc. *Cæsar.*—*Voluerit*, sc. *Cæsar*, Gr. § 266, 2, & § 209, R. 2, (1,) (*b.*)

Insignibus. The Roman badges worn on the helmet consisted of crests and feathers; the Gallic of the horns, etc., of animals, and of various images.

Ut erat ei præceptum—ne prælium committeret, Gr. § 273, 2, & § 258, 2.

Ipsius, i. e., *Cæsaris.*—*Quo consuerat intervallo*, Gr. § 236.

XXIII. Cæsar turns aside towards Bibracte, and is followed by the Helvetii.

Biduum supererat, quum—oporteret,—"when," i. e., at the expiration of which time, it would be necessary.

Exercitu, Gr. § 89.

Non ampliùs millibus, etc., Gr. § 256, R. 6.

Seu quòd existimarent, Gr. § 266, 3, last part. So below *confiderent.*

Non commisissent. This omission of the Romans to come to an engagement, though of actual occurrence, is here represented as existing in the thoughts of the Helvetians, and as constituting the reason which led them to believe, that the present movement of the Romans was prompted by their fears, Gr. § 266, 3.

Intercludi posse, sc. *eos*, i. e., *Romanos.*

XXIV. Preparations for an engagement.

Qui sustineret—misit, Gr. § 258, 2, (2.)

Aciem legionum quatuor; the genitive denoting the component parts, Gr. § 211, R. 1.

Supra se. Cæsar appears to have taken his station with the four veteran legions.

In Gallia Citeriore—conscripserat. See chap. 10, and note on the passage, *In Italiam, etc.*

Et eum, sc. *locum.*—*Primam*, "first," i. e., nearest to the enemy, consequently here, "the lowest."

XXV. Battle with the Helvetii.

Suo, sc. *equo remoto. Suo deinde omnium.* The possessive adjective

pronouns being commonly used instead of the genitive of their substantive pronouns, Gr. § 211, R. 3, are often connected with the genitives of nouns, Gr. § 278, R. 2: *omnium* connect with *equis.*

Evellere, sc. *ea*, i. e., *pila infixa.*

Sinistrâ impeditâ. Because with their left hands they held the shields thus fastened together.

Multi ut, i. e., *ita ut multi.*

Bipartito. The first and second lines (see chap. 24) now form one division, and the third line the other division.

Signa intulerunt, sc. *hosti.*

Victis ac submotis, sc. *Helvetiis.*—*Venientes*, sc. *Boios et Tulingos.*

XXVI. The Helvetians, after a long and severe contest, are conquered and put to flight.

Ancipiti prœlio. The battle is called *anceps* "double," because the Romans were contending with enemies both in front and in rear.

Alteri—alteri, i. e., the Helvetians and the Boii, etc.

Nam here serves to introduce the reason why the writer had merely said, *se receperunt—se contulerunt*, and not *fugerunt.* See *Nam* in Dict.

Ad impedimenta pugnatum est, sc. *Helvetiorum.*

Nullam partem noctis, Gr. § 236.

Lingonas. Acc. pl., after the Greek form.

Ne eos—juvarent. This subjunctive depends on *litteras nunciosque misit*, in the sense of *mandavit per litteras, etc.*. Gr. § 273, 2.

Qui si, "and if they," Gr. § 206, 17.

Se habiturum, sc. *eos. Habiturum*, sc. *esse*, depends on *dicens* or *dixit*, implied in *litteras nunciosque misit*, Gr. § 270, R. 2, 2d part.

Cum omnibus copiis. In this phrase *cum* is sometimes omitted, Gr. § 249, III. last part.

XXVII. The Helvetians surrender, except a few who flee to the Germans.

Inopiâ adducti legatos miserunt. The ablative of cause is seldom joined directly to an active verb. See Gr. § 247, R. 2.

Qui cùm, "when these," Gr. § 206, (17.)

Ad pedes, sc. *ejus*, i. e., *Cæsaris.*—*Quo tum essent*, Gr. § 266, 2.

Atque eos, i. e., the Helvetians from whom the ambassadors came.—*Jussissit*, sc. *is*, i. e., *Cæsar.*

Qui ad eos perfugissent, Gr. § 266, 3.

Existimarent, Gr. § 266, 3, last part.—*Primâ nocte*, Gr. § 205, R. 17.

XXVIII. Cæsar causes those Helvetians who had fled to be brought back; but suffers the rest to return to their country.

His. To denote a person or thing, not previously mentioned, but defined or to be defined by a relative, *is* is more commonly employed than *hic.*

Conquirerent, sc. *illos.*

In hostium numero habuit. They were consequently either put to death or sold as slaves.

In fines suos. The reflexive here refers not to the leading subject according to the usual construction, Gr. § 208, (1.) but to that of *reverti.*

Quo famem tolerarent, Gr. § 264, 7.

Ipsos, sc. *Helvetios*, *etc.*—*Incenderant*. See chap. 5.

Boios, connect with *collocarent*

Egregia virtute erant cogniti, sc. *esse*, Gr. § 211, R. 6, & R. 8, (2.)

Concessit, sc. *ut in finibus*, *etc.*

Atque ipsi erant, "as they themselves were in," or, "as they themselves enjoyed."

XXIX. Number of the Helvetians before and after the battle.

Exisset—possent, Gr. § 265.

Et item separatim pueri, *etc.*, i. e., *qui pueri*, *etc.*, *essent:* or as some think *nominati erant* or the like is to be supplied, being implied in *ratio confecta erat.*

Quarum omnium rerum summa, "the sum of all which classes."

Possent, Gr. § 264, 1.

Ex his qui, *etc*, i. e., *ex his ii*, *qui arma ferre possent*, *erant ad*, *etc.*

Ad millia trecenta sexaginta octo, appears to be used as a predicate nominative, with which the verb *fuerunt* agrees in number, Gr. § 209, R. 9. See also *Ad*, in Dict.

XXX. The Gauls send ambassadors to congratulate Cæsar upon his victory; they request and obtain leave to hold a council of the Gallic States.

Totius fere Galliæ, i. e., of Celtic Gaul.

Legati principes, *etc.*, i. e., "as ambassadors from almost the whole of Gaul the leading men of the states assembled," Gr. § 204, R. 1.

Gratulatum, sc. *eum*, Gr. § 276.

Intelligere sese, Gr. § 270, R. 2, 2d part.

Helvetiorum injuriis populi Romani. A double genitive, the former subjective, the latter objective, Gr. § 211, R. 10. The injury to the Romans here intended was the destruction of the army of Cassius.

Terræ Galliæ. *Terra* is often thus followed by the name of a country put in apposition with it, instead of an adjective, agreeing with it, or of the name of the country in the genitive depending on it, "the Gallic country," or "the country of Gaul."

Florentissimis rebus, Gr. § 257, R. 7.

Enuntiaret, "should divulge their proceedings."

Nisi quibus, i. e., *nisi ii quibus.*

XXXI. The Gauls complain to Cæsar of the cruelties of Ariovistus, king of the Germans.

Antè fuerant ad Cæsarem, i. e., *apud Cæsarem*, "with Cæsar."

Secreto in occulto. This expression seems redundant, but is supported by the authority of manuscripts. *Secreto* signifies separate from others, alone with Cæsar, in a private audience: *in occulto*, privately, without the knowledge of any one.

De sua omniumque salute, Gr. § 211, R. 3, 3d part. Concerning the connexion of *sua* and *omnium*, see Gr. § 278, R. 2.

Cæsari ad pedes, Gr. § 211, R. 5, 1.—*Non minus se*, sc. *dicentes*

Id,—ne ea enunciarentur, Gr. § 207, R. 22.

Quæ dixissent, Gr. § 266, 1. So *quæ vellent.*

Si enuntiatum esset, Gr. § 266, 2, R. 4.—*Viderent*, Gr. § 266, 3.

Galliæ totius factiones esse duas, sc. *dicens*, "that all Gaul was divided into two parties.

Factum esse, uti, etc., Gr. § 262, R. 3. So below *futurum esse.*

Nunc esse, sc. *Germanos.*

Nobilissimos civitatis, Gr. § 205, R. 12, last part.

Unum se, sc. *Divitiacum.*

Romam ad senatum venisse. In this application Divitiacus was unsuccessful. See VI. 12.

Conferendum esse Gallicum, sc. *agrum*, i. e., in respect to fertility. *Conferendum esse.* It is implied in this expression that that which is the subject of the verb, is too good to be compared with the other.

Neque hanc consuetudinem cum illâ, instead of *horum*, sc. *Gallorum consuetudinem cum illorum*, sc. *Germanorum consuetudine*, Gr. § 207, R. 20. The usual order of *hic* and *ille* is not preserved in this passage. See Gr. § 207, R. 23.

Non dubitare, sc. *se*, i. e., *Divitiacum.*

XXXII. The cruel oppression of the Sequani by Ariovistus.

Respondere—permanere. Historical infinitives, Gr. § 209, R. 5, & § 269, 3d part. Eckstein however reads *permansere.*

Præ, sc. *fortunâ.* See *Præ* in Dict.

Sequanis vero, Gr. § 225, III.

XXXIII. Cæsar promises the Gauls the assistance of the Romans.

Magnam se habere, sc. *dicens.*

Beneficio suo. Respecting the favor previously shown by Cæsar to Ariovistus, see chap. 35.

Hac oratione habitâ. The purport only of this speech is given.

Secundum ea, "after these" representations. *Multæ res*, "many considerations."

Hortabantur quare putaret. Quare is here used in the sense of *ut*; "moved him to think."

Periculosum videbat, sc. *esse*, which is usually omitted after verbs of perceiving, judging, saying, etc. So *temperaturos existimabat*, and *occurrendum putabat.*

Ut ante Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, Gr. § 266, 2, and R. 2.

XXXIV. Cæsar requests an interview with Ariovistus, which the latter declines.

Placuit ei, sc. *Cæsari.*

Locum medium utriusque, "a place central in respect to both," Gr. § 213. So in Greek μέσος is construed with a genitive. See Matthiæ's Greek Gr. § 331, *c*, obs.

Velle sese. Dicit is implied in *legatos mitteret.*

De republicâ et summis utriusque rebus. Utriusque is to be connected with *republicâ* as well as with *summis rebus*, "concerning the public interests and most important personal concerns of both."

Venturum fuisse, Gr. § 268, R. 5.

XXXV. Second embassy of Cæsar to Ariovistus.

His responsis. The English idiom often admits the singular number, by regarding a number of particular things as constituting one whole, where the Latin idiom requires the plural. As here "this reply;" so below, *his mandatis*, "this message."

In consulatu suo. Cæsar was consul the year before, i. e., A. U. C. 695.

Hanc gratiam referret. This is said ironically, instead of *tam malè gratus esset.*

Illis, sc. *Æduis.* See chap. 31.

Si id ita fecisset. Either *id* or *ita* would seem to be sufficient, but a similar redundance is often found in the writings of Cæsar. *Fecisset*, sc. *is*, i. e., *Ariovistus.*

Si non impetraret, sc. *Cæsar.* The subject is changed though not expressed. Instead of *impetraret*, the general principles of the language seem to require *impetrasset*; Gr. § 266, 2, R. 4.

M. Messalâ M. Pisone Coss. This was A. U. C. 693, three years before.

Provinciam obtineret. The provinces were assigned to the consuls by lot.

Quod—facere posset, "so far as he could do it," Gr. § 264, 3.

Sese Æduorum. *Sese* is here repeated on account of the parenthetical sentence, *quoniam M. Messala, etc.* *Æduorum*, an objective genitive.

XXXVI. The reply of Ariovistus to Cæsar.

Ad hæc, "to this." See note on *his responsis*, chap. 35.

Ad suum arbitrium. *Suus* here refers to the subject of its own clause, according to the general rule, Gr. § 208, without regard to the principle in § 208, (1,) and in § 266, R. 3. This is not uncommon.

Uteretur, sc. *populus Romanus*, Gr. § 209, R. 2, (1.) (*b.*) "how to use."

Sese a populo Romano in suo jure, Gr. § 266, R. 3.

Se obsides redditurum non esse, "that he should not." *Nomen populi Romani afuturum*,—"would be"—. Futurity rather than determination, is denoted by both *redditurum* and *afuturum.*

Fraternum nomen populi Romani, i. e., the name of brothers given to them (the Ædui) by the Romans.

Quòd sibi Cæsar denunciaret. "In regard to Cæsar's threatening him," or "though Cæsar threatened him." *Quod*, in this sense, serves the purpose of a conjunction, but is, originally and properly, a relative, Gr. § 206, (14.)

Sibi—se—secum—suâ. *Sibi* relates to Ariovistus, *se* to Cæsar, *secum* to Ariovistus, and *suâ* to *neminem.* *Sibi*, *se*, and *secum*, are in conformity with Gr. § 208, (1,) since *quòd sibi Cæsar denunciaret*, and *neminem secum sine suâ pernicie contendisse*, is the language of Ariovistus, and *se Æduorum injurias non neglecturum* is that of Cæsar. In *oratio directa* the last clause would be, *nemo mecum sine suâ pernicie contendit*, and in the *oratio obliqua* the reflexive has remained unchanged, Gr. § 208, (6,) part 2.

Quum vellet, congrederetur, Gr. § 266, R. 1.

Intellecturum, sc. *eum.*—*Inter*, in the sense of *per*.

XXXVII. Cæsar commences his march against Ariovistus.

Eodem tempore—et. See *Idem* in Dict.

Ædui questum, i. e., *Ædui veniebant questum.*—*Harudes*, see chap. 31.

Pacem Ariovisti redimere. A subjective genitive, since it denotes the subject of the state expressed by *pacem*, Gr. § 211, R. 2. In English we say rather, "to purchase peace from Ariovistus."

Treviri autem, sc. *veniebant questum.*

Resisti posset, Gr. § 209, R. 3, (6.)

XXXVIII. Cæsar preoccupies Vesontio.

Ad bellum usui erant, Gr. § 227, R. 4.—*Idque*, sc. *oppidum.*

Non amplius pedum sexcentorum supply *spatium*, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (1.) and § 256, R. 6.

Radices is the object of *contingant.*

Hunc murus circumdatus arcem efficit, Gr. § 230, R. 2. *Hunc*, sc. *montem.*

XXXIX. Alarm in the Roman camp.

Non mediocriter. Litotes.—*Hic primum*, sc. *timor.*

Diceret. For this use of the subjunctive with *dico*, see Gr. § 266, 3, last paragraph. So likewise *existimarent*, chap. 23.

Ut ejus, sc. *Cæsaris.*

Totis castris, an abl. of place without a preposition, Gr. § 254, R. 3, 2d part.

Quique, i. e., *et qui. Quique equitatu præerant.* This expression in connexion with *centuriones* denotes the *decuriones equitum.*

Se existimari volebant, Gr. § 271, R. 3, 2d part.

Rem frumentariam, ut satis etc., instead of *ut satis commodè res frumentaria supportari posset*, Gr. § 229, R. 5, 3d part.

XL. Cæsar removes the apprehensions of his soldiers by a speech.

Omnium ordinum, i. e., of all the centuries or companies, and hence, of all the grades or ranks.

Ducerentur, Gr. § 265.

Sibi quærendum, "that it belonged to them to inquire."

Putarent, Gr. § 266, 3.—*Se consule*, Gr. § 257, R. 7, part 2. This was only the year before.

Cur—putarent. The indirect question depending on a verb of asking implied, just as before *appetisse* and *persuaderi* a verb of saying is to be supplied.

Suâ, i. e., *militum ; ipsius*, i. e., *Cæsaris.*

Cimbris et Teutonis a C. Mario pulsis, viz.: A. U. C. 652 & 653, a little more than forty years before.

Quum videbatur. Quum is here merely an adverb of time, equivalent

to *quo tempore*, and as the attention is directed specially to the time, *quum* is followed by the indicative. See Gr. § 263, R. 2, last part.

Factum, sc. *periculum ejus hostis.*

Nuper. The servile war began 73 years before Christ, A. U. C. 681 and ended A. U. C. 683.

Servili tumultu, Gr. § 253. So above, *patrum nostrorum memoriâ.*

Quos tamen. The antecedent of *quos* is implied in *servili*, as if he had said *servorum*, Gr. § 206, 12. This is a species of Synesis, Gr. § 323 3, (4.)

Aliquid, "some, somewhat," Gr. § 231, R. 5.

Quibuscum—superarint. A case of anacoluthon, as the ablative *quibuscum* is properly connected with *congressi*, but not with *superarint*, which requires the accusative *quos*, Gr. § 323, 3, (5.)

Qui, sc. *Helvetii.—Exercitu*, for *exercitui*, Gr. § 89, R. 3.—*Adversum prœlium*, see chap. 31.

Desperantes, sc. *illos*, i. e., *Gallos.—Ne ipsum*, sc. *Ariovistum.*

Qui suum—facere, i. e., *eos facere.*

Rei frumentariæ simulationem. This is a very elliptical expression and signifies, "the anxiety which they pretended to feel respecting the supply of provisions."

Suum timorem conferrent, "charged their fears, transferred their fears." The whole passage therefore signifies, "who charged their fears to a pretended anxiety respecting the supply of provisions, and the dangerous passes through which they must go."

Quod, "in regard to this, that," or "though."

Fortunam. Good fortune was reckoned an essential qualification of a general. See Cic. Or. pro Lege Manilia, 10, 28, and 16, 47.

Facinore, in this connection, signifies, meanness or dishonesty in pecuniary transactions.

Convictam. In many editions *conjunctam.*

Innocentiam—felicitatem. The application of the principles contained in the preceding sentence is so made, that *innocentiam* relates to the principle last mentioned, and *felicitatem* to the first. Such an arrangement of particulars is sometimes called *chiasmus.*

XLI. Cæsar leads his army against Ariovistus.

Cupiditas belli gerendi, i. e., by synecdoche of the whole for a part, *cupiditas prœlii committendi*, "eagerness to engage," Gr. § 324, 3.

Innata est, sc. *in eorum animis.*

Princeps—Deinde, instead of *primùm—deinde*, Gr. § 205, R. 15.

Egerunt, uti, i. e., *id egerunt, uti, etc.*, "endeavored to excuse themselves," Gr. § 273, 1.

Se neque, etc., sc. *dixerunt*, which is implied in *egerunt*. *Se neque unquam dubitasse neque timuisse*, sc. *de summâ belli*. See the charge brought against them by Cæsar, chap. 40. (*eos*) *facere arroganter quum, etc.*

Neque le summâ, etc. The order is, *Neque existimavisse judicium de summâ belli suum esse sed imperatoris.*

Ex aliis, "of *or* among the others," i. e., the other Gauls. The expression is equivalent to *ex omnibus.* Instead of *ex aliis,* some editions have *ex Gallis* or *ex aliis Gallis.*

XLII. On Cæsar's approach Ariovistus consents to a conference: arrangements for this purpose.

Antea postulasset, sc. *Cæsar.* See chap. 34.

Petenti, sc. *ei,* i. e., *Cæsari,* "to him requesting," i. e., to his request.

Omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis. This may signify, "all the horses having been taken from the Gallic horsemen," *or* "all the Gallic horsemen having been taken (i. e., dismounted) from their horses," *or* "the Gallic horsemen having been dismounted from all the horses." The first appears to be the most obvious construction, but the last is preferred by Möbius.

Eò, i. e., *in iis,* sc. *equis.*—*Cohortis prætoriæ.* See chap. 41.

Ad equum rescribere. Service in the cavalay was more honorable than that in the infantry.

XLIII. Interview with Ariovistus; Cæsar makes known his demands.

Quod rex—quod amicus—quod munera. The figure Anaphora, Gr. § 324, 13.

Causam postulandi, sc. *ea præmia.*

Quàm veteres. The Æduans, according to Strabo, were the first of the Gauls, who embraced the friendship of the Romans.

Ipsis, sc. *Romanis.*—*In eos,* sc. *Æduos.*—*Ut,* "how."

Sui, "of their own," i. e., of their own power, influence, resources, etc., Gr. § 212, R. 3, N. 3.

Quod—attulissent, "which they had brought to the friendship of the Roman people;" i. e., had possessed at the time when they became the friends of the Roman people.

Quæ legatis in mandatis. See chap. 35.

XLIV. Reply of Ariovistus to the demands of Cæsar.

Arcessitum a Gallis, sc. *ab Arvernis et Sequanis.* See chap. 31.

Non sine magnâ spe magnisque præmiis. By hendiadys for *non sine magnâ spe magnorum præmiorum,* Gr. § 323, 2, (3.)

Stipendium capere jure belli. See chap. 36.

Contra se castra habuisse; by synecdoche of a part for a whole, instead of *contra se dimicâsse.*

Velint, sc. *Galli.*—*De stipendio recusare.* See *De* in Dict.

Idque, "and this (thing)," instead of *eamque,* sc. *amicitiam.*

Eâ spe, instead of *ejus spe,* "with the expectation of this," viz.: that the friendship of the Roman people would be an honor and a defence to him, etc.

Nisi rogatus, "without being requested."

Quid sibi vellet? sc. *Cæsar*. So *quod diceret*.

Hanc Galliam, "this part of Gaul," the part now occupied by Ariovistus.

Illam, sc. *Galliam*, i. e., the Roman province.

Bello proximo. See chap. 6.—*Ipsos*, sc. *Æduos*.

Habere eum, sc. *exercitum*.

Qui nisi decedat. The tenses in this speech frequently change from the imperfect to the present and vice versa, and the *verbum dicendi*, on which the whole depends, must be supposed to change accordingly from the perfect indefinite to the present, "he said, he says."

Si eum interfecerit. As the leading verb is here supposed to be in the present, (dicit,) (see the preceding note,) the future perfect in *oratio directa* becomes the perfect subjunctive in *oratio obliqua*; "if he killed him,"—*sese esse facturum*, "he should do." The rule Gr. § 266, R. 4, requiring the future perfect to be changed into the pluperfect subj., supposes the *verbum dicendi* to be in the imperfect, perfect indefinite or pluperfect, Gr. § 255, 2.

Decessisset. The *verbum dicendi* is now again *dixit*, and hence the future perfect has become the pluperfect. See the preceding note.

Vellet, sc. *Cæsar*.

XLV. Cæsar rejects the claims of Ariovistus.

Ariovisti, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (3.)

Ab Q. Fabio Maximo. This was in the year of the city 633, A. C. 121.

Neque in provinciam redegisset. *Redegisset* requiring the accusative, *quos* must be supplied instead of *quibus*. See the full expression, chap. 28, *quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea receperunt*.

Antiquissimum quodque tempus. See *Quodque* in Dict.

Bello victam, i. e., *quamvis*.—*Voluisset*, sc. *senatus*.

XLVI. The interview is broken off by an attack of the German cavalry.

Geruntur—nunciatum est. The historical present with the perfect indefinite.

Omnia Galliâ Romanis interdixisset, Gr. § 251, R. 2, 2d part.

XLVII. Ariovistus asks for another interview, and imprisons the ambassadors sent by Cæsar.

Legatos mittit. A *verbum dicendi* is implied in this expression, and hence *velle se*, the infinitive with its accusative follows, Gr. § 272; and in the same expression a *verbum precandi* is implied, and hence *uti* with the subjunctive follows, Gr. § 273, 2.

Ex suis legatis aliquem, Gr. § 212, R. 2, N. 4.

C. Valerius Procillus. He defeated seventy thousand Allobroges, and took captive Bituitus, the king of the Arverni.

Propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, quâ. The relative *quâ* here refers not to the next preceding noun *scientiam*, but to *linguæ*. Such an ar-

rangement is unusual, see Gr. § 279, 13, but is found in chap. 15, *equitatum ad numerum quatuor millium, quem*, where *quem* relates to *equitatum*.

Quâ multâ. Multâ instead of *multùm*, Gr. § 205, R. 15.

Longinquâ consuetudine. The ablative here is equivalent to *propter* with the accusative.—*Esset*, Gr. § 266, 3.

Hospitio Ariovisti usus erat. The Germans, according to Tacitus, (Germ. 21,) regarded as peculiarly sacred the persons of such as were connected with them by the rites of hospitality.

Quæ diceret Ariovistus. "What Ariovistus would say—what he had to say."

XLVIII. Ariovistus declines a general engagement; manner of fighting in use among the German cavalry.

Eo consilio, "with this design." The purpose of the preceding clause is expressed by *uti*, and the subjunctive, with which *eo consilio* forms a species of apposition.

Supportaretur, "was on its way," Gr. § 145, N.

Singuli, sc. *equites.*—*Cum his*, sc. *delectis peditibus.*

XLIX. The Romans form a second camp.

Ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur. This clause denotes the purpose of the clause ending with *delegit*, and including the relative clause *quo in loco, etc.*

Ultra eum locum, quo in loco. Such a redundance is very common in Cæsar, Gr. § 206, (1.) So immediately after, *idoneum locum delegit, ad eum locum venit.*

Acieque triplici instructâ, "three lines"—viz., the *hastati*, the *principes*, and the *triarii.* See *Legio* in Dict.

Primam et secundam aciem, i. e., the *hastati* and *principes. Tertiam*, i. e., the *triarii.*

Hominum millia expedita, instead of *hominum millia expeditorum.*

Quæ copiæ, Gr. § 206, (8.)

L. Ariovistus attacks the smaller camp of the Romans: his reasons for not coming to a general engagement.

Instituto suo, Gr. § 249, II.—*Paulumque a majoribus*, sc. *castris.*

Hanc reperiebat causam, quòd, Gr. § 273, 6.

Ea consuetudo esset, Gr. § 266, 3.—*Ut matres declararent*, Gr. § 262, R. 1.

LI. Both armies prepare for battle.

Quod, i. e., *quantum.*—*Paribusque intervallis*, Gr. § 236.

Eò, for *iis* or *in iis*, i. e., *in rhedis et carris.*

LII. They commence the contest.

Uti eos, sc. *legatos et quæstorem.*—*Itaque*, i. e., *et ita.*

Eam partem, i. e., the left wing of the Germans.

Reperti sunt—qui insilirent, Gr. § 264, 6.

Phalangas. As the Germans formed themselves *generatim* there must have been as many phalanxes as nations.

A dextro cornu, sc. *hostium.*

LIII. Defeat and flight of the Germans.

Priusquam—pervenerint, Gr. § 263, 3.

Duæ filiæ harum, altera—altera, Gr. § 204, R. 10.

Equitatu persequentem, Gr. § 249, III., part 2.

Is se præsente, Gr. § 257, R. 3, part 2.

LIV. End of the German war: Cæsar leads his army into winter quarters among the Sequani

Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant. See chap. 37.

BOOK II.

I. Conspiracy of the Belgians against the Romans: its causes.

Uti supra demonstravimus. See I. 54.

Quam agrees with the predicate noun *partem*, instead of its anteceden *Belgas*, Gr. § 206, (10.)

Tertiam esse Galliam partem, "a third part," i. e., one of the three divisions, which however were far from being equal. See I., 1.

Quod vererentur, Gr. § 266, 3.

Omni pacata Gallia, i. e., Celtic Gaul. See I., 1.

Mobilitate, i. e., *propter mobilitatem.*

Ab nonnullis etiam, sc. *Belgæ sollicitarentur.*

II. Cæsar prepares for the war and advances towards the Belgians.

In interiorem Galliam, "into the interior" or "central part."

Ipse, i. e., *Cæsar. Apud eos*, sc. *Belgas.*

Duodecimo die. These words are probably either interpolated or an erroneous reading for *proximo die.*

III. The Remi submit on the approach of Cæsar.

Celeriusque omni opinione, "quicker than any expectation," i. e., "than any one expected."

Proximi Galliæ ex Belgis, Gr. § 212, R. 2, N. 4.

Primos civitatis, Gr. § 205, R. 12, part 2.

Consanguineos suos, i. e., *Remorum.—Utantur*, Gr. § 266, 3.

IV. Origin of the Belgians: their allies and the number of their troops.

Ibi consedisse, i. e., *cis Rhenum.—Inter eos* sc. *Belgas.*

Armata millia, i. e., *armatorum millia.—Electa sexaginta*, sc. *millia.*

Suos, i. e., *Remorum.—Potentissimum*, sc. *regem.*

V. Cæsar crosses the Axona and encamps.

Flumen Axonam, quod, Gr. § 206, (9.)—*Post eum*, i. e., *Cæsarem.*

In altera parte fluminis, i. e., on the southern side; the side opposite to the camp of Cæsar.

Fossaque duodeviginti pedum, sc. *in altitudinem*, "in depth."

VI. The Belgians assault Bibrax.

Gallorum eadem atque Belgarum, "of the Gauls as well as of the Belgæ."—*Hæc*, "of this kind."

Quod tum facile fiebat, sc. *portas succedere, etc.*, Gr. § 206, (13.)

Multitudo conjicerent, Gr. § 209, R. 11, (1.)

Summa nobilitate, Gr. § 211, R. 6: supply *vir*, § 211, R. 8, (5.)

Sese non posse. The verb of saying on which *posse* depends is implied in *nuncios mittit.*

VII. Cæsar relieves Bibrax, and obliges the Belgians to retire.

Iisdem ducibus, "the same persons as guides," Gr. § 204. So, *qui nuncii.*

Hostibus—spes—discessit, i. e., *ab hostibus:* the preposition is commonly expressed after *discedo.*

Vicis ædificiisque, quos. The relative here agrees with the masculine rather than the neuter, though the former does not denote living things. See Gr. § 205, R. 2, (1) and (2.)

Omnibus copiis, Gr. § 249, III., part 2.—*Minus duobus*, Gr. § 256, R. 6.

VIII. Cæsar encamps. The armies draw up in battle array.

Opinionem virtutis, sc. *eorum*, "their reputation for valor," Gr. § 211, R. 10, & R. 12.

Pro castris, i. e., *ante castra.—Adversus*, "in front," i. e., of the camp.

Tantum—quantum loci, instead of *tantum—quantum*, "as far as." *Loci*, Gr. § 212, R. 3. *Tantum*, Gr. § 236.

Ex utraque parte lateris, i. e., *ex utroque latere*, "on each side."

Frontem leniter fastigatus, instead of *a fronte* or *in fronte*, Gr. § 234, II.

Fossam—circiter passuum quadringentorum, Gr. § 211, R. 6.

Ab utroque latere. An evident anacoluthon, as the sentence begun before the parenthesis, *loco pro castris, etc.*, is left unfinished, Gr. § 323, 3, (5.)

IX. After an engagement with the cavalry the Belgians seek to cross the Axona.

Nostrum atque hostium exercitum, Gr. § 211, R. 3, part 3.

Si transirent for *an transirent.* See *si* in Dict.

Secundiore—prælio, Gr. § 257, R. 7.—*Eo consilio*, Gr. § 249, II.

Si possent—si minus potuissent. The imp. and plup. subj., denote acts respectively in the fut. and fut. perf. tenses in relation to the leading verb, Gr. § 260, II. R. 1, (2) & (4.)—*Qui*, sc. *agri.*

X. The Belgians resolve to disperse and return home.

Certior factus, sc. *de his rebus.*

Levis armaturæ Numidas, Gr. § 211, R. 6.

Per eorum corpora, "through the midst of."

De expugnando oppido, sc. *Bibracte.* See chap. 6.

Domum suam. Concerning this use of *suam* with *domum*, without a preposition, see Gr. § 237, R. 4, part 3.

Optimum esse reverti—et convenirent, (sc. *ut.*) The construction with *optimum esse* is here varied from the infinitive to the subjunctive, Gr. § 269, R. 2, & § 262, R. 3.

Divitiacum atque Æduos. See chap. 5.

Persuaderi non poterat, Gr. § 209, R. 3, (6.)

XI. Cæsar pursues the Belgians with great slaughter.

Magno cum strepitu, Gr. § 247, R. 3.

Hac re statim Cæsar. An unusual arrangement of words; but other examples nearly similar may be found in Cæsar.

Ab extremo agmine, i. e., *in extremo agmine. Agmine ad quos.* A relative, like a qualifying adjective, when referring to a collective noun,

sometimes takes the gender and number of the individuals which the noun denotes, Gr. § 323, 3, (4.)

Viderentur—continerentur, Gr. § 266, 3.

Ponerent. Supply *et* with *priores*, connecting this clause with the preceding, which depends on *quum*.

XII. Cæsar enters the country of the Suessiones. They surrender.

Quæque, i. e., *et quæ*.

Ad oppugnandum usui erant, Gr. § 227, R. 4.

XIII. The Bellovaci surrender to Cæsar.

Primis, sc. *hominibus*.—*Qui quum se*, Gr. § 206, (17.)

XIV. Divitiacus intercedes for the Bellovaci.

Ad eum, i. e., *ad Cæsarem.* *Reverterat*, sc. *Divitiacus.*

Amplificaturum, sc. *eum*, *i. e.*, *Cæsarem.*—*Consuerint*, sc. *Ædui.*

XV. Cæsar pardons the Bellovaci. Enters the country of the Ambiani. Character of the Nervii.

Eos in fidem, i. e., *Bellovacos.*

Nihil pati—esse—increpitare, etc., sc. *eos.* *Nihil* by a common species of syllepsis is referred to *vinum* instead of *pati*, to which it belongs, "they suffered no wine," for, "they did not suffer any wine."

XVI. Cæsar learns that the Nervii are waiting his approach at the river Sabis.

Amplius millia passuum decem, Gr. § 256, R. 6.—*Quique*, i. e., *et eos qui.*

XVII. The Nervii learn the order of march of the Roman troops. Defences of the Nervii.

Eorum dierum consuetudine itineris, Gr. § 211, R. 10.

Teneris arboribus incisis. The general construction of the defence here mentioned is very obvious, but the text is in some particulars uncertain, and the connexion of the words not fully agreed upon by commentators. It appears that a kind of hedge was formed by cutting into the saplings in the line of defence proposed, till they were so far weakened that they could be bent to a horizontal direction; where they continued to grow and send forth lateral branches, which, with the aid of thorns and brambles placed between them, prevented the progress of cavalry.

Non modo intrari. See *Modo* in Dict. *Intrari posset*, "could an entrance not be made," i. e., "could one not enter," Gr. § 209, R. 3, (6.)

XVIII. Description of the Roman encampment.

Adversus huic, i. e., *adversus ei colli*, *quem Romani castris deligerant.*

Infima, sc. *parte*, "in its lowest part," "at its base."

XXI. The Nervii attack the Romans.

Subsequebatur omnibus copiis, Gr. § 249, III., part 2.

Prima impedimenta, Gr. § 205, R. 17.

Quod tempus. See chap. 17, near the middle. *Quod tempus* refers to *ubi*, i. e., *quo tempore.*

Ita, "so," "accordingly."—*Ut*, "when," "as soon as."

Adverso colle. Before these words Herzog supplies *ab* or *ex*, so that the hill opposite the camp is meant. Others understand it of the hill on

which the camp was laid out, and explain *adverso colle*, like *adverso flumine* or *adverso fume*, "up the hill."

XX. Difficulties of the Romans arising from the suddenness of the attack. Their thorough discipline.

Ab opere, i. e., from the works of the encampment.

Signum tuba dandum, "an alarm was to be sounded."

Signum dandum, "the watchword was to be given."—*Hi*, sc. *legati*.

XXI. Cæsar hastens to exhort the soldiers, and gives the signal for battle.

Quam in partem, etc., i. e., *in eam partem decucurrit, quam partem fors obtulit.*

Quam uti. Quam connects *oratione* with the subjunctive clause beginning at *uti.*

Galeas inducendas. The Roman soldiers when on their march, often carried their helmets suspended on their backs or breasts.

XXII. Imperfect arrangement of the Romans.

Diversis—legionibus, "being separated."

Neque quid in quaque parte opus esset, sc. *poterat provideri.*

Ante demonstravimus. See chap. 17.

XXIII. The Atrebates and Nervii are repulsed, and the Nervii make an attack upon the camp.

Acie for *aciei*, Gr. § 90, Exc. in declension.

Ea pars, i. e., the right wing of the Gauls, which was opposed to the left wing of the Romans.

Conantes, sc. *Atrebates.*—*Ipsi*, i. e., *legionis nonæ et decimæ milites.*

Diversæ duæ legiones, "two other legions," i. e.. different from those just mentioned.

Nudatis castris, sc. *defensoribus*, i. e., the legions which were now pursuing the enemy.

Summum castrorum locum, i. e., the highest part of the hill on which the Romans had pitched their camp.

XXIV. Flight of the Roman horse. The cavalry of the Treviri return home.

Dixeram. See chap. 19.—*Diversos*, "in different places."

XXV. Cæsar engages personally in the conflict.

Nonnullos ab novissimis for *nonnullos novissimorum.*

Desertos, sc. *a ducibus*, i. e., having no officers left.

Subeuntes intermittere, instead of *intermittentes subire.*

XXVI. Labienus despatches fresh troops from the rear guard to the assistance of the Romans.

Quum alius alii subsidium ferret, Gr. § 209, R. 11, (4.)

Qui quum. Qui relates to *legionem*, but takes the gender and number of *milites*, of which the collective noun *legio* consists, Gr. § 323, 3, (4.)

XXVII. Renewal of the contest. Defeat of the Nervii.

Se præferrent, "endeavored to surpass."

Judicari deberet, Gr. § 209, R. 3, (6.) *Nequidquam* is to be joine *ausos esse.*—*Latissimum flumen*, sc. *Sabim.*

XXVIII. Submission of the Nervii. Their loss in the battle.

Gente ac nomine, "name and nation." For the classes of words usually connected by *ac and atque*, see *Ac*, in Dict.

In æstuaria ac paludes. See chap. 16.

XXIX. The Aduatuci return to their own country. Their origin.

Supra diximus. See chap. 16.

In unum oppidum. The name of this town is unknown.

Agere ac portare. *Agere*, "to drive," relates to their cattle.

Una, sc. *cum impedimentis*.

Post eorum obitum, i. e., after the slaughter of the Cimbri and Teutones, who had entered Italy, and were there defeated by C. Marius. See Sall. Jug. 114.

XXX. Sallies of the Aduatuci. Their derision of the Romans.

Pedum duodecim, sc. *in altitudinem*.

Irridere—increpitare, historical infinitives, Gr. § 209, R. 5.

Quo, "for what purpose?" supply *quærentes*.—*Collocare*, Gr. § 268, R. 3.

XXXI. The Aduatuci send ambassadors to sue for peace.

Possent, Gr. § 266, 3.

In eum casum, i. e., to the unfortunate situation of being deprived of their arms.—*Per cruciatum*, Gr. § 247, R. 4.

XXXII. Cæsar's reply. The Aduatuci surrender.

Consuetudine, Gr. § 249, II.

Merito. This ablative is equivalent to *propter* with the accusative.

Nisi armis traditis, i. e., *nisi arma tradita essent*, Gr. § 257, R. 10.

Re nunciata, sc. *ab legatis Aduatucorum*.

Facere dixerunt. *Facere* is here the imperfect; "they were doing," i. e., "would immediately do," an expression indicative of the most prompt and ready obedience.

Aggeris, viz., that built by the Romans. See chap. 30.

XXXIII. Another sally of the Aduatuci. Their defeat. The captives are sold into slavery.

Sub vesperum, Gr. § 235, R. 2, (2.) part 5.

Contra eos, qui tela jacerent. Cæsar is stating in this place not so much the historical fact, as a general principle arising from a case supposed, and hence employs the subjunctive in a relative clause. *Eos* had therefore, in the mind of the writer, the sense of *tales*, Gr. § 264, 1.

XXXIV. Many maritime states subdued by P. Crassus.

Oceanumque attingunt. These words are not redundant, but serve to mark the situation of those states as upon the Ocean, in distinction from the Mediterranean.

XXXV. Embassies of the Germans. Cæsar removes his troops into winter quarters and departs to Italy.

Quæ incolerent, Gr. § 266, 1.

Quæ se obsides daturas pollicerentur, Gr. § 264, 5.

Quæ civitates, Gr. § 206, (8.)—*Quod*, Gr. § 206, (13.)

BOOK III.

I. Servius Galba, after several successful military exploits, retires into winter quarters.

In Nantuates, etc., i. e., *in terram Nantuatium, etc.*—*Mittendi*, sc. *eos.*

Portoriis. The tribute exacted from the merchants by the inhabitants of these mountains, for the liberty of conveying their merchandise over the Alps.

II. The nations who had been conquered by Galba renew the war.

Id aliquot. Id is in apposition with the clause *ut subito, etc.*, Gr. § 207, R. 22.—*Compluribus*, sc. *militibus.*

III. Perilous position of the Romans. Galba convokes a council.

Opus hibernorum munitionesque. By hendiadys, for *opus hibernorum muniendorum*, Gr. § 323, 2, (3.)

Subsidio veniri, sc. *posset*, Gr. § 209, R. 3, (6.) *Veniri*, sc. *a suis*, "could their countrymen come."

IV. The Romans are attacked in their fortifications.

Constituissent, sc. *Galba, etc.*

Decurrere—conjicere—repugnare, etc., historical infinitives, Gr. § 209, R. 5.

Ex loco superiore, i. e., *e vallo.*

Non modo, for *non modo non.* See *Modo* in Dict. & Gr. § 277, R. 6.

V. The Romans resolve upon a sally.

Nostris deficerent, Gr. § 223.—*Languidioribus nostris*, Gr. § 257, R. 7.

Virtutis, sc. *magnæ.*—*Intermitterent*, sc. *ut*, Gr. § 262, R. 4.

VI. The Gauls are defeated with great loss. Galba retires into the Province.

Plus tertia parte interfecta. The ablative here is not influenced by *plus*, Gr. § 256, R. 6. In like manner *amplius* is used above.

Aliis occurrisse, i. e., *et aliis se occurrisse.* See *Et* in Dict.

VII. While Cæsar is in Illyricum a new war suddenly arises in the maritime states of Gaul.

Omnibus de causis, Gr. § 279, 10, 5th part.

Proximus mare, Gr. § 222, R. 5.—*Quo in numero*, i. e., *in quibus.*

VIII. The Veneti take the lead in the revolt.

Amplissima omnis oræ maritimæ, i. e., *omnium civitatum in ora maritima*, Gr. § 212, R. 2.

In magno impetu maris atque aperto, "in a violent (i. e., a stormy) and open sea."

Fuit initium retinendi Silii atque Silanii, i. e., *fuit initium retinendorum præfectorum et tribunorum Romanorum ex retinendo Silio, etc.*

Acturos, sc. *se.*

Sollicitant—ut—mallent. The imperfect is not unfrequently used after a historical present, i. e., a present used for the perfect indefinite, Gr. § 258, 2, R. 1.

Acceperant. The Rule, Gr. § 266, 2, would seem to require this verb to be in the subjunctive mood, but as it contains an assertion, which is true in itself, the writer adopts the indicative mood, Gr. § 266, R. 5.

Legationem mittunt—remittat. Legationem mittunt, like *nuncio, scribo, etc.*, takes the subjunctive, Gr. § 273, 2, 3d part.

Suos and *sibi* here refer to different subjects; the former representing *tuos*, in the *oratio directa*, the latter *nobis*.

IX. Preparations on both sides for the war.

Flumine Ligeri, quod, Gr. § 206, (9.)—*Semper fuisset*, Gr. § 266, 3.

Legatos retentos, "the ambassadors retained," instead of *retentionem legatorum*, (Gr. § 274, R. 5,) "the detaining of the ambassadors." This accusative is in apposition with *scelus*, the crime or injury *retentorum equitum Romanorum*, as it is expressed in the following chapter.

Ad omnes nationes, i. e., *apud omnes, etc.*

Inscientiam, sc., *Romanorum*, Gr. § 262, R. 2.

In concluso mari, i. e., in the Mediterranean.

X. Inducements to the war on the part of Cæsar.

Multa—incitabant: injuriæ—rebellio, Gr. § 204, R. 10.

Retentorum equitum, Gr. § 274, R. 5.

In primis, ne, i. e., *metus* or *cura ne.* A noun or verb denoting fear or apprehension is often implied before *ne.*

Hac parte, sc. *Galliæ.*—*Neglecta*, i. e., *non punita.*

XI. Cæsar prepares for the war by distributing his army in different parts of Gaul.

Mandat—adeat, Gr. § 262, R. 4.

Eam manum, "that band," instead of *eorum manum*, i. e., the forces of the Unelli, etc., Gr. § 207, R. 20.

XII. Situation of the towns of the Veneti.

Ejusmodi, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (1.)

Fere modifies *ejus* in *ejusmodi*, Gr. § 277, R. 2.

Extremis lingulis, Gr. § 205, R. 17.

Duodecim. For XII some editions read XXIV, but without the authority of Mss.

Utraque re, i. e., both by the ebbing and flowing of the tide.

Operis, i. e., of the piers and mounds, constructed in the sea by the Romans.

Superati, sc. *oppidani.* A case of synesis, Gr. § 323, 3, (4.)

Cujus rei, i. e., *quarum*, sc. *navium.*

Vasto atque aperto mari, etc., Gr. § 257, R. 7.

XIII. Description of the enemies' ships, and comparison of them with those of the Romans.

Pedalibus in latitudinem trabibus, Gr. § 211, R. 6.

Digiti pollicis crassitudine, Gr. § 211, R. 6, (2.)

Præstaret, sc. *nostra classis.*—*Illis*, sc. *navibus.*

XIV. Cæsar prepares for a naval engagement.

Neque his noceri posse, "and that no injury could be done them," Gr. § 209, R. 3. (6.) *His*, i. e., *hostibus*.

Ducenti viginti, Gr. § 118, 3, part 2.—*Agerent—insisterent*, Gr. § 265.

Turribus autem excitatis, sc. *in navibus Romanorum*. The ablative absolute often contains the protasis of a sentence, and is equivalent to *quanquam*, "although," etc.

Acciderent, i. e., *in naves caderent*.

Absimili forma, Gr. § 211, R. 6, "of a form not unlike that of," etc. Before *falcium* supply *formæ*.

Omnis Gallicis navibus spes, Gr. § 211, R. 5, 1.

XV. Naval engagement. Defeat of the Veneti.

Dejectis, i. e., from the top of the masts.

Expugnatis compluribus navibus, sc. *ab Romanis*.

Singulas, sc. *naves hostium*.—*Binæ ac ternæ naves*, sc. *Romanorum*.

XVI. End of the war with the Veneti. The Senators are put to death, and the people sold into slavery.

Quum—tum. See *Quum* in Dict.

Navium quod ubique fuerat, i. e., *id navium quod, etc.*, Gr. § 212, R. 3.

Neque quo se reciperent—habebant, Gr. § 264, 7, part 4, & § 265.

XVII. Titurius Sabinus commences a war with the Unelli.

Quas a Cæsare acceperat. See chap. 11.

Magnasque copias, "abundant supplies," viz., of provisions.

His paucis diebus, "within these few days," i. e., during which Sabinus had been upon his march into their country.

Omnibus rebus, "in every respect," Gr. § 250.

Auctores refers by synesis to *senatu*, as if it had been *senatoribus*.

Hostibus in contemptionem veniret, Gr. § 227, R. 4.

XVIII. Titurius confirms the opinion of the Unelli concerning the fear of the Romans.

Neque longius abesse, "and that not much was wanting but that Sabinus," etc., i. e., "that Sabinus was upon the very point of leading out his army," etc.

Superiorum dierum cunctatio, a genitive of time.

Spes Venetici belli, i. e., the hopes which they entertained respecting the event of this war; for they had not yet learned its issue.

Et quod fere libenter homines. This is one of the very few general reflections to be found in the commentaries of Cæsar: so in chap. 10, *Omnes autem homines, etc.*

Ut explorata victoria, sc. *sit*. *Ut* has here the sense of *velut, ut si* or *velut si*, Gr. § 263, 2.—*Quibus compleant*, Gr. § 264, 5.

XIX. The Unelli attack the Roman camp and are defeated.

Quam minimum spatii, Gr. § 212, R. 3.

XX. P. Crassus is attacked by the Sotiates and puts their cavalry to flight.

Quum in Aquitaniam pervenisset. See chap. 11.

Ut ante dictum est. See I., 1.

Quum intelligeret. This repetition of *quum* is by epanalepsis, Gr. § 324, 16.

Ubi paucis ante annis. Allusion appears to be made to events which occurred in the war of Sertorius, which ended about 27 years before.

XXI. The Sotiates are conquered and submit to the Romans.

Sine imperatore, i. e., *Cæsare.*—Adolescentulo duce, Gr. § 257, R. 7.

Cujus rei, "in which art," i. e., the art of constructing mines.

XXII. Adcantuannus makes a sally. An account of the Soldurii. Adcantuannus surrenders.

Si quid iis, i. e., to those to whose friendship they have devoted themselves.

Neque repertus est quisquam, qui mortem recusaret, Gr. § 264, 7.

Cum iis. A case of epanalepsis, Gr. § 324, 16; *iis* being used for *sexcentis devotis.*

XXIII. The number of the enemy increasing daily, Crassus determines to come to an immediate engagement.

Paucis diebus, quibus, Gr. § 253, R. 1, part 3.

Quæ sunt citerioris Hispaniæ, Gr. § 211, R. 8.

Omnes annos, i. e., during which the war of Sertorius continued, or about eight years.

Consuetudine populi Romani, Gr. § 249, II.

Quod ubi, the same as *ubi.* See *Quod* in Dict.

XXIV. The Romans offer battle, but the enemy remain in their camp.

Quum sua cunctatione, etc. The text here is doubtful, but as it now stands, the following order may be adopted: *quum hostes, timidiores sua cunctatione atque opinione, effecissent nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum.*

Opinione, sc. *timoris*, i. e., by the belief of their fear excited in the minds of the Roman soldiers.

XXV. The Romans attack the camp of the enemy.

Ex loco superiore, i. e., *ex vallo munitionibusque hostium.*

Ab decumana porta. See *Ab* in Dict.

XXVI. The enemy are driven from their camp.

Quid rei gereretur, "what was going on," Gr. § 212, R. 3.

In castra recepit, sc. *equitatus Romanus.*

XXVII. A great part of Aquitania submits to the Romans.

Quo in numero, i. e., *quorum in numero.*

XXVIII. Cæsar advances against the Morini and Menapii. They retire to their forests.

Omni Gallia pacata, i. e., every other part of Gaul. *Gallia* is here taken in the same sense as in I., 1.

Qui in armis essent, etc. The subjunctive is here used because the writer is thinking less concerning the historical fact, that the Morini, etc., were in arms, than of their condition, which enabled them to continue in

a hostile attitude: "they remained to be," or "who might be in arms." Such examples may be referred to Gr. § 264, 1; the demonstrative word being implied; or to § 264, 10; *soli* being understood.

Eo, for *ad eos.*

XXIX. Cæsar, after a vain pursuit of the enemy, retires into winter quarters.

Extrema impedimenta, "the rear of the baggage."

Continuatione, "by reason of"——

BOOK IV.

I. The Usipetes and Tenchtheri pass over into Gaul. Manners and customs of the Suevi.

Hieme, qui fuit annus, i. e., *quæ fuit hiems ejus anni. Cn. Pompeio, etc.* Gr. § 205, (9.)

Cn. Pompeio, M. Crasso Coss, i. e., *quum Cn. Pompeius et M. Crassus essent consules*, Gr. § 257, R. 1, & R. 7.

Quo, i. e., *in quod.*

Ex quibus—ex finibus educunt. Two ablatives here depend on *educunt.*

Qui domi manserint, literally, "who may have remained at home," the fact being stated as a conception of the author. See note 2d, on book 3d, chap. 28.

Nullo officio aut disciplina assuefacti. Assuefacti like *assueti facti*, Gr. § 245, II., takes the ablative.

Quod a pueris—faciant. The indicative would have implied that the reason here stated was a historical fact; the subjunctive denotes that it is an inference in the mind of the writer, arising from the circumstances of the case.

Homines efficit, i. e., *eos esse homines.*

II. Manners and customs of the Suevi, continued.

Quibus vendant, Gr. § 264, 5.

Summi ut sint laboris, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (2.)

III. Manners and customs of the Suevi, continued. Of the Ubii.

Hac re significare, sc. *putant.*

Una ex parte a Suevis, "on one side of the Suevi."

Paulo quam sunt ejusdem generis et ceteris humaniores. The true reading is doubtful, and that adopted here has been interpreted in different ways. Some, before *sunt*, supply *qui*, "a little superior in reference to those of the same stock and to others:" this interpretation requires a double construction, after the comparative, and *ceteris* must be referred to *Germanis.* Another interpretation supposes *ceteris* to be used for *cetera*,

i. e., *ad cetera*, "in other respects," and *et* for *etiam*. The conjectural reading of Hotoman is more easily interpreted, *et qui paulo sunt ceteris ejusdem gentis humaniores.*

Finibus, sc. *eorum*.

IV. The Usipetes and Tenchtheri by stratagem expel the Menapii from their habitations.

Quos supra diximus. See chap. 1.

Multis locis, sc. *in*, Gr. § 254, R. 3, 2d part.

Quas regiones, instead of *ad Rhenum in eas regiones, quas.*

Trans flumen, i. e., on the right or northern bank.

Rursus reverterunt, a pleonasm.

V. A brief description of the character of the Gauls.

Nihil his committendum, "that nothing (that is, none of his plans or measures) should be entrusted to them." See chap. 6, near the end.

Gallicæ consuetudinis, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (3.)

Mercatores. These were probably Romans. See VII., 3.

VI. Cæsar returns to his army. He resolves to make war upon the Germans.

Ad Germanos, i. e., *ad Usipetes et Tenchtheros.*

Postulassent, Gr. § 266, 2, R. 4.

Fore parata, Gr. § 268, R. 4, part 3d. The verb of saying, on which the infinitive here depends, is implied in *missas legationes*, Gr. § 270, R. 2, 2d part.

Se refers to *nonnullis civitatibus*, Gr. § 208, 3.

Evocatis, i. e., from their several states.

Equitatu imperato. The cavalry in the Roman army was generally furnished by the allies.

VII. The Germans send ambassadors to Cæsar.

Resistere, sc. *iis.*—*Posse*, sc. *se*, Gr. § 239, R. 2.

Vel sibi agros attribuant, "that they should either allot to them," etc., Gr. § 266, 2, R. 1.

VIII. Cæsar's answer.

Qui suos, i. e., *eos, qui suos.*—*Sed licere*, sc. *iis.*

Considere, sc. *eos*, Gr. § 239, R. 1.—*Quorum sint*, Gr. § 266, 3.

IX. Cæsar refuses the request of the ambassadors.

Ne moveret, petierunt, Gr. § 258, 2, (2.)—*Moram interponi*, sc. *ab Ubiis.*

X. Description of the Meuse and Rhine.

Ab eo, sc. *loco.*—*Ingentibusque insulis*, viz. Zealand, etc.

Quarum pars magna—ex quibus sunt, qui piscibus. Here are three relative clauses, of which the second springs from the first, and the third from the second.

XI. The ambassadors of the Usipetes entreat for a delay.

Ut erat constitutum. See chap. 9.—*Ea conditione.* See chap. 8.

XII. The Germans perfidiously attack and defeat the Roman Cavalry.

Quorum erat quinque millium numerus, Gr. § 211, R. 10.
Non amplius octingentos, Gr. § 256, R. 6.
Consuetudine sua, Gr. § 249, II.
Suffossisque equis, sc. *Romanorum equitum.*
Quatuor et septuaginta, Gr. § 118, 3.

XIII. Cæsar retains the principal men of the Usipetes, who had been sent to him as ambassadors.

Summæ dementiæ, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (3.)
Apud eos, sc. *Gallos.*
Hostes, sc. *Germani.*
Quibus, sc. *Gallis.*

XIV. The Romans fall unexpectedly upon the German camp.

Discessu suorum, i. e., *suorum principum et majorum natu.*
Adversus hostem, i. e., *Romanos.*

XV. The Germans are defeated with great slaughter.

Supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum, Gr. § 211, R. 2.
Libertatem, sc. *remanendi.*

XVI. Cæsar determines to pass the Rhine. His reasons for so doing.

Supra commemoravi. See chaps. 9 & 13.
Prælio interfuisse, Gr. § 224.
Dederent, Gr. § 262, R. 4.
Se invito, i. e., *Cæsare.*
Existimaret—postularet, sc. *Cæsar.*
Sui esse, "to be his," "to belong to him," Gr. § 211, R. 8.

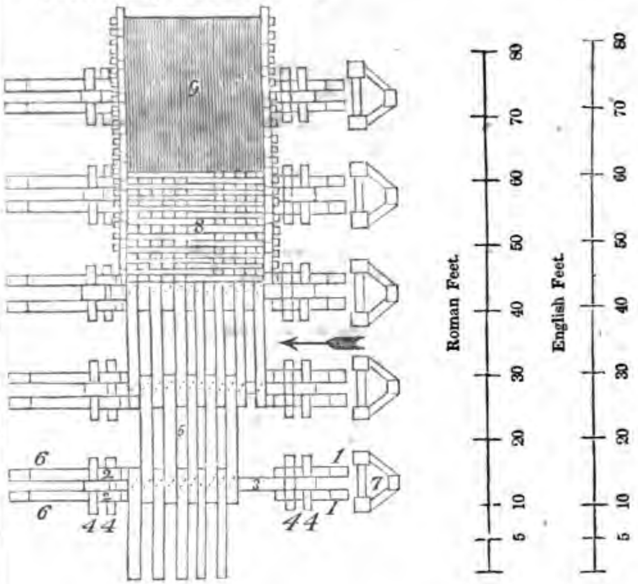
XVII. Description of the bridge which Cæsar made over the Rhine.

Tigna bina sesquipedalia. The bridge was supported by *tigna*, "posts" or "piles," of which those placed on the upper side sloped down the stream, while those upon the lower side sloped up the stream. These posts were proportioned to the depth of the river in its various parts, and the lower extremity was driven into the earth at the bottom of the river, while the other extremity projected above the water. Each pair of posts was so united as to leave only sufficient space between them for inserting the cross beam, *trabs bipedalis*, which connected them with the corresponding pair of posts on the opposite side of the bridge. The interval between the upper and lower sets of posts, constituting the breadth of the bridge, was forty feet.

Machinationibus. These machines are evidently different from the *fistucæ*; the former appear to have been employed in placing the posts in their proper position, the latter in driving them into the earth.

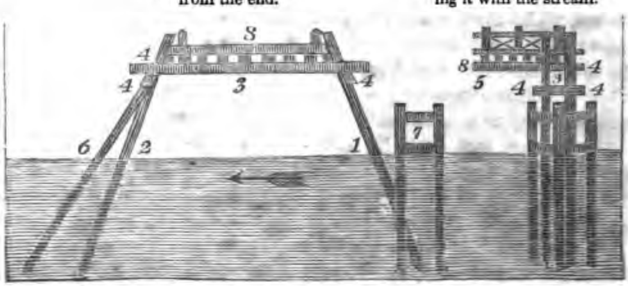
Sublicæ modo, "like a pile." The common pile here spoken of was driven perpendicularly into the earth, but that mentioned in a subsequent part of this chapter, as connected with the lower side of the bridge, and serving as a prop or shore, appears to have been placed still more obliquely than the posts.

Plan or Birds-eye View of the Bridge.



Cross-section viewed from the end.

A section as seen on approaching it with the stream.



1. *Bina tigna prona ac fastigata secundum fluminis naturam.*
2. *Alia bina ex adverso defixa.*
3. *Trabes bipedales.*
4. *Binæ fibulæ.*
5. *Materia directa.*
6. *Sublicæ obliquæ.*
7. *Defensores.*
8. *Longurii.*
9. *Crates.*

Immissis, "placed between" the posts.

Quantum. The acc. of distance with *distabat*, corresponding to *tantum* understood, the acc. with *distinebantur.*

Fibulis. For the purpose of connecting each pair of posts two short pieces of timber, called *fibulæ*, "clamps" or "binders," were framed into them near their upper extremity, at right angles to the posts, one upon each side, enclosing the beams (*trabes bipedales*) and supporting them in this position between the posts.

Quibus disclusis. Quibus refers to *hæc utraque*, "these two pairs of posts." *Disclusis*, "being separated." The upper and lower sets of posts were separated or kept asunder by the beams which united them, as they rested firmly between the *fibulæ.*

Revinctis, "fastened," "made firm."

Junctura, "the joining."

Hæc utraque, etc., "these two sets or pairs of posts, when there had been let down between them beams of the thickness of two feet, (equal to the distance from each other at which the two posts were fastened together,) were kept asunder by means of the two clamps, (*fibulæ*), one on each side, near the end."

Ac nihilo secius, "and nevertheless," i. e., notwithstanding the means before described of strengthening the bridge.

Et ad inferiorem partem—agebantur—et aliæ item, "were driven in down the stream—and others also," etc.

Hæc, "these frames," consisting each of two pairs of posts with their connecting beam, etc.

XVIII. Cæsar passes over the Rhine into the country of the Ubii, and from thence he goes to the Sigambri.

Diebus decem quibus materia, etc., i. e., *diebus decem postquam materia, etc.*, Gr. § 253, R. 1, part. 3.

Respondit—jubet. The perf. indef. and historical present are often thus united.

XIX. Cæsar re-crosses the Rhine and breaks down the bridge.

Nuncios dimisisse, uti, etc. Nuncios dimisisse is here construed like *nuncio*, with the subj. Gr. § 273, 3, 3d part.

Qui arma ferre possent, Gr. § 266, 1.

Exspectare atque constituisse, sc. *Suevos.*

Ut Germanis, etc. Ut, "namely that." See Dict.

Decem et octo, Gr. § 118, 3.

Satis profectum, sc. *esse.*

XX. Cæsar contemplates an expedition into Britain.

Exigua parte æstatis reliqua, Gr. § 257, R. 7.

Omnibus fere Gallicis bellis. Bellum is here put in the abl. without *in*, like words denoting time.

Iis ipsis, sc. *mercatoribus.*

XXI. Volusenus is sent to explore the coast. Ambassadors arrive from Britain. Commius Atrebas is sent on their return.

Præmittit, sc. *eum*.

Dare atque obtemperare, i. e., *se daturos*, *etc.* Gr. § 268, R. 3.

Regem ibi constituerat, i. e., among or over the Atrebates.

In iis regionibus, i. e., in Britain.

Horteturque, sc. *eas*.

Quantum, *etc.* i. e., *tantum quantum*, *etc.*, "as far as opportunity could be afforded to one," etc.

Seque celeriter eo venturum (*esse*) sc. *Cæsarem*, Gr. § 208, (1.)

Qui—non auderet, Gr. § 264, 1. The antecedent *ei* here denotes, in the mind of the writer, not so much Volusenus as "one" or "any one," and the relative clause expresses something conceived in the writer's mind, rather than the bare historical fact, Gr. § 260, & § 264, 8.

Perspexisset, Gr. § 266, 3.

XXII. The Morini submit. Cæsar collects vessels and prepares to pass over to Britain.

De superioris temporis consilio, "in respect to their past course."

Fecissent, Gr. § 266, 3.

Imperasset, Gr. § 266, R. 4.

Pollicerentur is connected by *que* to *excusarent*.

XXIII. Cæsar sets sail and arrives upon the coast of Britain.

Ulteriorem portum. See chap. 22, near the end.

Id paulo tardius. *Id* relates to the clauses *in ulteriorem portum progredi*, *etc.*

Adeo montibus angustis mare continebatur. The interpretation of *angustis* is attended with difficulty. Celsus takes it in' the sense of "steep:" Herzog supposes there is an Hypallage for *mare in angustias montibus coarctatur:* the words following seem to imply that the mountains are called *angusti* because the space between them and the sea was narrow.

Et quæ, i. e., *et ea quæ*.

XXIV. The natives oppose the landing of the Romans.

Quo plerumque genere, "which kind (of troops.")

Reliquis copiis, Gr. § 249, III. last part.

XXV. The standard-bearer of the tenth legion leads the way in landing.

Præstitero. The fut. to which this fut. perf. relates is not expressed, "I shall have performed my duty when you have done this."

Cohortati inter se, i. e., *cohortati se inter se*.

Tantum dedecus. The Romans accounted it the greatest disgrace to abandon their standards.

Conspexissent, sc. *milites*.

XXVI. The Romans effect a landing in the face of the enemy, whom they then put to flight.

Simul, i. e., *simul ac*.

Equites, sc. *Romani*.

XXVII. The Britons send ambassadors to sue for peace, which Cæsar grants them.

Quem supra demonstraveram. See chap. 21.

Ignoscere, sc. *se*, Gr. § 239, R. 2.

Illi, sc. *Britanni.*

Imperatoris, i. e., *Cæsaris.*

XXVIII. The ships bearing the Roman cavalry are driven back by a storm.

Supra demonstratum est. See chap. 23.

Sui cum periculo, instead of *suo cum periculo*, Gr. § 211, R. 3, 3d & 4th clauses.

Complerentur, "were filling," Gr. § 145, N.

XXIX. Cæsar's fleet greatly injured by the storm.

Luna plena, qui dies, instead of *quæ*, referring to *luna*, Gr. § 206, (8.)

Id erat incognitum, "this circumstance," Gr. § 206, (13.)

Id quod necesse erat accidere, Gr. § 206, (13,) 2d clause, & § 207, R. 22.

XXX. Reasons for a revolt of the Britons.

Reditu interclusis, i. e., into Gaul, whence they had come.

XXXI. Cæsar takes measures for furnishing provisions to his army and for repairing the ships.

Ad eas res erant usui, Gr. § 227, R. 4.

Ut navigari commode posset, Gr. § 209, R. 3, (6.)

XXXII. The Britons attack the foraging party of the Romans.

Quæ appellabatur septima, i. e., *quæ erat septima.*

Id quod erat, which was the fact, Gr. § 206, (13,) part 2.

XXXIII. Mode in which the Britons fight from their chariots.

Terrore equorum. An objective genitive; by the fear which they inspired, Gr. § 211, R. 2.

Si illi, i. e., those who had alighted from the chariots and were fighting on foot.

XXXIV. Cæsar comes to the assistance of his troops. The Britons assemble a new army.

Quibus rebus. Quibus refers to the state of the foraging party, as described in chap. 32.

Qui erant in agris reliqui, i. e., the Britons remaining in the country. See chap. 32.

Quæ—continerent, i. e., *tales ut illæ continerent*, Gr. § 264, 1.

XXXV. Engagement in which the Britons are defeated.

De quo ante dictum est. See chaps. 21 & 27.

Tanto spatio secuti, Gr. § 236.

XXXVI. Cæsar makes a peace with the Britons and returns to Gaul.

Quem antea imperaverat. See chap. 27.

Paulo infra, i. e., towards the west.

Æquinoctii, i. e., the autumnal equinox. See chap. 20.

XXXVII. The Morini attack a small body of Roman soldiers.

Pacatos reliquerat. See chap. 22.

Si sese interfici nollent, Gr. § 271, R. 3, 2d part.

XXXVIII. The Morini are subdued. The country of the Menapii is laid waste.

Quo se reciperent, non haberent, Gr. § 264, 7, last part.

Ex literis, "in consequence of the despatches."

BOOK V.

I. Cæsar orders a fleet to be equipped. He goes into Illyricum. The Pirustæ submit.

In Italiam, i. e., into Cisalpine Gaul, which was included in the Province of Cæsar, and in which he was accustomed to spend his winters.

Nostro mari, i. e., in the Mediterranean.

Atque id, sc. *facit*.

Partem Provinciæ. *Provincia* here includes all that part of Gaul which was subject to the Roman government, as well Cisalpine as Transalpine.

II. Cæsar returns to Gaul. He goes against the Treviri.

Ejus generis, sc. *actuarias*. See chap. 1.

Neque multum abesse ab eo, quin paucis diebus deduci possent, "and not much was wanting to their being fit to be launched in a few days." The words *paucis diebus* seem to be redundant.

Huic rei, i. e., for preparing for the expedition into Britain.

III. Contest of Indutiomarus and Cingetorix for the government of the Treviri.

Plurimum totius Galliæ, Gr. § 212, R. 3.

Sese idcirco. The verb of saying is implied in *legatos mittit*.

IV. Cæsar adjusts the difficulties of the Treviri.

Merito ejus, "in accordance with his desert," i. e., the desert of Cingetorix.

Tum magni interesse arbitrabatur, "he thought also," etc.

Id factum, "this," "this fact," "this thing." *Factum* is an explanatory apposition, not wholly necessary to the sense. *Id* is farther explained by the clause *suam gratiam, etc.* Gr. § 207, R. 22.

Cujus voluntatem perspexisset. The antecedent *ejus* relates, in the writer's mind, not to Cingetorix alone, but to any one in like circumstances with him: "the authority of one whose," etc., Gr. § 260, & § 264, 4.

Qui inimico animo fuisset. *Inimico animo*, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (2.) *Qui fuisset*, i. e. *ut qui fuisset*, Gr. § 264, 8.

V. Cæsar repairs to his fleet; he assembles a body of Gallic cavalry.

Quum ipse abesset, Gr. § 263, R. 2, 3d part.

VI. Dumnorix attempts to excite a revolt.

Antea dictum est.—See I. 3.

Cupidum imperii. An anaphora, Gr. § 324, 13.

Magni animi, sc. *esse*, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (2.) & R. 6.

Ille, sc. *Dumnorix*.

Timeret, Gr. § 266, 3.

Diceret, Gr. § 266. 3, last part.

Id, i. e., *ut in Gallia relinqueretur*, Gr. § 206, (13.)

Non sine causa fieri. The verb of saying on which *fieri* depends is implied in *metu territare*, "alledging that," etc. Gr. § 270, R. 2, last part.

Intellexissent, Gr. § 266, R. 4.

VII. Dumnorix withdraws from the Roman camp. He is pursued and slain.

Prospiciendum, sc. *esse sibi.*

Magnam partem omnis temporis, Gr. § 236.

Præsentis, sc. *sui.*

Liberum se, liberæque, etc. Epizeuxis, Gr. § 324, 20.

VIII. Cæsar's second voyage to Britain.

Omnibus navibus, sc. *cum*, Gr. § 249, III. last part.

Sui quisque, Gr. § 279, 14.

Sui commodi, sc. *causa.*

IX. The Romans land. The Britons are put to flight.

Præsidio navibus, Gr. § 227, R. 5, § 211, R. 5.

Essent, Gr. § 264, 5.

Equitatu atque essedis, Gr. § 249, III. last part.

X. Cæsar, while pursuing the enemy, receives information of the destruction of his fleet.

Aliquantum itineris, Gr. § 212, R. 3.

Extremi, sc. *eorum, qui fugiebant.*

Subsisterent—possent, Gr. § 266, 3. The verbs here retain the tense of the *oratio directa*, instead of the plup. required by the *oratio obliqua*; the writer putting himself in the place of the narrator.

XI. The ships are repaired. The Britons make Cassivellaunus commander-in-chief.

Quamplurimas posset, Gr. § 266, 1, & § 259, 2, R. 1.

Iis legionibus, Gr. § 247, R. 4, last part.

Ad laborem militum, "in respect to," etc.

Flumen, quod appellatur Tamesis, Gr. § 206, (10.)

Huic, sc. *Cassivellauno.*

XII. Description of Britain and its inhabitants.

Natos in insula ipsa, "had their origin in the island itself," i. e., they represented themselves, as did the Athenians and other ancient nations whose origin was forgotten, as indigenous or aboriginal.

Iis nominibus civitatum, instead of *nominibus earum civitatum.*

XIII. Situation of Britain and the other islands.

Qua ex parte, viz. the Western.

Pari spatio transmissus, Gr. § 211, R. 6.

Objectæ, sc. *esse*, "to lie in the way."

Dies continuos triginta sub bruma esse noctem. The error in this report consists in attributing to the islands between England and Ireland, what is true in regard to such places only as are much nearer the poles.

Septingentorum millium, sc. *longitudo*, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (1.)

XIV. Customs of the Britons.

Horridiore aspectu, Gr. § 211, R. 6.

XV. The Britons attack the Romans while encamping, but are repulsed.

Tamen ut, i. e., *ita tamen ut.*

Intermisso spatio, sc. *temporis.*

Per medios, sc. *nostros.*

Illi, sc. *hostes.*

XVI. Advantages of the Britons from their mode of fighting

Prœlii ratio, sc. *Britannorum.*

XVII. The enemy attack a foraging party of the Romans, and are conquered.

Ab signis legionibusque non absisterent, "did not keep aloof from," i. e., they approached near to.

Ex hac fuga, "after," etc.

XVIII. Cæsar crosses the Thames, and enters the territory of Cassivellaunus.

Atque hoc, "and even this."

XIX. Cassivellaunus concealed in the forest, annoys the Romans.

Ut supra demonstravimus. See chap. 17.

Omni deposita spe contentionis, "laying aside all hope arising from active hostilities."

Amplioribus copiis, "the greater part of his forces."

Hoc metu, i. e., *hujus periculi metu*, Gr. § 207, R. 20.

Relinquebatur, "it only remained."

Discedi, sc. *a militibus.*

Tantum—quantum, Gr. § 231, R. 5, & § 232, (2,) part 4.

XX. The Trinobantes submit to Cæsar.

Sese dedituros, Gr. § 239, R. 2.

Qui præsit, i. e., *ut ille præsit.*

XXI. Submission of other states to Cæsar. He takes a town of Cassivellaunus.

Oppidum autem Britanni vocant. The first acc. after *vocant* is to be supplied from the following clause, viz. *eas*, referring to *silvas impeditas*, etc.

XXII. The Britons make an unsuccessful attack upon the naval camp. Cassivellaunus submits.

Supra demonstravimus. See chap. 13.

Castra navalia. See chap. 11.

Per Atrebatem Commium. See IV. 21 & 35.

XXIII. Cæsar returns to Gaul.

Quæ milites portaret, Gr. § 264, 7.

XXIV. Cæsar stations his soldiers in winter quarters in different parts of Gaul.

Ducendam dedit, Gr. § 274, R. 7.

Trans Padum, i. e., North of the Po.

XXV. The death of Tasgetius.

Hunc, sc. *Tasgetium.* In many editions *eum* is found before *interfecerunt*, in which case *hunc* is to be referred to *annum.*

XXVI. The revolt of Ambiorix and Cativolcus.

Diebus circiter quindecim, quibus, "about fifteen days after," Gr. § 253, R. 1, part 3.

Ab Ambiorige et Cativolco. These were kings of the Eburones. See chap. 24.

Qui quum ad fines regni sui, etc. Ambiorix and Cativolcus had advanced to the borders of their kingdom, to meet Sabinus and Cotta, for the purpose of manifesting their friendship, and had supplied them with provisions.

Magna manu, sc. *cum.*

XXVII. Speech of Ambiorix to the Roman ambassadors.

Q. Titurii, i. e., *Q. Titurii Sabini.* See chap. 24.

Alteræ for *alteri*, Gr. § 107, R. 2.

Ipsorum esse consilium, "it belonged to them (i. e., to Sabinus and Cotta) to consider."

XXVIII. The Roman generals call a council. A dissension arises.

Inter eos, Gr. § 206, (11.)

Quantasvis magnas. A pleonastic expression instead of *quantumvis magnas*, or *quantasvis copias.*

Multis ultro vulneribus illatis. *Ultro* denotes that the Romans inflicted many wounds by aggressive movements upon the enemy.

Re frumentaria non premi—"on account of provisions."

XXIX. Advice of Titurius.

Arbitrari, sc. *se*, Gr. § 239, R. 2. So *spectare.*

Interficiendi Tasgetii. See chap. 25.

Ariovisti mortem. The death of Ariovistus has not been previously mentioned. See I. 55.

XXX. Continuation of the debate.

Primisque ordinibus, "by the centurions of the first rank."

Si gravius quid, "if any great calamity."

XXXI. The plan of Sabinus is adopted. Departure of the Romans.

Consurgitur ex consilio, "the members of the council rise."

Utrumque, sc. *Cottam et Sabinum.*

Pronunciatur—ituros, sc. *se*, Gr. § 208, (3.)

Omnia excogitantur, etc., "every reason is thought of why they cannot remain without danger, and (they reflect that) this danger is increased by the weariness and watching of the soldiers." The danger which they apprehended was that of an attack from the combined forces of the Gauls and Germans; with the exception of Ambiorix and those under his command. Others interpret this passage differently.

Ut quibus esset persuasum, Gr. § 264, 8, part 3.

XXXII. The en[illegible] lie in wait for the Romans.

Occullo loco, Gr. § [illegible]

XXXIII. Consternation of Titurius: measures adopted by Cotta.

Eum omnia deficere viderentur—"all his powers or faculties."

In ipso negotio, "at the moment of action."

At Cotta, qui cogitasset, i. e., *ut qui cogitasset*, Gr. § 264, 8.

Possent, sc. *Titurius et Cotta.*

XXXIV. Prudent measures of the enemy.

Erant, sc. *hostes.* The Eburones, though inferior in discipline, were a match for the Romans, in consequence of their bravery and superior numbers.

Ab duce, sc. *Cæsare.*

Nihil iis noceri posse, "that it was not possible to hurt them." *Nihil*, Gr. § 234, II. *Noceri posse*, Gr. § 209, R. 3, (6.) The construction in this sentence changes from the subj. to the inf. Gr. § 273, 3, part 3.

Se ad signa recipientes, sc. *Romanos.*

XXXV. Unsuccessful contest of the Romans

Eam partem, i. e., of the Roman army.

Quod ipsis esset indignum, Gr. § 264, 7.

Balventio—utrumque femur trajicitur, Gr. § 211, R. 5, 1.

Ejusdem ordinis, sc. *primipilus.*

XXXVI. Titurius sends to Ambiorix, asking him to spare his life and that of his soldiers.

Ille appellatus, sc. *Ambiorix.*

Ille cum Cotta, sc. *Titurius.*

Nihil nocitum iri, Gr. § 232, (2,) last part.

Sperare, Gr. § 270, R. 2, part 2, & § 239, R. 2.

XXXVII. Death of Sabinus. Defeat of the Romans. The camp is plundered.

Illi, i. e., those who had retreated to the camp.

Se ipsi interficiunt, Gr. § 207, R. 28. *Ipsi* is in the nom., because attention is given especially to the agent; the Romans were the perpetrators of the act, not the Gauls. Had the writer's attention been turned principally to the persons killed, he would have said *se ipsos interficiunt*, i. e., they slay themselves, instead of slaying the Gauls.

XXXVIII. Ambiorix, elated by the victory, excites the Aduatuci and Nervii.

Quas acceperint, Gr. § 266, 3.

Nihil esse negotii. These words constitute the predicate of a sentence the subject of which is *subito oppressam legionem interfici.*

XXXIX. Cicero's camp surrounded by the enemy.

Munitionis causa, i. e., to cut stakes, timber, etc., for the fortifications.

Adepti, i. e., *si adepti essent*, Gr. § 274, 3.

XL. Preparations for defence in the camp of Cicero.

Si pertulissent, instead of *iis qui literas ferebant si illi pertulissent.*

XLI. The Nervii attempt by negotiation, to induce Cicero to retire from his winter quarters.

Sese hoc esse animo, "that they were of this mind,"—"that such were their feelings," Gr. § 211, R. 8, (2,) & R. 6.

Licere illis discedere, Gr. § 239, R. 1.

Per se, i. e., *per Gallos.*

Sperare Gr. § 239, R. 2.

Impetraturos, sc. *illos.*

XLII. The Nervii surround the Roman camp with a rampart.

Ab hac spe, i. e., from the hope of succeeding in this stratagem, Gr. § 207, R. 20.

Vallo pedum undecim, i. e., in height.

Fossa pedum quindecim, i. e., in depth.

Sed nulla ferramentorum copia, "but there being no supply of tools of iron," Gr. § 257, R. 7.

XLIII. The Nervii make an attack upon the Roman camp, but are repulsed.

Si introire vellent, etc., i. e., they began to invite them to enter if they wished.

XLIV. The noble emulation of Pulfio and Varenus.

Qui appropinquarent. This relative clause, though apparently stating nothing but a historical fact, in reference to Pulfio and Varenus only, refers, in the writer's mind, to any centurions, who might be placed in such

a situation as to be like them approaching the first rank, and hence its verb is in the subj., as stating something conceived in the mind of the writer, Gr. § 260, & § 264, 2.

Transfigitur scutum Pulfioni, Gr. § 211, R. 5, 1. So *conanti* (sc. *Pulfioni*) *dextram moratur manum.*

XLV. Many messengers sent with letters to Cæsar are taken by the enemy and put to death: at last he is informed of Cicero's danger.

Prima obsidione, Gr. § 205, R. 17.

XLVI. Cæsar collects forces to attack the enemy.

Cum nuncio, "as soon as he had received the message."

Facere posset, "could do (it)."

XLVII. Fabius with his legion meets Cæsar on the march. Labienus informs Cæsar of his critical situation.

Interitu Sabini et cæde cohortium cognita, Gr. § 205, R. 2, Exc.

Quanto cum periculo, "(representing) with how much danger," Gr. § 270, R. 2, part 2.

XLVIII. Cicero is informed by a letter of the approach of Cæsar.

Græcis literis, "in the Greek language."

XLIX. The Gauls, at the approach of Cæsar, raise the siege and march against him.

Remittendum, sc. *esse sibi.*

Atque hæc, sc. *castra.*

In summam contemptionem hostibus veniat, Gr. § 211, R. 5, 1.

L. Skirmishes with the enemy. Stratagem of Cæsar.

Ad aquam, i. e., *ad rivum.*

Concursari—agi. These verbs are used impersonally.

LI. Cæsar routs the enemy before the camp.

Videbantur, "they appeared," i. e., "they thought that they."

LII. Cæsar visits the winter quarters of Cicero. He praises Cicero and his soldiers.

Neque etiam—videbat, "and as he saw that the place would be left (i. e., by him) with no trifling loss on their part," (i. e., on the part of the enemy.)

Non decimum quemque militem, "not each tenth soldier," i. e., "not one soldier in ten."

Sit acceptum, Gr. § 266, 3, & 2, R. 2.

LIII. Retreat of Indutiomarus. Cæsar, on account of new commotions, determines to spend the winter in Gaul.

Eoque, i. e., *ad castra Ciceronis.*

Trinis hibernis. The distributive numbers are often used for the cardinal, especially with nouns which want the singular.

Quid reliqui consilii caperent, "what farther measures."

Quin, i. e., *quo non.* So in chap. 55, *quin mittunt*, Gr. § 262, R. 10, 1.

Oppugnandi sui, i. e., *L. Roscii*, Gr. § 208, (3.)

LIV. The Senones attempt to put to death their king Cavarinus.

Senones, quæ est civitas, Gr. § 206, (8.)

Valuit—attulit. The subject of these verbs is the clause *esse repertos aliquos, etc.*, for which "it" is supplied in the translation.

Gallici belli officiis, Gr. § 211, R. 12.

A populo Romano, i. e., *populi Romani.*

LV. The Treviri prepare for war under the command of Indutiomarus.

Tota Gallia, "throughout all Gaul," Gr. § 254, R. 3, part 2.

LVI. Indutiomarus unites other nations to himself. He holds an armed council. He declares Cingetorix a public enemy.

Ubi intellexit, sc. *Indutiomarus.*

Senones Carnutesque conscientia facinoris instigari. The Senones had attempted to put to death their king Cavarinus, and the Carnutes had slain their king Tasgetius, both of whom had received their crowns from Cæsar. See chaps. 25 & 54.

Quo, i. e., *ad quod concilium.*

Alterius principem factionis, "the head of the other or adverse party," see chap. 3.

LVII. Labienus sends for a body of Gallic cavalry, and remains quiet in his camp.

A Cingetorige, "from"—i. e., "by means of"—.

LVIII. Indutiomarus attacks the camp of Labienus, but is defeated and slain.

Arcessendos curaverat, Gr. § 274, R. 7.

Præcipit atque interdicit. *Præcipit* relates to *petant*, and *interdicit* to *vulneret.*

Neu quis quem. *Quis* and *quem* following *neu* are used indefinitely, "no one," "any one," Gr. § 137, (*c.*)

Qui occiderint, sc. *Indutiomarum.*

Hominis, sc. *Labieni.*

BOOK VI.

I. Cæsar, apprehending a greater commotion in Gaul, augments his forces.

Ipse, sc. *Pompeius.*

Reipublicæ causa. Pompey was at this time the proconsul of Spain, but was remaining near Rome, where he had the care of supplying corn for the city, while his lieutenants commanded in Spain.

Quos, i. e., *milites quos.*

Consulis sacramento, "under the oath of a consul," i. e., under the oath which a consul administered to the soldiers. The soldiers alluded to had been levied by Pompey during the preceding year, when he was consul.

Juberet, Gr. § 262, R. 4.

Ad opinionem Galliæ, "in regard to the opinion which the Gauls might hold."

Sed etiam adaugeri, "but more than made up," lit. "but even increased;" as if the subject had been the Roman power, and not a disaster suffered by the Romans.

Quod, "which request of Cæsar."

Adductis, sc. *ad Cæsarem*.

Cum Q. Titurio. See V. 30—37.

II. The Treviri form an alliance with Ambiorix.

Ut docuimus. See V. 58.

Inventis nonnullis civitatibus, sc. *a quibus impetrare possent.*

Inter se confirmant, sc. *se.*

III. Cæsar subdues the Nervii. He holds an assize. He goes against the Senones.

Hoc, i. e., the failure of the Senones, etc., to come; which is implied in *quum reliqui præter Senones*, etc.

Hi, sc. *Parisii.*

Conjunxerant, sc. *cum Senonibus.*

Ab hoc consilio, i. e., *conjuratione.*

Hac re, i. e., Cæsar's considering the failure of the Senones, etc., as the beginning of hostilities.

IV. The Senones and Carnutes submit.

Ejus consilii, i. e., of the hostile measures pursued by the Senones, etc.

Conantibus, sc. *illis*, which refers to *multitudinem*, Gr. § 323, 3, (4.)

Instantis belli non quæstionis esse, Gr. § 211, R. 8.

Eodem, i. e., to the place where Cæsar then was, in the country of the Senones.

V. Cæsar leads his forces against the Menapii.

Mente et animo. An emphatic joining of synonymous words.

Cavarinum. See V. 54.

Quod meruerat. Whether this hatred was occasioned by his accepting the government of his country from Cæsar, or by some other act, does not appear.

Venisse Germanis in amicitiam, Gr. § 211, R. 5, 1.

VI. After subduing the Menapii, Cæsar goes against the Treviri.

Habiturum, sc. *eos.*

Commium Atrebatem. See IV. 21.

VII. The Treviri prepare to attack Labienus. He removes his camp under the pretence of fear.

Missu Cæsaris. See chap. 5.

Loquitur, sc. *Labienus.*—*Dicantur*, Gr. § 266, 3.

Primisque ordinibus. See note on V. 30.

In tanta propinquitate. See *In* in Dict.

VIII. Labienus defeats the enemy.

Cohortati, sc. *se.*

Longum esse, "it would be too long." Many adjectives in the positive may have the signification of the comp., as *longus*, *multus*, *exiguus*, *serus* and *maturus.*

Imperatori, sc. *Cæsari.*

[illegible]

[illegible] with the Germans [illegible]

[illegible] used for the fat.

[illegible] because the [illegible]

[illegible] and the other [illegible]

[illegible] de- [illegible]

[illegible] the Druidical rites [illegible]

[illegible] images representing their gods.

[illegible] the gods here described were known [illegible] is not well ascertained. The god here called [illegible] have been the northern Odin or Woden, whence [illegible] the Mercury of the Romans. [illegible] the Belis of the Gauls. [illegible] is Thor, from whom comes our name of [illegible] the Taranis of the Gauls.

Minervam. This is probably the goddess mentioned by Tacitus under the name of *Isis.*

Posita, sc. *in tumulis exstructis locis consecratis.*

XVIII. Origin and peculiar customs of the Gauls.

Spatia omnis temporis, "all intervals of time."

Ut noctem dies subsequatur. The Gauls in common with the Israelites and many other ancient nations, reckoned from evening to evening.

XIX. Of the marriages and funerals of the Gauls.

Uter eorum vita superarit ad eum, etc. Gr. § 206, 15.

In servilem modum quæstionem habent. Among the Romans, slaves were examined by torture, from which others were by law exempted.

Si compertum est, "if it was found out," i. e., if it was discovered that the suspicion was well founded.

XX. A law of some of the Gallic states concerning the publication of rumors.

Si quis quid. *Quis* and *quid* are both used indefinitely after *si,* see *Ne quis quem,* V. 58, & note.

Neve cum quo alio, "with any one else," see *Nequis,* in Dict.

XXI. Customs of the Germans. Their principal deities. Their chastity.

Qui rebus divinis præsint, Gr. § 274, 5.

XXII. Their neglect of agriculture. Tenure of lands.

Qui una coierint. See note on *qui jacerint,* II. 33.

XXIII. Fondness of the Germans for war and plunder. Their government. Treatment of guests.

Ubi quis. *Quis* following *ubi* has here the same sense as when it follows *ec, si, ne, etc.* Gr. § 137, 1, (*e.*)

Qui ex iis. i. e., who have promised their aid.

Omnium rerum fides, Gr. § 211, R. 12.

Prohibent, sc. *illos.*

XXIV. Former superiority of the Gauls over the Germans in courage, and cause of their present inferiority.

Quam illi, i. e., *et quam illi.*

Qua Germani, i. e., *in qua.*

XXV. Description of the Hercynian forest.

Iter, Gr. § 236.

Expedito, sc. *alicui,* "for one travelling without incumbrance."

Noverunt, i. e., those who have passed through it.

Hujus Germaniæ, "of this part of Germany."

Initium, i. e., the eastern extremity.

Qui dicat, "who can say."

Processerit, sc. towards the East.

Acceperit is connected by *aut* to *dicat.*

Quæ visa non sint, i. e., *talia ut illa, etc.* Gr. § 264, 1. So *quæ differant.*

XXVI. Of the reindeer.

Est bos cervi figura, Gr. § 211, R. 6, (1.) The animal here described was probably the reindeer.

Sicut palmæ, sc. *summo,* "as from the top of the palm tree."

XXVII. Of the elk.

Sunt item, sc. *animalia.*

Varietas pellium. The color of the roe is lighter in the winter than in summer.

Huc, i. e., *in his*, "upon these."

XXVIII. Of the buffalo.

Eorum, sc. *animalium.*

Specie et colore et figura tauri, Gr. § 211, R. 6, (1.)

Interficiunt, Gr. § 209, R. 2, (2.)

Quæ sint, Gr. § 264, 5.

XXIX. Cæsar returns into Gaul, and goes against Ambiorix.

Eorum auxilia, i. e., the auxiliaries which the Suevi might send to the assistance of the Gauls.

Subsequi, Gr. § 268, R. 3.

XXX. Basilus surprises Ambiorix, who nevertheless escapes.

Multum potest fortuna, Gr. § 234, II. So below, *multum fortuna valuit.*

Magnæ fuit fortunæ, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (3.) The subject of *fuit* is *ipsum effugere mortem.*

XXXI. Ambiorix disbands his troops. Death of Cativolcus.

Quorum pars. *Quorum* refers to *suos cives*, or the like implied in the preceding *quemque.*

XXXII. Embassy of the Segni and Condrusi. Cæsar divides his army into three parts and sends his baggage to Aduatuca.

Nihil se de bello cogitasse, Gr. § 231, R. 5.

Reliquis rebus, "for other reasons;" the abl. being equivalent to *ob* with the acc.

Titurius atque Aurunculeius. See V. 24—38.

Superioris anni munitiones, i. e., the fortifications of Titurius and Aurunculeius, see chap. 37.

XXXIII. The divisions of the army depart in different directions to lay waste the country of the enemy.

Reipublicæ commodo "consistently with the public interest," Gr. § 249, II.

XXXIV. Cæsar invites the neighboring nations to assist in plundering the Eburones.

Ut supra demonstravimus. See chap. 31.

Nam et. *Nam* relates to the clause, *in singulis militibus conservandis.*

Ad ulciscendum, "to avenge," i. e., the slaughter of the troops under Cotta and Sabinus.

XXXV. The Sigambri go to plunder the Eburones.

Fama diripi Eburones, Gr. § 204, R. 9.

Ultro, "of their own accord," i. e., without provocation on the part of the Eburones.

Supra docuimus. See IV. 16.

Omnes fortunas suas. See chap. 32.

Usi, eodem duce, "the same person as a guide," Gr. § 204, R. 1

XXXVI. Cicero doubting whether Cæsar will return at the appointed time, sends five cohorts to forage.

Præceptis Cæsaris, Gr. § 249, II.

Qui continuisset. The relative clause here refers to something conceived in the writer's mind rather than to Cicero alone: "Cicero, as was natural to one who," etc.; and hence its verb is in the subj. Gr. § 260, & § 264, 8.

Novem oppositis legionibus. Respecting the situation of these legions, see chap. 33.

Quas inter, Gr. § 195, R. I.

In millibus passuum tribus, i. e., *intra tria millia passuum.*

Opinio nullum esse intus præsidium, Gr. § 204, R. 9.

XXXVII. The Sigambri attack the Roman camp. Consternation of the Romans.

Cottæque et Titurii calamitatem. See V. 37, 38, etc.

XXXVIII. Bravery of Sextius Baculus.

Ad Cæsarem, i. e., *apud Cæsarem.*

Cujus mentionem fecimus. See II. 25, & III. 5.

Diem jam quintum, Gr. § 236, R. 2.

XXXIX. The cohorts return from foraging.

Quanto res sit in periculo, Gr. § 265.

Quæ perterritos recipiat, Gr. § 264, 7.

Quin perturbetur, Gr. § 262, R. 10.

XL. Some of the cohorts break through the enemy and reach the camp in safety, but others, having first stationed themselves on a hill, suffer some loss, in making the same attempt.

Quoniam tam propinqua sint castra, Gr. § 266, 3.

At reliquos, i. e., *attamen reliquos.*

XLI. The Sigambri return with their booty over the Rhine.

Incolumi exercitu, Gr. § 257, R. 7.

XLII. Cæsar's reflections concerning the expedition of the Sigambri.

Casu for *casui*, Gr. § 89, R. 3.

Locum relinqui debuisse, supply *dicens*, which is implied in *questus.*

Multo etiam amplius. Fortune had had much to do in bringing the Germans to attack the camp, and still more in thwarting their attempt.

XLIII. Cæsar continues to lay waste the country of the Eburones. Ambiorix narrowly escapes.

Dimittit, sc. *eos.*

Iis pereundum, Gr. § 225, III.

Videretur, "it appeared:" its subject is *iis pereundum.*

XLIV. Cæsar summons a council concerning the conspiracy of the Carnutes and Senones. The army goes into winter quarters. Cæsar departs into Italy.

Duarum cohortium damno. These two cohorts had been cut off by the Sigambri, see chap. 40.

De Accone. See chap. 4.

More majorum, sc. *nostrorum.* The punishment referred to was probably that of scourging to death.

BOOK VII.

I. The Gauls, encouraged by rumors from Rome, concert measures for renewing the war.

Quieta Gallia, Gr. § 257, R. 7.

In Italiam, i. e., *in Galliam Cisalpinam.*

Qui dicerent, Gr. § 264, 8.

Acconis mortis. See VI. 44.

Ejus—ut Cæsar, &c. Gr. § 207, R. 22.

Acceperint, Gr. § 266, 3.

II. The Carnutes promise their assistance.

Principesque—facturos, Gr. § 205, R. 15.

Non possint, Gr. § 266, 3.

Ejus rei, i. e., of commencing hostilities.

III. The Carnutes fall upon the Roman merchants. Mode of transmitting intelligence among the Gauls.

Ea dies. *Dies* in the fem. is commonly used of a definite day.

Ante primam confectam vigiliam, Gr. § 274, R. 5.

IV. The enemy choose Vercingetorix as their leader.

Galliæ totius, sc. *Celticæ.*

Incendiis, sc. *eos.*

Majore commisso delicto. The abl. of condition, Gr. § 257.

V. The union of the Bituriges with the Ædui prevented. The Bituriges join the Arverni.

Hostium, sc. *Arvernorum.*

Cognoverint, Gr. § 266, 3.

Ipsi, sc. *Bituriges.*

Transissent—circumsisterent, Gr. § 266, 2, R. 4. The imp. in the *oratio obliqua* is here used for the *fut.* in the *oratio directa.*

Nihil nobis constat, "we are uncertain," Gr. § 234, II.

Non videtur. Its subject is the infinitive clause following, Gr. § 269, R. 2.

Eorum discessu, "at their departure," Gr. § 253.

VI. Cæsar returns with difficulty to the army.

Cn. Pompeii virtute. Reference appears to be made to the tumults which followed the death of Clodius.

Qua ratione. Before these words, *dubitans, nesciens*, or the like seems to be implied.

Se absente, Gr. § 257, R. 3.

VII. Cæsar goes to Narbo.

Omnibus consiliis, sc. *aliis.*

Antevertendum, sc. *esse sibi.* The subject of *antevertendum esse* is *ut Narbonem proficisceretur.*

VIII. Cæsar passes mount Cevenna and enters the country of the Arverni.

Putabat, sc. *Lucterius*.

Proficiscitur, sc. *Cæsar*.

Suis fortunis, Gr. § 208, (1.)

IX. Cæsar collects a body of cavalry. Vercingetorix lays siege to Gergovia.

Monet ut pervagentur; daturum (*esse*,) Gr. § 273, 3, last part.

De sua salute, i. e., *de salute Cæsaris*, "plans for his destruction."

X. Cæsar goes to the relief of Gergovia.

Ne deficeret, supply *timebat* or the like.

In eo, i. e., *in Cæsare*.

XI. Vellaunodunum surrenders to Cæsar. Genabum plundered.

Oppugnare instituit, sc. *id*, which is expressed in the next clause.

Qui conficeret, Gr. § 264, 5. So *eo mitterent*.

Pons continebat, i. e., to the opposite bank.

Profugerent, sc. *Genabenses*.

Perpaucis ex hostium numero desideratis: the abl. absolute of manner; "so that very few of the enemy were wanting," Gr. § 257.

XII. Cæsar besieges Noviodunum. Its surrender prevented by the approach of Vercingetorix.

Oppugnatione desistit, sc. *Gergoviæ*. See chap. 9.

Simulatque oppidani conspexerunt, Gr. § 259, 2.

XIII. Vercingetorix is repulsed. Noviodunum surrenders. Cæsar goes against Avaricum.

Submittit, sc. *subsidio*.

Instituerat, "he had been accustomed."

Fertilissima regione, Gr. § 211, R. 6.

In potestatem, sc. *suam*.

XIV. Vercingetorix forms another plan for carrying on the war.

Huic rei. These words are in apposition with the following clause.

Id esse facile, sc. *docet*.

Anni tempore, sc. *hiberno*.

XV. All the towns of the Bituriges, except Avaricum, burned by the Gauls.

Incendi placeret, an defendi, Gr. § 265, R. 2.

Procumbunt omnibus Gallis ad pedes, Gr, § 211, R. 5, 1.

Ne cogerentur, sc. *precantes* or the like, which is implied in *procumbunt ad pedes*.

Precibus, sc. *motus*, Gr. § 247. R. 2.

Misericordia vulgi, Gr. § 211, R. 12.

XVI. Vercingetorix cuts off the supplies of the Roman army.

In singula diei tempora, "at all times of the day."

Ut, "so that."

XVII. The Romans bear the want of corn with great fortitude

Intermissa, i. e., *interjecta inter flumen et paludem*.

Quorum alteri, sc. *Ædui—alteri*, sc. *Boii*.

Non magnis facultatibus, Gr. § 211, R. 6.

Sic se—meruisse, Gr. § 273, 3, part 3.

XVIII. Vercingetorix approaches Avaricum. Cæsar goes against him.

Consuessent—arbitraretur, Gr. § 266, 2.

XIX. The enemy station themselves on a hill. Cæsar declines an engagement, and returns to the city.

Ut qui propinquitatem. *Ut*, "so that," denotes the result of all the facts stated in the preceding sentence. *Qui*, i. e., *is qui*, "any one who."

Paratos, sc. *hostes*. So *ostentare*.

Sese, Gr. § 208, (2.)

Conspectum suum, Gr. § 211, R. 3, last part.

XX. Vercingetorix, accused of treason, defends himself.

Quum ad suos redisset. See chap. 18.

Quod discessisset, etc. Anaphora, Gr. § 324, 13.

Non hæc omnia, sc. *dixerunt*.

Quod castra movisset, "in regard to his removal of the camp," Gr. § 206, (14.)

Factum, i. e., *id factum esse*.

Persuasum, sc. *se*.

Munitione, sc. *naturali*, "by its natural strength."

Cui rei, i. e., *dimicationi*.

Huic habendam gratiam, "that they (i. e., the Arverni, etc.) ought to be grateful to him."

Paucitatem eorum, i. e., *Romanorum*.

Remittere, i. e., *se ipsis imperium remittere*.

Si sibi, Gr. § 208, (1.)

XXI. Vercingetorix is acquitted. The Gauls conclude to send a reinforcement to Avaricum.

In eo, "in the case of."

Constare, Gr. § 268, R. 3.

XXII. Great exertions of the Gauls in defending Avaricum.

Singulari militum, etc. In this chapter Cæsar resumes his narrative of the siege of Avaricum, which had been interrupted by the events recorded in the four preceding chapters.

Genus, sc. *Gallicum*.

Quum destinaverant, Gr. § 263, 5, last part.

Apertos cuniculos, sc. *Romanorum*.

XXIII. Description of the Gallic walls.

Muris autem. The following appears to be the mode of construction as here described by Cæsar. Beams forty feet in length were laid from front to rear upon the ground, parallel to each other, and two feet apart; so that their length constituted the breadth or thickness of the wall; and consequently when the wall was completed the ends only of the beams were visible. These beams were firmly secured within the wall, and the spaces between them were filled with earth. In front, however, instead of earth, large stones were placed between the beams. When this layer of beams, earth and stones was completed, a similar one was laid over it, but in such a manner that the beams of the former course were now cov

ered with earth and stones, and the earth and stones of the former course with beams. In front, therefore, the ends of the beams and stones formed a kind of checker-work.

Alternis trabibus ac saxis, Gr. § 257, R. 7. So *perpetuis trabibus.*

XXIV. The Gauls set fire to the Roman works, and sally forth from the city.

Consuetudine, Gr. § 249, II. So *instituto Cæsaris.*

Vix ratio iniri posset, "a plan could hardly be determined upon," "it was difficult to determine."

XXV. Severe contest with the Gauls, who are at length repulsed.

Apertos, sc. *Romanos milites.*

Ipsi, sc. *hostes.*

XXVI. The enemy are prevented by the women from fleeing from the city.

Consilium cœperunt ex oppido profugere, Gr. § 204, R. 9.

XXVII. The Romans scale the walls.

Directis operibus, "the engines being placed in a proper direction."

XXVIII. The city is taken. Most of the inhabitants are massacred.

Veniretur, sc. *a Romanis.*

Se ipsi premerent, Gr. § 207, R. 28. See note on *se ipsi, etc.* V. 37.

Sic, "to such a degree."

Genabensi cæde. See chap. 3.

Non—non, etc. Anaphora, Gr. § 324, 13.

Qui fuit circiter quadraginta millium, Gr. § 211, R. 8, (1.)

Ut, i. e., *ita ut*, "in such a manner that."

Procul, sc. *a castris.*

Familiaribus suis. Suis refers to those who escaped of the ten thousand sent by the confederates to assist the Bituriges, chap. 21.

Deducendos ad suos, sc. *in eam partem castrorum.*

XXIX. Vercingetorix consoles his soldiers concerning the defeat.

Vicisse, Gr. § 270, R. 2, part 2.

Errare, sc. *eos.*

Factum (esse) uti acciperetur, Gr. § 262, R. 3.

Cujus consensu, Gr. § 89, R. 3.

XXX. The influence of Vercingetorix is increased.

Affirmatione, Gr. § 247. With act. verbs the participles *ductus, motus, etc.*, are commonly found in place of the simple abl. Gr. § 247, R. 2.

XXXI. Vercingetorix collects additional forces.

Quorum depends on *oratione.*

Quisque, sc. *princeps reliquarum civitatum.*

Quem, sc. *numerum*, is in the acc. before *adduci.*

Et quam ante diem, i. e., *et imperat diem ante quam diem*, "and appoints the day before which."

Et quos, i. e., *et cum iis quos.*

XXXII. Cæsar receives information at Avaricum of the dissensions of the Ædui.

Rem, "the State."

Suas cujusque eorum clientelas, sc. *esse*, "each had—." *Suas cujusque*, Gr. § 279, 14.

Fore uti confligat, Gr. § 262, R. 3.

Positum (esse.) The subject is *id ne accidat*, Gr. § 239, R. 3.

XXXIII. Cæsar goes to the Ædui and composes their dissensions.

Prævertendum, sc. *esse sibi*.

Et quos inter. Anastrophe, Gr. § 323, 4, (1.)

Fratrem, sc. *Cotum.* See chap. 32.

XXXIV. Cæsar divides his forces with Labienus.

Ducendas dedit, Gr. § 274, R. 7.

Illi, i. e., *Labieno*.

XXXV. Cæsar passes the Elaver.

Quum uterque utrique—castris castra. Examples of polypteton, Gr. § 324, 23.

Captis quibusdam cohortibus. The true reading is here uncertain. The meaning appears to be that Cæsar so arranged the four legions which he sent forward as to give them the appearance of six legions.

His, i. e., these four legions.

XXXVI. Cæsar and Vercingetorix encamp near Gergovia.

Non prius agendum, "that he ought to do nothing—."

Suorum depends on *quoque*, Gr. § 212.

Tamen refers to *egregie munitus, etc.*

XXXVII. New disturbances among the Ædui.

Transducta, sc. *a Romanis ad Gallos.*

Decem illis millibus. See chap. 34.

XXXVIII. Litavicus excites the Ædui against the Romans.

Tota civitate, i. e., *per civitatem.*

Suas injurias, Gr. § 211, R. 3, last part.

XXXIX. Eporedorix informs Cæsar of the plan of Litavicus.

Quorum salutem neque propinqui negligere. Eporedorix expresses his fears that the relatives of those under the command of Litavicus and even the whole state would desert Cæsar, should Litavicus succeed in forming a junction with the Arverni.

XL. Cæsar meets the troops of the Ædui. Flight of Litavicus.

Ad contrahenda castra. The camp would need to be contracted in such a manner as to correspond with the diminished number of legions remaining to defend it.—*Cupidissimis omnibus*, Gr. § 257, R. 7.

Cum suis clientibus, i. e., *Soldurii*s. See III. 22.

XLI. The Roman camp is fiercely attacked.

A Fabio. Fabius had been left in charge of Cæsar's camp at Gergovia. See chap. 40.—*Discessu eorum*, sc. *hostium.*

XLII. The Ædui revolt.

Illi hominum generi, i. e., *Gallis.*

Pudeat reverti, sc. *eam*, i. e., *plebem*, Gr. § 215, R.

XLIII. The Ædui excuse themselves.

Omnes eorum, sc. *Æduorum.*—*Concurrunt*, sc. *Ædui.*

Omnem exercitum contraheret. A part of the army under Labienus had been sent against the Parisii. See chap. 34.

XLIV. Cæsar perceives a hill less carefully guarded by the enemy.

Quod jam ipse Cæsar. The antecedent of *quod* is the clause *dorsum esse, etc.* Gr. § 206, (13,) which is also the subject of *constabat*, Gr. § 269, R. 2.

Nec jam aliter sentire—quin, "and now held no other opinion but that," i. e., "fully believed that."

Interclusi viderentur, i. e., *interclusi forent.*

XLV. Cæsar withdraws his forces from the greater to the smaller camp.

Tanto spatio, Gr. § 257, R. 7.—*Certi quid esset*, Gr. § 212, R. 3, N. 3.

Eodem jugo, i. e., *in eodem jugo.*

Augetur Gallis suspicio, Gr. § 211, R. 5, 1.

XLVI. The Romans plunder three of the enemies' camps.

Si nullus anfractus intercederet—aberat, Gr. § 259, R. 4.

Quidquid huic, sc. *spatio.*

Densissimis castris, "with camps placed very near each other."

Trinis castris, Gr. § 120, R. 4. The Gallic troops had encamped separately according to their states. See chap. 36.

XLVII. Attack upon the city contrary to Cæsar's will.

Adeo arduum, quod non—possent, Gr. § 264, 1.

Avaricensibus præmiis, i. e., the rewards offered by Cæsar at Avaricum, see chap. 27.

XLVIII. Unsuccessful contest of the Romans.

Interim ii, sc. *Galli.* See chap. 44.

XLIX. Cæsar despatches T. Sextius to cover the retreat of the Romans.

Minoribus castris. See chap. 36.

L. M. Petreius sacrifices his life to secure the safe retreat of his companions.

Manus distinendæ, sc. *hostium.* See chap. 45, at the end.

Similitudine armorum, i. e., their resemblance to those of the other Gauls.

Quique, i. e., *et ii qui.* See chap. 47.—*Quum jam sanguis*, Gr. § 206, (12.)

LI. The Romans make good their retreat. Their loss.

Cum T. Sextio legato. See chap. 49.

Cupiditatem, sc. *insequendi.*

LII. Cæsar censures the rashness of his soldiers.

Exposito, Gr. § 257, R. 8.

Ad Avaricum. See chaps. 18 & 19.

LIII. Cæsar abandons the siege and retires into the country of the Ædui.

Eadem de profectione cogitans, sc. *ad Æduos.* See chap. 43.

Reduxit, sc. *Cæsar.*

LIV. Cæsar sends messages to the Ædui.

Opus esse ipsos, sc. *Viridomarum atque Eporedorigem.*

Perspectam habebat, Gr. § 274, R. 4.

Quos, i. e., *quales*.

LV. Noviodunum seized and set on fire by the Ædui.

Litavicum receptum, etc. These clauses are in apposition with the indefinite object of *cognovisset*, "the facts or particulars," se *de* in Dict.

Custodibus, sc. *Romanis*.

Quique, i. e., *et iis Romanis qui*.

LVI. Cæsar passes the Loire.

Pro rei necessitate, "considering the urgency of the case."

LVII. Labienus marches towards Paris.

Cum quatuor legionibus. See chap. 34.

LVIII. Labienus seizes Melodunum and crosses the Seine. The Gauls burn Paris.

Lutetiam diximus, sc. *positam esse*.

Eo, i. e., *in iis*.

LIX. The Bellovaci prepare for war. Labienus resolves to withdraw his army to Agendicum.

Secundo Galliæ motu, "successful—."—*Qui ante*, sc. *Bellovaci*.

Maximum flumen, sc. *Sequana*.

LX. Labienus prepares to cross the Seine.

Naves singulas equitibus Romanis attribuit, "he committed each ship to the command of a Roman knight."

LXI. Labienus crosses the Seine in the night.

Magnum ire agmen. This in fact consisted of five cohorts only. See chap. 60.—*Transportari*, Gr. § 145, N.

LXII. Labienus defeats the Parisii and returns with his army to Agendicum and thence to Cæsar.

Subsidio suis ierunt, Gr. § 227.

LXIII. The Gauls choose Vercingetorix as their general. Discontent of the Ædui.

Legationes—circummittuntur, sc. *ab Æduis*.

Nacti obsides. These hostages had been given to Cæsar by the other states of Gaul, and had been left by him with the Ædui. See chap. 55.

Ad se veniat, sc. *ut*, Gr. § 262, R. 4.—*Requirunt*, "feel the loss of."

LXIV. Vercingetorix determines to deprive the Romans of supplies.

Modo—corrumpant, Gr. § 263, 2.

Se consequi, instead of *consecuturos* or *consequi posse*, Gr. § 268, R. 3.

Ab superiore bello. The Allobroges were subdued nine years before.

LXV. Preparations of Cæsar.

Qui inter eos prœliari consueverant. See I. 48.

LXVI. Vercingetorix exhorts his soldiers to bravery.

Reversuros, sc. *Romanos*.—*Si pedites*, sc. *Romani*.

Id quod, Gr. § 206, (13.)—*De equitibus hostium*, i. e., *Romanorum*.

Id quo majore faciant animo, i. e., *quo Romanos adoriantur, etc.*

LXVII. Vercingetorix is routed in a contest of cavalry.

Ad flumen, sc. *Ararim*.—*Cotus*. See chap 33.

LXVIII. Vercingetorix retreats to Alesia and is followed by Cæsar.

Ut pro castris collocaverant, i. e., *eo ordine, quo pro, etc.*

LXIX. Description of Alesia.

Duo duabus ex partibus flumina, sc. *Lutosa et Ocera*, the Loze and the Lozerain.

Circuitus undecim millium passuum tenebat, sc. *spatium*.

LXX. The Gallic cavalry defeated by the German.

Angustioribus portis relictis, sc. *in maceria*.

Ad se, i. e., *adversus se*.—*Portas*, "the gates of the city."

LXXI. Vercingetorix despatches his cavalry with orders that the Gallic troops should all assemble at Alesia.

Consilium capit—dimittere. The more usual construction is with the gerund *dimittendi*, Gr. § 275, III. R. 1, (1.)

LXXII. Description of the Roman works of contravallation at Alesia.

Fossam pedum viginti, sc. *in altitudinem*.

Directis, "straight down," "perpendicular." As *directis* properly signifies "straight," the writer adds *ut ejus solum, etc.*, "so that the bottom extended as widely as the upper edges were distant from each other."

Reduxit, "withdrew," i. e., towards the city.—*Id*, sc. *fecit*.

Post eas, "behind these," i. e., still nearer to Alesia.

Aggerem ac vallum duodecim pedum, sc. *altum* or *in altitudinem*.

Huic, sc. *operi*, consisting of the *agger* and *vallum*.

LXXIII. Description of the works of contravallation continued.

Atque horum, sc. *truncorum et firmorum ramorum*.

Illi stipites, sc. *trunci et firmi rami*.

Huc, i. e. *in has*, sc. *fossas*. So below for *in hos scrobes*.

Quini erant ordines, sc. *stipitum*.

Feminis crassitudine, Gr. § 211, R. 6, (1.)

Singuli pedes, "a foot deep in each pit."

Ab infimo solo, "at the bottom."

Terra exculcabantur, "was trodden hard with earth."

Ante has, i. e., before the defences already mentioned.

LXXIV. Roman works of circumvallation.

Diversas ab his, "on the opposite side from these," i. e., outside of the Roman camp.

Contra exteriorem hostem, i. e., against the cavalry sent forth by Vercingetorix and the forces which they might collect. See chap. 71.

Ejus discessu, i. e., *equitatus discessu*, "in consequence of the departure of the enemy's cavalry:" or, as others think, at the departure of Cæsar.

LXXV. The Gauls resolve to collect a great army. Number to be furnished by each state.

Ut censuit Vercingetorix. See chap. 71.

Frumenti rationem, "the mode of supplying corn."

Gesturos dicerent, Gr. § 266, 3, last clause.

LXXVI. The Gallic army under the command of Commius, Viridomarus and Eporedorix, hastens towards Alesia.

Antea demonstravimus. See IV. 21.

Morinos attribuerat, i. e., as a tributary people.

Consensio libertatis vindicandæ; an objective gen., "for the purpose of obtaining," etc.

Administraretur, Gr. § 264, 5.

Omnium quisquam, sc. *Gallorum.*

Arbitraretur; subj. after *neque quisquam*, Gr. § 264, 7.

Ancipiti prælio, Gr. § 257, R. 7. *Ancipiti* is explained by the two clauses following.

LXXVII. Scarcity of provision in Alesia. Speech of Critognatus.

Non prætereunda videtur oratio, Gr. § 271, R. 2.

Dicturus sum, Gr. § 162, 14.

Ista is in apposition with the clause *inopiam paulisper, etc.*, but agreeing in gender with the predicate *mollities.*

Qui se ultro morti offerant facilius reperiuntur, Gr. § 264, 6.

Dignitas, "weight of character," "influence," viz., on the part of those recommending this measure.

Nec stultitia—addicere. As it would occasion a double negative to connect *addicere* to *nolite*, *velitis* is rather to be supplied.

Si illorum, sc. *Gallorum.*—*Iis utimini*, sc. *Romanis.*

Quid ergo mei consilii est, Gr. § 212, R. 3.

Ætate, "by reason of their age," in consequence of their being either too old or too young.

Nam quid illi simile bello fuit, "for what resemblance had that war?" i. e., the Cimbric war.

Securibus subjecta. Allusion is made to the proconsuls and their lictors.

LXXVIII. It is determined that those who are unfit for military service shall leave the city.

Utendum (esse sibi,) Gr. § 273, 3, last part.

LXXIX. Commius, with the other leaders, arrives before Alesia.

Quibus summa imperii permissa erat. See chap. 76

LXXX. The Gauls, in the first engagement, are defeated by the Romans.

Ex omnibus castris, "from every part of the camp."

Ab his, sc. *sagittariis, etc.*—*Complures*, sc. *nostrorum equitum.*

Qui munitionibus continebantur, i. e., *qui in oppido fuerant.*

Qui ad auxilium convenerant, i. e., those who had come to raise the siege.—*Utrosque*, i. e., *et Romanos et Gallos.*

Germani, i. e., the German cavalry of Cæsar.

In hostes, sc. *Gallos.*—*Cedentes*, sc. *Gallos.*

LXXXI. Nocturnal attack of the Gauls.

Campestres munitiones, i. e., the exterior fortifications or circumvallation.

De suo adventu. Suo relates to the implied agent of *sublato*, Gr. § 208, 3.

Crates projicere, i. e., to cast them into the trenches with which Cæsar's camp was surrounded. *Projicere—deturbare, etc.*, historical infinitives, Gr. § 209, R. 5.

Ulterioribus, i. e., more remote from the point of attack.

Priores fossas explent, i. e., *et priores, etc.*

LXXXII. The Gauls are defeated a second time.

At interiores, i. e., those within the town.

LXXXIII. The Gauls prepare for another attack.

Quid quoque pacto agi placeat, i. e., *quid agi placeat et quo pacto*

Meridie, i. e., *meridiei*, Gr. § 90, Exc. in decl.: supply *tempus*.

Ad ea castra, i. e., the camp of Antistius and Caninius.

LXXXIV. Attack of Vercingetorix from the city.

A castris. Vercingetorix had encamped before the town on the first approach of the Romans. See chaps. 69 and 70.

Pugnantibus, i. e., *Pugnantium*, Gr. § 211, R. 5, 1.

Aliena virtute, i. e., upon the valor of those Romans who were defending the line of works in their rear. Others refer *aliena* to the Gauls.

Omnia enim—perturbant. Another general reflection of Cæsar.

LXXXV. Violent contest on both sides.

Utrisque, sc. *Gallis et Romanis*.

Si rem obtinuerint, i. e., if they should be victorious.

Demonstravimus. See chap. 73.—*Alii*, sc. *Galli*.

LXXXVI. Cæsar exhorts his soldiers to the contest.

Interiores, i. e., the besieged.—*Propugnantes*, sc. *Romanos*.

LXXXVII. Cæsar sends Brutus and Fabius to oppose the enemy.

Eo quo Labienum miserat, i. e., to the camp of Antistius and Rebilus.

LXXXVIII. Arrival of Cæsar. The enemy are put to flight.

Post tergum, sc. *Gallorum*.—*Equitatus*, sc. *Romanorum*.

LXXXIX. Surrender of Alesia and Vercingetorix.

Si per eos civitates, sc. *Æduorum atque Arvernorum*.

XC. Cæsar accepts the surrender of the Ædui and Arverni. He sends his troops into winter quarters.

Recipit, i. e., *in deditionem et fidem*.—*Attribuit*. i. e., as an assistant.